

| Introduction 31 Overview 31 Core Features 31 Sales Force Automation 32 Marketing Automation 32 Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 Now User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Advanced Tab 44 | Sugar Professional 7.7 Application Guide | . 31 |
|--|--|------|
| Core Features 31 Sales Force Automation 32 Marketing Automation 32 Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 42 | | |
| Sales Force Automation 31 Marketing Automation 32 Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 42 | Overview | . 31 |
| Sales Force Automation 31 Marketing Automation 32 Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 42 | Core Features | . 31 |
| Marketing Automation 32 Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 45 Locale Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 </td <td></td> <td></td> | | |
| Customer Support 32 Record Keeping 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 I Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Roles 53 | | |
| Record Keeping 32 Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 45 Locale Settings 45 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Ind | | |
| Collaboration 32 Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 User Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 <td></td> <td></td> | | |
| Reporting 33 Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Locale Settings 45 Locale Settings 45 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 | | |
| Getting Started 33 Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Prefile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 | | |
| Overview 33 Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Prefile Tab 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 | | |
| Accessing Sugar 33 Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 51 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56< | | |
| Logging In 33 Resetting Your Password 34 Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Prefierences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support< | | |
| Resetting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Locale Settings 45 Locale Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Setting Your Language 35 Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Prefierences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 Locale Settings 44 Locale Settings 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface | | |
| Logging Out 36 Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 User Settings 44 Locale Settings 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Automatic Log Outs 37 New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 43 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Tabe 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Logging Out | . 35 |
| New User Wizard 37 Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Locale Settings 45 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Configuring Your Information 38 Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Configuring Your Locale 38 Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Tour 40 User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Roles 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Configuring Your Legale | . 38 |
| User Preferences 40 User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| User Profile Tab 40 User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Table 51 Roles 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| User Profile 41 Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Employee Information 41 Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | 77 79 01 | |
| Email Settings 42 Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Password Tab 43 Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Advanced Tab 44 User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| User Settings 44 Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Layout Options 45 Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | . 44 |
| Locale Settings 46 PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | ~ | . 44 |
| PDF Settings 47 Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | * | . 45 |
| Calendar Options 47 External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | ~ | . 46 |
| External Accounts Tab 50 Access Tab 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | * | . 47 |
| Access Tabl 51 Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Calendar Options | . 47 |
| Access Table 51 Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | External Accounts Tab | . 50 |
| Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Access Tab | . 51 |
| Roles 53 My Teams 53 Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Access Table | . 51 |
| Downloads Tab 54 User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | D 1 | |
| User Holidays 55 Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | My Teams | . 53 |
| Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | Downloads Tab | . 54 |
| Resetting a User's Preferences 56 Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | User Holidays | . 55 |
| Accessing Support 56 Viewing Instance Information 57 User Interface 57 | | |
| Viewing Instance Information57User Interface57 | | |
| User Interface | | |
| | • | |
| | | |

| Sidecar Modules | 57 |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Navigation Bar | 58 |
| Home | 59 |
| Module Tabs | 60 |
| Global Search | 61 |
| Notifications | 62 |
| Notifications Severity Levels | 62 |
| Notifications List View | 63 |
| Notifications Record View | 64 |
| User Menu | 64 |
| Quick Create | 65 |
| Footer | 66 |
| Creating Records | 67 |
| Basic Record Creation | 67 |
| Creating Via Quick Create | 68 |
| Creating Via Subpanels | 69 |
| Creating Via Duplication | 69 |
| Importing Records | 70 |
| Viewing Records | 71 |
| Viewing Via List View | 71 |
| Viewing Via Record View | 71 |
| Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 71 |
| Viewing Via Dashlets | 72 |
| Viewing Via Activity Streams | 72 |
| Viewing Via Preview | 73 |
| Viewing Via Reports | 74 |
| Searching for Records | 75 |
| Global Search | 75 |
| List View Search | 76 |
| Creating a Filter | 77 |
| Saving a Filter | 78 |
| | 79 |
| Total Record Count | 80 |
| Create Button | 80 |
| List View Search | 81 |
| Checkbox Selection | 81 |
| Mass Actions Menu | 82 |
| Favorite Designation | 83 |
| Column Reordering | 83 |
| Column Resizing | 84 |
| Column Sorting | 85 |
| Column Selection | 85 |
| Preview | 86 |
| Record Actions Menu | 86 |
| More Records | 87 |
| Activity Stream | 87 |
| | |

| Intelligence Pane | 88 |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Record View | |
| Favorite Designation | |
| Following Designation | 90 |
| Next or Previous Record | 90 |
| Actions Menu | |
| Show More | 91 |
| Subpanels | |
| Related Record Subpanels | |
| Filtering Subpanels | 95 |
| Reordering Subpanels | 96 |
| Activity Stream | |
| Intelligence Pane | |
| Editing Records | |
| Editing Inline Via Record View | 98 |
| Editing Via Record View | |
| Editing Inline Via Subpanels | |
| Editing Inline Via List View | |
| Editing via List View Preview | |
| | 100 |
| Editing Fields | 101 |
| Deleting Records | 106 |
| Deleting Via Record View | 106 |
| Deleting Via List View | 107 |
| Mass Deleting Via List View | 108 |
| | 108 |
| | |
| | 110 |
| | 110 |
| | 111 |
| Emailing Via Workflows | 112 |
| Exporting Records | 112 |
| | 113 |
| Finding Duplicate Records | 114 |
| | 115 |
| Merging Via List View | 116 |
| Viewing Record Historical Summaries | 117 |
| Viewing Record Change Logs | 119 |
| D 1000 | 120 |
| D 1 1 D 1 D 1 | 120 |
| Emailing Record PDFs | 121 |
| | |
| Favoriting Via List View | 122 |
| T | 122 122 |
| | 123 |
| _ ;; | 123 |
| rollowing records | 1/.5 |

| | Following Via List View | 123 |
|----|--------------------------------|-----|
| | Following Via Record View | 124 |
| Sh | aring Records | 124 |
| Us | ing the TinyMCE Text Editor | 125 |
| Us | er Interface (Legacy Modules) | 126 |
| | Overview | 126 |
| | Legacy Modules | 126 |
| | List View | 127 |
| | Basic Search | 128 |
| | Advanced Search | 128 |
| | Selecting Records | 130 |
| | Mass Actions Menu | 131 |
| | Delete | 131 |
| | Mass Update | 132 |
| | Favorite Designation | 133 |
| | Edit Option | 134 |
| | Column Sorting | 135 |
| | Pagination | 135 |
| | More Information | 135 |
| | Detail View | 136 |
| | Next or Previous Record | 137 |
| | Actions Menu | 137 |
| | Edit | 138 |
| | Share | 139 |
| | Сору | 139 |
| | Delete | 140 |
| | View Change Log | _ |
| | View Change Log Field Panels | 140 |
| | Field Panels Subpanels | 141 |
| | | 142 |
| | Activities and History Layout | |
| | Actions | 145 |
| | Column Corting | 145 |
| | Pagination | 147 |
| | | 147 |
| | Edit View | 148 |
| | Pagination | 148 |
| | Editing Records | 148 |
| | Editing Related Fields | 149 |
| | Using the TinyMCE Text Editor | 151 |
| 4c | tivity Streams | 152 |
| | Overview | 152 |
| | Viewing Activity Streams | 153 |
| | Viewing Via Home Page | 153 |
| | Viewing Via List View | 154 |
| | Viewing Via Record View | 154 |
| | Viewing Via Intelligence Pane | 155 |

| Activity Stream Views | 156 |
|---|-----|
| Post Options | 156 |
| Filter Options | 157 |
| Preview Button | 157 |
| Comment Button | 157 |
| Post Icon | 158 |
| Right Hand Side Drawer | 158 |
| More Posts | 159 |
| Personalizing Activity Stream | 159 |
| Following Records | 159 |
| Following Via List View | 160 |
| Following Via Record View | 160 |
| Favoriting Records | 160 |
| Favoriting Via List View | 161 |
| Favoriting Via Record View | 161 |
| Favoriting Via Subpanel | 161 |
| Unfollowing Records | 162 |
| Creating User Posts | 162 |
| Creating Via Home Page | 163 |
| Creating Via List View | 163 |
| Creating Via Record View | 164 |
| User Post Options | 165 |
| Adding Rich Content and External Messages | 165 |
| Adding Attachments | 167 |
| Adding Via Dashlets | 170 |
| Referencing Users and Records | 171 |
| Viewing Field Changes | 172 |
| Commenting on Posts | 172 |
| Previewing Posts | 173 |
| Intelligence Pane | 175 |
| Overview | 175 |
| Dashboards | 175 |
| Viewing Dashboards | 176 |
| Viewing Via List View | 176 |
| Viewing Via Record View | 177 |
| Creating Dashboards | 179 |
| Switching Between Dashboards | 180 |
| Configuring Dashboards | 181 |
| Renaming Dashboards | 181 |
| Deleting Dashboard Rows | 181 |
| Deleting Dashboards | 182 |
| Dashlets | 183 |
| Commonly Used Dashlets | 183 |
| List View Dashlet | 183 |
| Active Tasks Dashlet | 185 |
| Inactive Tasks Dashlet | 186 |

| History Dashlet | 187 |
|--|-----|
| Planned Activities Dashlet | 188 |
| Notes & Attachments Dashlet | 189 |
| My Activity Stream Dashlet | 189 |
| Opportunity Metrics | 191 |
| Cases Summary | |
| RSS Feed Dashlet | 192 |
| Saved Reports Chart Dashlet | 193 |
| D&B Dashlets | 194 |
| D&B Account Create Dashboard | 197 |
| D&B: Import and Enrich Dashlet | 199 |
| D&B: Company Information Dashlet | 201 |
| *************************************** | 202 |
| D&B: Contact Information Dashlet | 203 |
| D&B: Competitors Dashlet | 205 |
| D&B: Family Tree Dashlet | 205 |
| D&B: Industry Information Dashlet | 206 |
| D&B: Financial Information Dashlet | 207 |
| D&B: News Dashlet | 208 |
| <pre>D&B: Usage Meter</pre> | 208 |
| Twitter Dashlet | 210 |
| Tweet to Case | 212 |
| Module-Specific Dashlets | 213 |
| Adding Dashlets | 214 |
| Adding Dashlets to New Dashboard | 215 |
| Adding Dashlets to Existing Dashboard | 217 |
| Rearranging Dashlets | 218 |
| Editing Dashlets | 220 |
| Configuration Options | 220 |
| Creating a Filter | 222 |
| Steps to Edit a Dashlet | 225 |
| | 227 |
| Refreshing Dashlets Deleting Dashlets | |
| | 228 |
| The Charles | 229 |
| Proviousing Event List Views | 229 |
| Proviouring From Pocord Viou | 229 |
| Paradianala a Param Ashiniba Charana | 230 |
| | 231 |
| Previewing From Global Search | 231 |
| Show More | 232 |
| Previewing a Record's Activity Stream | 233 |
| Previewing Next and Previous Records | 234 |
| Closing a Preview | 235 |
| Accessibility | 235 |
| Overview | 235 |
| Shortcut Keys | 236 |
| Global Shortcut Keys | 237 |

| List View Shortcut Keys | 238 |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Record View Shortcut Keys | 239 |
| | 239 |
| m 11: : 01 1 10 1 | 240 |
| | 241 |
| | 241 |
| | 241 |
| | 246 |
| *** | 247 |
| THE A 12 TH AND A 12 TH | 248 |
| | 249 |
| | 250 |
| | 251 |
| | 252 |
| List View Search (Sidecar Modules) | 253 |
| | 254 |
| on | 256 |
| | 256 |
| 0 | 257 |
| | 259 |
| | 259 |
| | 260 |
| | 260 |
| | 261 |
| | 262 |
| O .: Di. ID I E!! | 263 |
| | 264 |
| | 264 |
| | 265 |
| | 266 |
| | 266 |
| | 267 |
| | 269 |
| | 271 |
| | 272 |
| 7.77.3 | 273 |
| | 274 |
| | - · - 274 |
| | 275 |
| | 275 |
| ** | 275 |
| D 11 1 | 276 |
| | 276 |
| | 277 |
| D . D 11 1 | 277 |
| | 277 278 |

| Deleting Dashboard Rows | . 279 |
|---|-------|
| Deleting Dashboards | |
| Dashlets | . 279 |
| Commonly Used Dashlets | . 280 |
| Learning Resources Dashlet | . 280 |
| List View Dashlet | . 280 |
| Planned Activities Dashlet | . 281 |
| Active Tasks Dashlet | . 282 |
| History Dashlet | . 283 |
| Saved Reports Chart Dashlet | . 284 |
| My Activity Stream Dashlet | . 284 |
| Forecast Pipeline Chart | . 285 |
| Adding Dashlets | . 287 |
| Working With Dashlets | . 288 |
| My Legacy Dashboard | . 288 |
| Activity Stream | . 289 |
| Leads | |
| Overview | |
| Lead Fields | |
| Working With Leads | |
| Lead Menus | |
| Module Tab Menus | |
| List View Menus | |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | |
| List View Record Actions Menu | . 299 |
| Record View Actions Menu | . 300 |
| Lead Creation Via Web-to-Lead Form | . 301 |
| Converting Leads | |
| Lead Conversion Options | . 301 |
| Duplicate Record Check | . 302 |
| Steps to Convert a Lead | . 303 |
| Emails and Leads | |
| Emails Subpanel | |
| Creating Leads Via Emails | . 308 |
| Calls, Meetings, and Leads | . 308 |
| Calls and Meetings Subpanels | |
| Campaigns and Leads | . 309 |
| Adding to a Target List Via Leads List View | . 309 |
| Managing Lead Subscriptions | . 311 |
| Campaign Log Subpanel | . 312 |
| vCards and Leads | . 313 |
| Creating Leads Via vCard | . 313 |
| Downloading a Lead's vCard | . 314 |
| D&B Build A List and Leads | . 314 |
| People Filter Panel | . 317 |
| Company Location Filter Panel | . 318 |

| | 19 |
|--|----|
| Company Size Filter Panel | 19 |
| Company Information Filter Panel | 20 |
| Financial Information Filter Panel | 20 |
| IPO Data Filter Panel | 21 |
| Contacts 32 | 21 |
| Overview 32 | 21 |
| Contact Fields | 22 |
| Working With Contacts | 24 |
| Contact Menus | 28 |
| Module Tab Menus | 28 |
| List View Menus 32 | |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 29 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 30 |
| Record View Actions Menu | |
| Emails and Contacts | 32 |
| Emails Subpanel | 33 |
| Creating Contacts Via Emails | 34 |
| Calls, Meetings, and Contacts | |
| Calls and Meetings Subpanels | |
| Campaigns and Contacts | 35 |
| Adding to a Target List Via Contacts List View | 36 |
| Managing Contact Subscriptions | |
| Campaign Log Subpanel | 38 |
| Converting Leads to Contacts | 39 |
| vCards and Contacts | 41 |
| Creating Contacts Via vCard | 42 |
| Downloading a Contact's vCard | 42 |
| D&B Build A List and Contacts | 43 |
| People Filter Panel | 45 |
| Company Location Filter Panel | |
| Industry Filter Panel | 47 |
| Company Size Filter Panel | 47 |
| Company Information Filter Panel | 48 |
| Financial Information Filter Panel | 48 |
| IPO Data Filter Panel | 49 |
| Accounts 34 | 49 |
| Overview | 49 |
| Account Fields | 50 |
| Working With Accounts | 51 |
| Account Menus 35 | |
| Module Tab Menus 35 | |
| List View Menus | |
| List View Mass Actions Menu 35 | |
| List View Record Actions Menu 35 | |
| Record View Actions Menu 35 | |

| | Emails and Accounts | 359 |
|----|--|-----|
| | Emails Subpanel | 360 |
| | Campaigns and Accounts | 361 |
| | Adding to a Target List Via Accounts List View | 362 |
| | Campaign Log Subpanel | 363 |
| | Leads and Accounts | 365 |
| | Creating Via Lead Conversion | 365 |
| | The D&B Connector and Accounts | 367 |
| | Build A List | 368 |
| | Company Location Filter Panel | 371 |
| | Industry Filter Panel | 372 |
| | Company Size Filter Panel | 373 |
| | Company Information Filter Panel | 373 |
| | Financial Information Filter Panel | 374 |
| | IPO Data Filter Panel | 374 |
| Oı | pportunities | 375 |
| - | Overview | 375 |
| | Opportunity Fields | 375 |
| | Sales Stages | 378 |
| | Working With Opportunities | 380 |
| | Opportunity Menus | 384 |
| | Module Tab Menus | 384 |
| | List View Menus | 385 |
| | List View Mass Actions Menu | 385 |
| | List View Record Actions Menu | 386 |
| | Record View Actions Menu | 386 |
| | Quotes and Opportunities | 387 |
| | Generating Opportunities From Quotes | 388 |
| | Emails and Opportunities | |
| | Emails Subpanel | 389 |
| | Creating Opportunities Via Emails | 390 |
| | Leads and Opportunities | 391 |
| | Creating Via Lead Conversion | 391 |
| | Forecasts and Opportunities | 391 |
| | Contacts and Opportunities | |
| | | 394 |
| | Currencies and Opportunities | 394 |
| | Filtering on Currency Fields | 395 |
| г. | Updating Currency Rates | 395 |
| Γ(| Orecasts | 396 |
| | Overview | 396 |
| | Forecast Fields | 397 |
| | Forecasts Module Tab | 399 |
| | Forecast Actions | 399 |
| | Sales Representatives | 400 |
| | Time Periods | 400 |
| | Summary and Commit History | 401 |

| Filters | 402 |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Column Resizing | 402 |
| Column Sorting | 402 |
| Column Selection | 403 |
| Line Items and Totals | 403 |
| Editing Forecast Inclusion | 404 |
| Editing Opportunity Fields | 405 |
| Currency Support | 405 |
| Intelligence Pane | 406 |
| In Forecast Dashlet | 406 |
| Forecast Bar Chart Dashlet | 408 |
| Sales Managers | 409 |
| Forecast Drilldown | 410 |
| Own Line Items | 410 |
| Reportee's Line Items | 410 |
| Team Worksheet | 411 |
| Management Hierarchy | 412 |
| Time Periods | 412 |
| Summary and Commit History | 413 |
| Column Resizing | 413 |
| Column Sorting | 414 |
| Column Selection | 414 |
| Filters | 415 |
| Intelligence Pane | |
| In Forecast Dashlet | 416 |
| Forecast Bar Chart Dashlet | 418 |
| Saving Forecast Drafts | 420 |
| Committing Forecasts | |
| Assigning Quotas | |
| Exporting Forecasts | |
| Configuring Forecasts | 421 |
| Quotes | 421 |
| Overview | 421 |
| Quote Fields | 422 |
| Quote Stages | 424 |
| Quotes Module Tab | 425 |
| Creating Quotes | 426 |
| Creating Via Quotes Module | 426 |
| Basic Information | 426 |
| Adding Groups | 427 |
| Adding Rows | 428 |
| Adding Comments | 431 |
| Rearranging Line Items | 431 |
| Creating Via Duplication | 433 |
| Viewing Quotes | 433 |
| Viewing Via List View | 433 |

| Viewing Via Detail View | 434 |
|---|-------|
| Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 434 |
| Viewing Via Dashlets | 434 |
| Viewing Via Reports | 435 |
| Searching Quotes | 435 |
| Basic Search | 436 |
| Advanced Search | 437 |
| Global Search | 438 |
| Quotes List View | 439 |
| Pagination | |
| Checkbox Selection | 439 |
| Actions Menu | 440 |
| Favorite Designation | 440 |
| More Information | 441 |
| Column Sorting | 441 |
| Transaction Amount Field Vs. Converted Amount Field | 441 |
| Quotes Detail View | |
| Actions Menu | |
| Favorite Designation | 444 |
| Next or Previous Record | 444 |
| Subpanels | |
| Related Record Subpanels | |
| Activities and History Subpanel | 446 |
| Editing Quotes | 446 |
| Editing Via Detail View | |
| Editing Via List View | . 447 |
| Deleting Quotes | 447 |
| Deleting Via Detail View | |
| Deleting Via List View | 448 |
| Exporting Quotes | . 449 |
| Mass Updating Quotes | 449 |
| Favoriting Quotes | |
| Favoriting Via List View | |
| Favoriting Via Detail View | |
| Favoriting Via Subpanel | |
| Sharing Quotes | |
| Creating Opportunities from Quotes | |
| Downloading Quotes as PDFs | 453 |
| Emailing Quotes as PDFs | 456 |
| Viewing Quote Change Logs | 458 |
| Updating Currency Rates | 458 |
| Quoted Line Items | |
| Overview | |
| Quoted Line Item Fields | |
| Working With Quoted Line Items | 464 |
| Quoted Line Item Menus | |

| Module Tab Menus | 468 |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| List View Menus | 469 |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 469 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 470 |
| Record View Actions Menu | 471 |
| Quotes and Quoted Line Items | 472 |
| Creating Quoted Line Items Via Quotes | 472 |
| Products and Quoted Line Items | 472 |
| Currencies and Quoted Line Items | 473 |
| Filtering on Currency Fields | 474 |
| Updating Currency Rates | 474 |
| Contracts | 475 |
| Overview | 475 |
| Contract Fields | 475 |
| | 477 |
| Contracts Module Tab | |
| Creating Contracts | 478 |
| Creating Via Contracts Module | 478 |
| Creating Via Quick Create | 479 |
| Creating Via Duplication | 480 |
| Importing Contracts | 481 |
| Viewing Contracts | 482 |
| Viewing Via List View | 482 |
| Viewing Via Detail View | 482 |
| Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 483 |
| Viewing Via Dashlets | 483 |
| Viewing Via Reports | 483 |
| Searching Contracts | 484 |
| Basic Search | 484 |
| Advanced Search | 485 |
| Global Search | 486 |
| Contracts List View | 487 |
| Pagination | 487 |
| Checkbox Selection | 488 |
| Actions Menu | 488 |
| Favorite Designation | 489 |
| More Information | 489 |
| Column Sorting | 490 |
| Contracts Detail View | 490 |
| Actions Menu | 491 |
| Favorite Designation | 491 |
| Next or Previous Record | 492 |
| Related Record Subpanels | 492 |
| Signing Documents | 493 |
| Editing Contracts | 494 |
| Editing Via Detail View | 495 |
| Editing Via List View | 496 |

| Dele | ting Contracts | 496 |
|-------|------------------------------|-----|
| De | eleting Via Detail View | 496 |
| M | ass Deleting Via List View | 496 |
| Expo | orting Contracts | 497 |
| Mass | s Updating Contracts | 498 |
| Favo | oriting Contracts | 499 |
| Fa | avoriting Via List View | 499 |
| Fa | avoriting Via Detail View | 500 |
| Fa | avoriting Via Subpanel | 500 |
| Shar | ing Contracts | 501 |
| View | ring Contract Change Logs | 501 |
| | ents | 502 |
| | view | 502 |
| | ument Fields | 502 |
| Docu | uments Module Tab | 503 |
| | ting Documents | 504 |
| Cı | reating Via Documents Module | 505 |
| Cı | reating Via Google Docs | 505 |
| Cı | reating Via Quick Create | 508 |
| Cı | reating Via Duplication | 509 |
| View | ring Documents | 510 |
| | lewing Via List View | 510 |
| Vi | lewing Via Detail View | 510 |
| Vi | lewing Via Recently Viewed | 511 |
| Vi | lewing Via Dashlets | 511 |
| Vi | lewing Via Reports | 511 |
| Sear | ching Documents | 512 |
| | asic Search | 513 |
| Ac | dvanced Search | 513 |
| Gl | lobal Search | 515 |
| Docu | nments List View | 515 |
| | agination | 516 |
| Cl | heckbox Selection | 516 |
| | ass Actions Menu | 517 |
| | avorite Designation | 517 |
| | olumn Sorting | 517 |
| | ments Detail View | 518 |
| | ctions Menu | 518 |
| Fa | avorite Designation | 519 |
| | ext or Previous Record | 519 |
| Sı | ubpanels | 519 |
| | Related Records Subpanels | 520 |
| | Document Revisions Subpanel | 521 |
| Editi | ng Documents | 522 |
| | diting Via Detail View | 522 |
| | diting Via List View | 523 |
| | | |

| Deleting Documents | 523 |
|--|-----|
| Deleting Via Detail View | 523 |
| Deleting Via List View | 524 |
| Exporting Documents | 524 |
| Downloading Documents | 525 |
| Mass Updating Documents | 526 |
| Favoriting Documents | 527 |
| Favoriting Via List View | 527 |
| Favoriting Via Detail View | 528 |
| Favoriting Via Subpanel | 528 |
| Google Docs Integration | 529 |
| Calendar | 529 |
| Overview | 529 |
| Calendar Module Tab | 529 |
| Calendar Actions | 530 |
| Creating Activities | 530 |
| Creating Via Calendar Grid | 531 |
| Creating Via Actions Menu | 532 |
| Creating Via Activities Modules | 532 |
| Creating Via Quick Create | 533 |
| Adding Reminders | 534 |
| Adding Invitees | 534 |
| Adding Via Add Invitees | 534 |
| Adding Via Create an Invitee | 535 |
| Setting Meetings and Calls to Recur | 535 |
| Viewing Via Calendar | 536 |
| Viewing Shared Calendar | 539 |
| Moving Scheduled Activities | 539 |
| More Information | 540 |
| Next or Previous Calendar View | 541 |
| Editing Activities | 542 |
| Editing Recurring Meetings and Calls | 543 |
| Deleting Calls and Meetings Via Calendar | 544 |
| Shared Calendar | 544 |
| Publishing Calendars | 545 |
| Publishing Your Sugar Calendar | 546 |
| Publishing to Your Outlook Calendar | 546 |
| Integrating With MS Outlook | 546 |
| Integrating With IBM Lotus Notes | 547 |
| Calls | 547 |
| Overview | 547 |
| Call Fields | 548 |
| Calls Color Codes | 549 |
| Working With Calls | 549 |
| Call Menus | 552 |
| Module Tab Menus | 552 |

| List View Menus | 553 |
|--|-----|
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 553 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 554 |
| Record View Actions Menu | 555 |
| Call Invitees | 556 |
| Adding Via Add Invitees | 556 |
| Adding Via Create an Invitee | 557 |
| Recurring Calls | 557 |
| Creating Recurring Calls | 557 |
| Editing All Recurrences via Record View | 558 |
| Deleting All Recurrences via Record View | 559 |
| Deleting All Recurrences via List View | 559 |
| Call Reminders | 560 |
| Email Reminders | 560 |
| Popup Reminders | 561 |
| Closing Calls | 562 |
| Closing Via List View | 562 |
| Closing Via Record View | 563 |
| Closing and Creating New Calls | 563 |
| Closing Via Dashlet | 564 |
| Calendar Module and Calls | 565 |
| Viewing Via Calendar | 565 |
| Creating Via Calendar | 565 |
| Editing Via Calendar | 566 |
| Meetings | 567 |
| Overview | 567 |
| Meeting Fields | 568 |
| Meetings Color Codes | 570 |
| Working With Meetings | 570 |
| Meeting Menus | 573 |
| Module Tab Menus | 573 |
| List View Menus | 574 |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 574 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 575 |
| Record View Actions Menu | 576 |
| Meeting Invitees | 577 |
| Adding Via Add Invitees | 577 |
| Adding Via Create an Invitee | 578 |
| Recurring Meetings | 578 |
| Creating Recurring Meetings | 579 |
| Editing All Recurrences via Record View | 579 |
| Deleting All Recurrences via Record View | 580 |
| Deleting All Recurrences via List View | 581 |
| Meeting Reminders | 581 |
| Email Reminders | 581 |
| Popup Reminders | |

| | Closing Meetings | 583 |
|----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | Closing Via List View | 583 |
| | Closing Via Record View | 584 |
| | Closing and Creating New Meeting | 584 |
| | Closing Via Dashlet | 585 |
| | Calendar Module and Meetings | 585 |
| | Viewing Via Calendar | 586 |
| | Creating Via Calendar | 586 |
| | Editing Via Calendar | 587 |
| Εı | nails | 588 |
| | Overview | 588 |
| | Email Fields | 588 |
| | Emails Module Tab | 590 |
| | Prerequisites | 591 |
| | Settings | 591 |
| | General Settings | 592 |
| | Mail Accounts | 593 |
| | Configuring Mail Accounts | 593 |
| | Configuring Outgoing Mail Servers | 596 |
| | Checking Emails | 598 |
| | Composing Emails | 599 |
| | Composing Via Emails Module | 600 |
| | Composing Via Quick Compose | 600 |
| | Composing Via Module's List View | 603 |
| | Adding Recipients | 605 |
| | Adding Attachments | 607 |
| | Setting Email Options | 609 |
| | Using a Template | 609 |
| | Using a Signature | 610 |
| | Setting Teams | 611 |
| | Sending in Plain Text | 612 |
| | Relating to Records | 612 |
| | Saving Drafts | 614 |
| | Sending | 614 |
| | Viewing Emails | 615 |
| | Viewing Via Emails Module | 615 |
| | Viewing Via Detail View | 615 |
| | Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 615 |
| | Viewing Via Dashlets | 616 |
| | Viewing Via Reports | 616 |
| | Emails Module View | 617 |
| | Folders | 617 |
| | Creating Folders | 617 |
| | Managing Accounts and Folders | 618 |
| | Search | 618 |
| | Emails List | 620 |

| Columns | 621 |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Column Sorting | 621 |
| Pagination | 621 |
| Actions Menu | 622 |
| Email Panel | |
| Emails Detail View | 624 |
| Actions Menu | 624 |
| Subpanels | 625 |
| Related Record Subpanels | 625 |
| Attachments Subpanel | 626 |
| Email Contacts Subpanel | 626 |
| Importing Emails | 627 |
| Viewing Email Relationships | 628 |
| Opening Multiple Messages | 629 |
| Replying to Emails | 630 |
| Forwarding Emails | 631 |
| Printing Emails | |
| Marking Emails | 633 |
| Assigning Emails | |
| Relating Emails | 635 |
| Viewing Email Details | |
| Displaying Headers | 636 |
| Displaying Raw Email | |
| Creating Records From Emails | 637 |
| Deleting Emails | |
| Deleting Via Detail View | 638 |
| Mass Deleting Via Emails Module | |
| Email Templates | 639 |
| Creating Email Templates | 640 |
| Inserting Variables | |
| Viewing Email Templates | 642 |
| Sugar Email Archiving | 643 |
| Tasks | 644 |
| Overview | 644 |
| Task Fields | 645 |
| Task Due Date Colors | 646 |
| Working With Tasks | 647 |
| Task Menus | 649 |
| Module Tab Menus | 650 |
| List View Menus | 651 |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 651 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 652 |
| Record View Actions Menu | 652 |
| Task Dashlets | 653 |
| Active Tasks Dashlet | 654 |
| Inactive Tasks Dashlet | 654 |
| | |

| Closing Tasks 6 | 55 |
|-------------------------------|----|
| | 55 |
| Closing Via Record View 6 | 55 |
| | 56 |
| | 56 |
| | 57 |
| | 57 |
| | 57 |
| | 58 |
| | 60 |
| | 60 |
| | 61 |
| | 61 |
| | 61 |
| | 62 |
| | 65 |
| | 65 |
| | 66 |
| | 67 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | - |
| | 67 |
| | 68 |
| | 69 |
| | 69 |
| | 69 |
| | 71 |
| | 74 |
| | 74 |
| | 76 |
| | 76 |
| | 77 |
| | 77 |
| | 79 |
| | 79 |
| | 80 |
| | 81 |
| | 82 |
| | 83 |
| | 85 |
| | 86 |
| | 86 |
| | 87 |
| | 88 |
| People Filter Panel | 90 |
| Company Location Filter Panel | 91 |
| Industry Filter Panel | 92 |
| | 92 |

| Company Information Filter Panel | 693 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Financial Information Filter Panel | 693 |
| IPO Data Filter Panel | 694 |
| Target Lists | 694 |
| Overview | |
| Target Lists Fields | |
| Target List Types | |
| Working With Target Lists | 697 |
| Target Lists Menus | 699 |
| Module Tab Menus | 700 |
| List View Menus | 701 |
| List View Mass Actions Menu | 701 |
| List View Record Actions Menu | 702 |
| Record View Actions Menu | 702 |
| Populating Target Lists | 703 |
| Populating Via Individual Selection | 703 |
| Populating Via Reports | 704 |
| Populating Via Module List View | 705 |
| Populating Via Importing Targets | 706 |
| Exporting Target List Members | 708 |
| Campaigns | 709 |
| Overview | 709 |
| Campaign Fields | |
| Campaigns Module Tab | 710 |
| Prerequisites | |
| Set Up Email | 713 |
| Campaign Diagnostic Tool | 715 |
| Campaign Types | |
| Creating Campaigns | . 717 |
| Creating Via Classic Option | . 717 |
| Creating Via Duplication | 718 |
| Creating Target Lists | 719 |
| Creating Tracker URLs | 720 |
| Creating Redirect URLs | 721 |
| Creating Opt-out Links | |
| Creating Email Marketing Records | 723 |
| Creating Email Templates | 725 |
| Inserting Variables | |
| Inserting Tracker URLs | 727 |
| Testing Campaigns | 728 |
| Sending Campaigns | 729 |
| Viewing Campaign Status | |
| Campaign Status Chart | 731 |
| Message Queue Subpanel | 731 |
| Campaign Response Subpanels | 731 |
| Campaign Results Subpanels | 733 |

| Viewing Campaign ROI | 733 |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Viewing Campaigns | 734 |
| Viewing Via List View | 734 |
| Viewing Via Detail View | 734 |
| Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 734 |
| Viewing Via Dashlets | 735 |
| Viewing Via Reports | 735 |
| Searching Campaigns | 736 |
| Basic Search | 736 |
| Advanced Search | 737 |
| Global Search | 738 |
| Campaigns List View | 739 |
| Pagination | 740 |
| Checkbox Selection | 740 |
| Actions Menu | 741 |
| Favorite Designation | 741 |
| Campaign Status | 741 |
| Campaign Wizard | 742 |
| More Information | 742 |
| Column Sorting | 742 |
| Campaigns Detail View | 743 |
| Actions Menu | 743 |
| Favorite Designation | 744 |
| Next or Previous Record | 744 |
| Related Record Subpanels | 744 |
| Editing Campaigns | 745 |
| Editing Via Detail View | 746 |
| Editing Via List View | 746 |
| Deleting Campaigns | 747 |
| Deleting Via Detail View | 747 |
| Mass Deleting Via List View | 747 |
| Exporting Campaigns | 748 |
| Mass Updating Campaigns | 748 |
| Favoriting Campaigns | 750 |
| Favoriting Via List View | 750 |
| Favoriting Via Detail View | 750 |
| Sharing Campaigns | 751 |
| Marking Campaigns As Sent | 751 |
| Viewing Campaign Change Logs | 752 |
| Using the Campaign Wizard | 753 |
| Web-To-Lead Forms | 753 |
| Overview | 753 |
| Creating Web-To-Lead Forms | 753 |
| Saving Web-To-Lead Forms | 756 |
| Lead Generation | 757 |
| Cases | 758 |

| | Overview | 758 |
|----|---|-----|
| | Case Fields | 758 |
| | Working With Cases | 759 |
| | Case Menus | 763 |
| | Module Tab Menus | 763 |
| | List View Menus | 764 |
| | List View Mass Actions Menu | 764 |
| | List View Record Actions Menu | 765 |
| | Record View Actions Menu | 766 |
| | Emails and Cases | 767 |
| | Creating Cases Via Emails | 767 |
| | Automatically Creating Via Inbound Email | 767 |
| | Creating Via Email Quick Create | 768 |
| | Email Case Macro | 768 |
| | Emails Subpanel | 769 |
| | Sugar Portal and Cases | 771 |
| | Twitter Dashlet and Cases | 772 |
| | Contacts and Cases | 773 |
| | Knowledge Base Articles and Cases | 774 |
| Kr | lowledge Base | 775 |
| | Overview | 775 |
| | Article Fields | 775 |
| | Article Statuses | 777 |
| | Working With Articles | 778 |
| | Article Menus | 781 |
| | Module Tab Menus | 781 |
| | List View Menus | 783 |
| | List View Mass Actions Menu | 783 |
| | List View Record Actions Menu | 784 |
| | Record View Actions Menu | 785 |
| | Publishing Articles | 786 |
| | Publishing Articles Immediately | 786 |
| | Scheduling a Future Publish | 786 |
| | Viewing Published Articles by Category | 787 |
| | Creating Articles Via Cases | 788 |
| | Article Templates | 788 |
| | Applying Templates to Articles | 789 |
| | Article Ratings | 789 |
| | Viewing Article Ratings | 790 |
| | Viewing Useful Published Articles | 790 |
| | Article Attachments | 791 |
| | Article Localizations | 792 |
| | Creating Localization Articles | 792 |
| | Localizations Subpanel | 793 |
| | Published Articles in Other Languages Dashlet | 795 |
| | Article Revisions | 795 |

| | Creating Revision Articles | 796 |
|----|-----------------------------------|------------|
| | Deleting Revision Articles | 797 |
| | Revisions Subpanel | 797 |
| | Article Categories | 799 |
| | Categories List View | 799 |
| | Creating Categories | |
| | Creating Via Categories List View | 801 |
| | Creating Via Category Field | 802 |
| | Renaming Categories | |
| | Moving Categories | 804 |
| | Moving Via Drag and Drop | 804 |
| | Moving Via Record Actions Menu | 004 |
| | Deleting Categories | |
| D1 | | |
| Dι | | |
| | Overview | 806 |
| | Bug Fields | |
| | Working With Bugs | |
| | Bug Menus | |
| | Module Tab Menus | |
| | List View Menus | |
| | List View Mass Actions Menu | 813 |
| | List View Record Actions Menu | 813 |
| | Record View Actions Menu | 814 |
| | Emails and Bugs | |
| | Emails Subpanel | 816 |
| | Creating Bugs Via Emails | |
| | Creating a Knowledge Base Article | 818 |
| Pr | ojects | 818 |
| | Overview | 818 |
| | Project Fields | 818 |
| | Projects Module Tab | 819 |
| | Creating Projects | 821 |
| | Creating Via Projects Module | 821 |
| | Creating Via Quick Create | 822 |
| | Creating Via Project Template | 823 |
| | Viewing Projects | 824 |
| | Viewing Via List View | 824 |
| | Viewing Via Detail View | 824 |
| | Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 824 |
| | Viewing Via Project Dashboard | 825 |
| | Viewing Via Dashlets | 826 |
| | Viewing Via Reports | 826 |
| | | |
| | Searching Projects Basic Search | 827 827 |
| | Basic Search Advanced Search | |
| | Advanced Search Global Search | 828 |
| | Global Search | 829 |

| Projects List View | 830 |
|--|-----|
| Pagination | 830 |
| Checkbox Selection | |
| Actions Menu | 831 |
| Favorite Designation | 832 |
| More Information | |
| Column Sorting | |
| Projects Detail View | |
| Actions Menu | |
| Favorite Designation | |
| Next or Previous Record | 834 |
| Subpanels | |
| Resources Subpanel | 835 |
| Project Tasks Subpanel | 835 |
| Project Holidays Subpanel | 836 |
| Activities and History Subpanels | 836 |
| Related Record Subpanels | 837 |
| Editing Projects | |
| Editing Via Detail View | 839 |
| Editing Via List View | |
| Deleting Projects | |
| Deleting Via Detail View | |
| Mass Deleting Via List View | |
| Exporting Projects | |
| Exporting to Microsoft Project | |
| Mass Updating Projects | |
| Favoriting Projects | |
| Favoriting Via List View | |
| Favoriting Via Detail View | |
| Favoriting Via Subpanel | |
| D : . H | 844 |
| | 846 |
| | 847 |
| | 848 |
| | 849 |
| | 849 |
| | 852 |
| | 852 |
| | 853 |
| | 854 |
| Viscoin a Dusis at Table Vis Ma Dusis at Dashboard | 854 |
| 77' ' TO ' (TO) 77' T ' (77' | 855 |
| IT's a long Deviced Total a It's Deviction's | 855 |
| 77' ' D ' (TI 77' D) 177' | 855 |
| | 856 |
| Tr. C. D. C. C. D. C. | 856 |

| Searching Projec | ct Tasks | 857 |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Project Tasks I | | 857 |
| Project Tasks A | | 858 |
| Project Tasks Lis | | 859 |
| Project Tasks I | | 860 |
| Project Tasks (| | 860 |
| Project Tasks A | | 861 |
| Favorite Desig | | 861 |
| Project Tasks I | | 861 |
| Project Tasks (| | 862 |
| Project Tasks De | | 862 |
| Project Tasks A | | 862 |
| Favorite Desig | | 863 |
| Next or Previo | | 863 |
| Project Tasks S | | 863 |
| Project Tasks I | | 864 |
| Project Task | | 865 |
| Project Tasks Ga | | 866 |
| Gantt Chart To | | 866 |
| Editing Project 7 | | 868 |
| 5 5 | | 868 |
| Editing Project | | 869 |
| Editing Project | | 869 |
| Deleting Project | | 869 |
| Deleting Project | | |
| Mass Deleting | D : . M 1 TV T: . TV | 870 870 |
| Exporting Project | | 871 871 |
| | | o /⊥ 872 |
| Favoriting Project | | _ |
| Favoriting Via Li | | 873 |
| Favoriting Via D | | 873 |
| _ | | 874 |
| | | 874 |
| • • • • • | | 874 |
| | | 874 |
| | | 875 |
| | | 875 |
| | | 876 |
| | | 876 |
| | | 876 |
| Creating Reports | | 876 |
| | | 877 |
| Summation Repo | | 881 |
| | | 886 |
| D . E11. | | 890 |
| | | 893 |
| Target Module | e Filters | 893 |

| Re | elated Module Filters | 894 |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Fi | ilter Values | 895 |
| Rı | :: | 895 |
| Oj | perators | 896 |
| Fi | ilter Groups | 896 |
| Fi | ilters on Tag Fields | 897 |
| Fi | llters on Date and Datetime Fields | 899 |
| Repo | rt Display Columns | 901 |
| Cl | hanging Display Column Labels | 902 |
| Cł | hanging Display Column Order | 902 |
| De | efining Column Sort | 902 |
| Optio | onal Related Modules | 902 |
| Show | v Query | 903 |
| Viewing | g Reports | 904 |
| View | ing Via List View | 904 |
| View | ing Via Detail View | 904 |
| View | ing Via Recently Viewed | 904 |
| View | ing Via Dashlets | 906 |
| Searchi | ing Reports | 907 |
| Basic | Search | 907 |
| Adva | nced Search | 908 |
| | List View | 909 |
| | nation | 909 |
| | kbox Selection | 909 |
| | te Button | 910 |
| | rite Designation | 910 |
| Colur | mn Sorting | 911 |
| | B Detail View | 911 |
| | ns Menu | 912 |
| | rite Designation | 912 |
| Run-t | time Filters | 913 |
| Repo | rt Details | 913 |
| | rt Chart | 914 |
| Re | eport Chart Options | 915 |
| Repo | rt Results | 916 |
| Ro | ows and Columns Report Result | 916 |
| St | ummation Report Result | 918 |
| Su | ummation Report with Details Result | 918 |
| M | atrix Report Result | 919 |
| View | ing Currency Fields | 919 |
| Running | g Reports | 920 |
| | Reports | 921 |
| | ng Via Detail View | 921 |
| Editii | ng Via List View | 922 |
| Editii | ng Via Dashlet | 922 |
| Deleting | g Reports | 923 |

| | Deleting Via Detail View | |
|----|--|-----|
| | Mass Deleting Via List View | 924 |
| | Exporting Reports | 924 |
| | Duplicating Reports | 925 |
| | Scheduling Reports | 927 |
| | Scheduling Via Detail View | 928 |
| | Scheduling Via List View | 928 |
| | Printing Reports as PDFs | 929 |
| | Favoriting Reports | 930 |
| | Favoriting Via List View | 930 |
| | Favoriting Via Detail View | 930 |
| | Sharing Reports | 931 |
| | Adding Report Results to Target Lists | 931 |
| | port | 932 |
| | Overview | 932 |
| | Exporting From Module List Views | 932 |
| | Exporting From Sidecar Module List Views | 933 |
| | Exporting From Legacy Module List Views | 934 |
| | Exported Files From List View | 934 |
| | Exporting From Reports | 935 |
| | Exported Files From Reports | 936 |
| Im | port | 936 |
| | Overview | 937 |
| | Import Guidelines | 938 |
| | Importing New Records | 938 |
| | Importing Updates to Existing Records | 943 |
| | Importing Fields With Multiple Values | 950 |
| | Importing Multiselect Fields to New Records | 950 |
| | Importing Multiselect Fields to Existing Records | 951 |
| | Importing Relationships | 952 |
| | Import File Template | 964 |
| | Saving Field Mappings | 965 |
| | Detecting Duplicates | 966 |
| | External Data Sources | 966 |
| | Importing Data From Google | 967 |
| | Admin Import Wizard | 968 |
| En | nployees | 969 |
| | Overview | 969 |
| | Employee Fields | 969 |
| | Employees Module Tab | 970 |
| | Viewing Employees | 971 |
| | Viewing Via List View | 971 |
| | Viewing Via Detail View | 971 |
| | Viewing Via Recently Viewed | 971 |
| | Searching Employees | 972 |
| | Basic Search | 972 |

| Advanced Search | . 973 |
|---|-------|
| Employees List View | . 974 |
| Pagination | . 974 |
| Column Sorting | . 975 |
| Employees Detail View | . 975 |
| Next or Previous Record | . 975 |
| Mobile Browser | |
| Overview | |
| Accessing Sugar Via Mobile Browser | |
| Main Menu | |
| Profile | |
| Home | |
| Sugar Modules | |
| About | |
| Settings | |
| Desktop Version | |
| Log Out | |
| Home Page | |
| Quick Create | |
| Global Search | . 983 |
| Filters | |
| My Upcoming Events | |
| Recently Updated | |
| Favorites Designation | . 986 |
| Actions Menu | |
| List View | |
| Quick Create | |
| Search | |
| Filters | |
| Records List | |
| Favorite Designation | |
| Show More | |
| Detail View | |
| Previous Page | |
| Following Designation | |
| Favorites Designation | . 992 |
| Record Information | |
| More | |
| Actions Menu | |
| Related Records | |
| Record Actions | |
| Creating New Related Records Via Quick Create | |
| Relating Existing Records Via Quick Create | |
| Creating Related Records Via Related Modules List | |
| | 1.000 |
| | 1 000 |
| | |

| | Removing Related Records | 1.002 |
|----|--|-------|
| | Creating Records | 1.003 |
| | Creating Via Duplication | 1.003 |
| | Editing Records | 1.003 |
| | Editing Text & Number Fields | 1.004 |
| | Editing Email Addresses | 1.005 |
| | Editing Dropdown Fields | 1.006 |
| | Editing Multiselect Fields | 1.006 |
| | Editing Radio Fields | 1.007 |
| | Editing Checkbox Fields | 1.007 |
| | Editing Date & DateTime Fields | 1.007 |
| | Editing Relate & Relationship Fields | 1.008 |
| | Editing Flex Relate Fields | 1.009 |
| | Editing Teams | 1.009 |
| | Editing Image Fields | |
| | Deleting Records | 1.012 |
| | Deleting Via Records List | 1.012 |
| | Deleting Via Detail & Edit View | 1.013 |
| | Inviting Call and Meeting Attendees | 1.013 |
| | Calling Records | |
| | Text Messaging Records | 1.016 |
| | Emailing Records | 1.017 |
| | Mapping Records | 1.018 |
| | Viewing Read-Only Records | 1.019 |
| | Viewing Record Files | |
| | Uploading Files | 1.020 |
| | Visiting Record Websites | |
| | Refreshing Pages | |
| Та | igs | |
| 10 | Overview | |
| | Understanding Tag Behavior | 1.023 |
| | Clicking on Tags | 1.024 |
| | Tag Fields | 1.025 |
| | | 1.026 |
| | Working With Tags | |
| | | 1.028 |
| | Module Tab Menus Record View Actions Menu | 1.029 |
| | | 1.030 |
| | Creating Tags Creating Via Tags Field | 1.030 |
| | Creating Via Tags Field Creating Via Tags Module | 1.031 |
| | Creating Via Tags Module Tagging Records | 1.031 |
| | Tagging Records Tagging Via Record View | 1.031 |
| | Tagging Via Record View | 1.032 |
| | Tagging Via Import | 1.033 |
| | Tagging Via Import Formatting Tag Imports | 1.035 |
| | Histor Too is Oblah Coopla | 1.035 |
| | Using Tags in Global Search | 1.035 |

Sugar Professional 7.7 Application Guide

The Sugar Application Guide introduces you to some basic CRM concepts and helps you get familiar with the Sugar system. It describes how to access Sugar through a personal computer and a web browser. It also describes how to perform a broad range of customer relationship management tasks and related administration tasks.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Introduction

Overview

Welcome to Sugar - a commercial, open source Customer Relationship Management (CRM) application. Strong relationships are at the core of every organization's success. Sugar brings ease and order to the creation, development, and maintenance of your organization's important relationships.

Sugar consists of interrelated records in modules such as Accounts, Contacts, Opportunities, Cases, Meetings, Emails, etc. and wraps your data in an intuitive user interface which helps make sense of these different elements of your business. Whatever your organization's focus - sales, marketing, support, or other ventures - Sugar's flexible modules bend to align with your business' models and practices. Manage your relationships from inception to fruition and beyond with Sugar's built-in modules and relationships as well as your custom modules and configurations available to Sugar administrators.

Core Features

Sales Force Automation

- <u>Target</u>, <u>Lead</u>, and <u>Contact</u> management to direct and organize efforts throughout the sales life cycle
- <u>Account</u> management to aggregate interactions with organizations and individuals
- Opportunity management to pursue new business, share sales information, and track deal progress
- <u>Sales Forecasting</u> to enable sales representatives and managers to understand upcoming business

- <u>Quote</u> management to prepare potential sale figures including multiple line items, currencies, and tax codes
- <u>Product</u> management to capture the details of your organization's goods and services

Marketing Automation

- <u>Target</u>, <u>Lead</u>, and <u>Contact</u> management to support the creation of new relationships
- <u>Email marketing campaigns</u> to present relevant email messages to groups of recipients
- <u>Campaign</u> management and reporting for tracking campaigns across multiple channels and analyzing the effectiveness of marketing activities
- <u>Target List</u> management to organize groups of recipients for ensuring campaign message relevance
- <u>Web-to-Lead Forms</u> to capture lead information directly from external web input

Customer Support

- <u>Case</u> management to track service and resolution of customer issues
- Bug tracking to identify, prioritize, and resolve product issues
- <u>Contact</u> and <u>Account</u> management to track support history and enable continuity of service
- Sugar Portal to provide clients with self-service capabilities support activities
- Knowledge Base to manage information and share it externally

Record Keeping

- Email, Task, Call, and Meeting management to facilitate day-to-day work
- Note management to affix information and file attachments to other Sugar modules
- <u>Document</u> management to track living documents and their changes
- Contract management to capture and maintain sales and service contracts
- Search capabilities to quickly and easily locate your data

Collaboration

- Shared **Email** and **Calendar** to provide visibility across individuals and teams
- Connectors and tools to leverage third-party information regarding your

prospects and clients

Reporting

- <u>Report</u> creation and management to gain insight into your organization's Sugar data
- Home page dashlets to display important tables and reports

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Getting Started

Overview

Sugar offers users a wide range of configuration options when getting started with the application. Your first time logging into Sugar the New User Wizard will step through configuring some basic settings (i.e. Your Information, Your Locale, etc.). You may skip these steps and configure these settings in your user preferences at a later time. Please note that system administrators can also set up each user's basic settings when creating the user in Sugar. This documentation will cover the various options (e.g. New User Wizard, User Preferences, etc.) available when first getting started with Sugar and accessing your account.

Accessing Sugar

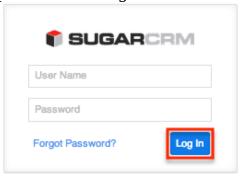
Prerequisites

The following will need to be installed and configured on your local machine prior to accessing Sugar:

- A supported web browser application (e.g. Chrome, Firefox, etc.) is required on your local machine. For more information on the various supported web browsers, please refer to the <u>Supported Platforms</u> page.
- The web browser must have JavaScript and cookie support enabled in order to access Sugar.
- Network access to a server running your Sugar instance is required.

Logging In

The Sugar login screen allows you to enter login credentials (user name and password) to access your instance. Navigate your web browser to your instance's URL (e.g. https://example.sugarondemand.com) to access Sugar's login screen. If you do not know your instance URL or login credentials, please reach out to your system administrator for assistance. The New User Wizard will launch upon your first successful log in to Sugar allowing you to configure some of your basic personal settings.



Resetting Your Password

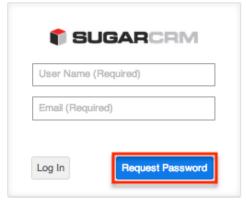
There may be occasions when users forget their Sugar password and will need to reset it. If the system administrator has enabled the Forgot Password feature via Admin > Password Management, users will have the option to request a password reset directly from Sugar's login screen. If you do not see the Forgot Password link on your login screen, please reach out to your system administrator for further assistance. System administrators can either enable the Forgot Password feature, send a system-generated password to the user, or manually change the user's password via Admin > User Management. For more information on how to set up and manage passwords in Sugar, please refer to the Password Management documentation. Please note that the outbound mail server for the system must be configured via Admin > Email Settings and users will also need to have their personal email settings configured in their user preferences in order for the temporary password information to be emailed. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration quide.

Use the following steps to request a new password:

1. Click the Forgot Password? link on the bottom left of Sugar's login dialog box.



2. Enter your Sugar username and primary email address on file, then click "Request Password". If submitted successfully, a message will appear that your request has been submitted.



- 3. A temporary password will be emailed to your primary email address.
- 4. Enter the temporary password into Sugar's log in screen.

 Note: Be sure to change your password once logged in by navigating to the

 <u>Password tab</u> in your user preferences.

Setting Your Language

Users have the option to choose the primary language they want displayed in Sugar by clicking the Language icon on the bottom right of the Login screen. The Language dropdown list will appear allowing you to select the appropriate language you want displayed in your Sugar account. The out-of-the-box default language is English (US), but administrators can change the default language globally via Admin > Locale. For more information on configuring the default language in Sugar, please refer to the User Interface section of the System documentation. Once the default language is changed by the administrator, it will display as the default selection on the login screen for all users.

Administrators can also control what languages are available to select in the Language dropdown list via Admin > Languages. If you do not see one of the listed languages below displayed in the Language dropdown list, please reach out to your system administrator for assistance. For more information on managing languages in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Languages</u> section of the System documentation.

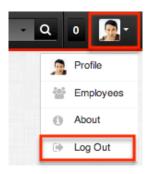


The following languages are available for use in Sugar:

| Albanian | Italian |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Arabic | Japanese |
| Brazilian Portuguese | Korean |
| Bulgarian | Latvian |
| Catalan | Lithuanian |
| Chinese (Simplified) | Norwegian |
| Chinese (Traditional) | Polish |
| Czech | Portuguese |
| Danish | Romanian |
| Dutch | Russian |
| English (UK) | Serbian |
| English (US) | Slovak |
| Estonian | Spanish |
| Finnish | Spanish (Latin) |
| French | Swedish |
| German | Turkish |
| Greek | Ukrainian |
| Hebrew | |
| Hungarian | |

Logging Out

When you are done working in Sugar and wish to log out of the system, simply click your user name on the upper right of Sugar and select "Log Out". This will log you out completely from Sugar and you must <u>log in</u> again in order to access your account.



Automatic Log Outs

While working in Sugar, a user may be automatically logged out of the system. Currently, Sugar allows a username to be logged in under only one session, and any additional user sessions started using the same username will log out the previous session. This behavior is for your security as Sugar does not allow multiple sessions for the same username from different machines or browsers. To prevent situations like this, please do not share your login credentials (username and password) with users in your organization.

Another situation where users are automatically logged out is when the user does not perform any actions in Sugar for a certain period of time. The security timeout period in Sugar is controlled by configuration settings in PHP and the web server running your Sugar instance. Please note that the PHP session's lifetime persists until you close your web browser and the default session timeout value is 1440 seconds (24 minutes).

In order to prevent security timeouts, users can navigate or click the page(s) in Sugar every so often to keep the session active. If the session times out, click any button, tab, etc. on the current page once you are ready to continue working in Sugar, and you will be taken back to the <u>Login screen</u>. Another option is to completely close your current browser and open a new browser to navigate back to Sugar's Login page.

Please note that users can have multiple tabs of Sugar pages open within the same web browser (e.g. Chrome) without getting logged out of the system. For example, this is useful when working with multiple Sugar pages or records without navigating away from previous pages.

New User Wizard

When users first log in to Sugar, they will step through the New User Wizard to configure some basic settings (i.e. Your Information, Your Locale, etc.). If the system administrator already configured your basic settings when adding you as a

user to Sugar, the fields in the wizard will be populated with the provided information. You can update your information as you go through the New User Wizard to make any necessary changes. Please note that you can skip the steps in the wizard if you wish to configure the settings via your user preferences at a later time.

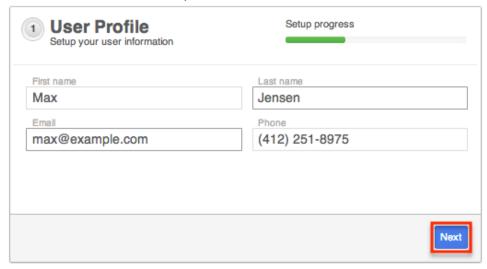
Configuring Your Information

The Your Information step of the New User Wizard allows you to enter basic information (e.g. name, email address, phone) about yourself to be stored in your user profile. Please note that the information provided in this step can be updated in your user preferences at a later time if desired. For more information on configuring your personal information, please refer to the <u>User Preferences</u> section of this documentation.

The following options are available to configure your user profile:

- First Name : Enter your first name.
- Last Name : Enter your last name.
- Email: Enter your primary email address.
- Phone: Enter your office number.

Please note that all required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to moving to the next step of the wizard. Once your personal information is entered, click "Next".



Configuring Your Locale

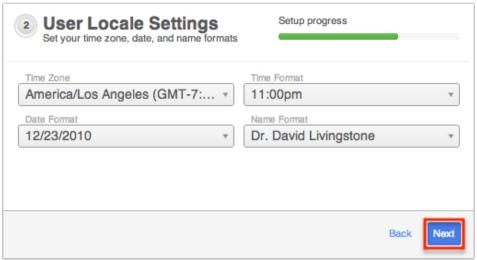
The User Locale Settings step allows you to configure the date, time, and name

format you want displayed in Sugar based on your current geographical location. Please note that the information provided on this page can be updated in your <u>user preferences</u> at a later time if desired.

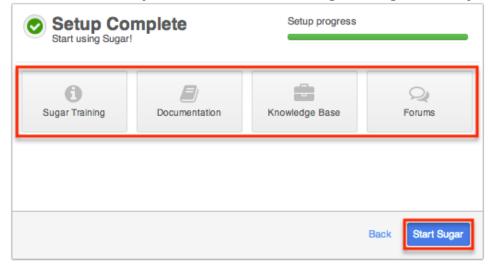
The following options are available to configure your locale settings:

- Time Zone : Select the time zone based on your current geographical location.
- Date Format: Select the format you want the date stamps displayed in Sugar.
- Time Format: Select the format you want the time stamps displayed in Sugar.
- Name Format: Select the format you want the concatenated name fields displayed in Sugar's list view and record view.

Once your locale information is entered, click "Next".



The following page will confirm that your set up is complete and that you are ready to use Sugar. You can access the various support resources (e.g. Documentation, Knowledge Base, etc.) available by clicking one of the boxes in the dialog box. Please note that you can click "Start Sugar" to go directly into your Sugar account.



Tour

Upon your first log into Sugar, the Welcome to Sugar tour will launch on the Home page to show you key features of the user interface. The Welcome to Sugar window includes links which provide access to additional resources (e.g. training, documentation, etc.). Click the appropriate link or icon to be directed to the specific page in a separate tab. To begin the tour, simply click the Right arrow and a bubble will appear to point out the various parts of the application such as where to access the dashboard and activity stream, perform a global search, etc. You can click the Left arrow at anytime during the tour to go back through the key features again. Once you have completed viewing the tour, click the Done button to exit the tour. The tour will not automatically launch again for any subsequent logins as long as you click the Done button to close the tour. Please note that you can click the Tour icon in Sugar's footer at any time to launch the tour again. For more information regarding the Tour icon, please refer to the User Interface documentation. As you navigate around Sugar, you can launch the tour for any of the Sidecar modules (e.g. Accounts, Leads, Contacts, etc.) by clicking the Tour icon to view key features for the list view and record view.



Note: The tour will launch again upon logging into Sugar following the upgrade of your instance.

User Preferences

There is a wide range of configuration options available to users when setting up their profile in Sugar. The User Preferences section gives users the ability to view and update their basic information, personal email settings, etc. To access user preferences, click your user name on the upper right of Sugar and select "Profile".



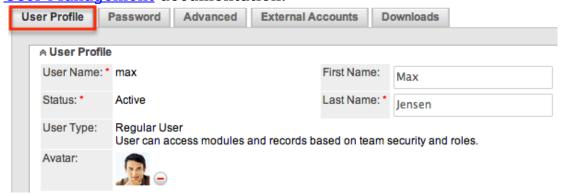
User Profile Tab

The User Profile tab displays basic information such as your name, email address,

phone number, etc. If the New User Wizard was completed, the information you entered will appear under the User Profile tab. The system administrator can also enter the user's basic information when creating the user via Admin > User Management. For more information on creating new users, please refer to the User Management documentation. Your personal information on this tab are grouped by default into the User Profile, Employee Information, and Email Settings sections. To enter or update your information, simply enter the appropriate values for the fields then click "Save" to preserve the changes.

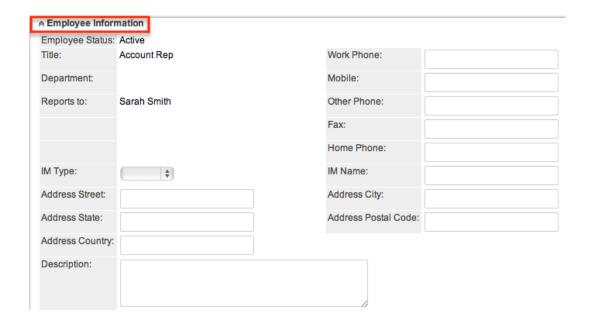
User Profile

The User Profile section displays your Sugar user name, full name, status, user type (e.g. Regular User, System Administrator User), and profile picture (if uploaded). Your user name, full name, status, and user type will be populated as the system administrator must enter this information when creating a new user. Users have the option to update their user name, full name, as well as upload a profile picture to be displayed in the upper right of Sugar. Please note that only system administrators have the ability to change your status and user type. For more information on changing a user's status and user type, please refer to the User Management documentation.



Employee Information

The Employee Information section displays your employee status, title, phone number, address, etc. If you completed the Your Information step of the New User Wizard, the information you entered will appear in this section. You can update your address, phone number (e.g. Work Phone, Mobile, etc.), description, IM Type (e.g. MSN, Yahoo!, etc.), and IM Name in this section accordingly. Please note that only system administrators can change your employee status, title, department, and supervisor information. For more information on administrator updates to the Employee Information section, please refer to the <u>User Management</u> documentation.



Email Settings

The Email Settings section is where users can configure their personal email settings. Administrators can also set up the users email setting when adding the user in the system. Please note that the email setting must be configured in user preferences prior to sending outbound emails from Sugar. In addition, the outbound mail server for the system must also be configured by the system administrator via Admin > Email Settings. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration guide.

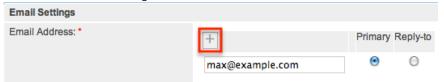
Users will enter their primary email address where password reset emails, system-generated notifications, etc. will be sent. Multiple email addresses can be added in email settings, but only one will be marked "Primary". The primary email address will be displayed when sending outbound emails in Sugar and automatic notifications from Sugar will be sent to this address as well. Users will be able to send outbound emails automatically from Sugar if the administrator has enabled user's to use the system mail account configured in Admin > Email Settings. If this option is not enabled, the SMTP Username and Password fields will appear in the Email Settings section for the user to enter their personal credentials corresponding to their mail account on the company's defined mail server. The user will need to enter these credentials in order to send emails using the system's outbound mail server.

By default, outbound emails will be sent using the email client set up within the Sugar application. However, users have the option to use an external mail client if they would like to use an email client (e.g. Microsoft Outlook) outside of the application .

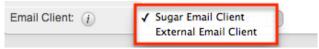
Use the following steps to configure your personal email settings in user preferences:

1. Enter in the primary email address in the Email Address field.

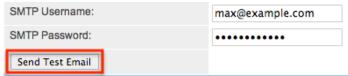
• To add multiple email addresses, click the Plus button.



2. The email client will be defaulted to "Sugar Email Client", but users can choose to use an external mail client if they wish.



- 3. Enter the SMTP Username and Password for your mail account on the company's defined mail server.
 - Note: The SMTP Username and Password field will only appear if the system administrator has not allowed users to use the system mail account to send outbound emails.



- 4. Click "Send Test Email" and enter in an email address to send the test email.
 - If you do not receive the test email, double check and re-enter the email account information to test again.

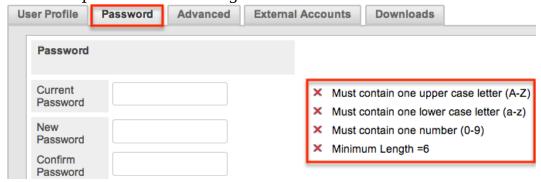


5. Click "Save" to preserve your email settings.

Password Tab

Users have the option to change their password in Sugar by navigating to the Password tab in their user preferences. You can use this option to change temporary Sugar passwords, system-generated passwords for password resets, etc. Administrators also have the ability to change or reset a user's password via Admin > User Management. For more information on how administrators can reset a user's password, please refer to the Resetting User Passwords section of the User Management documentation. Please note that passwords can be changed as often as you wish in Sugar. Updating passwords in Sugar on a regular basis is recommended for the security of your account.

To reset your password, enter your current password, new password, and confirmed password making sure to meet the password requirements listed on the right. Each password requirement will be checked off in the list as the new password meets the required conditions. Please note that the new password you enter must meet all the restrictions in order for the password to save. System administrators can configure the password requirements via Admin > Password Management. They can choose the minimum and maximum lengths required for the password, as well as indicate if any special characters are needed. Additional requirements such as upper case, lower case letters, and numbers can also be part of the set restriction. The password requirement set by the system administrator determines what users will need to include when creating new passwords. Although not recommended, administrators can choose to not set password requirements if they wish, which will allow users to change their passwords without any restrictions. For more information on configuring password requirements, please refer to the Password Requirements section of the Password Management documentation. Once you have entered the new password, click "Save" to preserve the change.



Advanced Tab

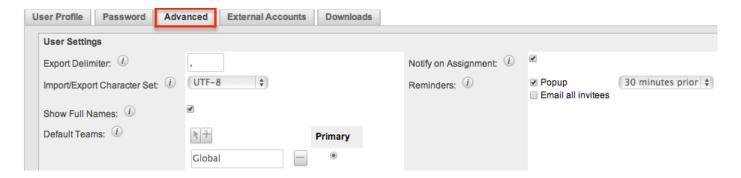
The Advanced tab shows information specific to the user's preferences in Sugar. This information includes user settings, locale settings, PDF settings, calendar options, and layout options. Users can set up, view, or change the information under this tab based on their geographical location and personal preference.

User Settings

The User Settings section allows you to configure various settings for your account such as default team(s), reminders, notify on assignment, etc. The system administrator can configure these settings for you when adding you as a user in Sugar, but you can change these settings accordingly based on your personal needs and preference.

The options available to configure in the User Settings section are as follows:

- Export Delimiter: Specify the character used to delimit exported data from Sugar. By default, the comma is used to separate exported data in Sugar.
- Import/Export Character Set: Select the default character set used for data import, data export, and vCard generation. By default, UTF-8 (US or Western Europe region) is selected as the import/export character set.
 - Please be sure to select the proper character set based on your locale setting in Sugar. This will make sure that the character set between Sugar and your local machine matches when you export data, import data, or generate PDFs.
- Show Full Names: Check this box if you would like your full name (e.g. John Smith) instead of your assigned user name (e.g. jsmith) displayed in Sugar. If enabled, your full name will appear in the My Activity Stream dashlet, Assigned to fields, and on the upper right of your Sugar account.
- Default Teams: Select the default team(s) that will be automatically assigned to new records you create in Sugar.
- Notify on Assignment: Check this box to receive an email notification when a record is assigned to you by another user. Both the outbound mail server and
- Reminders: Mark the popup or email reminder checkbox to set default reminders for calls and meetings. Once marked, you can select the default reminder time (e.g. 10 minutes prior) to send reminders to invitees.

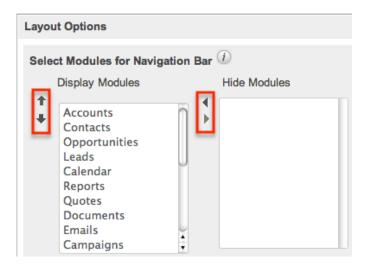


Layout Options

The Layout Options section allows users to select what modules they want Sugar to display or hide in the navigation bar.

The options available to configure in the Layout Options section are as follows:

 Select Modules for Navigation Bar: Select which modules will be displayed or hidden in the navigation bar by using the left and right arrow to move modules between the Display and Hide Modules column. You can also designate the order of the modules displayed in the navigation bar by selecting the module in the Display Modules column and clicking the up and down arrow.



Locale Settings

The Locale Settings section is where you can specify how you would like the data in Sugar displayed based on your geographical location. Please note that system administrators can set the system locale settings via Admin > Locale, which will be the default setting for all users in Sugar. But each user has the option to change the default locale settings for their Sugar account in their user preferences.

The options available to configure in the Locale Settings section are as follows:

- Date Format: Select the format you want the date stamps displayed in Sugar.
- Time Format: Select the format you want the time stamps displayed in Sugar.
- Time Zone: Select the time zone based on your current geographical location.
 - Please note that if the selected time zone is different from your browser's set time zone, a warning message ("Your browser's timezone does not match your saved timezone Adjust Your Timezone.") will appear upon your next log into Sugar. You can click the link in the warning dialog box to change the time zone in your user preference accordingly.
 - Note: This Time Zone setting only applies to modules using the Legacy user interface. Modules using the Sidecar user interface will utilize the browser's time zone.
- User Wizard Prompt : Mark the checkbox to have new users go through the New User Wizard upon first login.
- Name Display Format: Select the format you want the concatenated name fields displayed in Sugar's list view and record view.
- Preferred Currency: Select the default currency you want Sugar to display.
- Show Preferred Currency: Mark the checkbox to convert the base currency to user preferred currency in list views and record views.
- System Significant Digits : Select how many digits will appear after the decimal symbol for currencies.

- 1000s Separator: Enter the default character used to separate numeric values in the thousands.
- Decimal Symbol: Enter the default character used as the decimal symbol.



PDF Settings

The PDF Settings section allows users to set and change the default font settings for PDF documents generated in Sugar.

The options available to configure in the PDF Settings section are as follows:

- Font for Header and Body: Select the font for the header and body of PDF documents when generated in Sugar.
- Main Font Size: Enter the default font size for the PDF header when generated in Sugar.
- Font for Footer: Select the font for the footer of the PDF document when generated in Sugar.
- Data Font Size: Enter the default font size for the PDF body when generated in Sugar.



Calendar Options

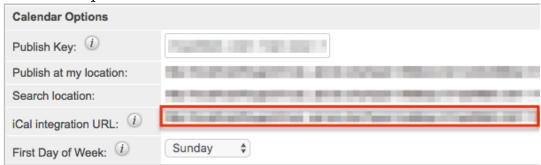
Sugar calendars can be shared and viewed with various iCal compatible calendar applications such as Apple Calendar, Google Calendar, Yahoo! Calendar, Mozilla Thunderbird, etc. The calendars are viewable as read-only in the external calendar applications and any edits to existing calendar events (e.g. meetings, calls, etc.) can only be done in Sugar. The Calendar Options section allows users to generate

a unique publish key to sync their Sugar calendar to external calendar application(s). The publish key is a security feature as it prevents other users from viewing your calendar unless they have this information. The user must have your publish key information to view your Sugar calendar via the external calendar application.

- Publish Key: The publish key is used to uniquely identify a user's calendar and sync Sugar's calendar to external calendar applications (e.g. Google Calendar, Apple Calendar, etc.). A system-generated alphanumeric value (e.g. 948fc65a-9c89-a11f-b40c-5) is displayed by default, but users can change this key (e.g. mysecretkey) to whatever they wish. The Publish at my location site, Search location, and iCal integration URL all reflect the publish key within the URL.
- Publish at my location: Use this URL to sync free/busy information for meetings from Microsoft Outlook to Sugar. This is helpful when scheduling meetings in Sugar as you can view the user's free/busy information to avoid scheduling conflicts.
- Search location: Use this URL to sync free/busy information for meetings from Microsoft Outlook to Sugar. This is helpful when scheduling meetings in Sugar as you can view the user's free/busy information to avoid scheduling conflicts.
- iCal integration URL : Use this URL to integrate the external calendar application with your Sugar calendar.
- First Day of Week: Select the first day of the week that will display in Week, Month, and Year views when viewing your Sugar calendar. This setting also applies to calendar pickers which display when users are setting a value for a date field (e.g. Expected Close Date).

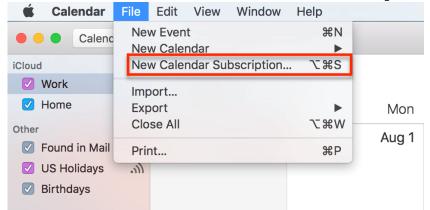
Use the following steps to integrate the external calendar application with your Sugar calendar:

1. Navigate to the Advanced tab in your user profile and scroll down to the Calendar Options section.

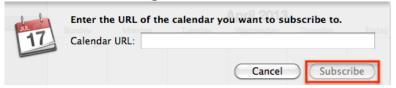


- 2. Copy the iCal integration URL then paste the value into your iCal compatible calendar application.
 - o For Apple Calendar:

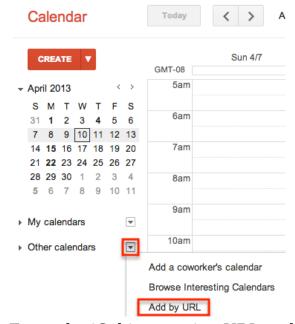
• Click "File" then select "New Calendar Subscription".



• Enter the iCal integration URL and click "Subscribe".



- For Google Calendar (https://www.google.com/calendar):
 - Click "Other Calendars" then select "Add by URL".



Enter the iCal integration URL and click "Add Calendar".

Add by URL

| URL: | |
|------|---|
| | If you know the address to a calendar (in iCal format), you can type in the address here. |
| | ☐ Make the calendar publicly accessible? |
| | Add Calendar Cancel |

Use the following steps to sync the free/busy information from the Sugar calendar

to Microsoft Outlook:

- 1. Navigate to the Advanced tab in your user preferences and scroll to the Calendar Options section.
- 2. Copy the Search location URL.
- 3. In Outlook, go to File > Options > Calendar > Free/Busy Options.
- 4. In the Internet Free/Busy section, paste the Search location URL into the corresponding box.

Please note that the settings must be configured on each user's computer. Once configured, the invitee shows as busy for any times currently scheduled in Sugar if the user's email address in Sugar matches the invitee email address in Outlook.

External Accounts Tab

The External Accounts tab allows users to connect to external applications (e.g. Google, GoToMeeting, WebEx, etc.) from Sugar. Please note that you must have an existing account with the external application prior to connecting in Sugar.

Connecting to your Google account enables you to upload and access documents stored in the Google $\mathsf{Drive}^{\mathsf{TM}}$ from the Documents module. In addition, you can upload and view Sugar documents via the Google Drive . For more information on how to upload and view external source documents, please refer to the $\mathsf{Documents}$ documentation.

If you connect to your GoToMeeting and WebEx accounts, you will be able to schedule meetings in Sugar to be hosted by one of these applications. Please note that you must indicate the specific meeting type (e.g. Sugar, GoToMeeting, WebEx) when creating the meeting in Sugar. For more information on scheduling meetings, please refer to the <u>Creating Records</u> section of the User Interface documentation.

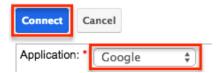
The following steps cover connecting to the Google application as an example:

1. Click the External Accounts tab in your user preferences then click "Create".



- 2. Select "Google" in the Application field then click the Connect button.
 - Note: If the Google option is not available to select in the Application field, the Google connector may not have been configured properly via Admin > Connectors. Please reach out to your Sugar administrator to

have the Google connector configured. For more information on configuring connectors, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.



- 3. After clicking "Connect", a pop-up window will appear. Click "Allow" to grant permission for the connection to occur.
 - Google's login screen may appear inside the pop-up if you are not already logged in to your Google account in the active browser window.
 Simply enter your credentials then click "Allow" in the next window.
 - Note: Your browser's pop-up blocker must be disabled to ensure that the Google account connects successfully to Sugar.
 - Google Connector would like to:



The Google application is now connected to your Sugar account and will appear under the External Accounts tab. Please note that for Google, GoToMeeting, and WebEx, you can only be connected to one account per application in Sugar.

Access Tab

Users can view their access information (e.g. Access table, Roles, My Teams) via the Access tab in the detail view of their profile. System administrators can assign users to various teams and roles depending on what each user is allowed access to in Sugar. You will be able to view the team(s) and role(s) assigned to you via the Roles and My Teams section in the Access tab.

Access Table

The Access table summarizes the set of permissions assigned to the user and allows them to view the type of access they have along with the actions (e.g. View, Edit, Delete, etc.) they can perform in Sugar. Only system administrators have the ability to create roles and assign them to users. Users who are assigned to the role will only be able to perform actions defined by it. Please note that users with more

than one role assigned will have the more restrictive role setting prevail on the access table. For example, if one role allows the user to delete records in the Contacts module, but the other role does not allow record deletion, the user will not be able to delete records in the Contacts module. The table will list the modules in rows on the far left with column headers representing the type of action (e.g. Delete, Edit, Export, etc.) users can perform in each module. For more information on the Access table column headers, please refer to the Settion in the Role Management documentation.

The following setting options are available for the Access column on the table:

- Enabled: The user is allowed access to this module.
- Not Set: Does not restrict or grant access to this module, defaults to having "Enabled" access when selected.
- Disabled: The user will not be able to access this module, view any of its records, or see any trace of its existence in Sugar.

The following setting options are available for the Access Type column on the table:

- Normal: The user will be able to perform standard functions in this module barring restrictions from other roles or team settings. The user will not have any type of access to the Admin menu for this module.
- Not Set: Does not restrict or grant additional access to this module, defaults to having "Normal" access when selected.
- Admin: The user will supersede any team restrictions for this module and be able to view all records.
 - Note: User does not get access to developer tools such as Studio and Workflow Management.
- Developer: The user will be given access to the module-specific sections of Studio, Workflow Management, Dropdown Editor and any other necessary menus in Admin that are specific to the module.
 For more information on developer tools, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation.
- Admin & Developer : The user will be given the rights defined with the Admin and Developer role settings.

The following setting options are available for the actions (e.g. Edit, Delete, Export, etc.) on the table:

- All: The user will be able to perform this action on any and all records that can be accessed.
- Owner: The user will only be able to perform this action where the Assigned

To field is set to be this user.

- Not Set: Does not restrict or grant access to this function and actions default to having "All" access when selected.
- None: The user is not able to perform this action while using this module.



Roles

Sugar Roles define permissions for users such as what kinds of records they can access and what level of access they are allowed . Roles work in conjunction with teams to form a robust security model for non-admin users in Sugar. Roles control three different layers of access for users within Sugar: module, field, and action-level access. Please note that only users who are assigned to the specific role will be able to perform actions (e.g. view, edit, delete, etc.) defined by it. For more information on the various actions and setting options for roles, please refer to the Access Table section of this documentation. Users who are not assigned to a role can access and perform actions in any module as long as they are assigned to the record or a member of the team assigned to manage it. System administrators have the ability to create various roles and assign additional roles to users via Admin > Role Management. For more information on creating and assigning roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation.

The Roles section displays the list of roles (if any) assigned to the user. Please note that if you are assigned to more than one role, the more restrictive role setting prevails. For example, if you have two roles where one role allows exporting of records in the Leads module and the other does not, then you will not be able to export lead records due to the more restrictive role setting.



My Teams

Teams consist of one or more users who are assigned to manage records in Sugar. The defined permissions determine what records a user is and is not able to

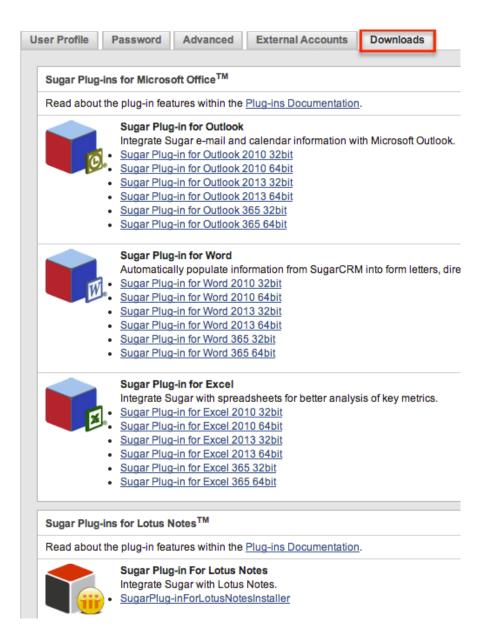
access. Teams are used in conjunction with roles to form a robust security model for non-admin users in Sugar. The My Teams section displays the list of teams a user is associated with, which determines what records the user has access to in Sugar. Please note that every record is assigned to at least one team, but can be assigned to multiple teams as well if different users need access to it. The default team(s) set in the User Settings section under the Advanced tab will automatically be assigned to new records created by the user. Users assigned to the record, as well as system administrators can access the record regardless of team membership. When a user is created in Sugar, they are automatically associated with the Global team (universal team) and a Private team (users own personal team) is created by default. System administrators can assign users to additional teams via Admin > User Management or Admin > Team Management as necessary. For more information on teams as well as creating and assigning teams, please refer to the Team Management documentation.



Downloads Tab

The Downloads tab contains the Sugar Plug-ins for Microsoft Office (i.e. Sugar Plug-in for Microsoft Excel, Outlook, and Word) and Sugar Plug-in for Lotus Notes. Excel plug-in enables you to create, delete, update, or view data that is in your Sugar application. Outlook plug-in allows you to archive emails to Sugar, synchronize contacts, meetings, and tasks, as well as create new Sugar records. Word plug-in enables you to merge data, such as names and address in Sugar to perform mail merges. These plug-ins are available with all commercial editions of Sugar and must be installed on each Windows computer running the Microsoft Office application where the plug-in is desired. Lotus Notes plug-in allows you to integrate with Sugar by synchronizing meetings, tasks, and contacts, as well as archiving emails to records in your instance. The plug-in comes with the Enterprise or Ultimate editions of Sugar and is available for purchase a la carte for Professional and Corporate customers.

To download the plug-in(s), click the appropriate file that corresponds with your version and bitrate of Microsoft Office Excel, Outlook, or Word. Please be sure to check for the correct version and bitrate of your Microsoft Office application in order to download the correct file for installation. For the Lotus Notes plug-in, the latest version will be available for installation in the Downloads tab. For more information on downloading and installing the Sugar plug-ins, please refer to the appropriate <u>Plug-ins</u> documentation.



User Holidays

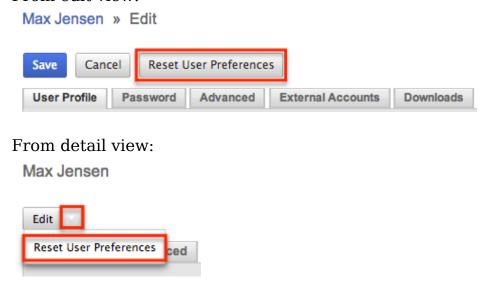
The User Holidays subpanel appears in the detail view (e.g. User Profile tab, Advanced tab, etc.) of the user's profile. Administrators can record the days that users will not be working so that the time off is considered when calculating project timelines in the Projects module. To add a holiday, click the Create button and enter the date of the holiday along with a description and then click "Save". Users will be able to select the scheduled holiday(s) via the Project Holidays subpanel in Projects-related modules. For more information on creating and managing projects, please refer to the <u>Projects</u> documentation.



Resetting a User's Preferences

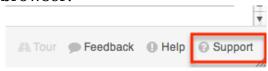
Users can reset their user preferences back to the default out-of-the-box settings, which will revert all changes made to the user preferences section (e.g. User Profile, User Settings, Locale Settings, etc.). To reset your user preference, click the Reset User Preferences button at the top of your profile in edit view or click the Actions menu then select "Reset User Preferences" in detail view.

From edit view:



Accessing Support

The SugarCRM Support page provides access to various Sugar Support resources such as the case portal, documentation, knowledge base, training, etc. Users can access the support page by clicking the Support icon on the bottom right of every Sugar page. To access Sugar's Support page outside of your instance, go directly to the SugarCRM Support page (http://support.sugarcrm.com) on your web browser.

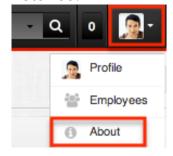


The Get Started section of the Support page provides users, administrators, and

developers with the appropriate resources to get them started in configuring, customizing, and utilizing the application. The Documentation and Training & Help sections provide access to Sugar's self-help area where you can learn how to use various parts of the application via online documentation, classes, videos, knowledge base articles, etc. It also provides key information on supported versions and platforms to ensure you are running Sugar in the best performing environment. The Sugar Knowledge Base provides articles based on specific topics and areas of Sugar while the Documentation goes over the entire Sugar application in detail. The Customer Tools section enables you to keep up-to-date with the latest version of Sugar. In addition, support authorized contacts can manage their Sugar subscription, view all purchased orders with Sugar, as well as download purchased software (e.g. Sugar Plug-in for Outlook, Sugar Plug-in for Word, etc.) for installation.

Viewing Instance Information

Users can find information regarding their version and build of Sugar by clicking their user name on the upper right of Sugar and selecting "About". For example, this will be useful if you need to confirm the current version and edition of your instance.



Last Modified: 04/10/2017 01:31pm

User Interface

Overview

The user interface includes all of the visible elements users see and interact with while using Sugar including the headers, fields, subpanels, dashboards, etc. Knowing how to properly navigate around the application along with what the various layouts, options, and action items do in Sugar will be critical in managing your data in the system. This documentation covers the basics of Sugar's user interface as well as how to perform common tasks or operations in the application.

Sidecar Modules

This documentation will cover the new user interface which was introduced in Sugar 7 called "Sidecar". Below is a list of modules which use the Sidecar user interface. Other modules continue to use the Legacy user interface which is described in detail in the <u>User Interface (Legacy)</u> documentation.

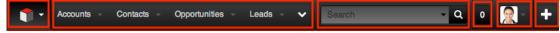
- Accounts
- Bugs
- Calls
- Cases
- Contacts
- Forecasts
- Home
- Knowledge Base
- Leads
- Meetings
- Notes
- Opportunities
- Processes
- Quoted Line Items
- Revenue Line Items
- Tags
- Targets
- Target Lists
- Tasks

Note: Custom modules created in Module Builder will utilize the Sidecar user interface. Custom modules installed to an instance prior to Sugar 7 that were not created in Module Builder will use the Legacy user interface upon upgrade to 7.x.

Navigation Bar

All pages within Sugar display a navigation bar spanning across the top of the screen. The navigation bar allows you to access the various modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.), access your Home page, perform a global search, etc. You can configure the navigation bar via your user preferences to select which modules you want to display as well as their order. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.

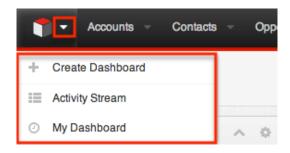
The default navigation bar consists of the following options from left to right:



| Navigation Item | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Home | Click the Sugar Cube icon on the upper left to access your Home page dashboards as well as your Activity Stream. |
| Module Tabs | Both stock and custom modules can be displayed in the navigation bar. Click the module name to open its list view or click the triangle to the right of each module name to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. |
| Global Search | Enter keywords into the global search bar to search for records across all Sugar modules. |
| Notifications | View system notifications (if any) by clicking the notification box. The number shown indicates the count of unread notifications. |
| <u>User Menu</u> | Click the user profile image to open the user menu which allows access to your profile, the Employees module, etc. |
| Quick Create | Click the Plus icon to open the Quick Create menu which allows you to create records from anywhere in Sugar. |

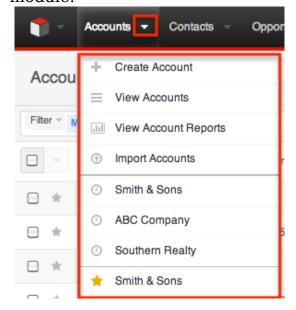
Home

You can access your Home page from anywhere in Sugar by clicking the Cube icon at the top left of every page. Sugar's home page houses your dashboards and your activity stream. By default, the "My Dashboard" will display on your Home page and includes stock dashlets such as "Learning Resources", "Top 10 Sales Revenue Line Items", etc. Simply choose "Edit" from the actions menu on the top right of the dashboard to configure the dashboard to include only the dashlets you need. You can also access the Home page's activity stream to view user posts and record posts specific to records you are following. Clicking the triangle next to the Cube icon allows you to create a new dashboard, switch between dashboards, and access your activity stream. For more information, please refer to the Home documentation.

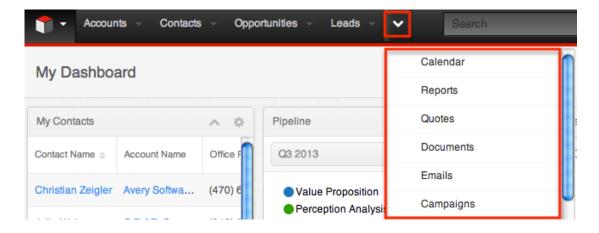


Module Tabs

Module tabs are located to the right of the Sugar cube icon on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. To access a specific module's list view, simply click the module's name. You may also click the triangle to the right of the name to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of records you last viewed in the module. The Favorites menu displays the list of records you most recently marked as favorites in the module.



The number of displayed module tabs depends on your screen resolution as well as the size of your browser window. When your available modules do not fit within the navigation bar's width, clicking the down arrow to the right of the displayed modules allows you to select and navigate to the list view of the additional modules.



If you do not see a particular module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user menu (upper right of Sugar), click "Profile", click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Global Search

Global search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. The Global Search bar displays on the upper right of any Sugar page and utilizes full-text search to search throughout most fields and modules for an enhanced search experience.



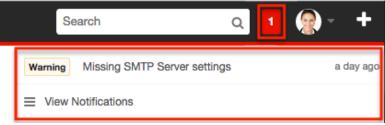
Clicking in the search field will expand it across Sugar's navigation bar. To perform a search, type the search phrase into the search box, and the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Click "View all results" at the bottom of the pop-up results to see and filter additional matches. To minimize the search bar, simply click anywhere outside of the search bar. For more information on using Global Search, please refer to the <u>Global Search</u> section of the Search documentation.

Once expanded, you will be able to access the Modules dropdown by clicking the down arrow on the far left of the search box. This allows you to restrict results to particular modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.). For more information on configuring your global search, please refer to the Search documentation.

Administrators can also enable or disable modules as well as control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on these configurations, please refer to the Field Options section of the Studio documentation as well as the Search section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

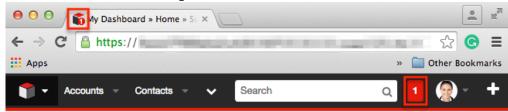
Notifications

Sugar notifications relay key messages, warnings, and alerts which are relevant to the current user. The Notifications indicator is available to all users and is located on the upper right of the screen next to global search. The number displayed in the notifications box indicates the number of messages with a status of "Unread". A "0" will appear if there are no unread notifications. Clicking the number will reveal a dropdown displaying your most recent notifications. From the open Notifications dropdown, click "View Notifications" in order to see all notifications in a list view. You can also navigate directly to a single notification's record view by clicking the subject (e.g. Missing SMTP Server settings) in the dropdown.



The favicon (SugarCRM cube icon) in your browser tab will also display the count of unread notifications. Please note that the favicon notification count only appears in the tab while logged into Sugar. When the notification count changes, the favicon's count will update within 5 minutes of the change or upon reloading the browser.

Note: The favicon count can only be viewed when accessing Sugar using the Chrome, Firefox, or Opera browser.



Notifications Severity Levels

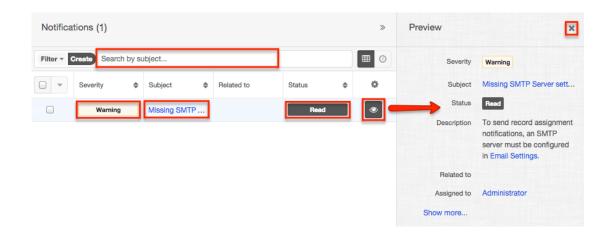
Each notifications will have one of four severity levels:

- Alert (Red): Indicates something is critically wrong with your Sugar instance and needs the attention of your Administrator immediately
- Warning (Yellow): Indicates something in your Sugar instance needs your attention or the attention of your Sugar Administrator to remedy
- Information (Blue): Standard notification including reminders of an upcoming meeting, call, or task
 - Note: In order for a notification to appear, a newly created activity must be scheduled to begin at least one hour later than the time it was created.
- Success (Green): Indicates the successful completion of an action or configuration change

Notifications List View

The Notifications list view displays all notification records meeting the current search criteria. For more information about searching for the desired records, please refer to the <u>List View Search</u> section. The following information and options are available from the list view:

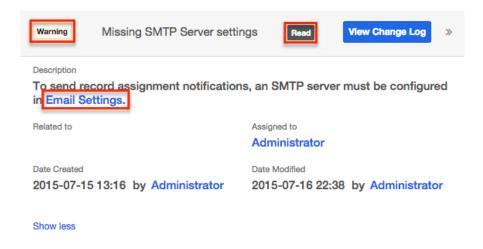
- Preview: You can preview a notification's details by clicking the <u>Preview</u> button to the right of the notification. Close the preview by clicking the "x" at top right.
- Severity: The color-coded severity of each notification is displayed in the Severity column.
- Status: The Status field indicates whether or not a notification has been viewed. A notification will be automatically marked as "Read" if the record view is opened or the notification is previewed. You can also manually toggle the Status field by clicking its current value.
- Record view: To open a notification in record view, simply click the notification's subject.



Notifications Record View

The Notifications record view displays the details of a specific notification. The following information and options are available from record view:

- Links: If a notification requires actions within the Sugar application, a link may appear in the Description field. Clicking the link will take you to the related record or the area where action is needed.
- Severity: The color-coded severity of each notification is displayed.
- Status: The Status field indicates whether or not a notification has been viewed. A notification will be automatically marked as "Read" if the record view is opened or the notification is previewed. Users may also manually toggle the Status field by clicking its current value.



User Menu

Your profile icon appears in the upper right of Sugar; clicking it displays the user menu where you can access your profile, the employees page, etc. You can upload a photo to serve as your profile image as described in the $\underline{\text{Getting Started}}$ documentation.



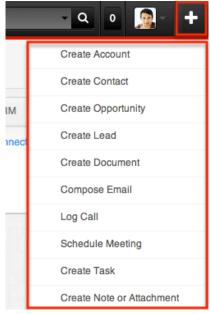
The user menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------|--|
| <u>Profile</u> | View your user profile, change your password, and personalize various aspects of Sugar |
| Employees | Navigate to the Employees module to search and view employee records Users with administrative privileges can also create and edit employees in the system. Note: Every user is listed as an employee; however, not every employee has to be a user in Sugar |
| Admin | Navigate to the Administration page to configure and customize various aspects of your Sugar instance Note: Available only if you are an administrator user or have or developer-type role access |
| About | Navigate to the About page which displays your instance's current edition, version, and build of Sugar as well as credits and source code references |
| Log Out | Log out of your current user session Note: You will be directed back to the main login page |

Quick Create

The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the Plus button on the upper right of any Sugar page to access the menu. Please note that a maximum of ten modules may be enabled to display in

the Quick Create menu. Administrators can configure which modules are enabled and the order in which they appear via Admin > Configure Navigation Bar Quick Create. For more information, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.



Clicking on an item in the Quick Create menu will open the record view form for the specific module. Using quick create while viewing an existing record when a relationship exists between the two modules, Sugar automatically relates the new record to the one being viewed. For example, if you are viewing an account, ABC Company, and create a new contact via quick create, the Account Name field in the new contact will automatically populate with "ABC Company", thus creating the link between the two records.

All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". If you do not wish to create the record, simply click the Cancel button. Please note that administrators have the ability to configure the record view layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring record view layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

Note: Because the Quick Create drawer overlays the page from where it is launched, using the browser's back button will appear to send you back two pages instead of to the previous view. To return to the previous view, use the Cancel button instead.

Footer

Sugar's footer displays the SugarCRM logo, Mobile link, Shortcuts link, Tour link, Feedback link, Help link, Support link, as well as links to enabled third-party integrations. Users can click these links to go back to their Home page, take a tour

of Sugar's user interface, access the SugarCRM Support page, etc.

The following links are available in Sugar's footer:

- Logo: Click the logo on the bottom left of Sugar to return to your home page.
 Administrators can replace the SugarCRM logo with a custom logo via Admin
 System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System Settings</u>
- Widgets: Links for any installed third-party integrations will appear to the right of the SugarCRM logo.
- Mobile: When viewing Sugar via a touch-screen device, the Mobile link will appear allowing you to view Sugar's mobile site.
- Shortcuts: Access the Keyboard Shortcuts help page to view the various shortcut keys available to use along with a description of the actions they perform. For more information regarding the Keyboard Shortcuts help page, please refer to the Accessibility documentation
- Tour: Launches a quick tour to show key features of the user interface for the Sidecar module page (e.g. Accounts) you are currently viewing. For more information regarding the Sugar 7 tour, please refer to the <u>Tour</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- Feedback: The Feedback window will pop up allowing you to communicate your overall satisfaction with Sugar. Once you have entered the necessary information, simply click "Send" to submit your feedback
- Help: Access the Help dashboard via the Home page or a Sidecar module's list view/record view (e.g. Accounts). Clicking the Help icon again hides the Help dashboard and displays the stock My Dashboard (if available) again. For more information on viewing the Help dashboard, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.
- Support : Opens the SugarCRM Support page where you can access the case portal, documentation, online training, etc.

Creating Records

There are various methods for creating records in Sugar including basic creation, quick create, duplication, and import. The same record view layout opens when creating records by any of these methods and includes all of the relevant fields. Please note that administrators can configure the Record View layouts to tailor them to your organization's needs via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

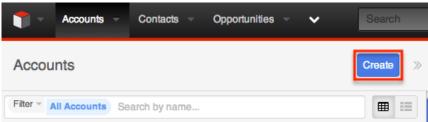
Basic Record Creation

The most common method of record creation is via the individual module itself using the Create button on the list view or the Create {Record} option in the module tab. This opens the record view layout in edit mode which allows you to enter all of the desired information.

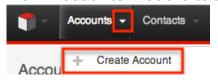
The following steps cover creating an account via the Accounts module as an example:

1. Click the triangle in the Accounts module tab to open the actions menu and select "Create Account". You can also click the Create button on the upper right of the Accounts list view.

From Accounts list view:



From Accounts module tab:



- 2. Enter appropriate values for the fields in the record view layout. All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

Creating Via Quick Create

The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the quick-create button on the upper right of any Sugar page to access the menu.

Note: Administrators have the ability to enable or disable a module in the Quick Create menu. Also, some modules are not available to be enabled. For more information, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

The following steps cover creating an account via Quick Create as an example:

1. Open the Quick Create menu on the upper right of any Sugar page and select "Create Account".



- 2. Enter appropriate values in the fields in the record view form. All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

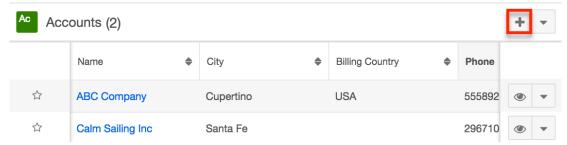
Creating Via Subpanels

On <u>record views</u>, beneath a record's fields, subpanels appear which contain related records from various modules. You can create a related record as well as link an existing record directly from the subpanel.

Note: Administrators have the ability to disable a module's subpanels for the entire instance via Admin > Display Modules and Subpanels. For more information, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration Guide.

The following steps cover creating an account via an Accounts subpanel as an example:

1. Click the Plus button on any Accounts subpanel on a related module's record view.



- 2. Enter appropriate values in the fields in the record view form. All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

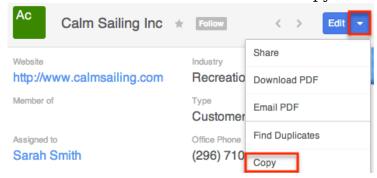
Creating Via Duplication

You can also create a new record by duplicating an existing record. The Copy

option is useful if the record you are creating has similar information to an existing record. Please note that existing subpanel relationships for the original record will not carry over to the duplicate.

The following steps cover creating an account by duplicating an existing account as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Copy".



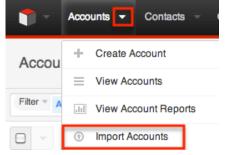
3. The displayed record view is pre-populated with the original account's values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".

Importing Records

The import function allows you to push multiple records of a single module into Sugar using a .cvs file instead of creating them one-by-one. For more information, please refer to the <u>Import</u> documentation.

The following steps cover importing accounts as an example:

1. Click the triangle to access the Actions menu in the Accounts module tab and select "Import Accounts".



- 2. In Step 1, select the import file and choose "Create new records only". Click "Next".
- 3. In Step 2, confirm the import file properties. Click "Next".
- 4. In Step 3, confirm the field mappings for the import. Click "Next".

- 5. In Step 5, view the import results.
 - o The Created Records tab will show all of the new account records.
 - The Duplicates tab will show any records in the file that were identified as duplicates of existing records and thus not imported.
 - The Errors tab will show records that were not imported due to errors detected during import.

Viewing Records

Sugar records can be viewed from a variety of location including via the module's list view, record view, Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Viewing Via List View

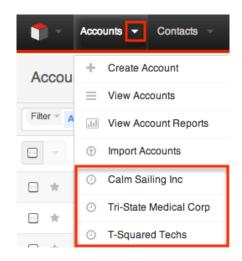
Each module's list view displays all of the module's records that meet the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the desired module tab. While list views only show key fields, you can click the record's name to open the record view and access additional details. For in-depth information about list views, please refer to the <u>List View</u> section of this page.

Viewing Via Record View

Each record's record view displays thorough record information including all relevant fields followed by subpanels of related records belonging to various modules. The record view can be reached by clicking a record's name link from anywhere in the application. For in-depth information about record views, please refer to the Record View section of this page.

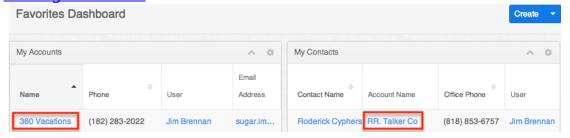
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which records you have recently viewed. Click the triangle on the right of any module's tab to see a list of the 3 records you most recently viewed in that module. You can also click the triangle to the right of the Sugar cube icon to see records recently viewed from across all Sugar modules. Clicking a record name within these lists will open it in record view.



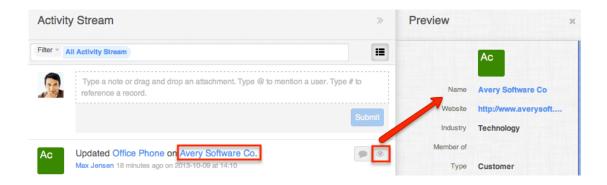
Viewing Via Dashlets

Sugar Dashlets allow you to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to your Home page or to the intelligence pane of any module's list view or record view. List View dashlets display lists of records and their desired fields. Clicking a record's name from any dashlet will open it in record view. For more information on using dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Via Activity Streams

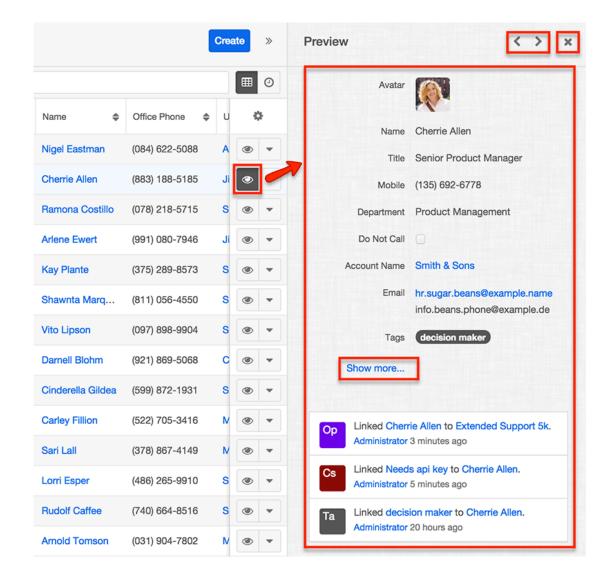
The activity stream allows you to see record changes and user posts relevant to records you are following in Sugar. Activity stream posts will display records when that record was modified or when a user mentions the record in their post. Clicking the record's name link will open its record view. You can also preview the record directly from the activity stream by clicking the Preview button to the right of the post. For more information on viewing records via the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation.



Viewing Via Preview

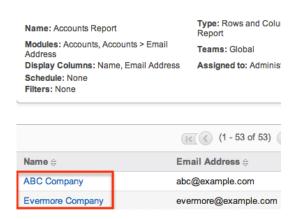
Record previews are accessible anywhere you see the Preview button (eye icon), usually to the right of a record's row. Click on the preview icon to expand or refresh the intelligence pane and view details about the record without leaving the current page. Record previews are available from list views, subpanels, duplicate search, Search and Select drawers, and activity stream posts.

In the preview, Sugar displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries in the intelligence pane. To view all of the fields that are on the record view, click "Show more...". From module list views, left and right arrow buttons at the top of the intelligence pane allow you to preview the next or previous record of the current list. To close a preview, simply click the "X" in the corner of the intelligence pane.

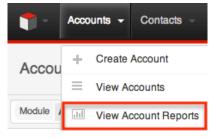


Viewing Via Reports

The Reports module allows you to build, run, and manage reports to gather key record information. In addition to only displaying the fields and relationships you desire, reports can utilize complex filters to display specific subsets of your records. Once a report is run, you can click any record's name link in the results to open its record view. Please note that you can only directly access record views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the Reports documentation.



In addition to navigating to the Reports module and finding or building relevant reports, you can use the View {Module} Reports option to see only the reports based on the desired module.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching for Records

Each module's list view includes a list view search to help you easily locate records in a module-specific manner. Matching records will be displayed in the list view below. Global search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database rather than restricting searches to a specific module. In both searches, Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "services" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

Global Search

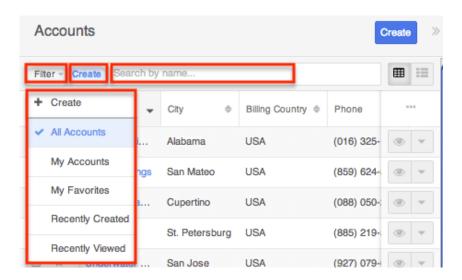
For a brief introduction to global search, please refer to the <u>Global Search</u> section of this page. For in-depth information on both search methods as well as how

wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

List View Search

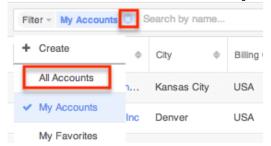
List view search enables users to easily search by the record's name within an individual module and pull up matching records in the list view. The search also provides a Filter option allowing you to narrow your search further using the available options as follows:

- Create: Create a new custom filter which you can use to filter your search
 Note: You can also click "Create" to the right of the Filter option.
- All "Module Name" : Returns all records in the module (e.g. Accounts) to which you have access
- My "Module Name" : Returns only records assigned to you
- My Favorites : Returns only records you have marked as favorites
- Recently Created : Returns only records you created in the module within the last 7 days
- Recently Viewed: Returns only records you have viewed in the module within the last 7 days



When you choose a filter, Sugar will return record's which match both the selected filter and any name provided in the open Search box in the filtered list view results. For example, if you select "My Accounts" in the Filter options and enter an account name, Sugar will only return account records with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search bar. To see all account records to which you have access, simply select the All Accounts option in the filter and remove any text from the search bar. You can also click the Clear icon within the selected filter option (e.g. My Accounts) in the Search bar to clear the filter and pull up all list view

search results. When you run a search using a saved or created filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. In addition, searches using the open Search box only or in combination with advanced filters (e.g. My Favorites) are preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the list view will automatically display the results of your last filter.



Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Administrators can configure what fields appear on the List View Search via Admin > Studio for certain modules. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

Creating a Filter

Users can also create new filters via the Create option in the Filter list of the search bar. This allows users to add custom, complex filter options when searching in the module's list view. You have the option to add multiple fields to your new filter by clicking the Plus button to the right of the filter selection dropdown lists and set select operators along with their value(s). A filter's criteria need to be true for a record in order for it to appear in the list view search result. Additionally, filters with no specified values may be saved as a custom filter to act as a filter template when a user often searches using the same fields but with varying values. Please note that only fields you have view access for will appear in the Filter list when creating a search filter.

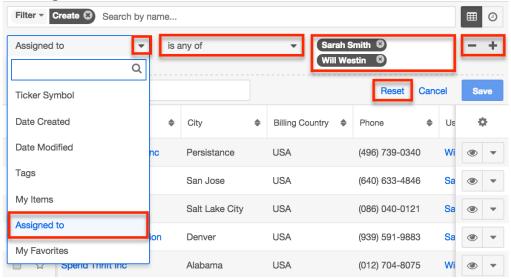
When you run a search using a created filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the list view will automatically display the results of your last filter.

The following steps cover creating a new Assigned to filter in the Accounts module as an example:

1. Click the Filter option on the Accounts search bar then select "Create".



- You can also click "Create" to the right of the Filter option.
- 2. Select the field you wish to add to your filter as well as the condition and matching criteria.
 - Note: Only fields you have view access for will be available to add in the Filter list.
- 3. To add additional fields to the new filter, click the Plus button to the right of the filter.
 - To remove fields from the new filter, click the Minus button to the right of the filter.
 - To clear any filter values (e.g. Will Westin), simply click the "x" to the right of the value or select "Reset" to the left of the Save button.



The list view will automatically display results matching your filters as you create and modify the criteria.

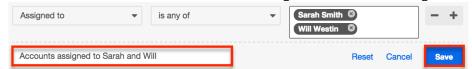
Note: When filtering a relate field using "is any of" or "is not any of", you can select up to 20 values.

Saving a Filter

Saving a filter will preserve the chosen fields as well as the condition(s) of the matching value(s). Additionally, it will allow users to easily select previously created and saved filters from the Filter options.

The following steps cover saving a new search by Name filter for the Accounts module as an example:

- 1. Create a <u>new filter</u> to perform a search on your desired fields.
- 2. Enter a name for the new filter (e.g. "Accounts assigned to Sarah and Will").



3. Click "Save" to add this filter to the module's Filter options.

You can also create and save a filter without entering any filter values (e.g. Sarah Smith) if you wish to enter new values each time you utilize the filter. When re-using the filter simply enter the appropriate filter value(s) and the list view will display the matching results. Once you are done with the filter, click "Reset" to the far right of the filter's name to clear the filter value(s).

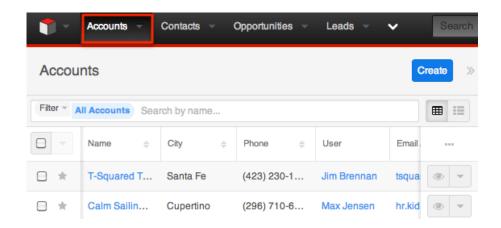
The custom filter can always be edited as necessary by selecting the filter and updating the fields, conditions, values, etc. via the filter details panel. Once the necessary updates have been made, click "Save" to preserve the changes.

Please note that you can easily delete custom filters by selecting the filter (e.g. Accounts assigned to Sarah and Will) from the Filter list, clicking the filter's name on the Search bar, then clicking "Delete" on the filter details panel.

List View

A module's list view displays all records meeting the current search criteria and to which users have access. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click the record's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module tab (e.g. Accounts) in the navigation bar at the top of Sugar.

Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.



Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Total Record Count

The list view displays the total count of records (e.g. "20 of 21+") on the upper left of the page next to the module name (e.g. Accounts). The count will capture the total number of records displayed on the current set of list view results. If there are additional records in the list view results set, a hyperlinked number (e.g. "21+") will display to the right of the initial count. Simply click the hyperlinked number in the parentheses to view the total count of all records in the list view result set.



Please note that, by default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view results set, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

Create Button

The Create button on the upper right of the module's list view allows users to easily create new record's in the module. Once you click the button, the module's record view layout opens where you can enter all of the relevant information to create the new record. Please note that administrators can configure the Record View layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



List View Search

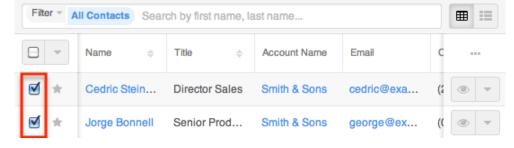
To search for a specific record within a module or for a list of module records filtered by name, use the search bar located above any module's list view. Start typing a word into list view search and Sugar will retrieve all records that start with the given characters.



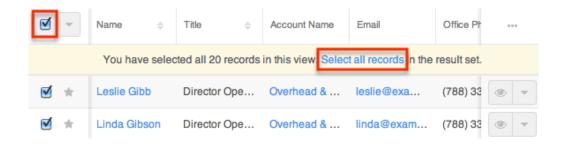
List view searches also support the system wildcard character (%) to retrieve results that contain certain characters in their name or title. For more information about performing module-specific searches via list view, please refer to the Search documentation.

Checkbox Selection

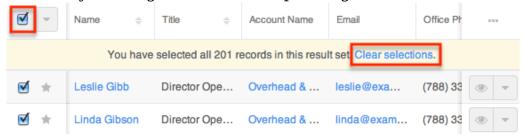
Users can perform various types of actions on module record's by first selecting the desired records from the module's (e.g. Contacts) list view. To select individual records on the list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each record row.



To select all records displayed on the current set of list view results, click the checkbox to the left of the Actions menu. Please note that a dialog will appear below the list-view column headers indicating that you have selected all records on the list view's current results set (e.g. 20). To select all records in the module's list view search results, click "Select all records" in the dialog.

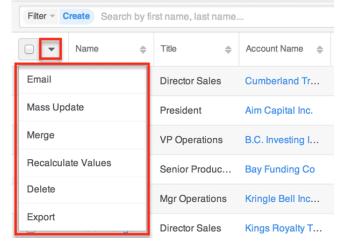


If you wish to clear the selection for all records on the list view result set, simply click "Clear selections" in the dialog. You can also clear the selections for all records by clicking the checkbox option again to remove the check marks.



Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records. Please note that the actions available to perform will vary between each of the modules. To access the Mass Actions menu simply click the triangle next to the checkbox option.



For more information on the actions available within a specific module, please refer to the list view section in the application guide pertaining to that module. The most common actions available in the Mass Actions menu are as follows:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| Email | For modules which include an Email |

| | field, send an email to one or more records' email addresses |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more records at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate records |
| Recalculate Values | For modules with a calculated field, updates calculated values to reflect recent changes to calculated fields made via Admin > Studio |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more records at a time |
| Export | Export one or more records to a CSV file |

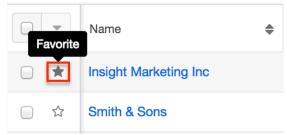
The following sections will cover the most common type of actions available in the Mass Actions menu.

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark records as favorites via a module's list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via the search filter's My Favorites option or from the module tab's Favorites option. In the module's list view, the star on the left of each record's row is orange once marked to indicate a favorite record. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Records section of this documentation.

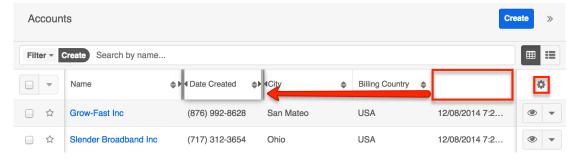
The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Account records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired account's row.
- 4. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.



Column Reordering

List view provides the ability to reorder columns by dragging and dropping the title of the column to the desired location. The new column order will remain for a user upon subsequent visits to the module until the user's browser cache is cleared. You can reset the column order back to the default view by clicking the Gear icon to the far right of the list-view column headers and selecting "Reset default view". Please note that this option only appears if the current column order differs from the default order.



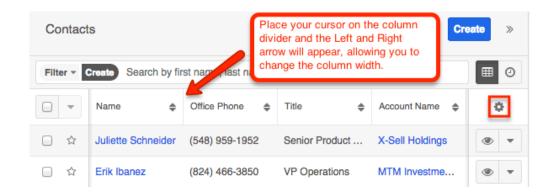
Column Resizing

Users can easily adjust the size of columns in list views per their viewing preference. Simply place your cursor on the column divider, and when the Left and Right arrow appears, click and drag the column to the desired size.

The set column width will be preserved when you navigate away from the page. Sugar will render the preferred column size across sessions until the user removes or resets the relevant browser cookies. You can reset the column width back to the default size by clicking the Gear icon to the far right of the list view column headers and selecting "Reset default widths". Please note that this option only appears if at least one of the column widths in the current list view is different from the default column width.

Changes to the column width made by administrators in Studio are only respected if the user has not resized the specific column in the list view. The column width set by the user will supersede the default column width configured in Studio until the user resets the list view back to the default widths. For more information how admins can set column widths, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

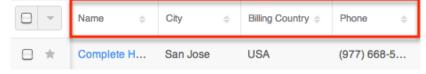
Note: Sugar enforces a minimum width for currency fields (e.g. Best, Likely, etc.) in list view columns which prevents the columns from being collapsed beyond this limit.



Column Sorting

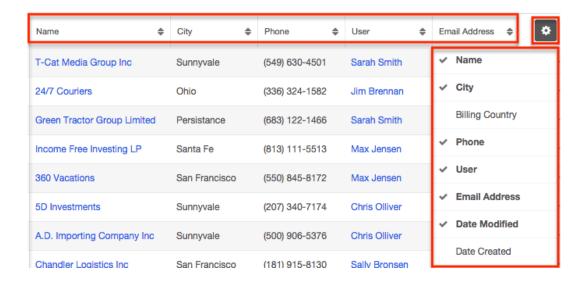
Sugar's list view provides users the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. You can click the column header again to reverse the sort order.

Note: List views may only be sorted by one column at a time and cannot be sorted by custom relate fields or the Tags field.



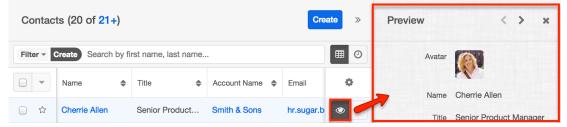
Column Selection

Sugar gives users the ability to personalize the list view by specifying which fields they want to be displayed in the list view. You can click the Column Selection icon to the far right of the list-view column headers to see the list of available fields. Click a field name to toggle whether or not it is included as a column in your list view. Please note that administrators have the ability to configure what fields are available to display in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields to display in the list view, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



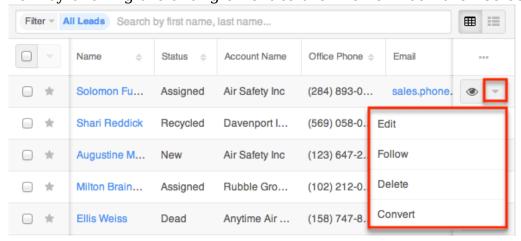
Preview

Users can preview a record's details directly from the module's list view by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row. Please refer to the section of this page for more information.



Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the right of each record's Preview button allows users to edit, follow, delete, etc. specific records directly from the list view. For example, users have the ability to inline edit the display column fields directly from the list view by clicking the triangle next to the Preview icon then selecting "Edit".



The options in the Record Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Edit | Edit this record |
| Follow | Follow this record |
| Delete | Delete this record |
| Convert | For the Leads module, convert this lead |

More Records

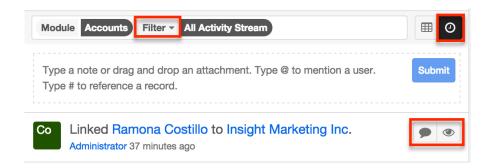
The list view loads an initial number of records meeting the current search criteria with the option to show additional results at the user's request. By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view results set, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide. To load the next set of list view results, simply click the More "Module Name" (e.g. More accounts) link at the bottom of the list view.



Activity Stream

The module's activity stream displays user posts made directly via the module as well as record posts relevant to the module record. To view the module's activity stream, simply click the Activity Stream button to the right of the list view's search bar. For more information on how to add posts to the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation.

You can add comments to posts using the comment button to the far right of each post. You can also preview the record referenced in record posts by clicking the Preview button to the right of each post. The activity stream can be filtered to only display certain messages (e.g. Messages for Create, Messages for Update, etc.) by clicking "Filter" above the post input box and selecting the desired message type.

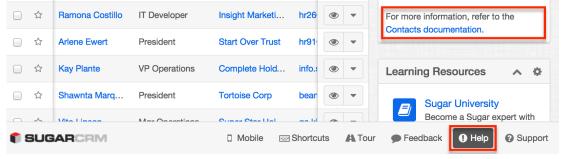


Intelligence Pane

To the right of list views, an intelligence pane displays useful Sugar data via various dashlets. Each module's list view has a uniquely configurable intelligence pane that can host one or more contextual dashboards for that particular module.

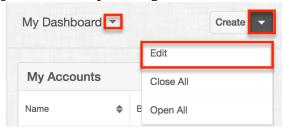
On the upper right of the module's list view there is a double-arrow icon that allows users to expand the list view to full-screen width. The intelligence pane to the right of the list view will be hidden when the list view is expanded. To reduce the list view's width and reveal the intelligence pane, simply click the double-arrow icon again.

By default, the list view's intelligence pane displays a Help Dashboard. The List View Help dashlet provides a brief introduction to the current module and includes a link to the module's corresponding documentation. Each Help Dashboard also contains a Learning Resources dashlet with links to the Sugar University, Documentation & Support, and Community Forums websites. Click any link in the Help Dashboard to view the resource in a new browser tab, preserving your place in Sugar. At any time, you can click the Help icon in Sugar's footer to reveal or hide the list view's Help Dashboard.



In addition to the Help Dashboard, each list view's intelligence pane contains an option called "My Dashboard". Click on the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" to toggle between "My Dashboard" and/or any other dashboards. This dashboard can be uniquely configured for each Sidecar module's list view. Select "Edit" from the Actions menu at the top of the intelligence pane to rename the dashboard, make layout changes, and add additional dashlets (e.g. My Activity Stream, related module list view dashlets, etc.). Be sure to click the Save button to

preserve any changes.

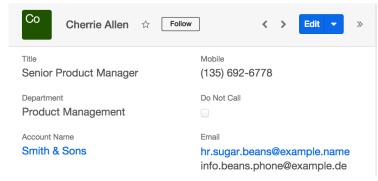


You may choose to create additional dashboards within the list view's intelligence pane by clicking the Create button. For more information on working with dashboards and dashlets, please refer to the <u>Intelligence Pane</u> documentation.

Record View

The module's record view displays thorough information regarding the record such as name, email address, phone number, etc. Beneath the fields, you can toggle between viewing a record's <u>subpanels</u> of related records (e.g. Opportunities, Leads, etc.) and the record's activity stream. The record view can be reached by clicking a record's link from anywhere in the application including from the module's list view.

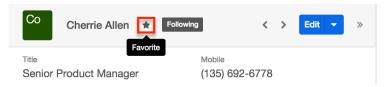
Please note that you will only be able to view a record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the record view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



Favorite Designation

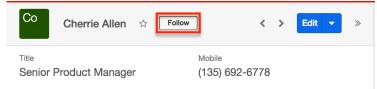
Users have the option to mark records as favorites via the module's record view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so

that they can easily be accessed via the search filter or from the module tab. In the module's record view, the star to the right of the record's name is gray once favorited.



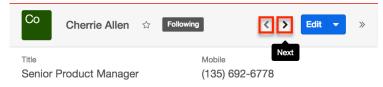
Following Designation

Users can also choose to follow specific records to which they have access to in Sugar by clicking the Follow button (If grayed out) to the right of the record's name. The ability to follow records allows each user to personalize their activity stream by specifying which records' posts should appear on the activity streams displayed on their Home page and in module list views. Please note that you will automatically follow records that you create as well as records that are assigned to you. You will not, however, automatically follow records you import. Should a user lose access to a record in Sugar, they will automatically stop following that record. Instructions for toggling the Following button on a record view, please refer to the



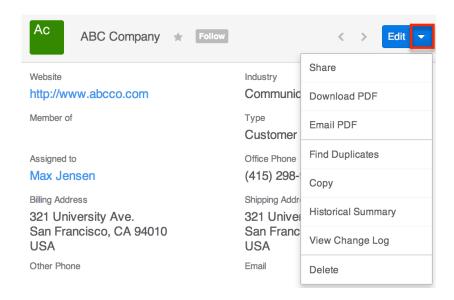
Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the record view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each record in the module's list view's current search results. Clicking the Left arrow button displays the previous record of the current search results while clicking the Right arrow button displays the next record of the current search results.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top right of each module's record view allows you to perform various actions (edit, copy, delete, etc.) on the current record.



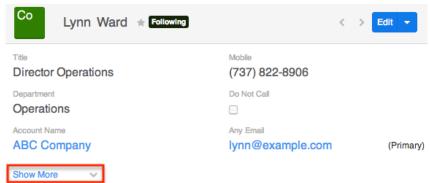
Please note that certain action items (e.g. Convert Lead) in the Actions menu can vary between the various modules. The following sections will cover the most common action items across the modules. For more information on a specific action not listed below, please refer to the record view actions menu section for the specific module's documentation in the application guide.

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Edit | Edit this record |
| Share | Share a link to this record via email |
| Download PDF | Download record information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email record information as a PDF attachment |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this record |
| Copy | Duplicate this record |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this record |
| View Change Log | View a sequence of changes made to this record |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this record |

Show More

The record view typically displays a few key fields (e.g. website, mobile phone,

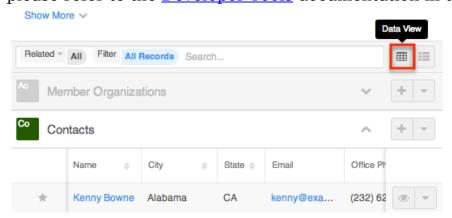
office phone, etc.) on the business card panel with the option to view more fields by clicking the Show More link on the bottom left. Please note that administrators can configure what fields appear on the business card panel via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



Subpanels

Beneath the module (e.g. Accounts) record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Opportunities, etc.). You can create a related record as well as link an existing record directly from the subpanel. Once the records appear within the subpanel, users can <u>preview</u> the record's details and edit the record's data directly from the record view. Please note that the subpanels are viewable when you access the Data View section of the module's record view.

Note: Administrators have the ability to disable a module's subpanels for the entire instance via Admin > Display Modules and Subpanels. For more information, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.



Related Record Subpanels

Most commonly, subpanels displayed on a module's record view contain its related records. Each relationship between two modules has a type, and that type determines if the relationship produces a field or a subpanel for each side. When a

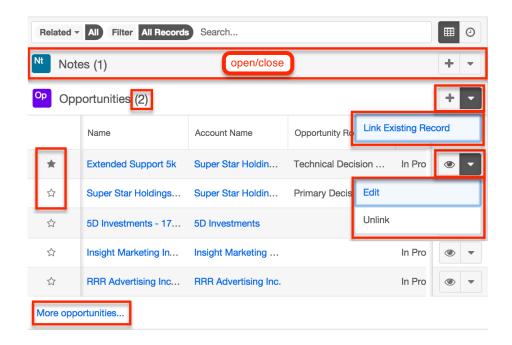
record of the primary module can be related to only one record of a second module (i.e. 1-1 or M-1 relationships), the relationship is displayed as a field on the primary module. When the record can be related to multiple records of a second module (i.e. 1-M or M-M relationships), the relationship is displayed as a subpanel instead since subpanels can hold many records. For example, an account may be related to multiple contacts, so the related contacts are displayed in a subpanel on the account record. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to change a subpanel's title and included fields by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

Some modules include other kinds of subpanels such as the Emails or Campaign Log subpanels. For information about these, please refer to the individual module's documentation.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed:

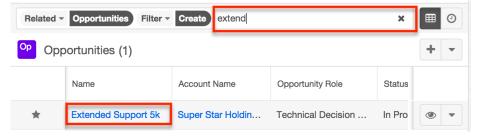
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g. "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable the sticky feature and collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider and, when the
 double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size.
 Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate
 away from the page.
 - Note: Sugar enforces a minimum width for currency fields in list view columns to prevent the columns from being collapsed beyond this limit.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Create a New Linked Record: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to relate a new record to the record you are currently viewing.
 Please note that the Link Existing Record option is not available when the relationship is required in the related module (e.g. in an account's Opportunities subpanel).
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of

- the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- Link Existing Record : Click the triangle to the right of the Plus button then select "Link Existing Record" to relate existing records to the record you are currently viewing.
 - Note: Because linking an existing record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- Favorites Designation: Click the star on the left of a record's row to toggle it
 as a favorite. A dark gray star indicates that the record is a favorite while a
 white star indicates it is not. For more information, please refer to the
 <u>Favoriting Records</u> section of this page.
- Hyperlink Fields: Blue field values, such as record names, may be clicked to open the record in record view. Record view provides a complete picture of the record and is described in detail in the <u>Record View</u> section of this page. Email addresses also appear in blue and can be clicked to compose an email to that recipient.
- Record Actions Menu: Click the triangle on the right of a record's row to access the Record Actions Menu which includes the following options:
 - Preview: To preview a record by displaying its fields and activity stream
 in the right-hand side drawer, click the Eye icon to the far right of the
 record's row. For more information, please refer to the <u>Viewing Via</u>
 <u>Preview</u> section of this page.
 - Edit: To inline edit the record directly within the subpanel, choose "Edit" from the Actions menu on the right of the record's row and click "Save" to preserve the changes.
 - Unlink: To delete the relationship between the two records, choose "Unlink" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship but does not delete the record itself. Please note that the Unlink option is not available when the relationship is required in the related module (e.g. in an account's Opportunities subpanel).
 - Additional Options: Some modules may have additional options available which are covered in the individual module's documentation.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel
 though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as
 described in the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration. If additional
 related records exist, click "More <Module Name>..." (e.g. "More
 Accounts...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set.



Filtering Subpanels

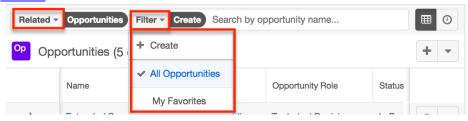
While in Data View, all of the related records will be displayed beneath the record's fields. Users have the ability to search for records which appear in the subpanels as well as filter the view to only display a specific module (e.g. Leads, Contacts, etc.). To locate a record by name, enter the keyword into the Search bar, and the subpanel(s) with the matching record(s) will appear below.



To filter, simply click the Related option to the far left of the Search bar and select the module whose subpanel you wish to view. Filter and search may be combined to only display matching records within a selected module. To see all subpanels to which you have access, simply select "All" in the Related options and remove any text from the search bar. When you run a search using a saved or created filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the page. Returning to the page will automatically display the results of your last filter. Please note that search strings entered in the open Search box are not preserved when navigating away.

When a Sidecar module (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Tasks, etc.) is selected from the Related options, you have the option to filter the related subpanels further using one of the available options (e.g. My Favorites, Recently Created, etc.). Please note

that you can also create custom filters for related Sidecar modules. Once the related module (e.g. Contacts) is selected, either click the Filter option and select "Create" or click "Create" to the right of the Filter option. For more information on creating a related records filter, please refer to the Creating a Related Records Filter section of the Search documentation.

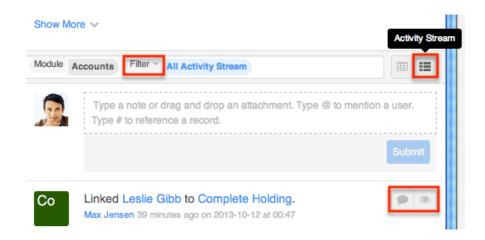


Reordering Subpanels

Users can easily move subpanels to a new location on the record view by dragging and dropping the subpanel's header. The new subpanel order will remain for a user upon subsequent visits to the module until the user's browser cache is cleared.

Activity Stream

The record view's activity stream displays user posts and record posts specific to the individual module record. To view the record's activity stream, simply click the Activity Stream button below the record's fields. Users can view all posts in the record view's activity stream even if they do not follow the record in Sugar. Please note that you must follow the record if you wish to view the record view posts via the Home page or List View activity stream. For more information on how to add posts to the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation. You can add comments to posts by clicking the Comment button to the far right of each post, entering in your comment, then clicking "Reply". You can also preview the record referenced in the record post by clicking the Preview button. The activity stream can also be filtered to only display certain messages (e.g. Messages for Create, Messages for Update, etc.) by clicking "Filter" above the post input box then selecting the desired message type.

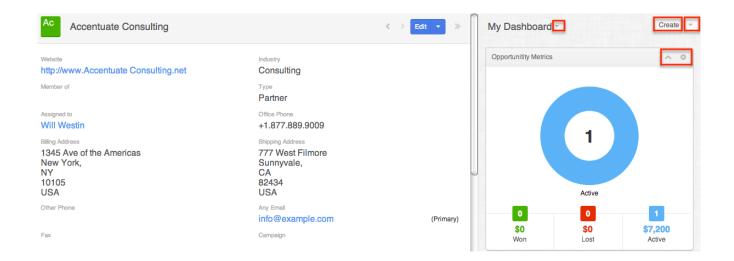


Intelligence Pane

An intelligence pane displays to the right of the record view and provides users with contextual information specific to the current record. For example, the Planned Activities dashlet provides upcoming activity information (e.g. calls, meetings) for the record. By default, the Help Dashboard displays to the right of the screen along with the Record View Help dashlet which provides users with a brief introduction to the module along with some instructions to help users utilize the record view. To access the corresponding documentation in the Application Guide, simply click the documentation link in the dashlet. For more information regarding the Help dashboard, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.

Click the <u>Help icon</u> in Sugar's footer to toggle the Help Dashboard off so that you can see your other record view dashboards. You can access other dashboards by clicking the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" and selecting the desired one. The My Dashboard is available out-of-the-box and displays some stock dashlets (e.g. Planned Activities dashlet, History dashlet, etc.) by default. You can edit the dashboard to add, remove, or modify its dashlets. Click the Create button to create new dashboards with different sets of dashlets.

Users can edit individual dashlets by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right of each dashlet. Dashlets may also be dragged and dropped to rearrange them within the current dashboard. You can collapse dashlets you do not wish to view by clicking the Up arrow on the upper right of the dashlet or selecting the Minimize option under the Gear icon. Sugar will remember the state of your intelligence pane the next time you return to the module. For more information on editing, creating, and rearranging dashboards and dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



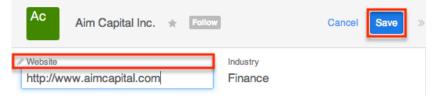
Editing Records

Records may be edited at any time to modify or add information. Edits can be made via record view or list view as detailed below. For instructions on how to edit the various field types, please refer to the <u>Editing Fields</u> section below.

Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the edit options.

Editing Inline Via Record View

Users can edit individual fields in a <u>record view</u> without entering the full edit mode by clicking the field name. Fields which are available for inline editing will display a pencil icon when hovering on the field name or value. After entering your desired values, click "Save" to preserve your changes to one or several fields.



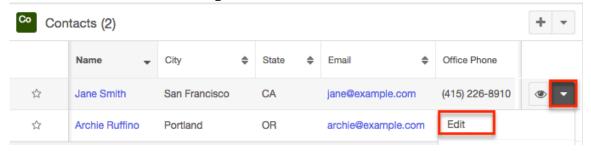
Editing Via Record View

You can edit many fields at once via the <u>record view</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper right of the page. Once the record view layout is editable, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.



Editing Inline Via Subpanels

Beneath the record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules. You can edit individual fields (e.g. Email, Office Phone, etc.) for records directly within the subpanel without entering the full edit mode. Simply click the Actions menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Edit".



The fields on the record's row will become editable and allow users to type or select a new value. You can click the double arrow icon on the upper right of the page to expand the subpanel list view's width to make editing easier. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Editing Inline Via List View

You can also edit individual fields on a module's list view without entering the full edit mode. Click the Record Actions menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Edit".



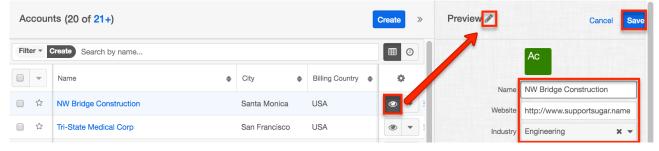
The fields on the record's row will become editable and allow users to type or select a new value. You can click the double arrow icon on the upper right of the page to expand the list view's width to make editing easier. Click "Save" to preserve your changes. After saving, please refresh the page to have any list view filters be applied to the new record's values.

Note: Text area fields are not inline editable from list views.

Editing via List View Preview

Users have the option to edit fields directly in a record's preview when previewing from the module's list view. An administrator must first enable the feature via Admin > System as described in the System page of the Administration Guide.

Navigate to a module's list view and click the eye icon to the far right of a record's row in order to open the preview. Hover over the Preview header and then click the pencil icon.



The fields on the record's preview will become editable and allow you to type or select a new value. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Mass Editing Via List View

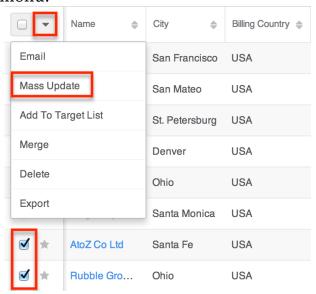
Mass Updating allows you to apply the same changes to multiple records at once. Administrator users or users with developer-type role access can control which fields are available during mass update via Admin > Studio. Fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, radio, relate, flex relate, or tags can be made available for mass updating. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide. After using List view search to locate the desired records, you can choose individual records or use the Select All option to modify all of the current results. Using the Select All option will allow you to update up to 1000 records at a time. If you wish to update more than 1000 records or update a specific group of records in the list view, use filters to perform the updates in smaller batches.

Please note that your ability to mass update may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

The following steps cover mass updating account records as an example:

1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.

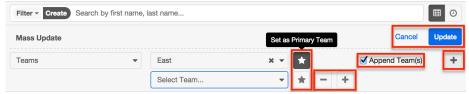
- 2. Use the list view's <u>list view search</u> to identify accounts you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired accounts then choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



- 4. The Mass Update panel will appear below the search bar. Set values for the field(s) you wish to alter. The following options may be available in the Mass Update panel:
 - Add Row/Remove Row: To mass update several fields at once, click the plus icon to the right of the row.
 - o Append {Field}(s): When mass updating a field that may contain multiple values (e.g. Tags, Teams, etc.), Sugar will display a checkbox labeled "Append {field}(s)", where {field} is the name of the field you have selected. This option is enabled by default to prevent loss of data by adding the new values to any existing data in the updated field. Disable the checkbox if you prefer to overwrite any existing data in the updated field.



- These additional options appear when mass updating the Teams field:
 - Set as Primary Team: Use the star icons to specify which team, if any, should be set as the primary team on the updated records. A primary designation is required when the Append Team(s) option is disabled.
 - Add Team/Remove Team : Specify multiple teams by using the plus and minus icons adjacent to the Team selection field.



5. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the selected account records.

Editing Fields

Sugar records include a variety of field types which enable you to capture all of the different kinds of data which are important to your organization. While many fields are available for use on each module out-of-the-box, administrators and users with developer-level role access have the ability to add fields of these various types to modules via Admin > Studio as described in the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide. Studio may also be used to configure fields by, for example, making fields required, allowing them to be mass updated, making their values calculated, and specifying when they should be visible.

Descriptions and instructions for editing different field types are available below:

• Text: Text fields allow users to enter a word or brief phrase by clicking into the field and typing. Text fields will accept any combination of characters (i.e. letters, numbers, spaces, and symbols) but have a 100-character limit by default. Administrators can edit the maximum character length restriction via Admin > Studio.

| Department | |
|--------------------|--|
| Product Management | |

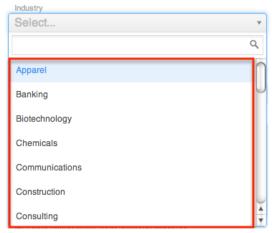
• Text Area: Text area fields allow users to enter large amounts of text by clicking into the field and typing. Administrators can modify the default display size of a text area field via Admin > Studio, but this will not limit the number of characters that can be entered by a user. Most browsers supported by Sugar will allow the user to resize an active text area field temporarily by dragging the bottom corner of the field to the desired width and height.

| Description |
|---|
| Collaboratively administrate empowered markets via plug-and-play networks. Dynamically procrastinate B2C users after installed base benefits. Dramatically visualize customer directed convergence without revolutionary ROI. |
| Efficiently unleash cross-media information without cross-media value. Quickly maximize timely deliverables for real-time schemas. Dramatically maintain clicks-and-mortar solutions without functional solutions. |

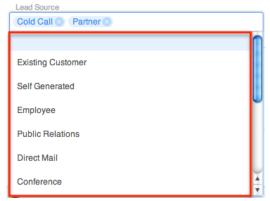
• Integer: Integer fields allow users to enter whole number values (e.g. 850) by clicking on the field and typing. Administrators can specify a minimum and maximum value for the field via Admin > Studio.

| Number of Employees | |
|---------------------|--|
| 250 | |

• Dropdown: Dropdown fields provide a list of values where only one value can be selected at a time. The list will be collapsed to only display the selected value except during editing, making it appropriate for longer lists of values. Click the selected value to see the full list. Clicking the desired value will replace it as the selected value.



• Multiselect: Multiselect fields provide a list of values where one or more values can be selected at a time. The list will be collapsed to only display selected values except during editing, making it appropriate for longer lists of values. Click the blank space to the right of selected values to see additional options. Click the x on a selected value to de-select it.



• Radio: Radio fields provide a list of values where only one value can be selected at a time. The entire list of all values will be displayed at all times, making it appropriate for shorter lists of values. Click the circle of the desired value, and any previously selected value will be deselected automatically.



• Checkbox: Checkbox fields provide a boolean type typically used to answer a yes or no question. Click the box to toggle whether it is checked or not.

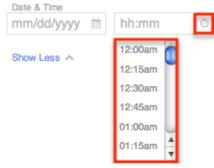


• Date: Date fields allow users to specify a particular date by either typing a date in the provided format or clicking the Calendar icon and selecting it via the date picker. Click the month and year (e.g. "October 2013") to select the desired month or use the arrows to navigate to the desired month. To set the year, click the month and year at the top of the picker, then click the year at

the top of the picker, and then select the desired year. Once the month and year are set, click the desired date below to set the date and close the picker.



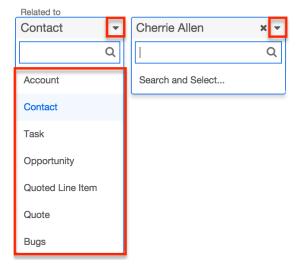
• Datetime: Datetime fields allow users to specify both a particular date and a time. The date portion is set just like a date field as described above. The time portion can be set by typing a time in the provided format or clicking the Clock icon and selecting it via the dropdown.



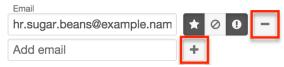
Relate: Relate fields allow users to select a record from a single module. Both relate fields (which are visible via Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Fields) and one-sided relationships (i.e. one-to-many and one-to-one) are represented by the same relate field user interface. Type the first few characters of the desired record and either select from the type-ahead results or click "Search for more..." at the bottom for a more robust search. You can also click the Magnifying Glass icon to go straight to the search and select drawer.



• Flex Relate: Flex relate fields require users to select first the module and then a record from that module to relate to the current record. The module selector works like a dropdown field while the record selector works like a relate field, both of which are described above. Please note that a module may only have one flex relate field.



- Email Address: Email address fields contain one or more email addresses for a single record; email addresses are entered by clicking in the field and typing or pasting the address. The following options are available when editing an Email Address field:
 - Add/Remove email: Add additional email address fields by clicking the plus button. Click the minus button to remove the adjacent address.



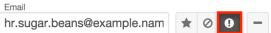
• Primary: A white star with a black background represents the primary email address on a record. This will be the default address that Sugar will find when the record is included in email campaigns and other send-message events performed within the application. On a given record, only one email address can be the primary one. If a record contains only one email address, it will be set to primary by default.



Opted Out: The button with a slashed circle indicates whether or not an email address has been opted out from email marketing campaigns. Sugar automatically enables the corresponding Opt-Out button when a recipient clicks the opt-out link in an email message sent through Sugar's Campaigns module. When enabled, the button will have a black background. Users may also manually enable this button to exclude the email address from future email campaigns. For more information about opt-outs and campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation in the Application guide.



 Invalid: Invalid or undeliverable email addresses are represented by a black button with a white exclamation point. Sugar automatically marks email addresses as invalid if they are returned via the recipient's mail server during the distribution of an email campaign. Users can also manually toggle the invalid designation on and off by clicking the Invalid button next to the email address. Sugar will not permit users to send messages to invalid email addresses from anywhere within the application.



• Teams: The Teams field specifies which teams of users have access to view the record. An individual team selection works like a dropdown field which is described above. Click the Plus button to add additional teams to the record or the Minus button to remove a team. Click the Star button to set the primary team. For more information on teams, please refer to the Team Management documentation in the Administration Guide.



• Tags: The Tags field allows users to enter keywords or phrases in order to connect Sugar records by common attributes that may not be defined via basic database fields. Once a new tag has been created, it can be re-used by any user in any module that contains a Tags field. To use the Tags field, click inside the field and type a word or phrase. Sugar will recommend existing tags as you type, but you can choose to ignore the recommendations and create an entirely new tag. For more information about tagging records in Sugar, please refer to the Tags documentation in the Application guide.



Deleting Records

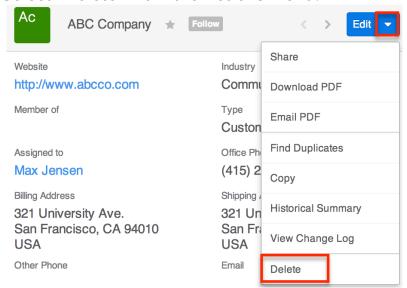
If a record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's instance, it may be deleted from either the record view or list view. Deleting via the record view allows you to delete the current record while the list view allows for deleting one or more records at a time. Deleting a record will not delete its related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

Please note that your ability to delete accounts in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Record View

The following steps cover deleting an account via record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

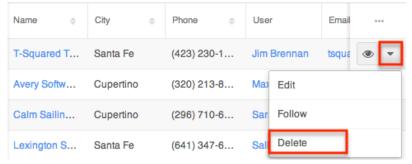


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Deleting Via List View

The following steps cover deleting an account via list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the List View Search to find the Account record you wish to delete.
- 3. Click the Record Actions Menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Delete".

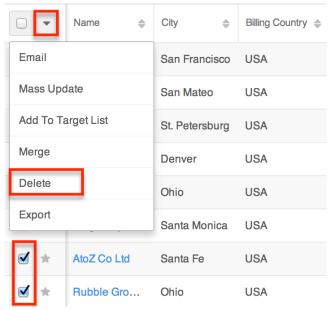


4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via List View

The following steps cover deleting one or more account records via the list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the List View Search to find the Account records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired account records then choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

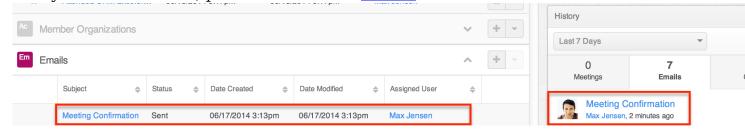
You can also use the <u>Select All</u> feature in the list view, which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to delete more than 1000 records or delete a specific group of records from the list view, please use the <u>filter option</u> in list view search to perform the deletions in smaller batches.

Emailing Records

Sugar allows users to compose and send outbound emails to records which include an Email Address field such as accounts, contacts, leads, and targets as well as any custom person- or company-type modules which include an email address field. There are various ways to send these emails which are covered in the sections below. Accounts, contacts, leads, and targets may also be emailed via campaigns, and more information about emailing these records via campaigns is located on their individual documentation pages.

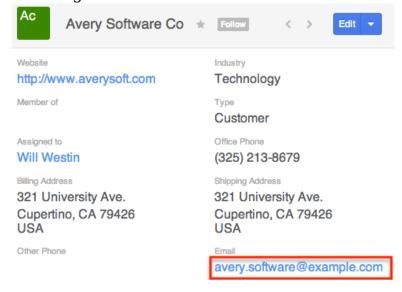
Please note that administrators in Sugar must first configure the system's outbound mail server via Admin > Email Settings in order for users to send outbound emails. For more information, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration Guide. Users will also need to have their email settings configured in their Emails module prior to sending email messages by any method other than via workflows and campaigns. For more information on configuring your Emails module, please refer to the Emails documentation in the Application Guide.

Once an email is successfully sent by a method other than workflows or campaigns, the email record will appear in the History dashlet and Emails subpanel on the record's record view. For more information on sending emails from your own account, please refer to the Emails documentation.



Emailing Via Email Address Fields

You can compose an email to any recipient in your Sugar instance by clicking the email address anywhere it is displayed as a blue link. Clicking the email address will open a Quick Compose form without navigating away from the current page and auto-populate the To field with the record's name and email address. The generated email is also automatically related to the record using the email's Related To field. Editing the Related To field will remove this explicit relationship, but the email and the recipient record will still be implicitly related based on a matching email address.

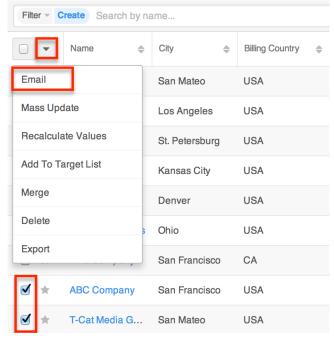


Emailing Via List View

For modules which include an Email field, the Email option allows users to compose an email message and send it to one or more records at a time from the module's list view. Simply select the desired record(s) from the list view then choose "Email" from the list view Actions menu. The Compose Email window will open allowing you to enter in all relevant information (e.g. subject, body, etc.). Please note that the email will be sent to the selected record's primary email address on file.

The following steps cover sending a mass email from the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Account records you wish to include in the email.
- 3. Select the desired accounts then choose "Email" from the Actions menu.

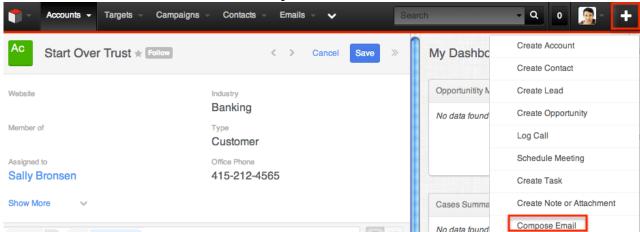


4. In the Compose Email window, the email's To field will automatically populate with the name of the selected account record(s). Click "Send" after providing the email's subject and content.

Emailing Via Quick Create

You can also create an email from anywhere in Sugar by selecting "Compose Email" from the Quick Create menu at the top right of every page. This will open a Quick Compose form and will automatically relate the email to a record you are

currently viewing if that module has a relationship to the Emails module. This relationship is formed using the email's Related To field. You can manually enter the desired recipient's email address or click the Address Book button to the right of the To field to select the record you wish to send the email.

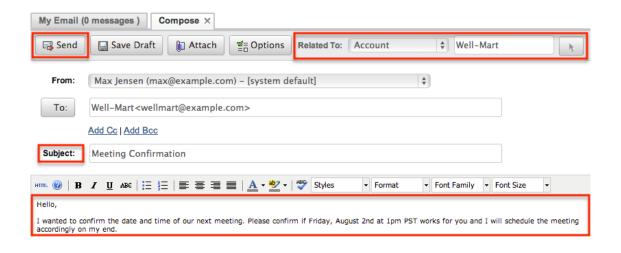


Emailing Via the Emails Module

Emails can also be sent directly from the Emails module by clicking on the Emails module tab and clicking the Compose button on the upper left of the page.



In the Related To field, select the desired recipient's module and type the record's name. The email's To field will automatically populate with the name and email address of the selected record. Alternatively, you can use the Related To field to specify a non-recipient record (such as an Opportunity record) which the email is about. You can then manually enter an email address or use the address book to locate an account, contact, lead, or target recipient by clicking the To button. Click "Send" after completing the Subject and email content as desired. For more detailed information about sending emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.



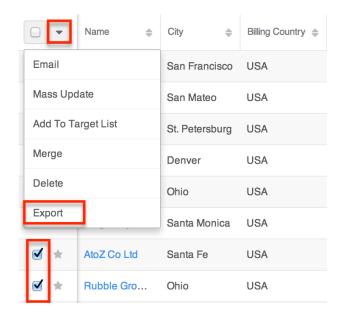
Emailing Via Workflows

Sugar's Workflow module is available to administrators and users with developer-type role access. With each workflow, a set of conditions triggers a combination of actions and email alerts, including the ability to send emails to Sugar records which include an email address. Workflows can send simple emails or can utilize alert email templates built to include relevant data pulled from the record as well as your organization's design and branding. For more information, please refer to the Workflow documentation in the Administration Guide.

Exporting Records

Exporting downloads all fields for the selected records to your computer as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use Sugar data with other software such as Microsoft Excel or to update existing records by exporting, making changes, then importing the altered records back into Sugar. For more information on updating existing records via import, please refer to the documentation. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Records may be exported from the module's list view by first locating and selecting the checkboxes of the desired record. Then, select "Export" from the Mass Actions menu. You can also export Rows and Columns-type reports if you wish to employ more complex filter criteria and have greater control over which fields will be included. For more information on exporting records, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export accounts from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

Recalculating Calculated Values

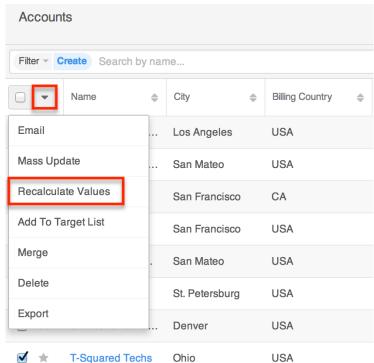
Administrators or users or developer-level role access to a module may see an additional option in the list view's Actions menu: "Recalculate Values". This option appears only for modules that contain one or more calculated fields. For more information on calculated fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

This utility allows administrators to recalculate affected field values following the addition or alteration of a calculated field in Studio. The mass actions menu option allows you to recalculate field values for up to 1000 records at a time. To update more than 1000 records, perform the recalculations in multiple batches as needed.

Note: This action will not appear unless the user is an administrator or has developer-level access to the module and there is at least one calculated value in that module. Please note that your ability to recalculate values may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Recalculate Values option.

The following steps cover recalculating values for records from the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>List View Search</u> to identify accounts you wish to update.
- 3. Select the desired accounts then choose "Recalculate Values" from the Actions menu.



Finding Duplicate Records

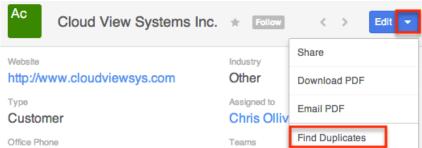
Between multiple users working in Sugar, importing new records, and converting leads, it is possible for duplicate records to be accidentally inputted to the system. Before creating a new record, the best practice is to first check that the record does not already exist in Sugar. You can identify duplicate records for cleanup using list view search from the module's list view.

Searching for records with similar names or other information can turn search into a powerful, duplicate-finding tool. A wizard is also available for finding potential duplicates and may be used as shown below. If duplicate records are detected, you can perform a merge per the <u>Merging Records</u> section of this documentation.

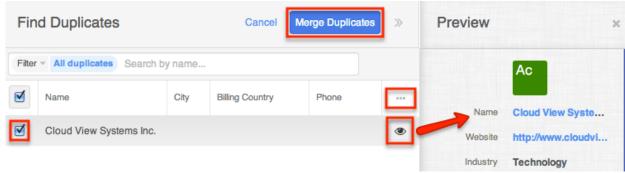
Please note that your ability to use the Find Duplicates action may be restricted by any role which prevents editing records. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Find Duplicates option.

The following steps cover locating duplicate accounts using the Find Duplicates option from the Accounts record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Choose "Find Duplicates" from the Actions menu.



- 3. Potential duplicate account records will be listed on the Find Duplicates page. Select the duplicate record(s) you wish to merge then click "Merge Duplicates".
 - You can preview the duplicate record's details by clicking the <u>Preview</u> button to the far right of the records row.
 - You can search for specific records from the Accounts list view if you
 wish to check for more possible duplicates. For more information on
 performing a search, please refer to the <u>List View Search</u> section of this
 documentation.
 - You can also click the Column Selection icon above the Preview button to change the list of fields that display on the list view column headers.



Once you click "Merge Duplicates", the merging process with the current record will begin. For instructions on performing the merge that follows, please refer to Steps 3-9 of the <u>Merging Via List View</u> section of this documentation.

Merging Records

When duplicate records are identified in Sugar, you have the option to merge two or more into a single record. Once the merge is complete, the duplicate record(s) will be deleted, and the primary record will remain. Please note that all relationships belonging to the duplicate records will be merged to the primary record meaning that any calls, meetings, cases, etc. related to the duplicate record(s) will automatically be related to the resulting, merged record.

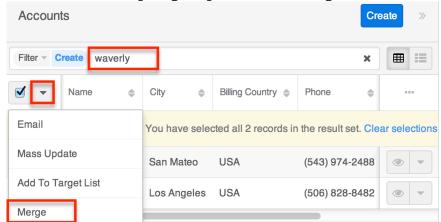
Note: Date Created, Date Modified, and Password field types are not supported when merging duplicate records in Sugar.

Merging Via List View

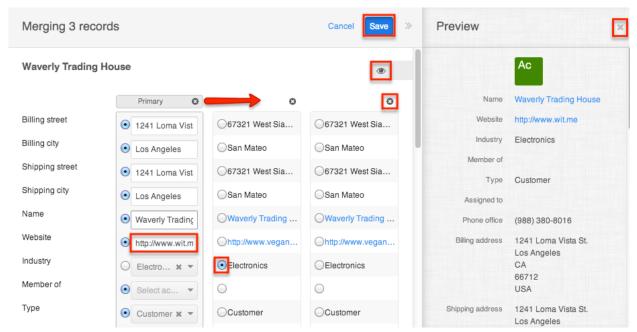
<u>List View Search</u> may be used to identify duplicate records by, for example, searching for records with similar names. Once your search has identified duplicates, you can merge them directly from the module's list view.

The following steps cover merging accounts via the list view as an example:

- 1. Use the list view's <u>List View Search</u> to identify duplicate accounts.
- 2. Possible duplicates will be displayed in the list view. Select the duplicate record(s) that you wish to merge.
 - Please note that up to five records may be merged at once in Sugar. An error message ("Invalid number of records passed. The valid range is from 2 to 5 records.") will appear if more than five records are selected when attempting to perform a merge.



3. Select "Merge" from the Actions menu to display the Merging Records page. The primary record's field values are displayed on the left while other record's values are in columns to the right. For convenience, fields with differing values will appear on the top of the list. Saving the merge will preserve only the field values marked with the radio button into a single record.

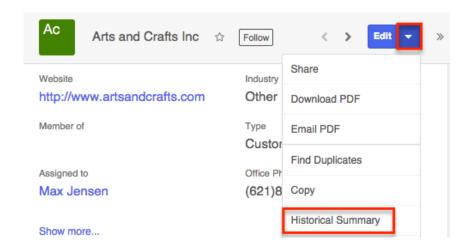


If 3 or more records are selected to be merged, an X icon will appear at the top right of each record. Clicking the "X" will remove the record from the merge process but will not delete the record.

- 4. To change which record is considered the primary, drag and drop the Primary label on the top of a different column.
- 5. Review the field values in each column and click the radio button to the left of the value that should appear on the final record. You can also manually type or select a new value for any field as necessary.
 - Note: Fields you do not have Edit access for cannot be edited on the merging records page.
- 6. Preview what the final, merged record will contain as you work by clicking the eye icon to display the <u>preview</u> in the Intelligence Pane.
- 7. Click "Save" once all fields you wish to appear on the single, merged record have their radio buttons selected.
- 8. A pop-up message will display confirming that the duplicate record(s) should be deleted. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Viewing Record Historical Summaries

For module which have a related activity records (e.g. calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks), you can view quick details of the related activities via the Historical Summary option. From the record view, simply select "Historical Summary" in the Actions menu.



The Historical Summary shows a digest of the following activity records that are considered closed by virtue of their statuses:

| Record Type | Included Statuses | |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|
| Calls | Held, Canceled | |
| Emails | Sent, Received, Archived | |
| Meetings | Held, Canceled | |
| Notes | All notes | |
| Tasks | Completed, Deferred | |

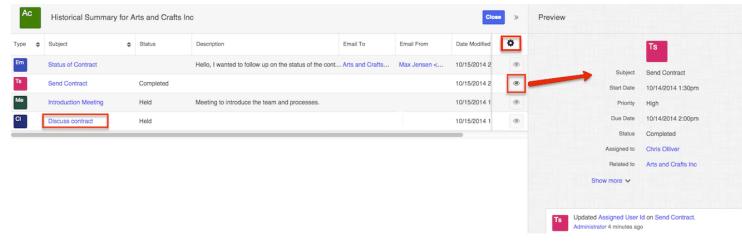
Note: Calls and meetings with a Canceled status will display a status of "Not Held" in the Historical Summary.

The Historical Summary page will display each activity's type, subject, status, description, etc. and allow you to click the activity's name to view its full details. You can add additional fields by clicking the Column Selection icon to the far right of the list view column headers. You can also preview the activity record in the intelligence pane by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row, providing key information as well as any activity stream information. For more information on activity streams, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation. Please note that preview is not available for emails because they use the legacy user interface.

The historical summary list view provides the ability to reorder columns by dragging and dropping the title of the column to the desired location. The new column order will remain for a user upon subsequent visits to the module until the user's browser cache is cleared. You can reset the column order to the default view by clicking the Gear icon to the far right of the list view column headers and selecting "Reset default view". Please note that this option only appears if the current list view column order is different from the system's default column order.

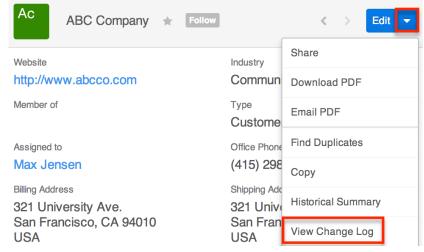
Users can also easily adjust the size of columns in the historical summary list view

per their viewing preference. Simply place your cursor on the column divider, and when the Left and Right arrow appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. The set column width will be preserved when you navigate away from the page. Sugar will render the preferred column size across sessions until the user removes or resets the relevant browser cookies. You can reset the column width to the default size by clicking the Gear icon to the far right of the list view column headers and selecting "Reset default widths". Please note that this option only appears if at least one of the column widths in the Historical Summary list view is different from the default column width.



Viewing Record Change Logs

Changes made to each record are tracked over time, and users are able to view the history of changes via the change log in each records's record view. To view the change log, navigate to a record view and select "View Change Log" from the Actions menu. Please note that only fields marked as "Audit" in Admin > Studio will be displayed in the change log. For more information on designating for audit, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



Once the change log opens, you can view the details of historical changes and can

search by field name, old value, etc. by entering the keyword into the search box.

| View Chan | ge Log | | | Close |
|---|-----------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| Search by Fleid | d, Old Value, I | | | |
| Field \$ | Old Value | New Value | Changed By \$ | Change Date |
| Assigned User | max | will | max | 2013-10-09 16:56 |
| Teams | West | West, Will | max | 2013-10-09 16:56 |
| Office Phone | (320) 213-8679 | (325) 213-8679 | max | 2013-10-09 16:56 |
| Office Phone | (320) 013-8679 | (320) 213-8679 | max | 2013-10-09 14:10 |
| Fields audited in this module: Name, Assigned User, Team Id, Team Set ID, Office Phone, Parent Account ID | | | | |

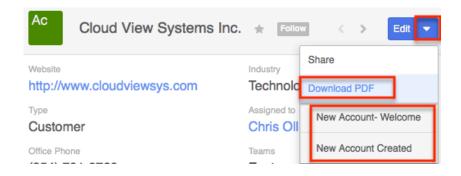
Record PDFs

If you require use of a record's information outside of Sugar, you can download or email the information in PDF form. Administrators have the ability to build multiple PDF templates via Admin > PDF Manager for each module to ensure that the relevant record information is being included for your specific purpose. For more information on creating and managing PDF templates, please refer to the PDF Manager documentation. Please note that the Download PDF and Email PDF options will only appear in the Actions menu if there is an existing PDF template available for the module.

Note: If a user's email address is empty in their profile or if they have set their email client to "External Email Client", then the "Email PDF" option will be hidden for that user.

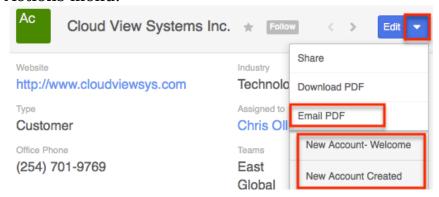
Downloading Record PDFs

Download record information as a PDF file via the desired record's record view by selecting "Download PDF" from the Actions menu. All PDF templates which your administrator has created and made available for the module will appear beneath the Download PDF option. Simply select one of the templates to generate the PDF file to view or save onto your local machine.

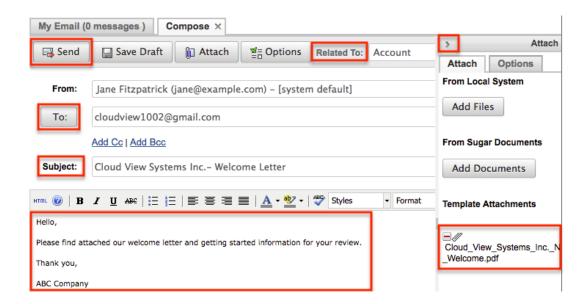


Emailing Record PDFs

Users also have the option to email account information as a PDF file using Sugar's email client. From the desired record's record view, click the Actions menu and select "Email PDF". All PDF templates which your administrator has created and made available for the module will appear beneath the Email PDF option in the Actions menu.



Select one of the templates to open a Compose window in the Emails module. The email's To field will automatically populate with the email address of the record (if available), and the Subject field will display the record's name. The email is automatically related to the account record, and the chosen account PDF will be attached. You can update the fields as necessary and enter a body for the email message then click "Send". For more information on sending emails via the Emails module, please refer to the Emails documentation.



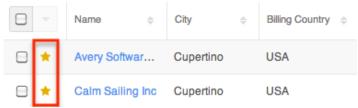
Favoriting Records

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite records which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via <u>list view search</u> or from the <u>module tab</u>. Once records are marked as favorites, select "My Favorites" from the Filter option next to the Search bar or select from your most recent favorites directly from the module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Account records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired account's row.
- 4. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.



Favoriting Via Record View

The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the Accounts record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the account's name in the upper left of the record view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.



Favoriting Via Subpanel

The following steps cover marking account records as favorites via the subpanel in related modules as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a related module's record view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the Accounts subpanel.



3. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Following Records

Users can also choose to follow individual records. This allows each user to personalize their activity stream by specifying which records' posts should appear on the activity streams displayed on their Home page and in module list views. Please note that you will automatically follow records that you create as well as records that are assigned to you. You will not, however, automatically follow records you import. Should a user lose access to a record in Sugar, they will automatically stop following that record. For more information about activity streams, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation.

Following Via List View

The following steps cover marking an account to follow via the Accounts list view as an example:

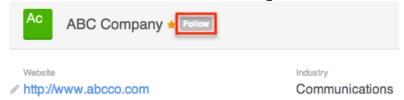
- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Account records you wish to follow.
- 3. Click the Record Actions menu to the far right of the records row and select "Follow".
- 4. To stop following the account, click the Record Actions menu then select "Unfollow".



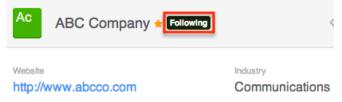
Following Via Record View

The following steps cover marking an account to follow via the account's record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an Accounts record view.
- 2. Click the Follow button to the right of the accounts name.



3. To unfollow the account, click the Follow button again to revert it to gray.



Sharing Records

Individual records can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email including the record's direct link. In the desired record's record view, select "Share" from the Actions menu. A Compose Email window will open, and the

email's text will include the URL of the record. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".



The recipient can simply click the link in the email to access the account record in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record. Users will only be able to view the shared record as allowed by their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Using the TinyMCE Text Editor

TinyMCE is a third-party WYSIWYG tool that allows users to provide HTML formatting in specific sections in Sugar without requiring any HTML knowledge. TinyMCE is available when quick composing email or creating knowledge base articles and templates.

TinyMCE's rich-text editor framework and presents familiar formatting options:

| Element | Button(s) | Function |
|--|---|--|
| Edit HTML Source | <>> | Bypass the rich-text editor options and insert your own HTML code, or view the HTML code of an existing template to make advanced changes. |
| Bold, Italic, Underline, Strikethrough | BIUS | Use these basic font formatting options to easily add common styles to text in the message body. |
| Insert/Remove Bulleted List, Insert/Remove Numbered List | • 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | Transform paragraphs in the message body into a formatted list. |
| Align Left, Align Center, Align Right, Align Full | | Set paragraph alignment. |
| Text Color, Background Color | | Choose a custom font color or highlight text with |

| | A V V W | a background font color. |
|--|--|---|
| Cleanup Messy Code, Remove Formatting | * 0 | Tidy up the code formatting or remove any formatting. |
| Insert/Edit Image, Insert/Edit Link | Q | Insert or edit an image or a link. |
| Font Size | Font Size Font Size Normal Header Large | Make text larger or smaller. |
| Format, Styles | Format Heading 1 Heading 2 Heading 3 Heading 4 | Choose a format and style for headers. |

Last Modified: 08/10/2017 02:16pm

User Interface (Legacy Modules)

Overview

The user interface in Sugar is essentially everything you see and can interact with in Sugar. Knowing what buttons allow you to do what actions and how to quickly add and edit information is critical to managing your customer information. This documentation is divided into related sections in order to cover in detail, interface options to perform specific tasks.

Legacy Modules

This documentation will cover the Legacy user interface which is carried over from Sugar 6. Below is a list of modules which use the Legacy user interface. Other modules use the updated Sidecar user interface which is described in detail in the

- Calendar
- Campaigns
- Contracts
- Documents
- Emails
- Quotes
- Reports

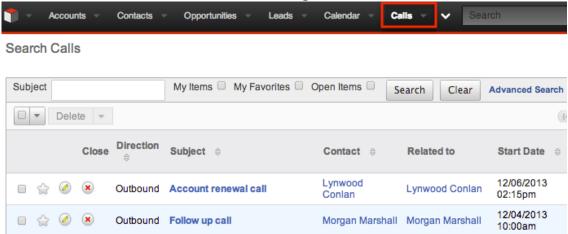
Note: Custom modules that are created in Module Builder will utilize the Sidecar user interface. Custom modules installed to an instance prior to Sugar 7 that were not created in Module Builder will use the Legacy user interface upon upgrade to 7.x.

List View

Each module in Sugar contains a list view to search and display records in a table format. To access a module's list view, simply click the module tab (e.g. Calls) in the navigation bar at the top of Sugar.

The list view displays all records meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. By default, Sugar sorts records in descending order of their creation date. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns or select the record name to view it in the detail view.

Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.



You have the option to change what fields are displayed in each module's list view by configuring your layout options in the Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the

ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Basic Search

The basic search is at the top of the list view for each module and offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

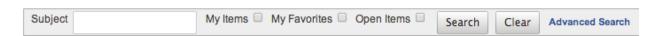
The following buttons and checkboxes are common across many Legacy modules' Basic Search panel and have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Open Items: Select this box to return only records with an open status (e.g. Planned).

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a name or subject, Sugar will only return records with a matching name or subject that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all records to which you have access within the module, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Basic Search for each module via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Search Calls



Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced Search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

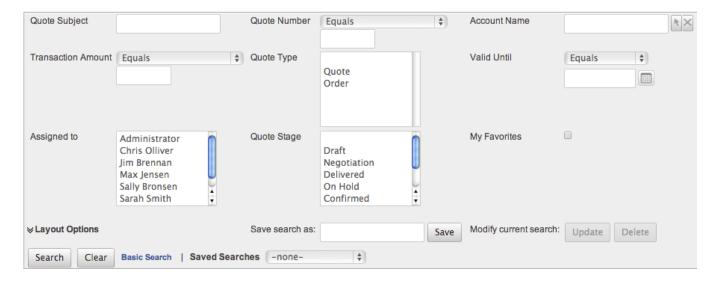
The following buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns are common across many Legacy modules' Advanced Search and have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation.

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a field to search, Sugar will only return records matching that field that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (i.e. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all records to which you have access within the module, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Advanced Search for each module via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Search Quotes

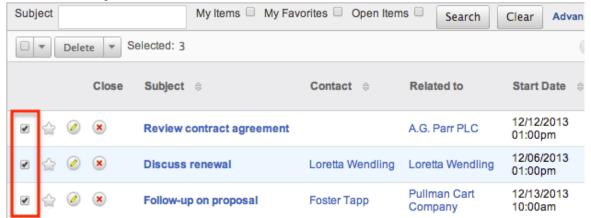


Selecting Records

The list view in Sugar allows you to select a single record to view by clicking on the name or subject of the record to open it in the detail view. You can also select multiple records at once and perform certain actions on those records.

To select or deselect records in the Legacy modules list view, use the following methods:

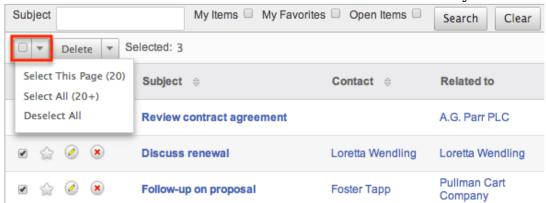
• Individual Selection : Mark the checkbox on the left of each record's row on the list view you wish to select.



- Checkbox Selection: To select or deselect multiple records on the list view, use the options in this checkbox dropdown menu.
 - Select This Page: Selects all records shown on the current page of list view results. You can also click the open checkbox to the left of the Checkbox Selection menu to select all records on the current page.
 - Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all

pages of list view results.

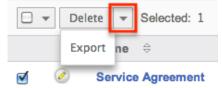
- Note: When using "Select All" you can not un-select single records, but will have to use the Deselect All option.
- Deselect All: Deselects all records that are currently selected.



When selecting records, you can page through all of the records and Sugar will remember which records are selected. Depending on your Sugar settings you may see the count of records being selected or you may see a plus sign (+) to refer to more records. Simply select the Deselect All option to remove all selected records regardless of how they were initially selected.

Mass Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records. It allows you to perform actions such as Delete, Mass Update, and Export for one or more records. Please note that not all Legacy modules have these actions available. The sections below will cover the most common actions across the modules. For more information on actions available within a specific module, please refer to the list view section in the application guide pertaining to the specific module.

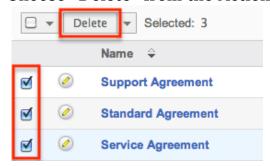


Delete

The list view in Sugar allows you to easily mass delete records. Please note that deleted records are not permanently removed from the database, but are marked as deleted in the system so that it no longer appears in Sugar. These records can be recovered by anyone with direct database access. Also, deleting records in Sugar will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

The following steps cover deleting call records via the Calls list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Calls list view by clicking the Calls module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Call records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired call records individually or using the checkbox dropdown's
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Mass Update

Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple records at one time from the list view. Users with administrator or developer level access can control which fields are available during mass updates via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

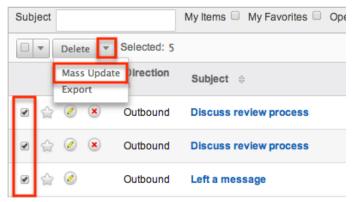
Please note that your ability to mass update may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update records from the list view:

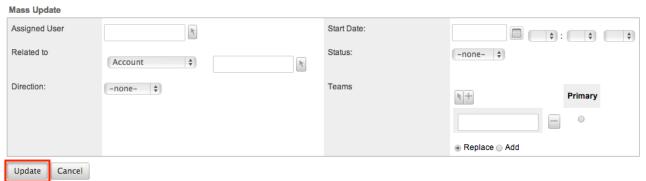
1. Navigate to the list view by clicking the module tab in the navigation bar.

- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to identify records you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired records individually or using the <u>checkbox dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.

Search Calls



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected records.

Favorite Designation

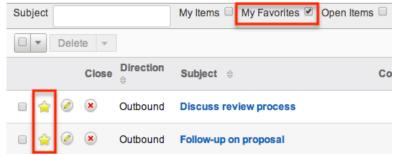
Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite records within modules which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Basic or Advanced Search to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the module tab.

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the list view by clicking the module tab in the navigation bar.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the records you wish to mark as

favorites.

- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired record's row.
- 4. To remove the record as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.

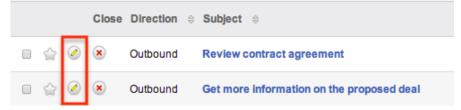


Edit Option

Records may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing records by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each record's name or subject in the list view. This will open up the records edit view layout to update the necessary fields and you can click "Save" to preserve the changes made.

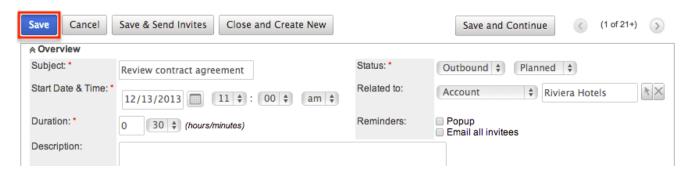
Use the following steps to quick edit records via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the list view by clicking the module tab (e.g. Calls) in the navigation bar.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the records you wish to edit.
- 3. Click the Pencil icon to the left of the record's name or subject in the list view.



4. Update the necessary fields on the record's edit view layout, then click "Save" to preserve the changes.

Review contract agreement » Edit



Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure both the edit view and quick create via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the documentation in the Administration guide.

Column Sorting

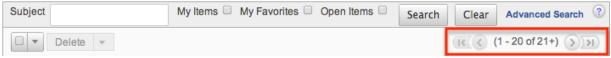
List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, simply click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. You can click the column header again to reverse the sort order. Please note that the list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.



Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



More Information

Additional details for each record can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show information such as Billing Address, Duration, Description, etc. fields by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.

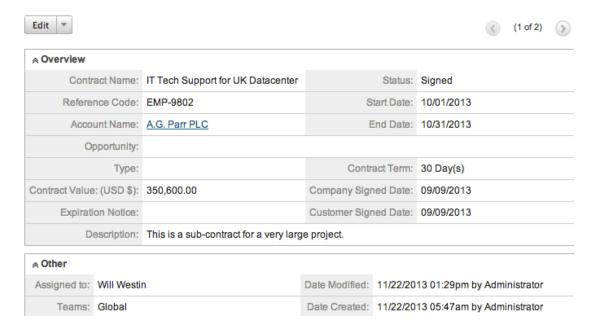


Detail View

The modules detail view displays thorough information including all fields which are grouped by default into the Overview and Other panels. You can also view a record's related records (Activities, Documents, Contacts, etc.) which appear in <u>subpanels</u> beneath the records fields.

Please note that you will only be able to view a record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. To access a record's detail view, simply click on the name or subject link from anywhere in the application including from the module's list view.

IT Tech Support for UK Datacenter 🈭



Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each record in the module list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous record of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next record of the current search results. The text in between shows which record result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each detail view allows you to perform various actions (e.g. Edit, Share, Copy, Delete, etc.) on the current record. Please note that the action items available in the Actions menu will vary between each Legacy module.

New Account Created



Administrator users can also change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. The following sections will cover the most common action items available across the Legacy modules. For more information on action items not listed here, please refer to the Detail View > Actions Menu section of the specific module's documentation.

IT Tech Support for UK Datacenter 😭



Edit

You can edit records via the detail view by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve the changes made. For more inform ation regarding the edit view and how to edit records in Sugar, please refer to the Edit View section of this documentation.



Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator

if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the module's editview via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Share

Individual records can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email with the record's link directly from the record view. In the module's detail view (e.g. Quotes), select "Share" from the Actions menu which will open a Compose Email window including the URL of the record. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".

Computers for Tracker Com LP 😭



Users can simply click the link in the email to access the record in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record. Users will only be able to view the shared record as allowed by their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Copy

You can create a new record by duplicating an existing record from the detail view. The Copy option is useful if the record you are creating has similar information to an existing record. Please note that any related record(s) to the original record will not be copied to the newly created record.

Use the following steps to create a record by duplicating an existing record:

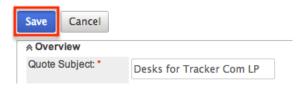
- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view (e.g. Quotes).
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Copy".

Computers for Tracker Com LP 🎡



3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original records values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".

Create



Delete

Users have the ability to delete records that are invalid or should no longer appear in their organization's Sugar instance via the module's detail view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record in the module. Please note that deleting records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

Please note that your ability to delete records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

The following steps cover deleting a quote record from the Quotes detail view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a quote's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

Computers for Coolview Net Ltd 🈭



3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

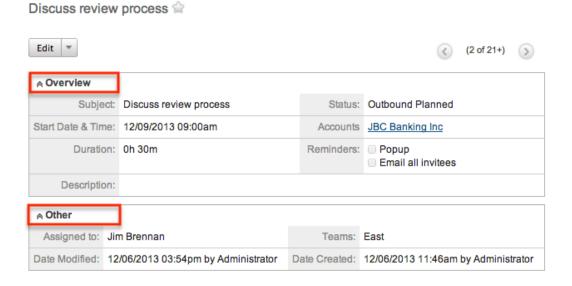
View Change Log

Changes made to each record are tracked over time, and for most modules users are able to view the history of changes via the change log in each record's detail view. To view the change log, navigate to a record's detail view and select "View Change Log" from the Actions menu. Please note that only fields marked as "Audit" in Admin > Studio will be displayed in the change log. For more information on designating a field for audit, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.



Field Panels

Field panels are what hold the fields for a record in the detail view. Most modules come with two panels defined by default: Overview and Other. Please note that the field panels can be collapsed to hide unnecessary data.



Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels inside the field panels as well as move, create, and edit existing field panels via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. Field panels can also be collapsed by default via Admin > Studio. For more information on modifying field panels, please refer to the Studio

documentation in the Administration guide.

Subpanels

Beneath the module record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules (e.g. Activities, Documents, Contacts, etc.). The subpanels that appear in a record's detail view is based on the relationships defined for the current module as well as the administrative settings on which subpanels are set to display in Sugar. You can expand and collapse subpanels as well as rearrange them per your viewing preference. For more information on changing the display of subpanels, please refer to the <u>Layout</u> section of this documentation. You can create related records as well as relate an existing record directly from the subpanel. Please note that the actions available in the Actions menu can vary between certain subpanels (e.g. Activities, History).

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Status, Subject, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Activities and History

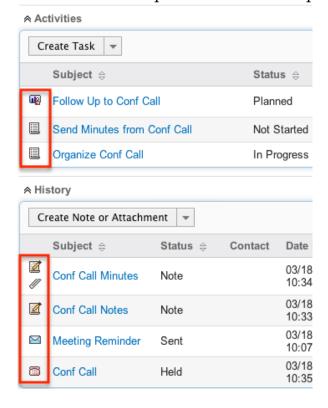
The Activities and History subpanels are special subpanels in Sugar that show data from multiple modules based on certain criteria. For example, a meeting with a status of "Planned" will appear in the Activities subpanel. Once the meeting is changed to a status of "Held", it will move from the Activities subpanel to the History subpanel. All related note and email records will appear in the History subpanel as there are no filters on those modules, but notes and emails will never display in the Activities subpanel. If you customize the status field for any of the modules, the records that hold a custom status will appear in the Activities subpanel. But code level customizations would be required to have a new status show in the History subpanels.

Please refer to this chart for the criteria both subpanels use to query data:

| Subpanel | Module | Status Field Filter |
|------------|----------|----------------------------|
| Activities | Meetings | Does not Equal "Held" |
| | | Does not Equal "Not Held" |
| | Tasks | Does not Equal "Completed" |
| | | Does not Equal "Deferred" |
| | Calls | Does not Equal "Held" |

| | | Does not Equal "Not Held" |
|---------|----------|---------------------------|
| History | Meetings | Equals "Held" |
| | | Equals "Not Held" |
| | Tasks | Equals "Completed" |
| | | Equals "Deferred" |
| | Calls | Equals "Held" |
| | | Equals "Not Held" |
| | Emails | N/A |
| | Notes | N/A |

Since the Activities and History subpanels contain records from many different modules, there are some differences in the actions and record display than in normal subpanels. Each record in both subpanels will have an icon to the far left indicating which module the record originates from. For example, if the record is a call then the Telephone icon will display to the left of the subject.



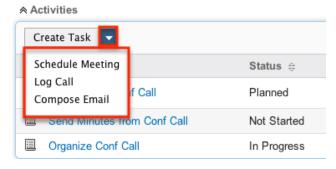
Normal subpanels typically have a Create and Select option to create or link related records. The Activities and History subpanels have multiple actions due to the fact that there are multiple modules involved.

You have the following actions available from the Activities subpanel:

• Create Task: Creates a new task record related to the record currently being viewed.

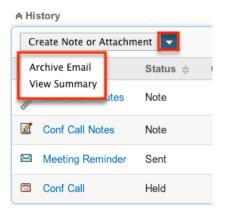
- Schedule Meeting: Creates a new meeting record related to the record currently being viewed.
- Log Call: Creates a new call record related to the record currently being viewed.
- Compose Email: Launches the Compose Email popup window to send an email.
 - Note: The email will automatically be related to the current record (e.g. Quotes) you are viewing.

Note: When creating a Task, Meeting, or Call from the Activities subpanel, you have the ability to set the Status field to "Held" or "Completed" which will place it in the History subpanel.



You have the following actions available from the History subpanel:

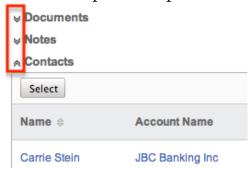
- Create Note or Attachment : Creates a new note record related to the record currently being viewed.
- Archive Email: Allows a received email to be entered manually on a record for historical purposes only.
 - Note: This will not send an email to you or the email address on the record.
- View Summary: Opens a popup window with the Subject, Status, and Detail
 of all associated records in the History subpanel. This is useful as it allows
 you to view a history of all activities that have taken place for the current
 record.



Layout

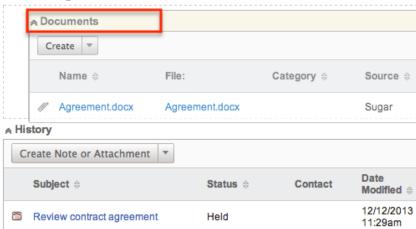
Subpanels in Sugar can be personalized by each user to only display the most relevant subpanels per their viewing preference.

• Collapse/Expand: Click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name to either collapse or expand the subpanel.



• Rearrange Subpanels: Drag and drop the subpanel's header bar to move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view.

Note: Administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations on the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.



Actions

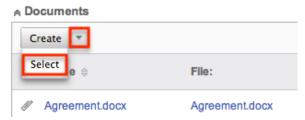
Related record subpanels (e.g. Contacts) also provide options to create or select related records directly from the detail view.

• Create: Choose "Create" from the subpanel's Actions menu to relate a new

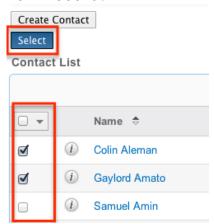
record. The newly created record will automatically be related to the current record you are viewing.



• Select: Choose "Select" from the subpanel's Actions menu to relate an existing record. The Search popup window will display allowing you to select records to relate to the current record you are viewing.



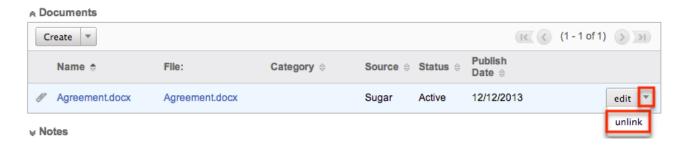
You may also select multiple records in the search popup to be related to the main record.



• Edit: Choose "Edit" on the far right of the record's row to edit the related record in the subpanel. Make the necessary changes to the record then click "Save" to preserve the changes.



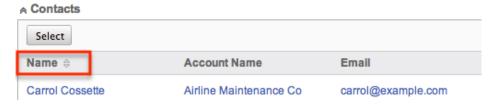
- Unlink: Choose "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row to remove the relationship between the related record and current record.
 - Note: This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.



Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Column Sorting

You can sort all of the related records in each subpanel by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that each subpanel may be sorted by only one column at a time.



Pagination

The top right of the subpanel shows which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of the set.

By default, Sugar displays 5 records per subpanel results set, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Edit View

The module's edit view allows records to be edited at any time to update or add information as necessary. The Edit View layout is available for most Legacy modules (e.g. Quotes, etc.) and can be accessed by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the detail view.

Get more information on the proposed deal of



Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the edit view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

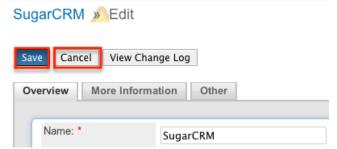
On the upper right of the Edit View layout, there are two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons which allow you to page through each record in the list view's current search results. Clicking the Left arrow button displays the previous record of the current search results while clicking the Right arrow button displays the next record of the current search results allowing you to edit records as necessary. The text in between the arrows, shows which record result you are currently editing within the total number of current results. Once the necessary changes have been made, you can click "Save and Continue" if you wish to save the details in the current record and proceed with editing the next record.



Editing Records

Records may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. Once in the edit view, update the necessary fields available on the layout then click "Save" to preserve the changes. You can click "Cancel" at any time to return to the

previous page without editing the record.



Administrators in Sugar can configure the Edit View layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Related Fields

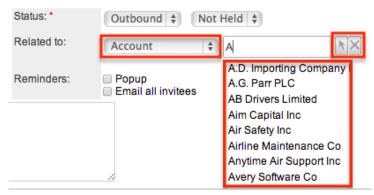
Sugar contains many different relationships between different modules and a couple of different relate fields for users to create relationships with.

• Relate: Most one-to-many relationships in Sugar are represented by a relate field. Relate fields on the edit view layout display an Arrow and "X" button to the right of the field. You can either click the Arrow button to select a related record from the record selection window or begin typing in the open text box to pull up a list of records matching the keyword.

IT Tech Support for UK Datacenter » Edit



 Flex Relate: Allows a dynamic module and a record from that module to be related to the current record. Users can first select the module from the dropdown list then choose or enter the record they wish to relate to the current record they are viewing.



• Email Addresses: Email address fields can be linked to many different email addresses for a single record. Click the Plus button to add an email address to a record.



Each email address can be set as Opted Out or Invalid. Only one email address can be selected as the Primary. Click the minus sign to remove an email address from a record.



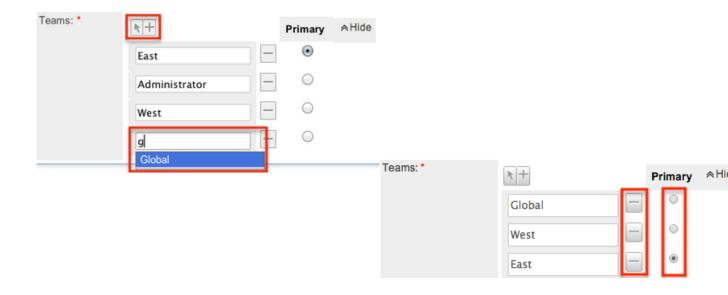
• Teams: The team field specifies which team or teams of users have visibility of each record. If there are multiple teams on a record, click "Show" to view all of the teams.



Click the Arrow icon to open the team selector window, or click the Plus icon to add a new row to use the type-ahead feature.

Click the Minus icon to remove a team from the record and select only one team to be the primary team.

For more information on teams, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide.



Using the TinyMCE Text Editor

TinyMCE is a third-party WYSIWYG tool that allows users to provide HTML formatting in specific sections in Sugar without requiring any HTML knowledge. TinyMCE is available when composing email or email templates from the Emails module or creating workflow email templates.



The following are some descriptions of the more commonly used features in TinyMCE:

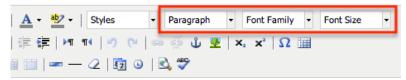
• Text Formatting: Use the following buttons to format text to be bold, italics, underlined, or stricken through.



• Alignment: Use the following buttons to change the alignment of the text to be left, center, right, or justified.



 Fonts: Use the following dropdowns to select special section formatting, fonts, and sizes.



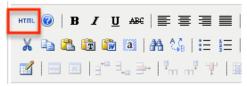
• Layout Formatting : Use the following buttons to utilize bullet list, ordered lists, and tables.



• Links and Images: Use the following buttons to create a link, remove a current link, or add an image.



- Advanced HTML: Click the HTML button to view your content in full HTML code. You may add and change the HTML to furthur refine your content. Not all HTML is allowed to be saved in Sugar. The following are some examples of HTML that will be removed when saved:
 - Anything outside of the <body></body> tags.
 - Any <style></style> tags.
 - Any <script></script> tags.
 - ∘ Any <form></form> tags.
 - o Any <input> tags.Note: Inline CSS can be added to some elements (e.g. , , and), but due to different email clients rendering HTML email in unexpected ways, inline CSS is not allowed on some elements (e.g. <div>, , and).



Last Modified: 08/28/2017 03:28pm

Activity Streams

Overview

Sugar's activity stream allows users to view a list of activities performed on records, create posts, preview posts, comment on posts, etc. Users can easily track the most recent updates across their entire organization via the record and user posts on the activity stream. The activity stream can be accessed via the home

page, module list view (e.g. Contacts list view), module's record view (e.g. Contacts record view), as well as the intelligence pane.

The modules currently enabled to generate record posts for the activity stream are Accounts, Bugs, Calls, Cases, Contacts, Leads, Meetings, Notes, Opportunity, Quoted Line Items, Revenue Line Items, and Tasks. This documentation will go over the basics of the activity stream as well as the various options available when viewing posts, creating posts, commenting on posts, etc.

Viewing Activity Streams

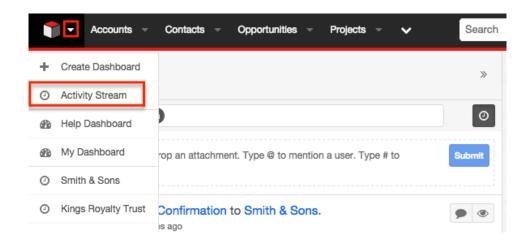
There are various options available for viewing activity streams in Sugar including via the home page, list view, record view, and intelligence pane. Users will be able to view record posts (e.g. create, update, link, unlink), user posts, comments, and attachments via the activity stream. Keep in mind that if you are not the assigned user or did not create the record, you must follow the record in order to view all related posts via the Home page and List view activity stream.

Please note that you will only be able to view and access the activity stream for audit-enabled modules (Accounts, Bugs, Calls, Cases, Contacts, Leads, Meetings, Notes, Opportunity, Quoted Line Items, Revenue Line Items, and Tasks) in Sugar. Un-audited modules (e.g. Target, Target List) will not display the list view activity stream, record view activity stream, or provide the option to follow a record.

Note: Activity streams are not available for custom modules.

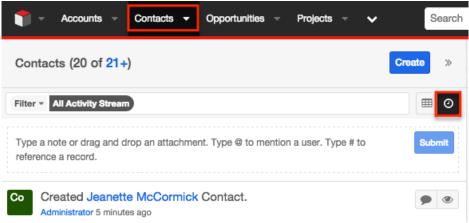
Viewing Via Home Page

The Home page activity stream allows users to view all posts for records they are following in Sugar as well as all user posts created on the Home page activity stream. For more information on following records, please refer to the Following Records section of this documentation. You can access the Home page activity stream by clicking the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon on the upper left of Sugar then selecting "Activity Stream". All posts created via the Home page activity stream will be viewable by users in your organization. For more information on creating posts, please refer to the Creating User Posts section of this documentation. You can also comment on posts by clicking the Comment button and preview posts by clicking the Preview button to the right of each post.



Viewing Via List View

The list view's activity stream displays all posts for records being followed in the current module as well as all user posts created on the list view activity stream. For more information on following records, please refer to the Following Records section of this documentation. To access the list view activity stream, click the specific module tab (e.g. Contacts) at the top of the navigation bar then click the Activity Stream button to the right of the list view's search bar. You can view both user and record posts relevant to the module as well as create a post and comment on posts. For more information on creating posts and commenting on posts, please refer to the Creating User Posts and Commenting on Posts section of this documentation. You can also preview the post by clicking the Preview button to the right of each post.

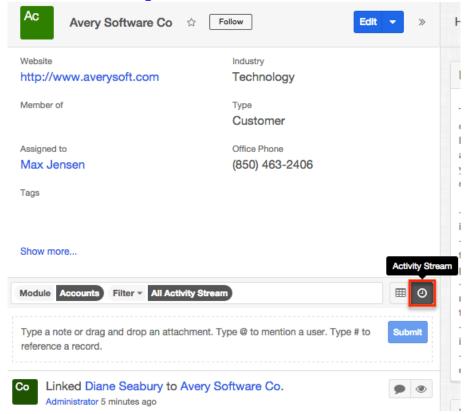


Viewing Via Record View

The record view's activity stream displays all posts specific to the current record you are viewing. Users can view all posts in the record view's activity stream even if they do not follow the record in Sugar. Please note that you must follow the record if you wish to view the record view posts via the Home page or List View

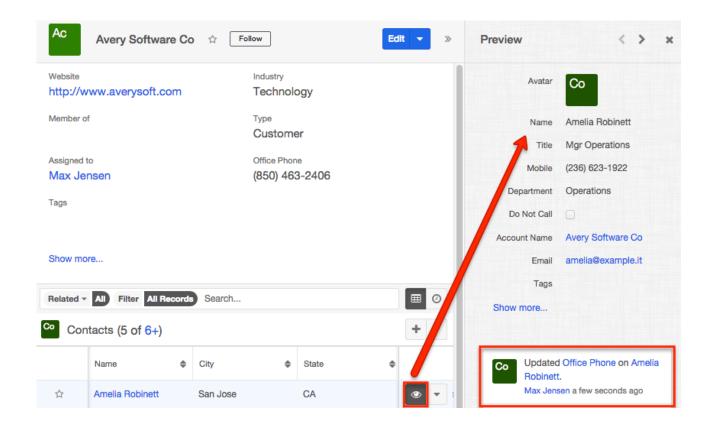
activity stream. For more information on following records, please refer to the <u>Following Records</u> section of this documentation. To access the record view's activity stream, navigate to a module's record view (e.g. Avery Software Co) then click the Activity Stream button below the module's fields.

Please note that user posts created via the Home page or List View activity stream that reference the specific record's name will also appear in the record view's activity stream. For more information on referencing specific records, please refer to the <u>Referencing Users and Records</u> section of this documentation.



Viewing Via Intelligence Pane

The intelligence pane in Sugar allows users to view a record's detail along with the related activity stream information directly from the Home page activity stream, module's list view, as well as the record view. To preview a record's details, simply click the Preview button to the right of a record post on the Home page or List View activity stream. You can also preview a record via the module's list view or related record subpanel by clicking the Preview button to the far right of each record's row. Any associated user and record posts will appear below the record's detail in the intelligence pane. Please note that unlike viewing via the Home page, List View, or Record View activity stream, you cannot create posts or comment on posts via the intelligence pane.



Activity Stream Views

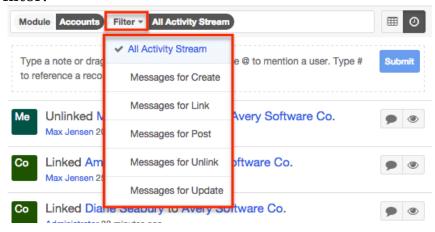
The activity stream allows users to view a list of activities performed on records, post messages, share external links, etc. The activity stream can be accessed via the Home page, module's list view (e.g. Contacts list view), as well as the module's record view (e.g. Contacts record view). For more information on viewing the activity stream in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Viewing Activity Streams</u> section of this documentation. The following will cover the various options available to users when creating posts, viewing posts, commenting on posts, etc. in the activity stream.

Post Options

There are various post options (e.g. external links, images, etc.) available to users when creating user posts in the activity stream. You can add external links, messages, etc. to your user post by dragging and dropping the corresponding links into the post input box. Files saved on your local machine can also be attached to your user post to share with users in your organization. In addition, you can mention specific users as well as reference specific records by typing in the @ or # sign followed by the user or record name. For more information on the various post options available, please refer to the <u>User Post Options</u> section of this documentation.

Filter Options

The activity stream can also be filtered to only display certain messages (e.g. Messages for Create, Messages for Update, etc.) by clicking "Filter" above the post input box then selecting the desired message type. This enables users to filter the activity stream to only display specific activity type's they wish to view. To view all posts in the activity stream, simply select the All Activity Stream option in the filter.



Preview Button

The Preview button to the right of each post allows users to preview the record referenced in record posts. The intelligence pane will display the record's details with key information regarding the record as well as any related activity stream information. Please note that preview is available for Create, Update, Link, and Unlink-type posts in the activity stream. User posts that originate from the record view's activity stream can also be previewed on the Home page and List View activity stream as it automatically references the record in the post. To close the preview, simply click the "X" on the upper right of the intelligence pane. For more information on previewing posts, please refer to the <u>Previewing Posts</u> section of this documentation.



Comment Button

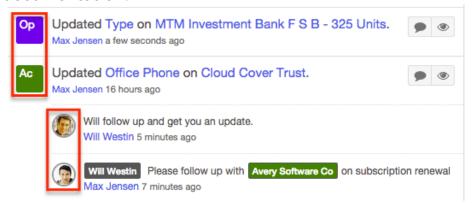
Users have the ability to respond to posts via the activity stream by clicking the Comment button to the right of each post. Once you click on the button, simply type your message into the comment box then click "Reply". Please note that comments are visible to all users in Sugar unless they do not follow the record in Sugar. For more information on following and unfollowing records, please refer to

the <u>Following Records</u> and <u>Unfollowing Records</u> section of this documentation. When a comment is added, the post will move to the top of the activity stream once the activity stream page is refreshed. For more information on commenting, please refer to the <u>Commenting on Posts</u> section of this documentation.



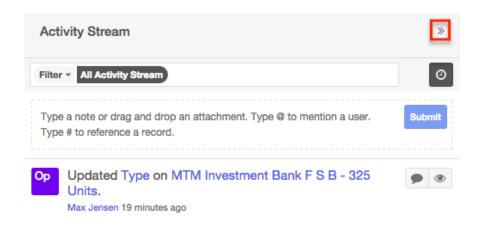
Post Icon

To the left of each post is the Post icon which allows users to easily identify the module that a record post is specific to, the user who created the post, etc. The Post icons for record posts are color coded and display the first two letters of the module to differentiate the various record posts for modules. For example, an update post for the Accounts module will display a green box with the letters "Ac", while a post for the Opportunities module will display a purple box with the letters "Op". User posts, as well as comments added to posts, display the user's profile image as the Post icon, which helps to identify the user who created the post or added the comment. For more information on uploading a profile picture to your Sugar account, please refer to the <u>User Profile</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.



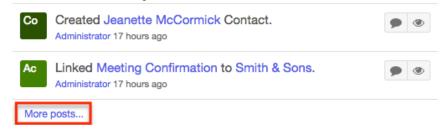
Right Hand Side Drawer

On the upper right of the Home page activity stream, module's list view, and record view there is a Double arrow icon which allows users to expand the activity stream to the full screen width. The intelligence pane to the right of the activity stream will be hidden when the activity stream is expanded. To reduce the activity stream's width and reveal the intelligence pane, simply click the Double arrow icon again.



More Posts

The activity stream loads an initial number of posts with the option to show additional posts at the user's request. By default, Sugar displays 20 posts per activity stream view, but administrators can change the number of posts displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed posts, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. To load the next set of posts, simply click the More Posts link on the bottom left of the activity stream.



Personalizing Activity Stream

Users can personalize their activity stream by specifying which records' posts should appear on their Home page and List View activity streams. You can follow specific records that you have access to view in Sugar by marking the Follow button in the record view or the Follow option in the list view. Please note that you automatically start following records that you mark as favorites in Sugar.

Following Records

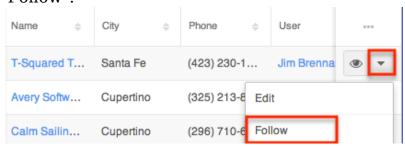
Users can choose to follow specific records to which they have access to in Sugar. You can mark a record to follow via the module's list view by selecting "Follow" in the record actions menu as well as the record view by clicking the Follow button (If grayed out) to the right of the record's name. All posts appear on the Home

page and List View activity stream for records you follow in Sugar. Please note that you will automatically follow records that you create as well as records that are assigned to you. You will not, however, automatically follow records you import. Should a user lose access to a record in Sugar, they will automatically stop following that record.

Following Via List View

The following steps cover marking a record to follow via the Accounts list view as an example:

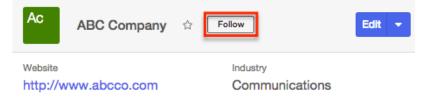
- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the Account records you wish to follow.
- 3. Click the Record Actions menu to the far right of the records row and select "Follow".



Following Via Record View

The following steps cover marking a record to follow via the Accounts record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an Accounts record view.
- 2. Click the Follow button to the right of the accounts name.



Favoriting Records

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite records which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the module tab. You can mark a record as a favorite via the module's list

view, record view, and related record subpanels. Please note that you will automatically start following records you designate as favorites in Sugar.

Favoriting Via List View

The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the Accounts list view as an example:

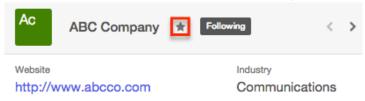
- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the Account records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired account's row.
- 4. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Record View

The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the Accounts record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the account's name on the upper left of the record view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the account as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Subpanel

The following steps cover marking records as favorites via the subpanel in the Accounts record view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the related record subpanel (e.g. Contacts).



3. To remove the favorite designation, click the star again to revert it to white.

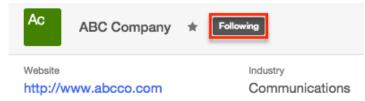
Unfollowing Records

Users can also choose to unfollow records that they no longer wish to view posts for in their activity stream. Please note that this will prevent all future posts as well as the associated comments from appearing in your Home page and List View activity stream. However, historical posts associated to the unfollowed record will continue to appear in your activity stream. To unfollow a record via the list view, click the Record Actions menu then select "Unfollow". To unfollow a record via the record view, simply click the Follow button again to revert it to gray. Please note that you will automatically stop following a record should you lose access to a record in Sugar. Also, if you remove a record as a favorite, the Following status will not change and you must unfollow the record accordingly.

From list view:



From record view:



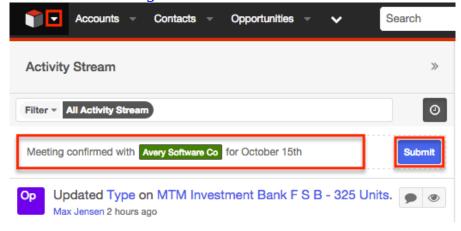
Creating User Posts

Users can access the activity stream to view a list of activities performed in Sugar,

track updates, as well as post messages to other users in their organization. To create a post, simply enter your message into the post input box at the top of the activity stream view then click "Submit". Please note that user posts display the user's profile image to the left of the post as the Post icon. For information on Post icons, please refer to the Post Icon section in this documentation. In addition to the Post icon, the timestamp of when the post was created and the user's name who created it will display as well. There are various options available when creating posts such as adding links, images, attachments, external messages, etc. You can also reference a specific Sugar record or user by typing @ followed by the users name (e.g. @John Smith) or # followed by the records name (e.g. #ABC Company) in your post. For more information on the different post options available, please refer to the User Post Options section of this documentation.

Creating Via Home Page

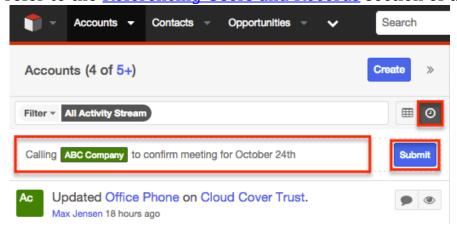
The <u>Home page activity stream</u> can be accessed by clicking the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon then selecting "Activity Stream". The post input box displays beneath the Filter option and you can enter in your message then click "Submit" for the post to appear within the activity stream. Please note that user posts created via the Home page is viewable by all users in your organization. Posts that reference a specific record will also appear in that record view's activity stream as it is linked. For more information on referencing records in your post, please refer to the <u>Referencing Users and Records</u> section of this documentation.



Creating Via List View

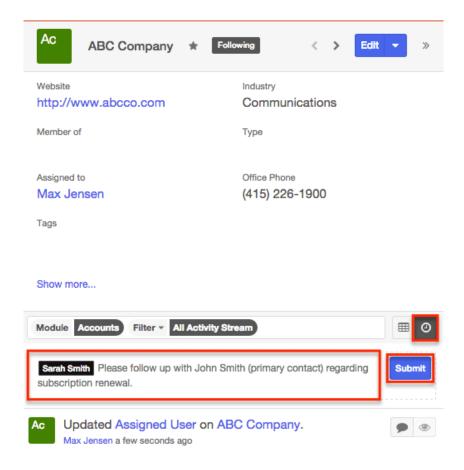
The List View activity stream can be accessed by navigating to a module's list view (e.g. Accounts) then clicking the Activity Stream button to the right of the list view's search bar. You can create a user post by entering your message into the post input box then clicking "Submit". Please note that posts created via the list view activity stream is viewable in the record view's activity stream if the specific record's name is referenced in the post. Also, if you reference a user (e.g. @John

Smith) in your post, they will see the post in their Home page activity stream as well. For more information on referencing records and users in your post, please refer to the <u>Referencing Users and Records</u> section of this documentation.



Creating Via Record View

The Record View activity stream can be accessed by navigating to a module's record view (e.g. Avery Software Co) then clicking the Activity Stream button below the module's fields. To create a user post, simply enter in your message into the post input box then click "Submit". Please note that posts added via the record view activity stream are only viewable within that record's view unless a user is following the record. All posts appear on the Home page and List View activity stream for records you follow in Sugar. For more information on following records in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Following Records</u> section of this documentation.



User Post Options

There are various options available when posting a message in the activity stream such as adding an attachment, external link, referencing Sugar records, etc. Users can easily drag and drop files, links, news feeds, etc. from their local machine, external sites, as well as Sugar dashlets. You can also mention a specific user in your post that you would like the message targeted to as well as reference records that you wish to link the post to in Sugar. Please note that every user in Sugar will be able to view the post if it's created via the Home page activity stream regardless of whether a specific user is mentioned in the post.

Adding Rich Content and External Messages

Users have the option to add external links, images, and videos as well external messages (e.g. tweets, news articles) into their user post. This allows you to easily share information across the organization by posting relevant links, videos, news articles, etc. that will be important for other users to view. For more information on previewing posts, please refer to the Previewing Posts section of this documentation.

To add external links, messages, etc., simply drag and drop the corresponding title

that's linked to a URL into the post input box. For example, to add a video from YouTube, click the title (e.g. "How to install SugarCRM") of the video then drag and drop the link that appears into the post input box. The URL along with the video will appear within the post once you submit it. For external twitter feeds, you will need to click the post date (e.g. 1 Aug) of the feed then drag and drop the link that appears into the post input box. To attach an image to your post, copy and paste the corresponding image URL into the post input box and the image will appear within the post once submitted.

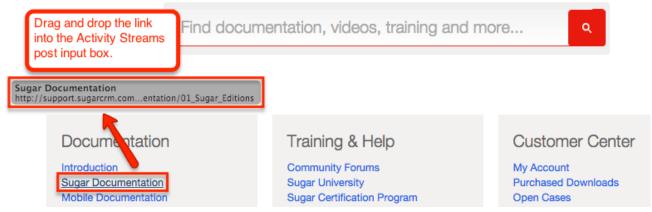
You can also reference a specific record in the post if you wish to link the post to the record. For more information on referencing a record in your post, please refer to the <u>Referencing Users and Records</u> section of this documentation.

The following steps will cover adding an external link to the Home page activity stream as an example:

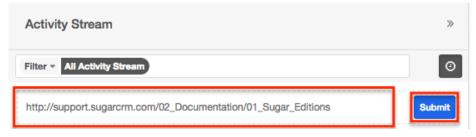
1. Go to an external site (e.g. www.sugarcrm.com) then select a link (e.g. Sugar Documentation) you wish to add to your post.

Note: The actual link will popup when you click the link on the site allowing you to drag it across the page.

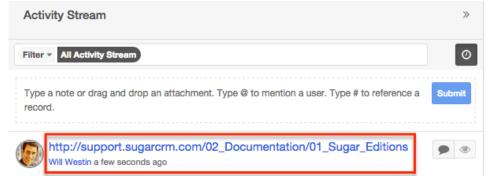
SugarCRM Support



2. Drag and drop the link into the post input box on your Home page activity stream then click "Submit".



The external link will display in the post on the Home page activity stream and will be viewable by all users in your organization.

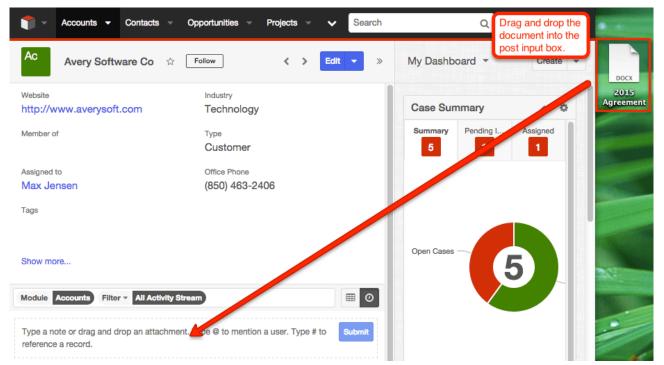


Adding Attachments

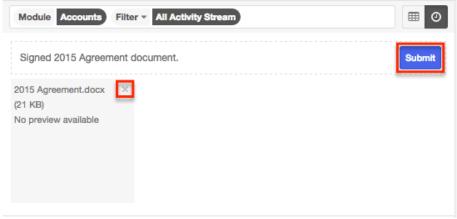
Users can also drag and drop files (e.g. Word, .CSV, Image) directly from their local machine (e.g. desktop) into the post input box to share various files with users in their organization. You can drag and drop more than one file into the post input box, but please note that each file will generate a separate post in the activity stream. The activity stream post generated from the attachment(s) will be a note-type post and will display an Nt icon. The note record created can be previewed in the intelligence pane by clicking the Preview button to the far right of the activity stream post. Clicking the attachment's file name within the preview will download the file for users to view or save to their local machine.

The following steps will cover adding a file from your desktop to the Account record view's activity stream as an example:

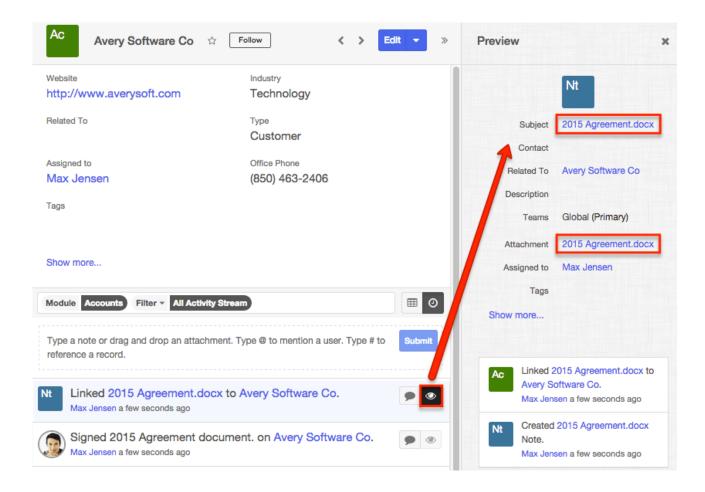
- 1. Locate the file on your desktop that you wish to attach to a post.
- 2. Drag and drop the file into the post input box.



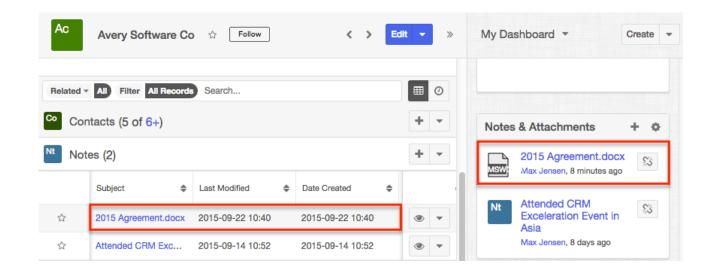
- 3. The attached file(s) will appear below the post input box. You can enter in a message if you wish and click "Submit" to post the file to the activity stream.
 - $\circ\,$ You can remove any unnecessary attachments by clicking the "X" on the upper right of the attached file prior to submitting your post.



The attached file will display as a post in the Account record view's activity stream and you can click the Preview button to view the note record that was created with the attached file. Please note that the new note record will also display activity stream posts indicating that a new note record was created and linked to the account record. You can click the note subject (2015 Agreement.docx) from the intelligence pane to access the note record.

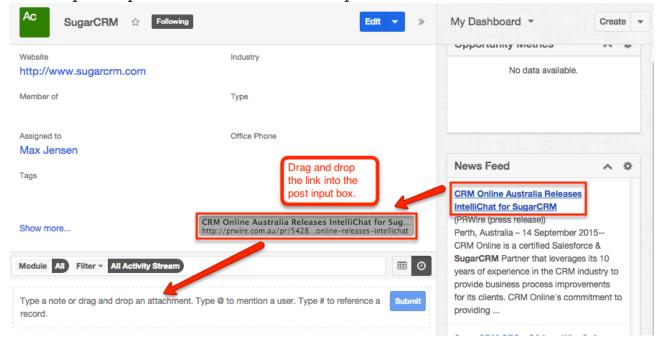


In addition, the newly created note record will appear in the Notes & Attachments dashlet in the account record view's intelligence pane as well as the related Notes subpanel. Please note that if any records are referenced in the post when posting the attachment, the note record created will not be linked to those records. If the Notes & Attachments dashlet is not displayed in the intelligence pane, you can add the dashlet by editing the dashboard. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. If a new note is created via the Notes subpanel or Notes & Attachments dashlet, an activity stream post will be created indicating that a new note was linked to the record. Please note that you will need to refresh the page in order to view the corresponding activity stream post when a note is created or linked via the Notes & Attachments dashlet.



Adding Via Dashlets

Users also have the option to drag and drop news feeds and twitter feeds directly from Sugar dashlets into user posts. The News Feed (Google) dashlet appears in the intelligence pane to the right of the account's record view. It displays news articles related to the specific account you are currently viewing. Users can drag and drop news articles from this dashlet into a post on the record view's activity stream. Simply click the news article title then drag and drop the link that appears into the post input box. Click "Submit" to post the news article link.

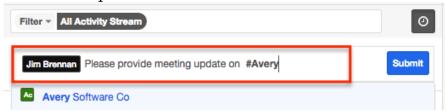


You can also add twitter feeds to your user post by dragging and dropping a specific feed from the Twitter dashlet. The Twitter dashlet can be added to the intelligence pane dashboard for the list view and record view. For more information on adding dashlets to the intelligence pane, please refer to the

<u>Intelligence Pane</u> documentation. Please note that administrators must first configure the Twitter connector in order for users to view twitter feeds. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the <u>Enabling Connectors</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide. To add a specific twitter feed to your post, click the feed post date (e.g. 1 Aug) in the dashlet then drag and drop the link that appears into the post input box for the list view or record view activity stream.

Referencing Users and Records

Sugar records and users can be referenced within the user post if you wish to target the message to a specific user or relate the post to a specific record. To mention a user in your post, type @ followed by the user's name (e.g. @John Smith). Please note that even if a specific user is referenced, all users will be able to view the post in Sugar if the post originated from the Home page activity stream. If the post originated from the list view or record view activity stream, then only the specific user mentioned in the post will be able to view the message on their Home page activity stream. To reference a record in your post, type # followed by the record's name (e.g. #calm). Please note that only module's enabled for full-text search via Admin > Search can be referenced in posts. For more information on how to enable modules for full-text search, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Posts that reference a specific record in Sugar will appear in that record view's activity stream. Users can access the referenced record and user by clicking the highlighted record or user name within the post. Please note that you can reference more than one user and record in the same post.



As you type in the record name or user name, the type-ahead feature will begin to display matching results below the post input box. Simply select one of the matching users or records from the list then click "Submit" to post your message. Please note that a user must have view access to the record in order for you to be able to mention them when posting via the record view's activity stream. For example, if user Will Westin does not have access to view ABC Company, you cannot reference Will (e.g. @will) when posting a message via the ABC Company record view's activity stream. If you try to mention a user without view access, their name will be displayed in gray in the results list with a message stating that they have no access.



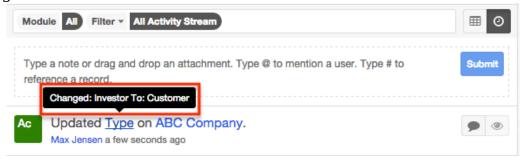
Please note that you cannot preview users or records referenced in the post as the preview is disabled. You will get an error message (Preview disabled: No data available) when you hover on the Preview button to the right of the post. For more information on previewing posts, please refer to the <u>Previewing Posts</u> section of this documentation.

Viewing Field Changes

Fields in Sugar that are marked as "Audit" via Admin > Studio will generate update posts in the activity stream whenever the field gets updated. For more information on marking fields for audit, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Please note that only audited fields will generate an update post in the activity stream.

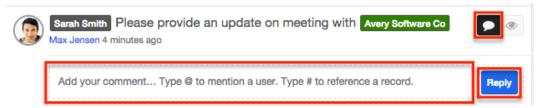
Updates you make to audited fields in the record view will generate a post in the record view activity stream referencing the field name(s) that was updated (e.g. "Updated Type on ABC Company"). When you hover on the field's name within the update post, the old and new values will display above the post. You will also be able to view the update post via the Home page and List View activity stream if you follow the record in Sugar. For more information on following records, please refer to the Following Records section of this documentation.

Please note that users who do not have access to view the audited field due to a role restriction, will see a generic update post (e.g. Updated ABC Company) on their activity stream as the field name will not be mentioned. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration quide.

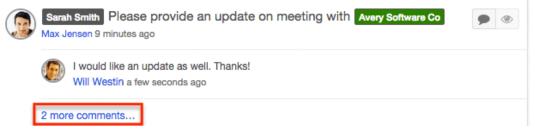


Commenting on Posts

Users have the ability to respond to posts via the activity stream by clicking the Comment button to the right of each post. A comment box will appear below the post and you can type in your message then click "Reply" to post your comment. All associated comments will appear below the post in the activity stream and will display the timestamp of the comment along with the user's name who added the comment. You can mention a specific user by typing @ followed by the user's name (e.g. @Sarah Smith) or reference a specific record by typing # followed by the record's name (e.g. #ABC Company). For more information on referencing users and records in your post, please refer to the Referencing Users and Records section of this documentation. Please note that comments are visible to all users in Sugar unless they are no longer following the record. For more information on unfollowing records, please refer to the Unfollowing Records section of this documentation.



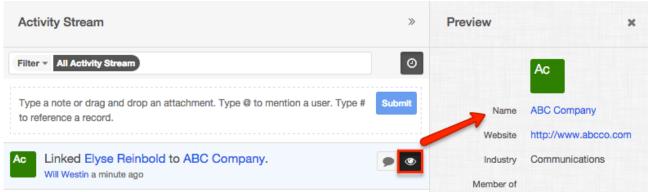
When a user comments on a post, that post will move to the top of the activity stream once the page is refreshed. Please note that comments you add on the List View activity stream will appear on the Home page activity stream and vice versa if the post exists in both places. When there are multiple comments, the latest comment will appear on top and users can click the link (e.g. 2 more comments...) below the comment to view all comments associated to the post. Once you click the link, all comments will display in cascading order with the most recent comments on top. To hide the comments again, simply refresh the activity stream page.



Previewing Posts

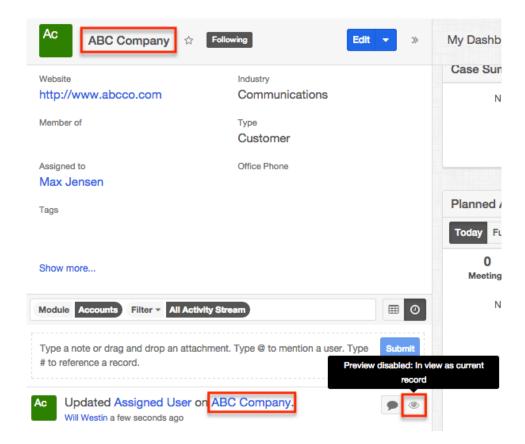
Users can preview activity stream posts by clicking the Preview button to the far right of the post. The intelligence pane will display the record's details with key information regarding the record as well as any related activity stream information. Please note that preview is available for Create, Update, Link, and Unlink-type posts in the activity stream. To close the preview, simply click the "X" on the upper right of the intelligence pane.

Also, messages posted via the Home page or List View activity stream cannot be previewed as records are not automatically referenced within the post. The Preview button will be grayed out and display a message ("Preview disabled: No data available") when you hover on the button. Messages posted via the record view can be previewed on the Home page and List View activity stream since the record is automatically referenced within the post. For linked and unlinked type posts, only the primary record that is linked or unlinked to can be previewed via the intelligence pane. For example, the below post states that Tony Baley is now linked to Avery Software Co. Since Avery Software Co is the primary record that the contact is now linked to, Avery Software Co will display when previewing the post.



Please note that records for modules using the Legacy user interface cannot be previewed if included in the post (e.g. Link-type post) and will generate an error message ("Legacy modules cannot be previewed") when you hover on the button. For more information on the Legacy user interface, please refer to the <u>User Interface (Legacy Modules)</u> documentation.

Also when you are viewing a record in record view, you cannot preview a post that references the same record. For example, if you are viewing ABC Company's record view and there is an update post referencing ABC Company in the record view's activity stream, you will not be able to preview any posts where ABC Company is the primary record.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Intelligence Pane

Overview

Sugar's intelligence pane displays to the right of the Home page activity stream, module's list view, and record view and provides users with valuable record information via various dashlets (e.g. Planned Activities, History, My Accounts, etc.). Users can also easily preview a record's fields via the intelligence pane. All intelligence panes will display the "My Dashboard" by default, which will include some stock dashlets (e.g. Planned Activities, History, etc.). Users can add additional dashlets as desired as well as create new dashboards to group a different set of dashlets together per their viewing preference. This documentation will go over the basics of the intelligence pane as well as the various options available when viewing the dashboard, configuring the dashboard, adding dashlets, etc.

Dashboards

Sugar's Intelligence pane consists of dashboards where you can group certain dashlets together based on the information you would like to view. Both the "Help Dashboard" and "My Dashboard" comes out-of-the-box with Sugar. By default, the Help dashboard displays when users initially access a module's list view and record view. The dashboard provides specific information pertaining to the module you are currently viewing along with a link to the corresponding documentation (e.g. Leads documentation) in the Application guide for more information. Please note that if there is no help content available for a module, there will be a message stating that no data is available. You can view the My Dashboard by simply clicking the triangle next to Help dashboard" and selecting "My Dashboard". Please note that Sugar will remember the state of your intelligence pane meaning the dashboard you most recently viewed will display the next time you return to the module's page.

Users also have the option to modify (if applicable) the <u>dashlets</u> that appear in the dashboard, change the <u>dashboard names</u>, as well as create <u>new dashboards</u> if they wish. Please note that the Help dashboard cannot be deleted and only the Help dashlet is available to add to the dashboard.

Viewing Dashboards

There are various options available for viewing intelligence panes in Sugar including via the module's list view and record view. The intelligence pane displays various dashlets which provide users with valuable record information. Users can create new dashboards to house a different set of dashlets together as well as add additional dashlets to view key information regarding the record(s). For more information on creating dashboards, please refer to the Creating Dashboards section of this documentation.

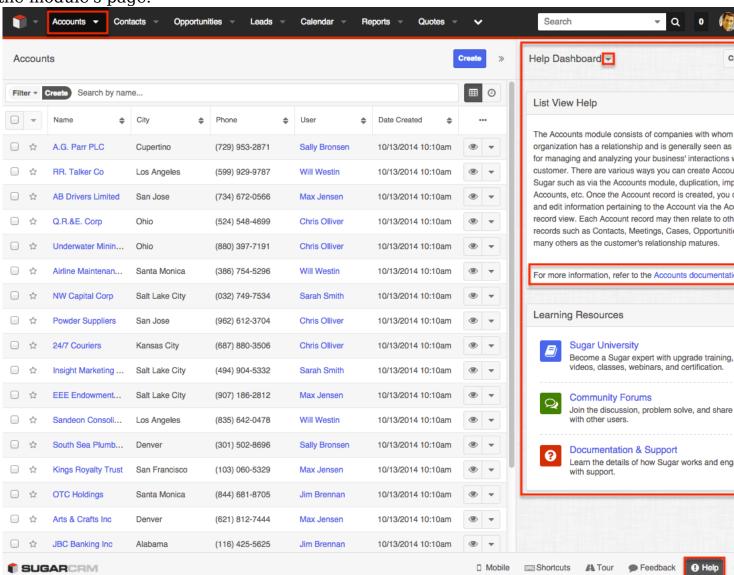
Viewing Via List View

The list view's intelligence pane can be accessed by clicking the specific module tab (e.g. Contacts) at the top of the navigation bar to open the list view. By default, the list view's intelligence pane will display the Help Dashboard to the right of the screen along with the List View Help dashlet and Learning Resources dashlet. The List View Help dashlet provides users with a brief introduction to the module and includes a link to the corresponding documentation (e.g. Accounts documentation) in the Application guide should you wish to view more information. In addition, the Learning Resources dashlet includes links to Sugar University, Community Forums, and Documentation & Support, which provide access to additional resources. Simply click the appropriate link to be directed to the specific page in a separate tab. Please note that clicking the Help icon in Sugar's footer allows you to toggle between viewing the list view's Help dashboard and hiding it. Simply click

the Help icon or select the "Help Dashboard" again from the list view's intelligence pane to revisit the dashboard.

You can access the My Dashboard by clicking the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" and selecting "My Dashboard". The My Dashboard will display some stock dashlets (e.g. My Accounts, etc.) by default, and users can add additional dashlets if they wish by editing the dashboard. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation. You can also <u>create new dashboards</u> to group different sets of dashlets together per your viewing preference.

Please note that Sugar will remember the state of your intelligence pane meaning the dashboard you most recently viewed will display the next time you return to the module's page.

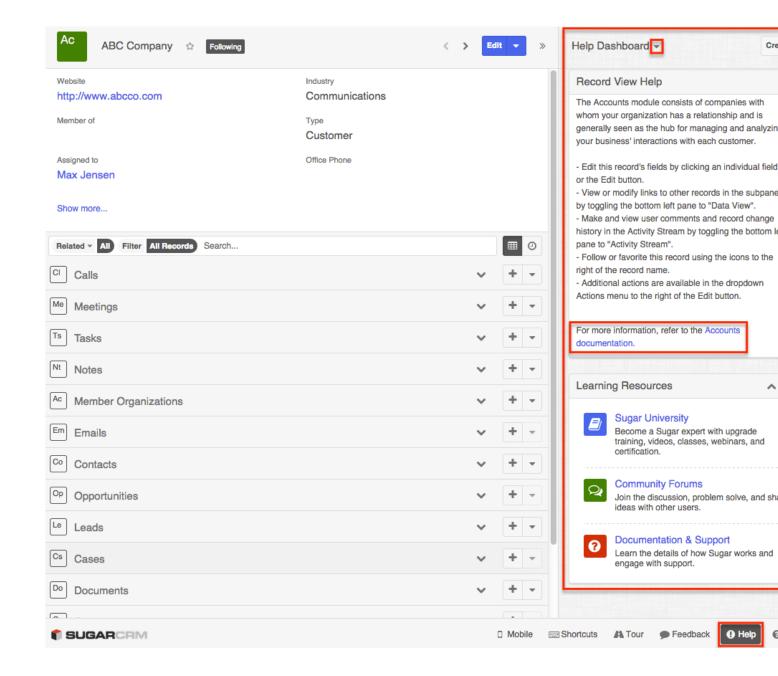


Viewing Via Record View

The record view's intelligence pane can be accessed by navigating to a module's record view (e.g. Accounts record view). By default, the Help Dashboard displays to the right of the screen along with the Record View Help dashlet and Learning Resources dashlet. The Record View Help dashlet provides users with a brief introduction to the module along with some instructions to help users utilize the record view. To access the corresponding documentation in the Application guide, simply click the documentation link (e.g. Accounts documentation) in the dashlet. In addition, the Learning Resources dashlet includes links to Sugar University, Community Forums, and Documentation & Support, which provide access to additional resources. Simply click the appropriate link to be directed to the specific page in a separate tab. Please note that clicking the Help icon in Sugar's footer allows you to toggle between viewing the record view's Help Dashboard and hiding it. Simply click the Help icon or select the "Help Dashboard" again from the record view's intelligence pane to revisit the dashboard.

You can access the My Dashboard by clicking the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" and selecting "My Dashboard". The My Dashboard will display some stock dashlets (e.g. Planned Activities dashlet, History dashlet, etc.) by default, and users can add additional dashlets if they wish by editing the dashboard. For more information regarding these dashlets, please refer to the Commonly Used Dashlets section of this documentation. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of this documentation. You can also Create new dashboards to group different sets of dashlets together per your viewing preference.

Please note that Sugar will remember the state of your intelligence pane meaning the dashboard you most recently viewed will display the next time you return to the module's page.

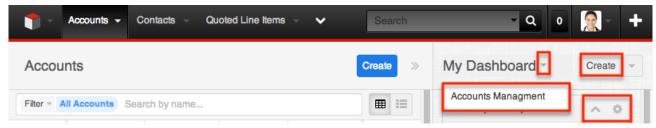


Creating Dashboards

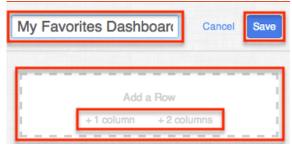
Users can create new dashboards if they wish to group a different set of dashlets together outside of the default dashboard (i.e. My Dashboard). This will allow you to easily view the information you need in one place via the specific dashlets grouped under each dashboard.

The following steps cover creating a new dashboard called "My Favorites Dashboard" in the Accounts list view intelligence pane as an example:

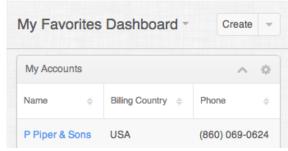
1. Click the Create button on the upper right of the intelligence pane.



- 2. Enter in the name for the new dashboard (e.g. My Favorites Dashboard).
 - You can add dashlets to the new dashboard by adding rows along with the number of columns to display the dashlet(s). For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation.



- 3. Click "Save" to create the new dashboard.
 - The newly created dashboard will now display on the list view's intelligence pane.



Switching Between Dashboards

Users have the option to create multiple dashboards to house various dashlets per their viewing preference. For more information on creating new dashboards, please refer to the <u>Creating Dashboards</u> section of this documentation. Once a dashboard is created, users can easily access them by clicking the triangle next to the currently displayed dashboards name on the upper left then selecting the specific dashboard.



Configuring Dashboards

Users can easily configure their dashboards to display the information based on their viewing preference. Simply click the triangle to the right of the Create button and select "Edit" to access the dashboard's edit layout. Dashlets can be <u>added</u>, <u>edited</u>, <u>rearranged</u>, etc. based on the information you wish to view and how you wish to view it on the dashboard. Once the appropriate changes have been made, you can click save to push the changes to the final dashboard view.



Renaming Dashboards

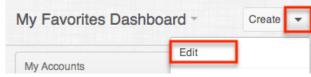
Users can change their dashboards to display different names if they wish by clicking the triangle next to the Create button then clicking "Edit". Once the dashboards edit layout opens, you can enter in the new name then click "Save" to preserve the change.

The following steps cover renaming the My Favorites Dashboard on the intelligence pane as an example:

1. Click the triangle next to the dashboard's name on the intelligence pane then select "My Favorites Dashboard".



2. Click the triangle next to the Create button then select "Edit".



3. Enter the new name in the open text field (e.g. "Favorites Dashboard") then click "Save" to preserve the change.



Deleting Dashboard Rows

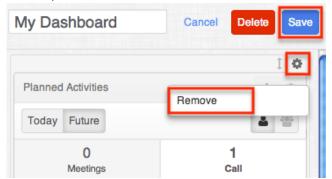
Users can also delete specific dashboard rows within the intelligence pane, which will remove all dashlets in the row they no longer wish to view. Please note that deleted dashlets are not permanently removed and can be addedback by editing the dashboard. For information on adding dashlets to your dashboard, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of this documentation.

The following steps cover deleting a dashboard row from the Contact record's intelligence pane as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a contact records <u>intelligence pane</u>.
 - If multiple dashboards exist within the intelligence pane, select the specific dashboard to view. For more information on viewing other dashboards, please refer to the <u>Switching Between Dashboards</u> section of this documentation.
- 2. Click the triangle next to the Create button on the upper right of the dashboard, then select "Edit".



3. Click the Gear icon on the upper right of the dashboard row you wish to delete, then select "Remove".



4. Click "Save" to preserve the changes.

Deleting Dashboards

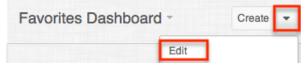
Users can easily delete dashboards they no longer wish to view on their intelligence panes. Please note that the Help dashboard cannot be deleted from Sugar. Keep in mind that the dashlets housed within the dashboard(s) are not permanently removed and can be added to other new and existing dashboards as desired. For more information on how to add dashlets to dashboards, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of this documentation. If all dashboards are deleted from your intelligence pane, then simply click the Help icon in Sugar's footer to view the Help dashboard again.

The following steps cover deleting the "Favorites Dashboard" from the intelligence pane as an example:

1. Click the triangle next to the dashboard's name on the upper left then select "Favorites Dashboard".



2. Click the triangle next to the Create button then select "Edit".



3. Click the Delete button on the upper right of the dashboard.



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Dashlets

Dashlets reside within the dashboard and provides users with valuable information regarding record's for their organization. By default, there are stock dashlets that come out-of-the-box with Sugar and users can easily add them to various dashboards per their viewing preference. Please note that each dashlet can be configured to display the necessary information you wish to view. For more information on configuring the dashlet, please refer to the Editing Dashlets section of this documentation.

Commonly Used Dashlets

By default, the intelligence pane's "My Dashboard" will include some stock dashlets such as "History", "Planned Activities", etc. Users have the option to add additional dashlets as they wish to the intelligence pane. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation. Please note that the dashlets (e.g. Opportunity Metrics, Cases Summary, etc.) available to view and add will vary between the modules in Sugar. The following sections will go over some commonly used dashlets which can be viewed and managed via the dashboard.

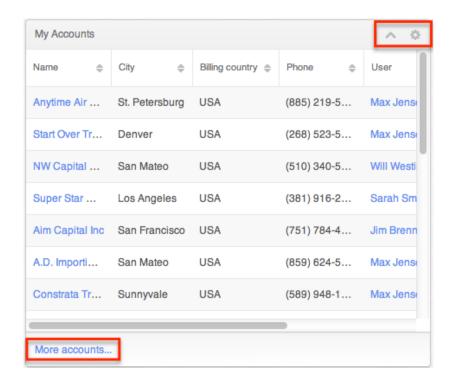
List View Dashlet

The List View dashlet enables users to view a list of records for a specific module (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) in Sugar. When configuring the dashlet, simply select the primary module (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) you wish to view a list of records for along with the filters (e.g. columns, display rows, etc.) you wish to apply. Please note that the dashlet title (e.g. My Accounts, My Contacts, etc.) will vary based on the primary module selected when adding the dashlet. Certain modules (Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) in Sugar display the List View dashlet by default in their list view's intelligence pane. For example, if you navigate to the Contacts list view, the My Accounts dashlet will appear in the intelligence pane dashboard.

Once added, you can <u>configure</u> the dashlet as necessary by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right if you wish to change the designated module for the dashlet, apply pre-defined or custom filters, etc. Please note that any changes made by the administrator to the List View layout in Studio affects the list of available fields in the module's list view dashlet layout. The deployed changes will not display automatically in the corresponding module dashlet and users will need to edit the dashlet in order to view the changes in the <u>Columns</u> field, add new fields to the layout, etc. For more information on editing the List View layout in Studio, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

When viewing the List View dashlet, the first set of records meeting the filter criteria will be displayed, and you can click the More link (e.g. More accounts) at the bottom of the dashlet to display additional records. The number of records that load each time you click the link depends on the display row number (5, 10, 15, 20) selected in the Configuration Options page . Simply scroll down the dashlet list view to view all records that are loaded. Please note that dashlets set to display 5 rows will show the dashlet's height increasing slightly when initially clicking the More "Module" link to display more records at once. Any subsequent clicks on the link will load the next set of results and be viewable by scrolling. The More link will no longer appear once all records meeting the dashlet's filter criteria are loaded in the dashlet list view results.

Multiple List View dashlets can be added to the intelligence pane as well if you wish to view the list of records for various modules. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation. You can also <u>refresh</u> and <u>remove</u> the dashlet by clicking the Gear icon. To collapse the dashlet, simply click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon.



Active Tasks Dashlet

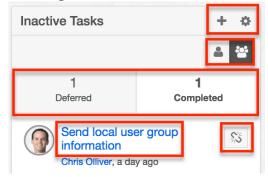
The Active Tasks dashlet allows users to view outstanding tasks that require attention and need to be completed on a future or current date. The dashlet is broken up into three tabs, "Due Now", "Upcoming", and "To Do", and displays a number on each tab to indicate the count of open tasks falling into each due date range. To view tasks that are due on the current date, simply click the Due Now tab and any tasks that are currently due will be listed. Please note that any open tasks where the due date is prior to the current date will also display under this tab with an Overdue status in red. The Upcoming tab displays all tasks that have a due date in the future. The To Do tab will display tasks that have no due date set. If a task only has a start date defined but no due date, then it will appear under the To Do tab. You can also close tasks as completed directly from the dashlet by clicking the Completed button to the right of the task's row. In addition, you can delete the task's relationship with the record by clicking the Unlink button to the right of the Completed button.



To access a task's record view, simply click the task's subject in the dashlet. There are two buttons on the upper right of the dashlet which allow you to toggle between viewing tasks assigned to you and tasks assigned to users on your team. You can click the one person button to quickly view task records for which you are the owner. To view task records for all users on your team, simply click the group button to the right of the one person button. You can also relate new tasks to the record by clicking the Plus icon on the upper right of the dashlet and selecting "Create Task". Complete the Tasks record view layout and save to create the new task. The Gear icon to the right of the Plus icon allows you to edit, refresh, close, and remove the dashlet. To collapse the dashlet, click the Gear icon then select the Close option. To expand the dashlet, simply click the Gear icon again and select "Open".

Inactive Tasks Dashlet

The Inactive Tasks dashlet allows users to view tasks that are on-hold or have already been completed. The dashlet is broken up into two tabs, "Deferred", "Completed", and displays a number on each tab to indicate the count of tasks falling into each status. You can delete the task's relationship with the record by clicking the Unlink button on the task's row.



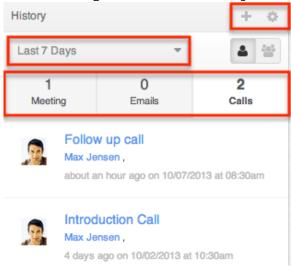
To access a task's record view, simply click the task's subject in the dashlet. There are two buttons on the upper right of the dashlet which allow you to toggle between viewing tasks assigned to you and tasks assigned to users on your team.

You can click the one person button to quickly view task records for which you are the owner. To view task records for all users on your team, simply click the group button to the right of the one person button. You can also relate new tasks to the record by clicking the Plus icon on the upper right of the dashlet and selecting "Create Task". Complete the Tasks record view layout and save to create the new task. The Gear icon to the right of the Plus icon allows you to edit, refresh, close, and remove the dashlet. To collapse the dashlet, click the Gear icon then select the Close option. To expand the dashlet, simply click the Gear icon again and select "Open".

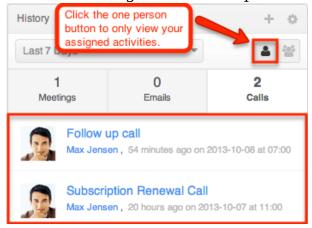
History Dashlet

The History dashlet allows users to view a history of the record's related activities (e.g. calls, meetings, emails) that have already taken place. The activity types are broken up into three tabs (Meetings, Emails, Calls) and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of historical activity records. You can also filter (Last 7 Days, Last 30 Days, Last Quarter) the History dashlet to only display a specific subset of the activities meeting the set time frame.

Clicking the Plus icon on the upper right of the dashlet displays the Archive Email option which allows users to manually enter received emails for historical purposes. An explicit relationship is formed between an archived email and the current record while implicit relationships are also created to other records based any email addresses entered in the email. Simply enter in the required information (e.g. Date Sent, From, Subject) along with the email body in the Compose Email window, then click "Archive" to save the email record. Please note that the archived email will display in the record's Emails subpanel as well as in the History dashlet. The Gear icon to the right of the Plus icon allows you to edit, refresh, close, and remove the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Gear icon again and select "Open".



In addition there are two buttons on the upper right of the dashlet which allow you to toggle between viewing the record's activities assigned to you and activities assigned to users in other teams. You can click the one person button to quickly view the record's calls, meetings, and emails for which you are the owner. To view the record's activities for all users on your team, simply click the multi-group button to the right of the one person button.



Planned Activities Dashlet

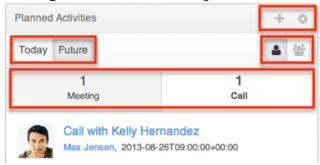
The Planned Activities dashlet provides users with a list of open or upcoming calls and meetings that are related to the current record you are viewing. The activity types are broken up into two tabs (Meeting, Call) and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of planned activity records. You can filter the dashlet to view either the current day's scheduled activities or upcoming activities in the future by toggling between the Today or Future button. Please note that any open activities where the start date is prior to the current date will display an Overdue status for the specific activity in the dashlet. Once the activities have taken place or are completed, they will appear within the History dashlet.

In addition there are two buttons to the right which allow you to toggle between viewing the record's scheduled activities assigned to you and activities assigned to users in other teams. Please note that you can use both sets of buttons (Today, Future, one person, multi-group) concurrently to further filter and view the information you need. For example, you can click the one person button plus the Future button if you wish to view all upcoming activities specifically assigned to you for the current record.

To create a new meeting or call, simply click the Plus icon on the upper right of the dashlet and select either "Schedule Meeting" or "Log Call". Once the Meeting or Call record view layout opens, enter the necessary information and click "Save" to create the activity. For more information on creating calls and meetings in Sugar, please refer to the Creating Records section of the User Interface documentation.

The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to edit, refresh, close,

and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Gear icon then select the Close option. To open up the dashlet, you can simply click the Gear icon again then select "Open".

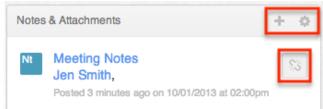


Notes & Attachments Dashlet

The Notes & Attachments dashlet allows users to relate an existing note as well as a new note record to the module record. To create a new note, click the Plus icon on the upper right of the Notes & Attachments dashlet then select "Create Related Record". Once the Notes record view layout opens, enter the necessary information then click "Save". For more information on creating notes, please refer to the Creating Records section of the User Interface documentation. To relate an existing note, click the Plus icon then select "Link Existing Record". The Search and Select Notes page will open allowing you to select the note record you wish to relate to the module record.

To delete the record's relationship to a note record, click the Unlink button to the right of the attached note post. Please note that this removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.

The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, close, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Gear icon then select the Close option. To open up the dashlet, you can simply click the Gear icon again then select "Open".

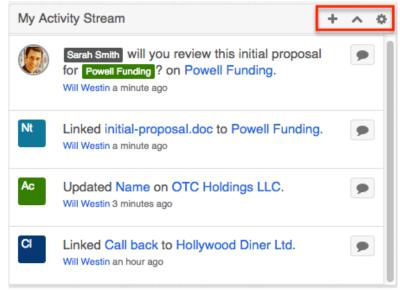


My Activity Stream Dashlet

The My Activity Stream dashlet displays the user's main Activity Stream within a dashboard, eliminating the need to navigate to the Activity Streams view to monitor the most recent stream activities. Like other Activity Stream views, the

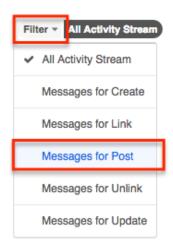
dashlet supports inline commenting on specific stream activities, but it does not allow record previews. For more information on Activity Streams, please refer to the <u>Activity Streams</u> documentation.

The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon. To open up the dashlet, you can simply click the arrow again.

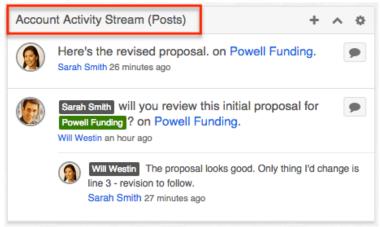


When added to an Intelligence Pane, the My Activity Stream dashlet will display stream items in context to the data within the main container of the page. For example, if you add the dashlet to a dashboard on the main Accounts module page, the main container of the page contains the Accounts list view. Therefore, the My Activity Stream dashlet will restrict activity stream items to only those activities related to the Accounts module. Similarly, if the dashlet is added to the Opportunity module's Intelligence Pane, the My Activity Stream dashlet will restrict activity stream items to only those activities related to the Opportunities module. If the My Activity Stream dashlet is added to any record view's Intelligence Pane dashboard, the dashlet will restrict activity stream items to only those activities related to the record displayed in the main container on the page.

To filter the My Activity Stream dashlet, <u>edit</u> the dashlet and click once on the Filter button. Choose any of the pre-defined Activity Stream filters, such as "Messages for Post", which will restrict the stream to only items that were posted by users, and then click "Save". For more information on Activity Stream filters, please refer to the <u>Activity Streams</u> documentation.



It is good practice to also rename an edited dashlet accordingly so that it is clear that this dashlet is displaying a filtered view. To change the dashlet's title, <u>edit</u> the dashlet, type a new name into the text box that contains the words "My Activity Stream", and then click "Save".



To add a comment or reply to the Activity Stream via the My Activity Stream dashlet, click on the Comment button next to the relevant stream entry, type your reply, and then press the Reply button. For more information about interacting with Activity Streams, please refer to the <u>Activity Streams</u> documentation.



Opportunity Metrics

The Opportunity Metrics dashlet appears in the intelligence pane of the Accounts record view. It provides information regarding opportunities associated to the account that are won, lost, and active along with the relevant dollar amounts. The donut chart within the dashlet shows the breakdown of the opportunities by status and displays the total count of opportunities associated to the current record you are viewing. The chart is color coded based on the chart key to represent the won, lost, and active opportunity status.

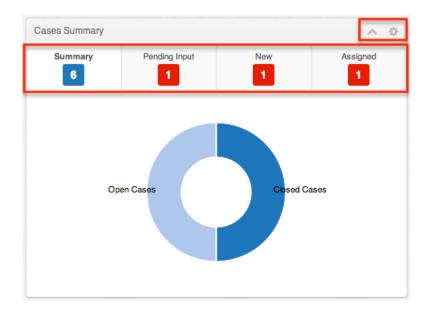
The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon. To open up the dashlet, you can simply click the arrow again.



Cases Summary

The Cases Summary dashlet also appears in the intelligence pane of the Accounts record view. It allows users to view status information for cases related to the specific account record. The case summary is broken up into multiple tabs (Summary, Pending Input, New, Assigned) and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of the open, closed, new, and pending cases. Please note that the record must have at least one related case in order for data to appear within the dashlet and the status tabs (Pending Input, New, Assigned) will appear if there is a related case meeting that particular status.

The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon. To open up the dashlet, simply click the arrow again.

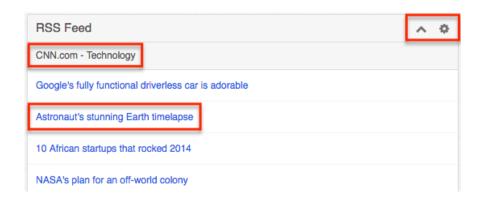


The Summary tab displays a donut chart that shows the breakdown of open cases versus closed cases. If you hover over the breakdown it will display the number of open and closed cases for the record. The Pending Input tab displays a list of all pending cases related to the current record. The New tab displays a list of all new cases associated to the current record. The Assigned tab displays a list of all open cases associated to the current record. Users can easily view the case details by clicking the subject link under each tab. Please note that you can also mark a case as a favorite by clicking the star icon to the left of the case subject under each tab (Pending Input, New, Assigned).



RSS Feed Dashlet

The RSS Feed dashlet allows you to view external RSS or Blog feeds via the dashboard on the intelligence pane. When adding the dashlet, you will need to enter in the desired feed URL (e.g. "http://news.google.com/?output=rss") in the Feed URL field. You can also select a value in the "Number of entries to show" field to display the most recent 5, 10, 15, or 20 entries from the feed and specify an auto-refresh interval (e.g. Every Hour) if desired. Once the dashlet is added to the intelligence pane, the applicable feeds will display and you can click the title of each feed to access the full story on the parent site. If you wish to access the full site where the RSS feeds originate from, simply click the title (e.g. CNN.com - Technology) below the dashlet header.



The Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon. To open up the dashlet, you can simply click the arrow again.

Saved Reports Chart Dashlet

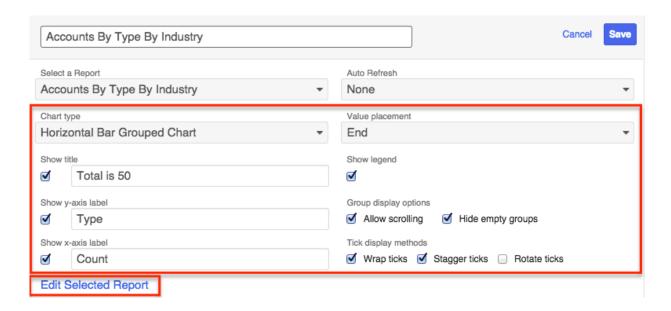
The Saved Reports Chart dashlet allows you to view pre-defined report charts as well as charts of your saved reports. There are 17 pre-defined report charts that are available to select in the Saved Reports Chart dashlet. These pre-defined charts allow you to view information such as leads by lead source, calls by team by user, opportunities by lead source, etc. You also have the option to add custom report charts as dashlets by selecting the saved report when setting up the dashlet to add to the intelligence pane. Please note that all report types (Summation Report, Matrix Report, Summation with Details Report) except for Rows and Columns-type reports have the chart option available to view as dashlets.

When adding the reports chart dashlet, you can use the various configuration options (e.g. Chart type, Value placement, etc.) available to define how your report chart will display in the dashlet. This allows users to customize each of their chart dashlets based on their viewing preference. Please note that the configuration options available may vary slightly between the report charts.

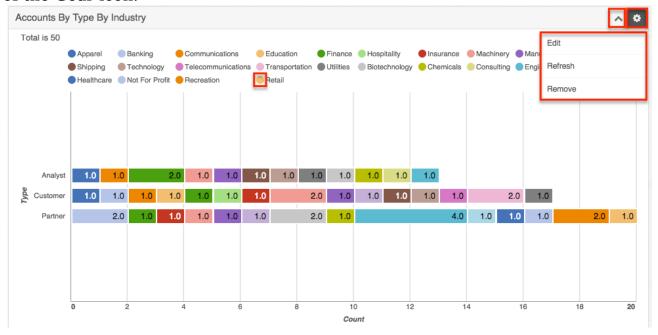
- Chart type: Select the type of chart (e.g. Vertical Bar Chart, Horizontal Bar Chart, etc.) you wish to be displayed.
 - When a report chart is selected, the chart type will default to the chart type defined in the originating report.
 - The chart types available to select will vary between reports.
- Value placement : Select where the chart values (e.g. End, Middle, etc.) will be positioned for bar charts.
 - The Top option applies to bar grouped-type charts (e.g. Horizontal Bar Grouped Chart) with an un-stacked data series.
- Show title: Mark the checkbox to have the chart's title appear in the dashlet.
 - A title from the originating report will populate automatically, but you can specify a different title for display in the dashlet by entering a new

value in the open text box.

- Show legend: Mark the checkbox to display the full chart's legend on the dashlet.
- Show y-axis label: Mark the checkbox to display the chart's y-axis title on the dashlet.
 - A title from the originating report will populate automatically, but you can specify a different title for display in the dashlet by entering a new value in the open text box.
 - This option only applies to bar charts and line charts.
- Group display options: Enable the appropriate options based on how you wish to view data on the chart.
 - Allow scrolling: Scroll the chart up-and-down or left-to-right on the dashlet, if applicable. Disabling this option re-sizes the chart to fit the full dashlet width.
 - Scrolling will work for charts where the data exceeds the size of the dashlet width.
 - This option only applies to bar charts.
 - Stack data series: Displays a stacked bar for each grouping in the report chart broken into sub-sections of data. Disabling this option displays separate bars for each sub-section in the same grouping.
 - This option only applies to grouped bar charts (e.g. Horizontal Bar Grouped Chart).
 - Hide empty groups : Hides any empty data groups from the chart, if applicable.
 - This option only applies to bar charts.
- Show x-axis label: Mark the checkbox to display the chart's x-axis title on the dashlet.
 - A title from the originating report will populate automatically, but you can specify a different title for display in the dashlet by entering a new value in the open text box.
 - This option only applies to bar charts and line charts.
- Tick display methods: Enable the appropriate options based on how you wish to display x-axis labels with long texts on the chart dashlet. When all three options are enabled, Sugar will apply the display methods in order ("Wrap ticks", "Stagger ticks", "Rotate ticks") and display the x-axis labels based on the best option.
 - Wrap ticks: Wraps x-axis labels to the next line.
 - Stagger ticks: Staggers x-axis labels in alternating positions.
 - Rotate ticks: Rotates x-axis labels diagonally instead of across.
 - This option only applies to bar charts and line charts.



Once the dashlet is added, you can make changes as necessary by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right, which allows you to <u>edit</u>, <u>refresh</u>, and <u>remove</u> the dashlet accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, simply click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon.



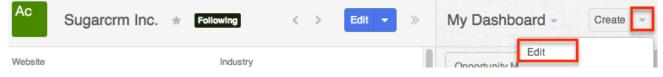
Please note that you can hide certain groups of data on the chart you do not wish to view by toggling the legend keys (e.g. Apparel, Retail, etc.). The legend also wraps responsively on the chart dashlet when re-sizing the browser window. If more than three rows are required to display the full legend on the chart, the "Show legend" link will display on the chart dashlet. Simply click the link on the dashlet to view the full legend via a dropdown.

In addition, you can edit the specific report you are currently viewing in the dashlet via the Reports module. Simply click the Gear icon on the upper right of

the dashlet, select "Edit", then choose the Edit Selected Report link below the configuration options. A pop-up message will appear confirming if you wish to be directed to the Reports module. Click "Confirm" to proceed and the report wizard will open for the specific report (e.g. Accounts By Type By Industry). Please make the necessary changes to the report and save accordingly. For more information on editing reports, please refer to the Reports documentation. The reports chart dashlet on your Home page will reflect the changes made to the report accordingly.

D&B Dashlets

The D&B dashlets (e.g. D&B: Company Information, D&B: Contact Information, etc.) are available in the Accounts module and allows users to view relevant information for companies as well as import data into Sugar. Please note that administrators must first configure the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors before users can utilize the dashlets to view and import data into Sugar. For more information on how to configure the D&B connector, please refer to the Connectors section in the System documentation. Users can add the D&B dashlets to an account record's intelligence pane by clicking the triangle next to the Create button on the upper right of the dashboard and editing the dashboard. Please note that the dashlets will be collapsed by default when added to the intelligence pane. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of this documentation. Please note that the D&B dashlets available to add to the dashboard depend on the license agreement (Basic, Standard, Premium) your organization has with D&B.



The following D&B dashlets are available to add depending on your organization's license agreement with D&B:

| Dashlet | Description | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| D&B: Company Information | View key information related to the company | |
| | Note: The level of detail provided on the company is dependent on the license agreement (Basic, Standard, Premium) your company has with D&B. | |
| | The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B | |

| | and displayed in the dashlet. |
|----------------------------|---|
| D&B: Competitors | View and import information on associated competitors for the company |
| | Note: The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: Contact Information | View, search, and import contacts related to the company |
| | Note: The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: Import and Enrich | Perform a search by location or company name via the D&B database and select the company from the list of matching results to import into Sugar |
| D&B: Industry Information | View information specific to the industry in which the company belongs |
| | Note: The SIC Code must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: Family Tree | View and import information regarding member organizations (if applicable) of the company |
| | Note: The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: Financial Information | View key financial information (e.g. Annual Income Statements, etc.) related to the company |
| | Note: The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: News Feed | View latest news feed relevant to the |

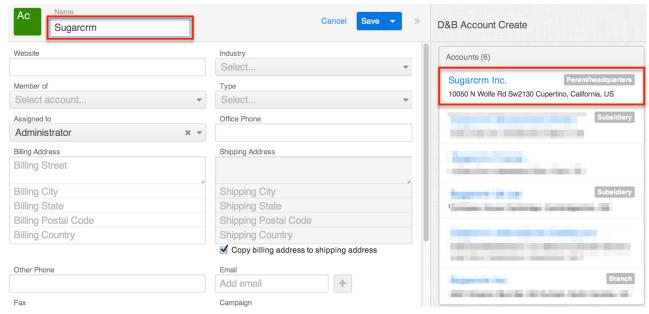
| | company as well as access associated social media accounts (e.g. Twitter, Facebook, etc.) |
|------------------|---|
| | Note: The DUNS number must be present in the account's record view in order for the information to be pulled from D&B and displayed in the dashlet. |
| D&B: Usage Meter | View a summary of used and remaining credit information for each available metered service (e.g. Accounts, Family Tree, etc.). |

D&B Account Create Dashboard

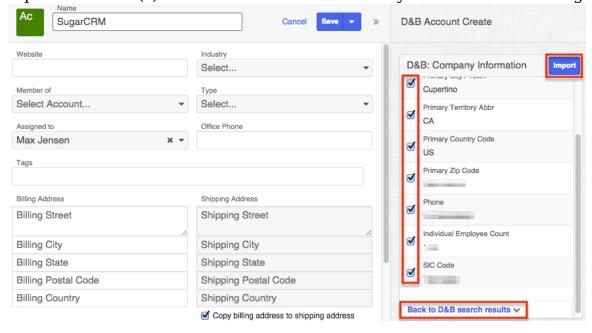
When a new account is created in Sugar, the D&B Account Create dashboard appears in the intelligence pane to the right of the record view. The dashlets (D&B: Company Search, D&B: Search Results, etc.) in this dashboard change as it progresses from searching for the company, to viewing the results, and importing the company details. As you enter in the name of the account in the Name field, a search will be performed within the D&B: Company Search dashlet to pull up any matching companies in the D&B database. You can use the wildcard character (% or *) at the beginning or end of your text when entering in the account name to broaden the search if you wish. Please note that the search results are based on matching company names as well as the trade style names associated to the company in the D&B database. So even though some of the companies on the results list do not seem like a match, it will be included if an associated trade style name matches the search term. Please note that the first ten matching companies will display in the D&B Account Create dashlet, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to display the other companies. The company's headquarters, subsidiary companies, and branches will be identified accordingly within the dashlet. Please note that any companies detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, will be marked as "Duplicate" in red to the right of the company's name in the search result. The duplicate check is based on the DUNS number, which is a unique company ID populated in the account's record view when data is imported from D&B. In addition, if an existing account does not have a DUNS number but has a matching name, a duplicate check is performed in Sugar upon saving the new account to pull up any matching accounts.

Select the appropriate company in the search results list and the company's key information (e.g. name, phone, address, etc.) will display in the D&B: Company Information dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the D&B: Company Information

dashlet.



Each line of company information in the dashlet is marked automatically for import into Sugar. Simply click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet to import the data into the new account record. Please note that if the company is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view and you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. Please note that you can preview the duplicate record(s) as well as edit the record as you wish before saving.



If you do not wish to import certain company data, be sure to un-check the specific line of company information before proceeding with the import. Once the import is completed successfully the data will appear in the corresponding Sugar fields in the record view to the left of the intelligence pane. Please note that the DUNS

number associated to the company in D&B will be populated automatically in the DUNS field of the Accounts record view. The DUNS number is a unique identifier in D&B and is used to pull associated information (e.g. contacts, competitors, etc.) specific to the company from the D&B database.

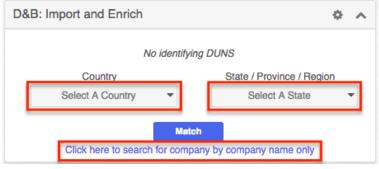
D&B: Import and Enrich Dashlet

The D&B: Import and Enrich dashlet can be added to the Account record view's intelligence pane and allows you to search for companies within the D&B database based on the company's name or location (Country and State/Province/Region). Please note that you can use the wildcard character (*) when entering in the account name to broaden the search if you wish. For example, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text such as "*energy" to pull up any companies that have the word "energy" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends. All three D&B license types (Basic, Standard, Premium) include the D&B: Import and Enrich dashlet. This dashlet can be used to search, view, and import key company information (e.g. address, phone, etc.). To perform a search by company name only, simply click the link below the Match button. Once the search is performed, the list of matching companies will display, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to load the next set of results. Please note that you can define the number of results that display in the dashlet per load by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right, selecting "Edit", then changing the Page Size value. The "Back to Import & Enrich" link will also display at the bottom of the dashlet and you can click this link if you wish to perform a different search.

You can perform a search based on location by selecting the country and state on the D&B: Import and Enrich dashlet and clicking "Match". Please note that performing a search based on location will display confidence levels (Low Confidence, Medium Confidence, High Confidence) to the right of each company's name in the results list. The confidence level indicates how close of a match the company in the results list is based on the company's name, city, zip code stored in the database compared to the company name entered and location (country and state) you selected on the search form. The list of matching companies will display, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to load the next set of results. The "Back to Import & Enrich" link will also display at the bottom of the dashlet and you can click this link if you wish to perform a different search. Click the specific company from the results list to view the company's information. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back to D&B search results" at the bottom of the dashlet. When the information is imported into Sugar, the DUNS field in the Accounts record view is populated as well with a nine-digit numeric value from D&B. The DUNS number is unique to each company in D&B and is used to identify and pull relevant data specific to the company via the D&B database.

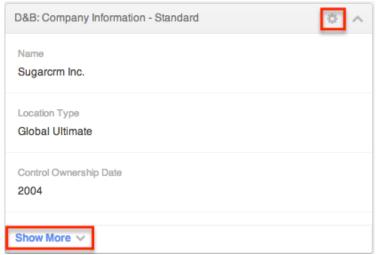
For accounts that already have the DUNS number, the D&B: Import and Enrich

dashlet will perform a refresh check each time you open the account's record view to see if there is any updated company information in the D&B database. If the information in the account's record view is up to date based on the information D&B has, then the dashlet will display "Up to Date" on the upper right of the dashlet. Fields that are up to date will be marked as "Duplicate" in yellow to the right of the dashlet row. If the data pulled from D&B is newer than what is in Sugar, there will be a Date Stamp in green to the right of the field in the dashlet.



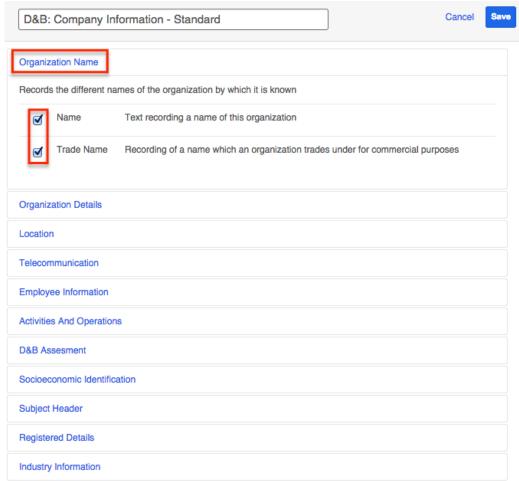
D&B: Company Information Dashlet

The D&B: Company Information dashlet displays additional information pertaining to the company such as organization start year, line of business, etc. The DUNS number in the account's record view is necessary to pull the company information from D&B. Please note that the level of information provided depends on the type of license agreement (Basic, Standard, Premium) your organization has with D&B. You can expand the dashlet by clicking the Show More link on the bottom left of the dashlet to view more information. The information in this dashlet cannot be imported into Sugar as it is a read-only dashet.



Please note that if multiple industry codes are displayed in the dashlet, the company's primary code will be marked as "Primary" in green to the right of the dashlet row. You can also click the Gear icon on the upper right then select "Edit" to configure the type of information (e.g. Organization Details, Location, etc.) you want displayed in the dashlet across all accounts. Simply click the specific

category (e.g. Organization Name) available for the dashlet to open up and view the associated data elements (e.g. Name, Trade Name). You can choose to hide any of the data elements you do not wish to view in the D&B: Company Information dashlet by un-checking the specific item(s) in the configuration options page. Marking the checkbox again will display the information in the dashlet. Click "Save" to preserve the changes made to the dashlet. Please note that the data elements available to view in the D&B: Company Information dashlet varies between the D&B license types. Also, there may be instances where a particular data element (e.g. Organization Identification Number) does not exist in D&B for some companies, so it will not display in the dashlet regardless of whether the specific data element is marked to display.



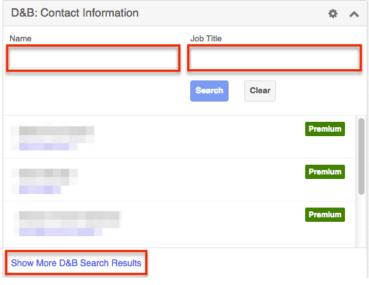
D&B: Contact Information Dashlet

The D&B: Contact Information dashlet is available for all three D&B license types (Basic, Standard, Premium) and displays contacts related to the specific company pulled from the D&B database. Please note that the account must have a DUNS number in order for the associated contacts to pull from D&B. The dashlet will display a search form as well as a list of related contacts once the DUNS number is recognized for the account. Contacts in the dashlet that display "Premium" to the

right of the name indicates that an email address and/or phone number exists for the contact in D&B. Please note that only the Premium D&B license type provide email address and phone number information for contacts.

Click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to load the next set of results. Please note that you can define the number of results that display in the dashlet per load by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right, selecting "Edit", then changing the Page Size value. You can select a contact from the list of results or perform a search using the contacts name (first or last or both) or job title. As you enter in the keyword, the results will start displaying similar names (e.g. entering Richard will include Rick in the results) matching the keyword. Please note that if you enter in a value for both the Name and Job Title field, both criteria's must be true for a record in order for it to appear in the dashlet search result. To clear the filter(s) and pull up all search results, simply click the Clear button to the right of the Search button.

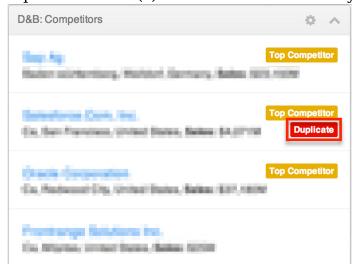
The dashlet will display the contact's profile information (e.g. name, job title, etc.) along with their job and compensation history (if available). For premium contacts, the full email address and phone number will not display properly (e.g. AGxxxx@example.com) in the dashlet, but will render the full information on the record view when importing the contact to Sugar. Please note that premium contact information is only available for the Premium license type. To import the contact, simply click "Import" on the upper right of the dashlet to create the record in Sugar. The newly created contact record will have the D&B Principal ID field populated automatically in the record view upon import. The D&B Principal ID is used to identify the contact and detect duplicate records, so any record(s) in the dashlet detected as a duplicate of an existing record in Sugar will display "Duplicate" to the right of the contact's name. Sugar will also display any duplicate record(s) detected based on the D&B Principal ID when attempting to save the contact. Please note that the imported contact record will automatically be related to the account in Sugar and display in the Contacts subpanel.



D&B: Competitors Dashlet

The D&B: Competitors dashlet is available for the Premium D&B license type and provides a list of the company's industry competitors. For more information on adding dashlets to dashboards, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation. The companies top three competitor's per D&B's analysis are labeled as "Top Competitor" in yellow to the right of the company's name in the dashlet row. Please note that any companies detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, will be marked as "Duplicate" in red to the right of the company's name in the search result. The duplicate check is based on the DUNS number, which is a unique company ID populated in the account's record view when data is imported from D&B. In addition, if an existing account does not have a DUNS number but has a matching name, a duplicate check is performed in Sugar based on the name when saving the new account.

Select the appropriate competitor company in the search results list and the company's key information (e.g. name, phone, address, etc.) will display in the D&B: Competitors dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Competitors List" at the bottom of the dashlet. To import the competitor company into Sugar, simply click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet to create the new account record. Please note that if the company is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view upon save and you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. You can also preview the duplicate record(s) and edit the record as you wish before saving.

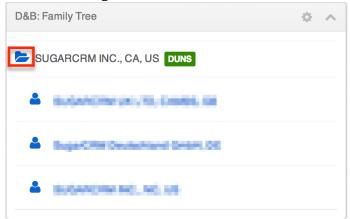


D&B: Family Tree Dashlet

The D&B: Family Tree dashlet is available for the Standard and Premium D&B license type and displays information regarding member organizations (e.g. headquarters, subsidiary, branch, etc.) associated to the company. For more

information on adding dashlets to dashboards, please refer to the Adding Dashlets

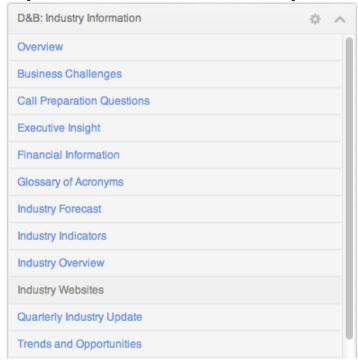
Please note that any companies detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, will be marked as "Duplicate" in red to the right of the company's name. The duplicate check is based on the DUNS number, which is a unique company ID populated in the account's record view when data is imported from D&B. In addition, if an existing account does not have a DUNS number but has a matching name, a duplicate check is performed in Sugar based on the name when saving the new account. Select the appropriate company you wish to view and the company's key information (e.g. name, phone, address, etc.) will display in the D&B: Family Tree dashlet. To return back to the previous view, simply click "Back To D&B Family Tree" at the bottom of the dashlet. To import the company into Sugar, simply click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet to create the new account record. Please note that the company may be detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account if the name matches that of an organization (e.g. SugarCRM Inc.) in the family tree that has already been imported. The duplicate record(s) (if any) will appear within the record view, but you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. Please note that you can preview the duplicate record(s) as well as edit the record as you wish before saving.



D&B: Industry Information Dashlet

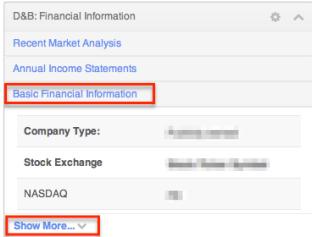
The D&B: Industry Information dashlet is available for the Standard and Premium D&B license types and provides information such as the company's industry overview, business challenges, executive insight, etc. In addition, the industry information (e.g. Business Challenges, Call Preparation Questions, etc.) provided in the dashlet varies between the Standard and Premium license agreement. Please note that the SIC code must be present in the account's record view in order for D&B to pull the associated industry information. The SIC Code field is automatically populated in the account's record view when the company information is imported from D&B. The industry Overview section will be displayed in the dashlet by default and provide users with general information regarding the industry in which the company belongs. To view other industry-specific

information, simply scroll down the dashlet and click the links (e.g. Business Challenges, Industry Forecast, etc.) that you wish to view. Please note that you can only view one section of the industry information at a time within the dashlet.



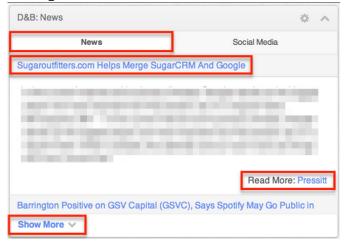
D&B: Financial Information Dashlet

The D&B: Financial Information dashlet is available for the Premium D&B license type and displays key financial information (if publicly available) related to the company such as recent market analysis, annual income statements, etc. The Recent Market Analysis information displays by default when the dashlet is added, and you can click "Show More" on the bottom of the dashlet to expand the dashlet then scroll to view additional information. To view the company's other financial information, simply click the appropriate link (e.g. Basic Financial Information) within the dashlet to display the information you wish to view. Please note that you can only view one section of the financial information at a time within the dashlet.

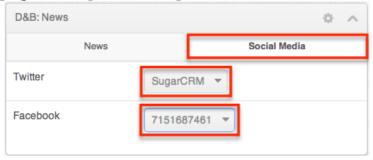


D&B: News Dashlet

The D&B: News dashlet is available for the Premium D&B license type and provides the latest news feed relevant to the company where the company's name is referenced within the article. Click the appropriate link within the dashlet to get a quick preview of the article, and you can click the news link below the preview to read the full article from the originating site in a separate tab. You can click "Show More" on the bottom left of the dashlet to increase the dashlet height and scroll through more news articles.



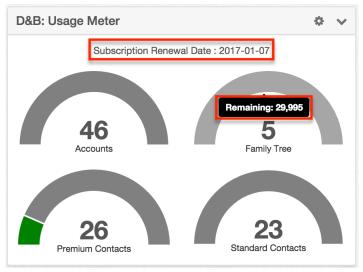
The Social Media tab appears within the D&B: News dashlet and allows users to access the company's related social media data from various sources such as Facebook, Twitter, Wikipedia, and YouTube. Click the Social Media tab and you can select the associated social media accounts (e.g. Twitter) you wish to view information for by clicking the associated dropdown menu. Please note that the social media options (Twitter, Facebook, YouTube, Wikipedia) that appear in the dashlet will vary depending on whether D&B has the information for the company in their system. When you click the dropdown menu (e.g. Twitter), the list of associated accounts will display and you can also perform a search within the results list. Once you select the specific social media account you wish to view, the page will open in a separate tab.



D&B: Usage Meter

The D&B: Usage Meter dashlet provides users with a summary of used and

remaining credit information for each available metered service (e.g. Accounts, Family Tree, etc.). This allows users to be more aware of when it is time to purchase additional add-ons or upgrade based on overall usage for their D&B account. Depending on your D&B license type, the dashlet will display up to four meters (Accounts, Family Tree, Premium Contacts, Standard Contacts) with values representing how many credits have been used. Both the Premium and Standard D&B licenses will display all four meters in the dashlet while the Basic license type will display three (Accounts, Premium Contacts, Standard Contacts). To view the remaining credits for each metered service (e.g. Accounts), simply hover your mouse on each meter and the tooltip will show the remaining count. The subscription renewal date for your D&B account will also display above the meters in the dashlet.



The meters in the dashlet get tracked as follows for each D&B license type:

| Meter Type | Premium & Standard Licenses | Basic License |
|------------|--|--|
| Accounts | The meter gets tracked when the D&B: Company Information dashlet (Premium or Standard) gets expanded the first time in the account record Note: Expanding the D&B: Company Information dashlet for any subsequent visits to the same account record will not increment the count in the meter. | The meter gets tracked when: • The D&B: Company Information - Basic dashlet gets expanded the first time in the account record • Selecting a company in the search results list during account creation • Selecting a company |

| | | in the search results list via D&B's Build A List for Accounts |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | | Note: Expanding the D&B: Company Information dashlet for any subsequent visits to the same account record or selecting the same company again will not increment the count in the meter. |
| Family Tree | The meter gets tracked when the D&B: Family Tree dashlet gets expanded the first time in the account record | Not Available |
| Premium Contacts | The meter gets tracked when selecting a contact labeled "Premium" from the D&B: Contact Information dashlet in the account record as well as via D&B's Build A List for the Contacts, Leads, and Targets modules Note: Any subsequent clicks on the same contact will not increment the count in the meter. | |
| Standard Contacts | The meter gets tracked when selecting a standard contact from the D&B: Contact Information dashlet as well as via D&B's Build A List for the Contacts, Leads, and Targets modules | |
| | Note: Any subsequent clicks on the same contact will not increment the count in the meter. | |

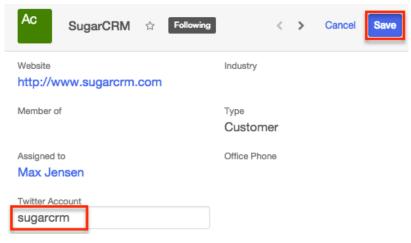
Twitter Dashlet

The Twitter dashlet allows users to view and access various feeds for specific twitter accounts via the record view's and list view's intelligence pane. In addition, users can also view and access twitter feeds via Sugar's <u>Activity Streams</u> as well as the Twitter dashlet on Sugar's <u>Home page</u>. Please note that administrators must first configure the Twitter connector before users can view twitter feeds via the Twitter dashlet. For more information on how to enable and configure the Twitter connector, please refer to the <u>Connectors</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

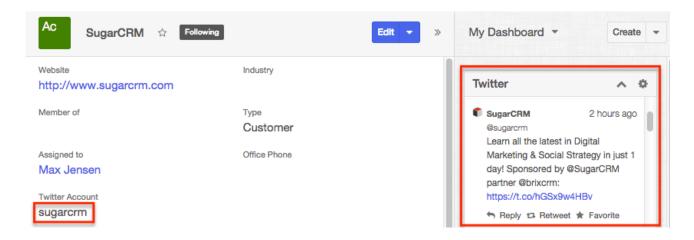
You can easily add the Twitter dashlet by editing the dashboard on your intelligence pane. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of this documentation. When adding or configuring the dashlet in the record view, please do not enter a Twitter ID as this will cause the Twitter dashlet for all other records in the module to display the same Twitter ID feed. In order to display specific twitter feeds for each record, you must enter a Twitter ID in the Twitter Account field on the Record View layout.

The following steps cover adding the Twitter ID to view feeds via the Account record view's intelligence pane as an example:

- 1. Navigate to an account record view's intelligence pane and verify that the Twitter dashlet is there.
 - Note: If the Twitter dashlet is not displayed in the intelligence pane, you
 can add the dashlet by editing the dashboard. For more information on
 adding dashlets, please refer to <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this
 documentation.
- 2. View the record's details and locate the Twitter Account field. Click the Pencil icon to the left of the Twitter Account field and enter in a Twitter ID (e.g. sugarcrm). Click "Save" to preserve the change.
 - Note: If the Twitter Account field is not available on the record view, administrators must add the field via Admin > Studio. For more information on adding fields to layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.



Once the Twitter ID is saved on the record view, navigate to the Twitter dashlet in the intelligence pane to view the associated twitter feeds for the account.

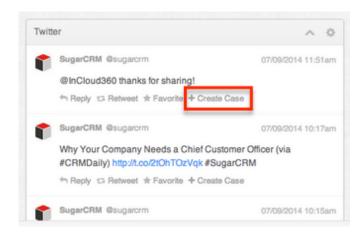


Please note that if the Twitter ID is not entered in the Twitter Account field, then the Twitter connector will try to pull feeds by finding a match based on the record's name (e.g. account name, contact name, etc.). Also, if there is a custom field mapped to Twitter, the Twitter Account field will still be verified first to see if there is a valid Twitter ID and the Twitter dashlet will pull feeds using this account. If the Twitter Account field is blank, then it will check the custom field that is mapped and pull feeds based on the Twitter ID entered. If both fields are blank, then it will check the record's name to try and find a matching account to pull twitter feeds. For more information on mapping connector fields, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

Note: Twitter dashlets on the Home page and module's list view need to have a valid Twitter ID associated in order to display the feeds. Simply click the Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet, select "Edit", and enter the appropriate Twitter ID. Save the change and the corresponding twitter feeds will display in the dashlet.

Tweet to Case

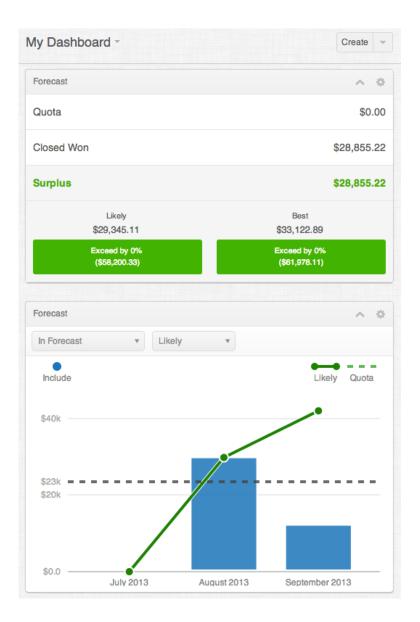
The Tweet to Case feature allows users to create cases directly from incoming tweets within the Twitter dashlet. When this feature is enabled, users can create a case by clicking "+ Create Case" within an incoming tweet. For more information on using this feature, please refer to the <u>Twitter Dashlet and Cases</u> section of the Cases documentation.



Module-Specific Dashlets

Certain modules (e.g. Forecasts) in Sugar contain dashlets that are built specific to that module. For the Forecasts module, both the list view and record view intelligence pane display dashlets that allow users to view key information regarding the various forecast stages, likely amounts, best amounts, etc. For more information regarding these forecast-specific dashlets, please refer to the Forecasts documentation.

The Gear icon also appears on the upper right of these dashlets to allow users to edit, refresh, and remove the dashlet's accordingly. To collapse the dashlet, click the Up arrow to the left of the Gear icon and to open up the dashlet, simply click the arrow again.



Adding Dashlets

Additional dashlets can be added by clicking the triangle next to the Create button then selecting "Edit". You can add dashlets in any of the open Add a Row boxes which appear in the dashboard's edit layout. For each dashboard row, you will have the option to select multiple columns (one or two) based on the number of dashlets you wish to add within the row. For example, if you select "+ 2 columns", then two open Add a Dashlet boxes will appear within the row for you to select and add dashlets. Please note that the dashlets available to add may vary between the modules. Once selected, the dashlet will be added to the specified column within the dashboard row.

Please note that you can add the same dashlet multiple times in the dashboard with different configurations to show different records or information.

Adding Dashlets to New Dashboard

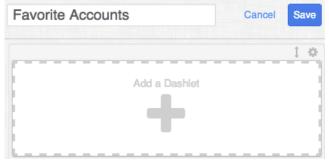
Users have the option to create new dashboards if they wish to group new set of dashlets together. When creating a new dashboard, users can easily add new dashlets by adding a row along with the specified number of columns (one or two) they wish to have within the row. For more information on creating new dashboards, please refer to the Creating Dashboards section of this documentation.

The following steps cover adding the List View dashlet (e.g. My Accounts) under a new dashboard (e.g. Favorite Accounts) as an example:

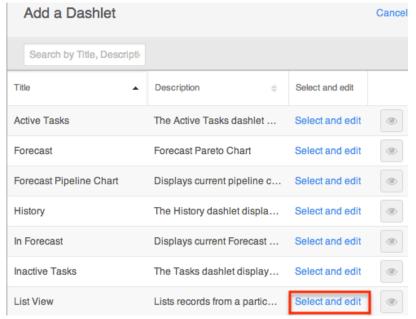
- 1. Follow Steps 1-2 of the <u>Creating Dashboards</u> section of this documentation.
- 2. Click "+ 1 column" in the Add a Row box.
 - You can click "+2 columns" if you wish to add two dashlets within the row.



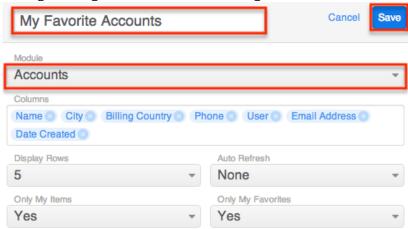
3. Click the Add a Dashlet box that appears to select and add the List View dashlet.



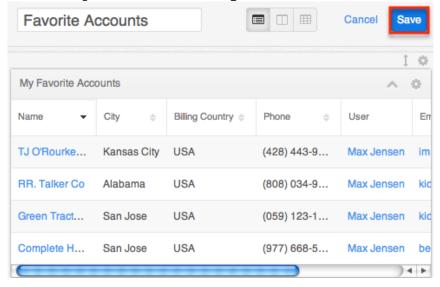
4. Click the Select and edit link corresponding to the List View dashlet in the Add a Dashlet page.



5. Select "Accounts" in the Module dropdown list and make any necessary changes (e.g. dashlet title) using the available filter options then click "Save".



6. The dashlet will now appear in your new Favorite Accounts dashboard. Click "Save" to preserve the change.



Adding Dashlets to Existing Dashboard

Occasionally users may need to add more dashlets to their current dashboards if they wish to view additional information regarding their records, sales, etc.

The following steps cover adding the Top 10 Sales Revenue Line Items dashlet under the "My Dashboard" on the Opportunities list view intelligence pane as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Opportunities list view's intelligence pane.
 - If multiple dashboards exist within the intelligence pane, select the specific dashboard to view. For more information on viewing other dashboards, please refer to the <u>Switching Between Dashboards</u> section of this documentation.
- 2. Click the triangle next to the Create button on the upper right of the dashboard, then select "Edit".



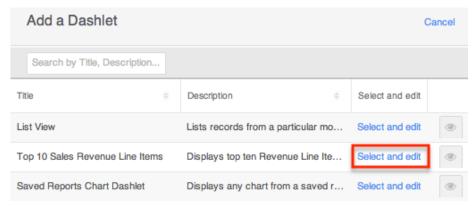
3. Scroll to an open Add a Row box and select "+ 1 column".



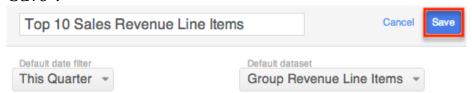
4. Click the Add a Dashlet box to select and add the Top 10 Sales Revenue Line Items dashlet.



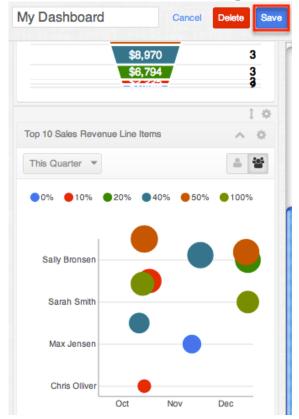
5. Click the Select and edit link corresponding to the Top 10 Sales Revenue Line Items dashlet in the Add a Dashlet page.



6. Make any necessary changes using the available edit options then click "Save".



7. The Top 10 Sales Revenue Line Items dashlet will now appear in your "My Dashboard". Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

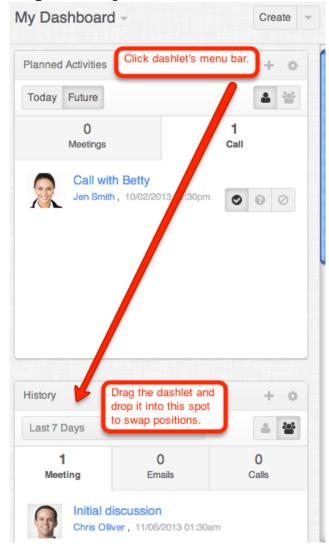


Rearranging Dashlets

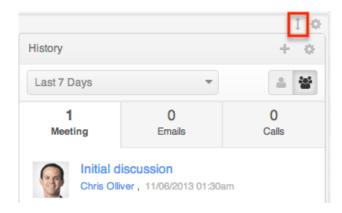
Users have the option to rearrange dashlets to place them in different positions on the dashboard per their viewing preference. You can easily swap positions between two dashlets by dragging and dropping the dashlets within the dashboard.

The following steps cover moving the Planned Activities dashlet underneath the History dashlet in the Contact records intelligence pane as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a Contact record's <u>intelligence pane</u>.
 - If multiple dashboards exist within the intelligence pane, select the specific dashboard where you wish to rearrange the dashlets. For more information on viewing other dashboards, please refer to the <u>Switching</u> <u>Between Dashboards</u> section of this documentation.
- 2. Click the Planned Activities dashlet's menu bar.
- 3. Drag and drop the dashlet underneath the History dashlet.



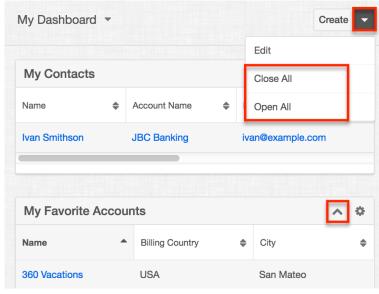
You can also <u>edit</u> the dashboard to rearrange the dashlets in different locations. Please note that each dashboard row displays an Up and Down arrow icon on the upper right above the dashlet menu bar. Users can click the icon then drag the entire row up and down within the dashboard.



Editing Dashlets

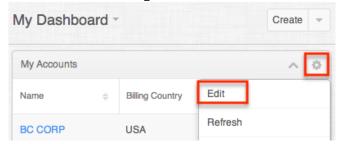
Dashlets can easily be configured to display specific information users want to view. Simply click the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then select "Edit", which will display the <u>Configuration Options</u> page to configure the dashlet. Make the necessary changes using the available edit options then click "Save" to preserve the change.

Users can also collapse individual dashlets on the dashboard by clicking the Up arrow on the upper right of the dashlet. Please note that Sugar will remember the state of your intelligence pane the next time you return to the module. To collapse all dashlets on the dashboard, simply click the triangle next to the Create button on the upper right of the dashboard and select "Close All". Selecting the Open All option in the Actions menu will open up all collapsed dashlets on the dashboard again.



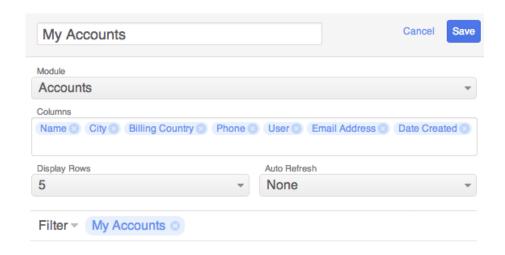
Configuration Options

Users can access the Configuration Options page to make changes to the dashlet by clicking the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then selecting "Edit". The Configuration Options page will display the various options (e.g. Display Rows, Columns, etc.) available to make the changes. Please note that the options available to configure the dashlets will vary between each dashlet.



The following are the most common options available when filtering and configuring the list view dashlet:

- Title: Change the displayed name of the dashlet.
- Module: Change the module which the dashlet is displaying records from by selecting a different module from the list.
- Columns: Choose the field columns you wish to display on the dashlet. To remove a field column, simply click the "x" to the right of the field name.
 - Note: The field columns available to add to the dashlet are based on the specified fields in the List View layout in Studio. Any changes made to the List View layout in Studio will be reflected in the Columns field. For more information on configuring the List View layout, please refer to the
- Display Rows: Specify how many rows or results this dashlet will display at once. Please note that the maximum is twenty rows.
- Auto Refresh: Choose a time frame to have the dashlet query automatically refresh.
- Filter: Click the Filter option to select a pre-defined filter or create a new filter to be applied to the List View dashlet.
 - Note: The My filter (e.g. My Accounts) is selected by default.

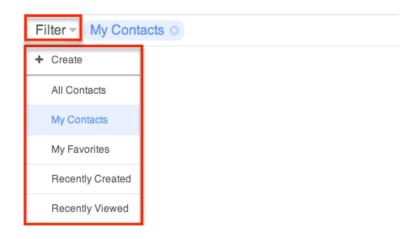


Creating a Filter

The Filters section of the Configuration Options page allow you to filter your dashlet based on pre-defined filters (e.g. My Favorites, Recently Created, etc.) as well as create custom filters. For example, if you select "My Contacts" in the Filter options, the List View dashlet will only display contact records that are assigned to you. To see all records to which you have access, simply select the All option in the filter.

The following Filter options are available to filter the List View dashlet:

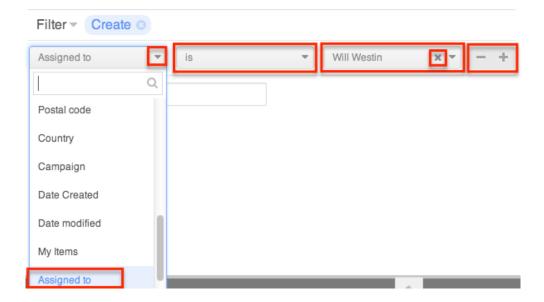
- Create: Create a new custom filter which you can use to filter the List View dashlet
- All "Module" : Select this filter to display all records in the module to which you have access
- My "Module": Select this filter to only display records assigned to you
- My Favorites : Select this filter to only display records you have marked as favorites
- Recently Created: Select this filter to only display records you created in the module within the last 7 days
- Recently Viewed : Select this filter to only display records you have viewed in the module within the last 7 day



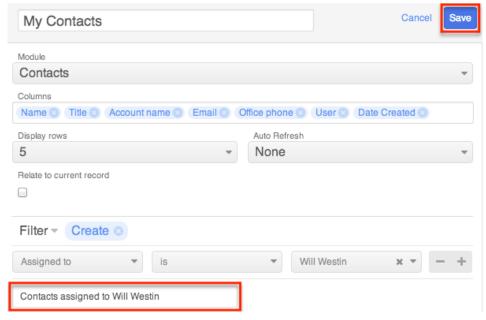
Users can also create new filters via the Create option in the Filter list. This allows users to add custom, complex filter options when filtering the List View dashlet. You have the option to add multiple fields to your new filter by clicking the Plus button to the right of the filter selection dropdown lists. Please note that each one of the filter's criteria need to be true for a record in order for it to appear in the List View dashlet. The fields available to filter the dashlet are based on specified fields in the Search layout in Studio. Any changes made to the Search layout in Studio will be reflected in the filter's field dropdown list. For more information on configuring the Search layout, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

The following steps cover creating a new filter for contacts assigned to Will Westin as an example:

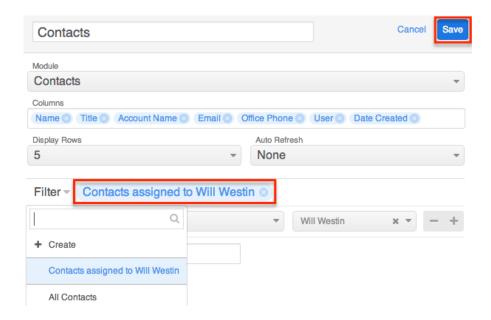
- 1. Click the Filter option on the Configuration Options page then select "Create".
- 2. Select the field (e.g. Assigned to) you wish to add to your filter as well as the condition (e.g. is) and matching criteria (e.g. Will Westin).
 - Note: Only fields you have view access for will be available to add in the Filter list.
- 3. To add additional fields to the new filter, click the Plus button to the right of the filter.
 - To remove fields from the new filter, click the Minus button to the right of the filter.
 - To clear any filter values (e.g. Will Westin), simply click the "x" to the right of the value.



- 4. Enter in a name for the new filter (e.g. "Contacts assigned to Will Westin").
- 5. Click "Save" to add this filter to the dashlet list view's Filter options.



The custom filter will automatically be applied to the dashlet upon save and all records meeting the filter criteria will display. Please note that you can edit the custom filters at any time by selecting the filter (e.g. Contacts assigned to Will Westin) from the Configuration Options page, then clicking the name that appears to the right of the Filter option. Simply make the necessary changes to the custom filter then click "Save" to preserve and apply the changes to the dashlet.



Steps to Edit a Dashlet

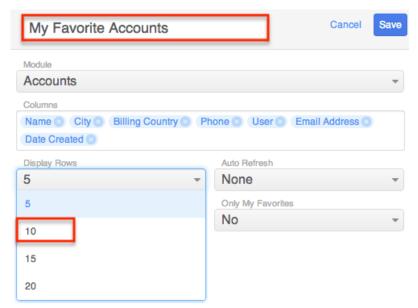
Every user can configure their dashlet(s) to only display information they wish to view via the display options and filters available in the Configuration Options page.

The following steps cover updating the title, display rows, columns, and only my favorites filter for the My Accounts dashlet as an example:

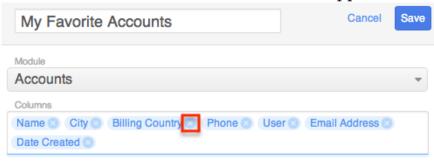
1. Click the Gear icon at the top of the My Accounts dashlet menu bar then select "Edit".



2. Change the "Title" (e.g. My Favorite Accounts) and the display rows from 5 to 10.



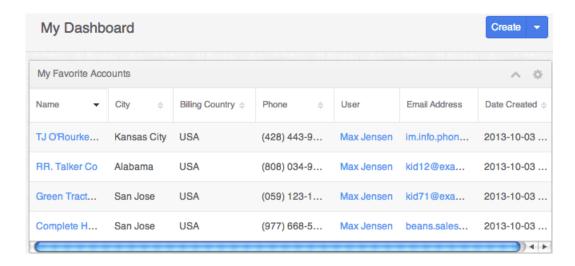
- 3. Click the "x" next to "Billing Country" to remove the field from the display column.
 - To add columns, simply click your mouse in the Columns field then select from the list of available fields that appear below the dropdown list.



4. Select "Yes" in the Only My Favorites dropdown list.



- 5. Once the update is complete, click "Save" and the dashlet will reflect the changes made.
 - Click "Save" on the dashboards edit layout to apply the changes to your final dashlet view.

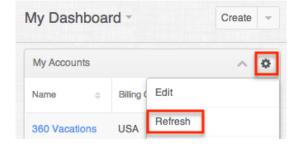


Please note that a horizontal scroll bar may appear on the bottom of the dashlet if numerous fields are displayed in the dashlet. You can scroll left-to-right to view all field values for records that meet the dashlets filter criteria.

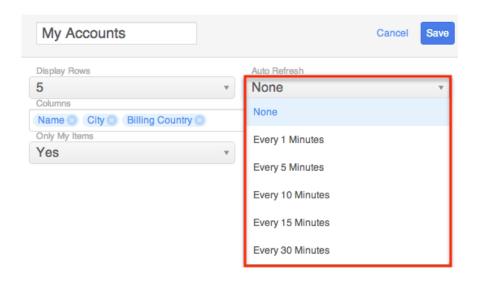
Refreshing Dashlets

Dashlets in Sugar need to be refreshed in order for users to view any updated data. There are various ways to refresh dashlets on the dashboard and they are as follows:

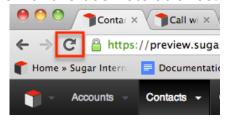
Users can manually refresh the dashlet by clicking the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then selecting "Refresh". Please note that this method allows you to refresh one dashlet at a time.



Users can schedule the dashlet to automatically refresh using the Auto-Refresh option. Click the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then select "Edit". This will display the Configuration Options page where you can select the interval in the Auto-Refresh dropdown list to schedule the refresh. Please note that you can schedule each of the dashlets to refresh at different intervals.



Users can refresh the entire dashboard(s) by clicking the Reload button at the top of the web browser bar. This method will be beneficial if you would like to refresh all of the dashlets at once.

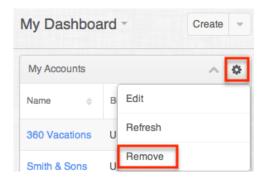


Deleting Dashlets

Users can delete dashlets they no longer wish to view on their dashboard by clicking the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then selecting "Remove". Please note that deleted dashlets are not permanently removed and can be addedback by editing the dashboard. For information on adding dashlets to your dashboard, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of this documentation.

The following steps cover deleting the My Accounts dashlet from the "My Dashboard" on the list view intelligence pane as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view's <u>intelligence pane</u>.
 - If multiple dashboards exist within the intelligence pane, select the specific dashboard to view. For more information on viewing other dashboards, please refer to the <u>Switching Between Dashboards</u> section of this documentation.
- 2. Click the Gear icon at the top of the My Accounts dashlet menu bar then select "Remove".



Previews

Users can preview a record's details by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of a record's row or activity stream post. The preview appears in the intelligence pane to the right of the Home page's activity stream and on list views and record views. The preview displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries. Please note that administrators can configure the fields that appear on the record view layout via Admin > Studio > Layouts > Record View.

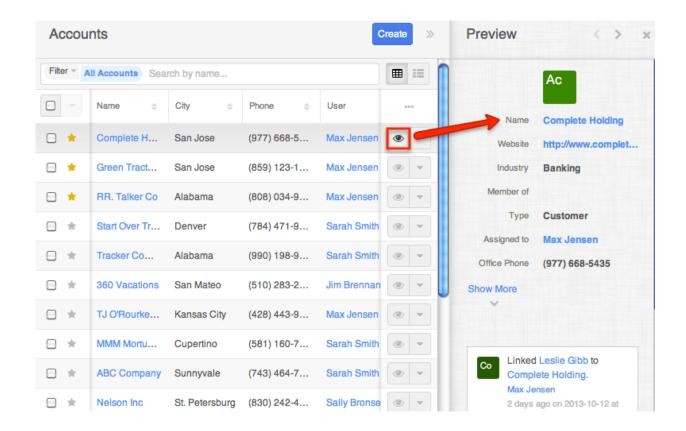
Note: For more information on activity streams, please refer to the <u>Activity</u> Streams documentation.

Viewing Previews

There are various options available for viewing previews in Sugar including via the list view, record view, and activity stream. Previewing allows users to easily view a record's fields directly from the intelligence pane without navigating away from the current page. Users can mark a record to follow or unfollow via the preview by clicking the Follow or Unfollow button within the record's details. Clicking the hyperlinks (e.g. account name, website, email address, etc.) within the preview allow you to access the record view, external company website, compose email, etc.

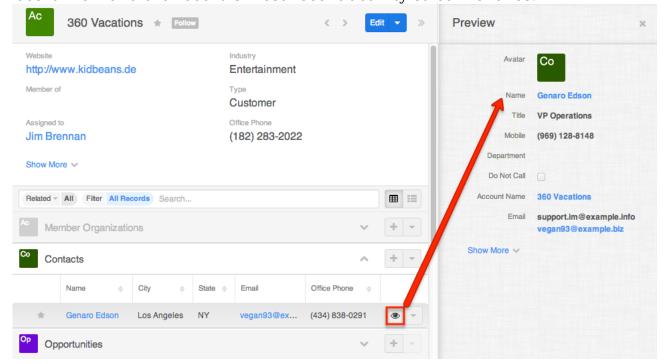
Previewing From List Views

Users can view a record's details directly from the module's list view by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each account's row. The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries.



Previewing From Record View

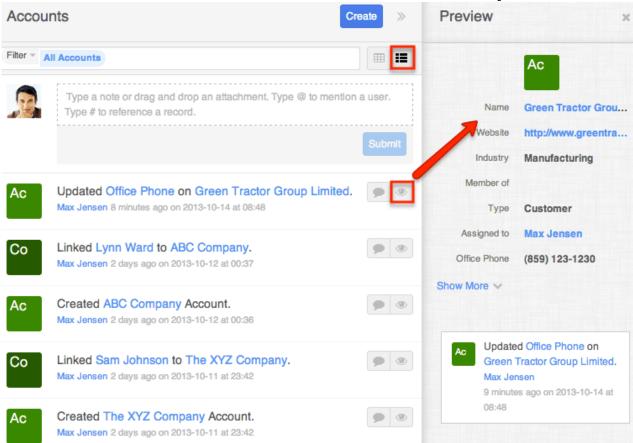
Users can also view a record's fields from the module's record view by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each record row in the subpanel. The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries.



Previewing From Activity Streams

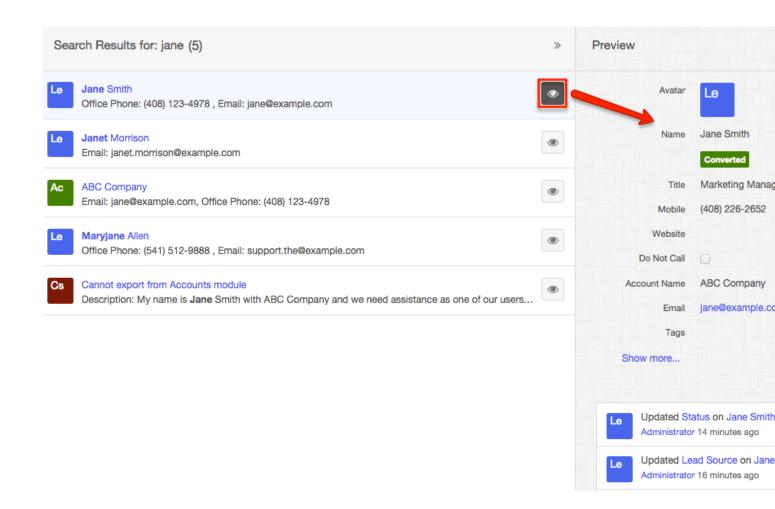
In addition, you can also preview the record referenced in activity stream posts from the Home page, list view, and record view activity stream by clicking the Preview button to the right of each post. Please note that preview is only available for Create, Update, Relate, and Un-relate-type posts in the activity stream. For more information about previewing activity stream posts, please refer to the Previewing Posts section of the Activity Streams documentation.

The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries.



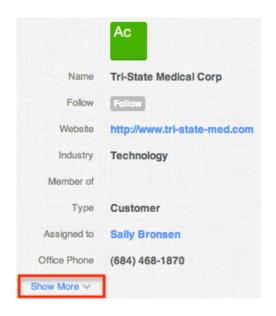
Previewing From Global Search

Users can view a record's details directly from the View All Results page for Global Search by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row. The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries. For more information on previewing via the View All Results page, please refer to the documentation.



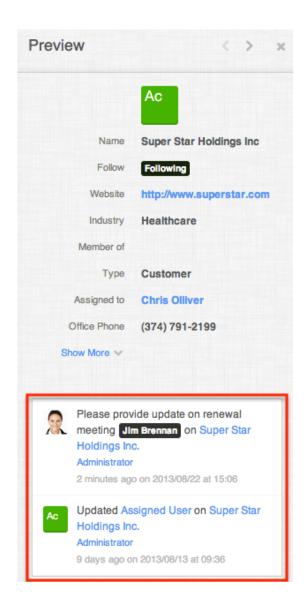
Show More

The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view. To display all of the fields from the record view, click on the "Show More..." link in the preview. Administrators can configure the fields that appear on the record view layout via Admin > Studio > Layouts > Record View. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.



Previewing a Record's Activity Stream

When previewing a record via the intelligence pane, you can also view any related activity stream posts which will appear below the record's detail. Please note that you cannot create new posts or comment on posts via the activity stream when previewing a record. For more information on creating posts and commenting on posts, please refer to the <u>Activity Streams</u> documentation.



Previewing Next and Previous Records

On the upper right of the intelligence pane, there is a Left and Right arrow button that allows you to scroll through the next and previous records. Clicking the Left arrow button displays the previous record's preview while clicking the Right arrow button displays the next record's preview. When previewing from the module's list view, you can scroll through the list view's current search results. When previewing a related module record from a module's record view, you can scroll through the list of related records in the specific subpanel.



Closing a Preview

If you no longer wish to preview the records, you can simply close the preview by clicking the "X" on the upper right of the intelligence pane. Please note that the dashboard view will display again on the intelligence pane once you close the preview.



Last Modified: 03/29/2017 06:18pm

Accessibility

Overview

SugarCRM enables users to quickly perform certain tasks using keyboard shortcuts to increase productivity and accessibility. Keyboard shortcuts can be used to navigate around the list view and record view layouts for Sidecar modules, allowing users quickly select records, inline edit records, preview records, etc. There are also global shortcuts available to perform tasks such as toggling the Quick Create menu, entering the Global Search field, etc. Please note that you can access the Keyboard Shortcuts help page in Sugar to view a table with the various shortcut keys along with the actions they perform.

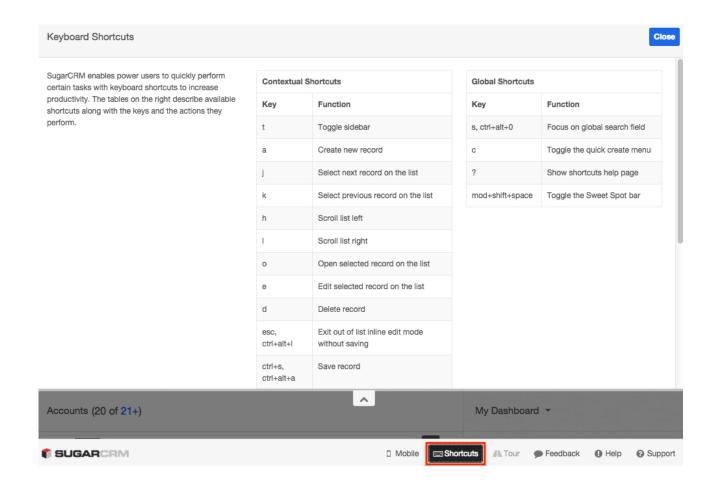
You can also navigate through Sugar's navigation bar using the Tab key on your keyboard as well as access the module's list view, Actions menu, etc. by hitting "Enter".

This documentation will cover the various keyboard shortcuts available as well as how to navigate around Sugar using your keyboard. For more information regarding accessibility for Sugar, please refer to the <u>Accessibility</u> information.

Shortcut Keys

There are various shortcut keys available to easily perform actions in Sugar using your keyboard. You can use the shortcut keys to favorite a record, delete records, etc. in the Sidecar module's (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.) list view and record view layouts. In addition, the global shortcuts can be utilized throughout the user interface to perform actions such as opening the Quick Create menu, accessing the Global Search field, etc.

You can access the Keyboard Shortcuts help page by either hitting the Shift and / key or clicking the Shortcuts link in Sugar's footer. The help page will display a table with the various shortcut keys available to use along with a description of the actions they perform. Simply hit "Esc" on your keyboard if you wish to exit the help page. Please note that the help page displays contextual shortcuts based on what you are currently viewing in Sugar. For example, if you are viewing the Mass Update panel in the Accounts list view, then the Keyboard Shortcuts help page will display shortcuts that specifically apply to this panel.



Global Shortcut Keys

The global shortcut keys can be used to perform the following actions in Sugar's user interface:

| Key | Function | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| С | Toggle the Quick Create menu | |
| esc, ctrl+alt+l | Exit the Global Search field | |
| s, ctrl+alt+0 | Access the Global Search field | |
| t | Toggle the Right Hand Side drawer in list view and record view | |
| mod+shift+space | Toggle the Sweet Spot bar Note: Depending on your computer's operating system (e.g. Mac, Windows, Linux), the "mod" key will vary. Mac users will hit "cmd+shift+space" while Windows/Linux users will hit "ctrl+shift+space". | |

List View Shortcut Keys

The list view shortcut keys can be used to perform the following actions in the module's list view layout:

| Key | Function |
|--------------------|---|
| + | Add field rows in the Mass Update or Filter panel |
| - | Remove field rows in the Mass Update or Filter panel |
| a | Create new record |
| ctrl+a | Select all records displayed on current set of list view results |
| ctrl+s, ctrl+alt+a | Save record |
| d | Delete record or custom filter in list view |
| е | Edit selected record in list view |
| esc, ctrl+alt+l | Exit out of certain elements (e.g. inline edit) in the list view |
| f+a | Mark selected record as a favorite |
| | Note: Hit "f+a" again to remove the record as a favorite. |
| f+c, ctrl+alt+8 | Create a new list view filter |
| f+e | Edit custom list view filter |
| f+i, ctrl+alt+9 | Place cursor in list view search box |
| f+m | Open the list view filter menu |
| f+o | Mark selected record to follow or unfollow |
| h | Scroll list to the left |
| j | Select the next record on the list view |
| k | Select the previous record on the list view |
| 1 | Scroll list to the right to view additional fields in the list view |
| m | Open the mass actions menu |

| | Note: Menu opens once at least one record is selected. |
|---|--|
| 0 | Open the selected record's (e.g. ABC Company) record view |
| p | Preview the selected record |
| r | Clear filter values |
| t | Toggle the Right Hand Side drawer |
| X | Mark the checkbox to the left of each selected record in list view |

Record View Shortcut Keys

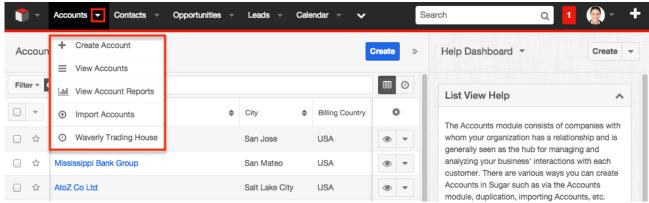
The record view shortcut keys can be used to perform the following actions in the module's record view layout:

| Key | Function |
|---------------------|--|
| ctrl+s, ctrl+alt+a | Save the record |
| d, ctrl+alt+d | Delete the record |
| e, ctrl+alt+i | Edit the record |
| esc, ctrl+alt+l | Exit out of certain elements (e.g. edit view) in the record view |
| f+a | Mark record as a favorite |
| | Note: Hit "f+a" again to remove the record as a favorite. |
| f+o | Mark record to follow or unfollow |
| h | Open the previous record |
| 1 | Open the next record |
| m | Open the record's Actions menu |
| shift+c, ctrl+alt+u | Copy the current record |
| t | Toggle the Right Hand Side drawer |

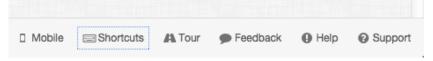
Tabbing in Sugar

Using the Tab key (Alt+Tab for Safari browser) on your keyboard enables you to easily navigate through Sugar's navigation bar which spans across the top of the screen. Please note that the default tab order is from left-to-right. As you hit the

Tab key, each option (e.g. home, module tabs, global search, notifications, etc.) on the navigation bar will be highlighted in blue, and you can press "Enter" if you wish to access the module's list view, actions menu, notification's page, etc. For example, if you press "Enter" on the triangle in the Accounts module tab, the corresponding actions menu will open and you can use your Up and Down arrow on your keyboard to select an option (e.g. Create Account, View Accounts, etc.). If you hit "Tab" again while the list view actions menu is open, you will navigate to the next option (e.g. Contacts) on the navigation bar and the current actions menu will close.



In addition, you can continue to tab outside of the navigation bar to highlight and access certain elements (e.g. Create button, Search box, Intelligence Pane, etc.) of the home page, list view, record view, etc. For example, if you continue tabbing after you get to the end of the navigation bar while viewing the Accounts list view, the tab will move onto the various elements on the page highlighting buttons, actions menu, account names, etc. You can simply hit "Enter" if you wish to perform a specific action (e.g. create a record, open the actions menu, etc.) on the list view. The tab will go through all of the currently displayed records on the list view then move onto the intelligence pane and footer before going back to the navigation bar again. Please note that each link (e.g. Mobile, Shortcuts, Tour, etc.) in Sugar's footer will be highlighted as you tab from left-to-right. Simply hit "Enter" on your keyboard if you wish to access any of the links on the footer.



Tabbing in Global Search

As you tab through Sugar's navigation bar, you will access the Global Search bar where you can perform a search across the entire Sugar database. Once you enter in a search term, you can use the Up and Down arrow keys on your keyboard to navigate through the quick search results and hit the Tab key to close the Quick Search Results list and return to the search bar. In addition, you can also tab through the View All Results page to highlight and access certain elements (e.g.

Search box, Intelligence Pane, Preview button, etc.) of the page as well. For more information on navigating through global search using your keyboard, please refer to the Search documentation.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Search

Overview

Sugar comes with the ability to search across the entire system to easily locate and filter records in the system. Users can perform a search via the module's list view, record view, as well as global search. The module search allows you to locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the module list view or subpanel view of the record. Global search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. This documentation will go over the basics of the various search options and cover how to perform a search, filter a search, view results, etc.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting searches to a specific module. The Global Search bar displays on the upper right of every Sugar page and utilizes Full Text Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. For more information on performing searches within a single module, please refer to the <u>List View Search</u> and <u>Record View Search</u> section of this documentation.



By default, Sugar comes out-of-the-box with a defined list of fields for each module that users can search as well as view in the search results on the <u>View All Results</u> page. Please note that secondary fields (e.g. email address, office phone, start date, etc.) will display in the View All Results page only if they contain a value. In addition, if there is a match found in a searchable field, it will display on the View All Results page even though it is not defined as a displayed field for the module. For example, if you enter a search (e.g. John) and the system finds a match in the case's Description field, but the Description field is not configured in the record view layout for cases, the case record will appear on the View All Results page along with the description as the secondary field because it contains the search

term.

Note: All email addresses (e.g. primary, secondary) in the record are included in search. Primary email addresses have a higher relevance compared to the other email addresses for search results.

| Module | Searchable Fields | Fields Displayed on View All Results Page |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Accounts | Name, Email Address, Billing Street, Shipping Street, Office Phone, Fax, Alternate Phone, Description, DUNS, SIC Code | Name, Primary Email Address, Office Phone |
| Bugs | Subject, Bug Number, Description, Work Log | Subject, Bug Number, Status |
| Calls | Subject, Description | Subject, Start Date, End Date, Status |
| Campaigns | Name, Objective, Description | Name, Type |
| Cases | Subject, Description, Case Number, Resolution, Work Log | Subject, Case Number |
| Contacts | First Name, Last Name, Home Phone, Office Phone, Mobile Phone, Other Phone, Fax, Primary Address Street, Alternate Address Street, Portal Name, Description, Email Address | Name, Primary Email Address |
| Contracts | Contract Name, Description, Reference Code | Contract Name, Status |
| Custom Basic Type | Name, Description | Name |
| Custom Company Type | Name, Office Phone, Alternate Phone, Fax, Email Address, Billing Street, Shipping Street, Description | Name, Primary Email Address, Office Phone |
| Custom File Type | Document Name, Description | Document Name |

| Custom Issue Type | Subject, Number, Description, Work Log | Subject, Status |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Custom Person Type | First Name, Last Name, Home Phone, Mobile Phone, Office Phone, Other Phone, Fax, Primary Address Street, Alternate Address Street, Description, Email Address | Name, Office Phone, Primary Email Address |
| Custom Sale Type | Name, Description, Next Step | Name, Expected Close Date |
| Documents | Document Name, Description | Document Name |
| Emails | Subject, Body | Subject |
| Employees | First Name, Last Name, Email Address | |
| Knowledge Base | Name, Body, Description | Name |
| Leads | First Name, Last Name, Email Address, Home Phone, Mobile Phone, Office Phone, Other Phone, Fax, Primary Address Street, Alternate Address Street, Description | Name, Primary Email Address, Office Phone |
| Manufacturers | Name | Name |
| Meetings | Subject, Description, Location | Subject, Start Date, End Date, Status |
| Notes | Subject, Description | Subject |
| Opportunities | Opportunity Name, Description, Next Step | Opportunity Name, Expected Close Date |
| Product Categories | Name, Description | Name |
| Projects | Name, Description | Name, Status, Priority |
| Project Tasks | Name, Description | Name, Status |
| Quoted Line Items | Name, Mft Part Number | Name, Status |
| Quotes | Quote Subject, Description, Purchase Order Number, Quote Number, Billing Address | Quote Subject, Quote Number, Quote Stage |

| | Street, Shipping Address Street | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Revenue Line Items | Name, Description, Next Step | Name, Expected Close Date |
| Target | First Name, Last Name, Email Address, Description, Primary Address Street, Alternate Address Street | Name, Primary Email Address |
| Target Lists | Name, Description | Name |
| Tasks | Subject, Description | Subject, Status, Due Date |

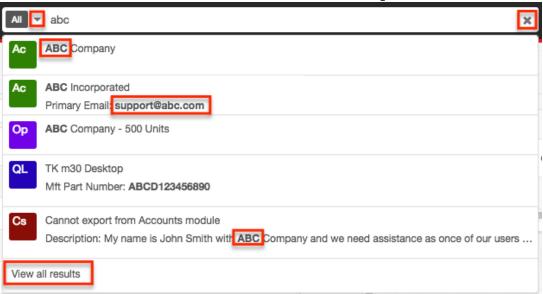
Please note that not all fields in Sugar are enabled by default for search, but can be enabled by an administrator. Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. If the administrator globally disables a module for search, you will not be able to perform a search on that module or filter by that module when searching. For more information on how to enable and disable certain fields and modules in Global Search, please refer to the Studio documentation as well as the Search section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword (e.g. abc) into the search box and the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Please note that clicking into the search bar will expand it across Sugar's navigation bar, which spans across the top of the screen. To minimize the search bar, simply click anywhere outside of the search bar or hit the Esc key on your keyboard.

Once expanded, you will be able to access the Module dropdown by clicking the down arrow on the far left of the search box. This allows you to configure some aspects of global search such as what module(s) (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.) to filter your search results by in Sugar. If you wish to clear your search term, simply click the X icon to the far right of the search box. Please note that this will collapse the search bar as well.

By default, up to five search results will display below the search box and include the primary field (e.g. name, subject) for the records matching your search term. The specific term (e.g. abc) in the record's field is bolded to indicate the match to the search term. In addition, if any secondary fields (e.g. office phone, description, etc.) match the search term as well, it will display beneath the record's primary field in the Quick Search Results list, with the matching term bolded. For any email addresses that include the matching search term, the entire email address (e.g. support@abc.com) will be bolded instead. Please note that the Quick Search Results list will display up to three matching fields for the record. To view all matching results, simply hit the Enter key while focused on the search bar or click

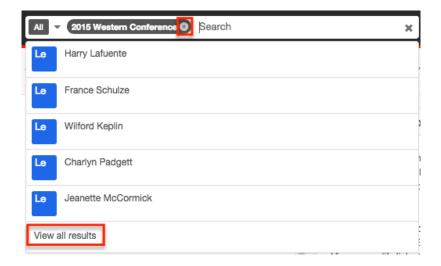
the View all results link at the bottom of the Quick Search results list and you will be navigated to the <u>View All Results</u> page. Click the appropriate record (e.g. ABC Family Associates) in the Quick Search Results list to access the record's details. Please note that users assigned a role restricting view access to a module (e.g. Cases), will not be able to view search results specific to that module.



You can also perform tag searches using Global Search to easily locate groups of records that are tagged by common attributes. For more information regarding tagging records, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation. For example, if you have a set of leads that were acquired from a specific conference (e.g. 2015 Western Conference) and you wish to locate all the lead records tagged with this value, you can perform a search using the tag value. As you search, the list of matching tags will appear in the tag ribbon beneath the search box and display up to five tags matching the search term.



Simply select the appropriate tag (e.g. 2015 Western Conference) from the tag ribbon and the tag pill will get entered into the search box. If you wish to remove any selected tag pills from the search box, simply click the "x" to the right of the tag name. All matching records tagged with "2015 Western Conference" will display beneath the search box.



You can append additional search terms or tags in the search box if you wish to further narrow your search. Simply enter the keyword (e.g. Jeanette) to the right of the existing search term and the matching result(s) will display. If you search using multiple tags, the system will look for records that match any one of the tags in the search box using the "or" operator.

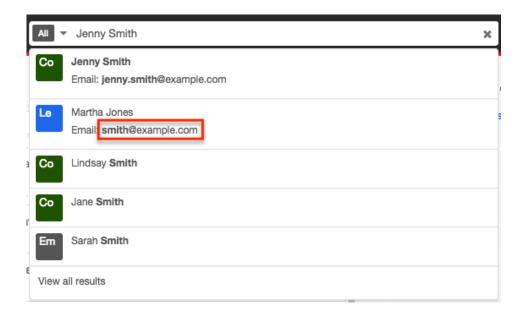


Please note that clicking the tag pill in the module's record view or the record's preview in the intelligence pane will navigate you to the View All Results page which will display the list of records that contain the same tag. When viewing the module's list view, dashlet list view, or subpanel list view, you can click the tag link to be navigated to the View All Results page.

Note: You cannot click the tag pill when editing the record to access the View All Results page.

OR Operator

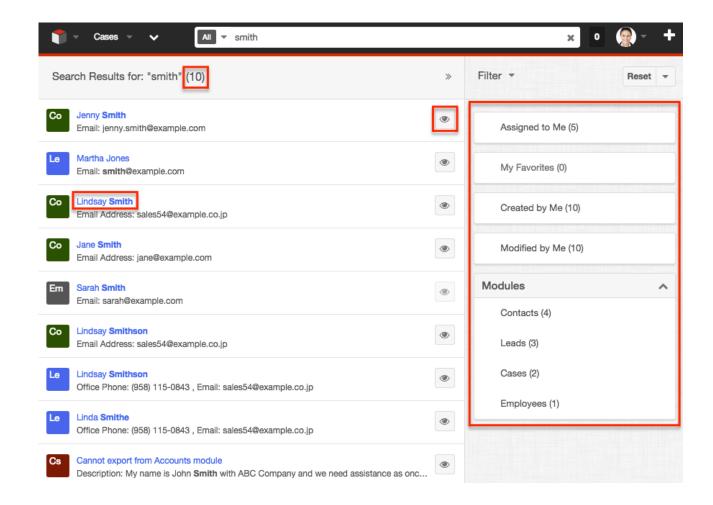
Global Search uses the "or" operator by default when multiple keywords are entered in the search box. For example, if you enter "Jenny Smith" into the search box, Sugar will look for records that match "Jenny" or "Smith". If there is a match found in a record's secondary field (e.g. email address), the record will appear on the Quick Search Results list as well. So, if Martha Jones has an email address of "smith@example.com", then Martha Jones will be included in the search results.



Viewing All Results

If there are more than five matching results, you can click on "View all results" at the bottom of the Quick Search Results list to view all matching records. The View All Results page loads an initial number of records meeting the current search criteria with the option to show additional results at the user's request. The total number of matching search results will display on the upper left of the page. By default, Sugar displays 20 records for each search results set on the View All Results page, but Administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. To load the next set of Global Search results, simply click on "More search results" at the bottom of the View All Results page.

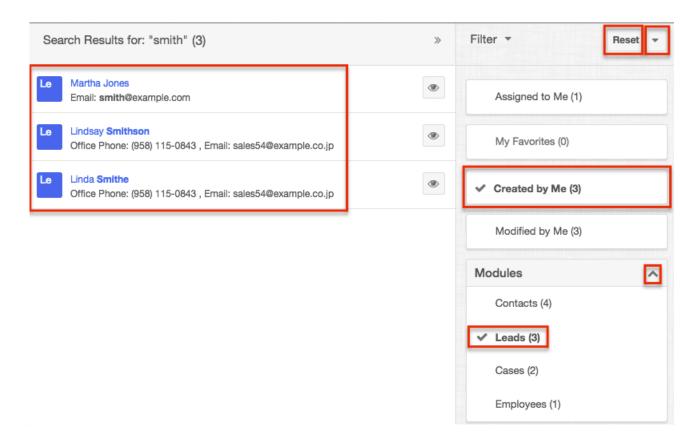
If you wish to view the full details of a record, click the record's name to open the record view (or detail view for Legacy modules). You can also view a record's (e.g. Targets) details directly from the View All Results page by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of a record's row. Please note that preview is only available for modules (e.g. Contacts, Leads, etc.) using the Sidecar user interface. The record's details will display in the intelligence pane to the right of the View All Results page and will provide users with key information regarding the record as well as any related activity stream information. For more information on previewing via the intelligence pane, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Filtering the View All Results Page

When not in preview mode, the intelligence pane to the right of the search results displays various Filter options (e.g. Assigned to Me, Created by Me, etc.) that allow you to further narrow the search results on the View All Results page. Please note that the filters only apply to the set of search results based on your current search query.

Each of the filter options displays a number in parentheses to indicate the number of records from the View All Results page that meet the criteria. Any filter option (e.g. My Favorites) that displays a zero count will not be clickable as there are no records that meet the criteria. As you select filter options, the search results on the page will dynamically change to only display records meeting the currently applied filter(s). In addition, the counts for all of the filter options will dynamically change to indicate the total count of records that meet the currently selected filter(s). For example, if you select "Leads" under the Modules filter, the counts next to each of the other filter options (e.g. Created By Me, Modified by Me, etc.) will change according to the number of results which are both a lead and match the particular filter (e.g. Created By Me).



Selecting multiple filter options within a single filter (e.g. Modules) will use an "or" operator. So if you select "Leads" and "Contacts" from the Modules filter, the View All Results page will display both lead and contact records. However, if you select filter options from different filters, it will use an "and" operator. For example, if you select "Leads" from the Modules filter and select "Created by Me", Sugar will only return lead records that you created.

To clear individual filters, click the filter again (e.g. Created by Me) to unselect the option. If you wish to clear all filters applied on the View All Results page, simply click the Reset button on the upper right of the intelligence pane.

To collapse a multi-option filter (e.g. Modules), you can click the Up arrow on the upper right of the filter. If you wish to collapse all multi-option filters (e.g. Modules) on the intelligence pane, click the Actions menu to the right of the Reset button and select "Close All". To expand them, simply click the Actions menu again and select "Open All".

Filtering by Module

Global Search gives you the option to filter the search results by module by clicking the down arrow to the far left of the expanded search bar. Please note that the Search all option is selected by default to include all modules when searching. The list of available modules to select will appear in the Modules list and you can

simply select the appropriate module(s) you wish to include in your search. For example, if you select the Contacts module then enter "john" in the search box, Sugar will only return matching contact records.

When three or fewer modules are selected from the Modules dropdown, the corresponding Module icons will display in the search bar.

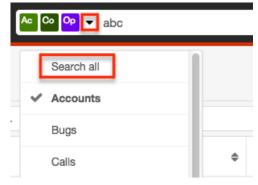


However, if more than three modules are selected, it will display the Multiple Modules icon in the search bar.



Note: The selected module(s) will remain in the search bar until the user's browser cache is cleared.

If you wish to unselect all modules at once, simply select the Search all option from the Modules dropdown. Please note that manually unselecting all modules will default back to the Search all option as well.



Administrators can configure what modules are available to select in the Modules list via Admin > Search. For more information on configuring which modules are available to search via Global Search, please refer to the <u>Search</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide. Please note that only modules you have view access for will appear in the Modules list for Global Search.

Keyboard Navigation

Using the Tab key (Alt+Tab for Safari browser) on your keyboard enables you to easily navigate through Sugar's navigation bar which spans across the top of the screen. You will be able to use the Tab key to access the Global Search bar and perform a search. For more information on navigating around Sugar using your keyboard, please refer to the <u>Accessibility</u> documentation. Once you have tabbed into the Global Search field, enter in at least one character to expand the global search bar. Please note that hitting the Enter key while in the search box will

navigate you to the View All Results page where you can also perform a search. If you hit the Tab key within the search bar without entering in a search term, the Magnifying Glass icon will be highlighted and you can hit "Enter" to be navigated to the View All Results page as well.

Note: You can use global shortcut keys to access and exit the Global Search field as well. For more information regarding global shortcut keys, please refer to the <u>Accessibility</u> documentation.

Once you enter in a search term, you can use the Up and Down arrow keys on your keyboard to navigate through the Quick Search Results list and hit "Enter" while focused on a specific quick search result (e.g. Jane Smith) to open up the module's record view (for Sidecar modules) or detail view (for Legacy modules). Please note that hitting the Tab key while navigating through the quick search results will close the Quick Search Results list and highlight the X icon in the Search bar, which will allow you to clear your keyword and perform a new search. Please note that the Global Search bar will collapse as well when clicking the X icon to clear search. Hitting the "Shift" and "Tab" key will close the Quick Search Results list and highlight the search term in the search bar, allowing you to perform additional searches.

In addition, you can easily navigate through the <u>Modules dropdown</u> list using the Up and Down arrow keys on your keyboard and hitting the Spacebar key to select or unselect a module. Hitting the Tab key while navigating through the Modules dropdown list will close the dropdown and take you back to the search bar. If you wish to clear the text entered in the search box, you can either click the X icon or hit the Tab key while in the search box to highlight the X icon, then hit "Enter" or the Spacebar key.

To navigate through the tag ribbon, you can use either the Tab key or Arrow keys on your keyboard. To add a tag pill to the search bar, simply hit the Enter key while focused on the tag pill (e.g. 2015 Latin America Conference) in the tag ribbon. Hitting the Enter key again on the newly added tag pill in the search bar will open up the View All Results page to display all matching results.



In addition, you can tab through the View All Results page to highlight and access certain elements (e.g. Search box, Intelligence Pane, Preview button, etc.) of the page. For example, if you press "Enter" while focused on the Preview button, the preview displays the topmost fields from the module's record view in the intelligence pane to the right.

Admin Configuration

Sugar administrators have the ability to globally enable and disable modules for Global Search. Please note that disabled modules will not be included in search results nor in the list of modules to filter. For more information on how to enable and disable modules for Global Search, please refer to the <u>Search</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators also have the ability to enable and disable specific fields for Global Search, as well as set the priority for searchable fields using boost values. To configure fields for search, simply navigate to Admin > Studio and update the Full Text Searchable option to either "Searchable" or "Disabled" depending on whether you want it included for search or not. Boosting is the process of enhancing the relevancy of a record's fields for global search. Fields with a higher boost level will be given greater weight when the search is performed. When a search is performed, matching records containing fields with a greater weight will appear higher in the search results. The default boost value is 1.0 which stands for a neutral boost. To apply a positive boost, set the boost value higher than 1. To apply a negative boost, use values lower than 1. For example a value of 1.35 will positively boost a field by 135%. But using a value of 0.60 will apply a negative boost. Please note that it is not necessary to perform a full system index when boost values are changed for fields. For more information on how to enable or disable fields for Global Search or change the boost values, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search functions off of an index created from the data in your system. When creating and updating records, data is added and modified in the index accordingly. Occasionally the index can become corrupt or inefficient, which may require a system index to be performed. You can either perform a system index manually via Admin > Search or schedule it by creating a scheduler for the full text search index system job in Admin > Schedulers. For more information on how to run a system index on Full Text Search, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. For more information on automating a system re-index, please refer to the Schedulers documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Options

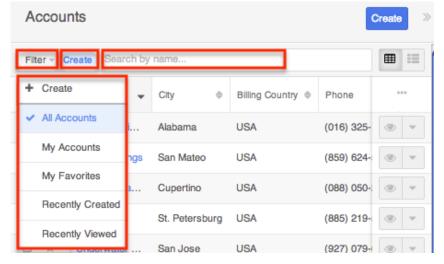
The Advanced Options panel is available on the view all results screen of Global Search to allow users to enable and disable modules for the Filter by list specific to their login. Please note that administrators have the ability to globally enable and disable modules for global search via Admin > Search. If the administrator globally disables a module, you will not be able to perform a search on that module or filter by that module when searching. The module will also no longer appear within the Advanced Options panel. For more information on how to globally enable and disable modules, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration

guide

List View Search (Sidecar Modules)

List view search enables users to easily and effectively search by a record name in a module-specific manner to pull up relevant results they wish to view. The matching records will populate in the list view below the Search bar. Please note that the system retrieves all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. When looking up names, Sugar performs an OR search for each name entered. Records matching any of the names entered will appear in the list view. Sugar's list view search also supports wildcard characters (e.g. %) to search for records without including the entire word in the search query. For example, a search for "%univ" will pull up any records containing "univ", including "The University of Miami", "Miami University" or "Universidad de Miami". For more information on how to use wildcards in list view searches, please refer to the Wildcards section of this documentation.

In addition, the search provides a Filter option which can be used in combination with the open Search box to narrow your search further using the available options on the list. For more information on the available filter options, please refer to the



When you choose a filter and run a search, Sugar will return records with a matching name from within the filtered list view results. For example, if you select "My Accounts" in the Filter list and enter an account name, Sugar will only return account records with a matching name that are assigned to you. You can also create new filters if you wish to add more complex filters for your search criteria. For more information on creating new filters, please refer to the Creating a Filter section of this documentation. When you run a search using a saved or created filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the list view will automatically display the results of your last filter. Please note that searches using the open Search box only are not preserved when navigating away.

To see all records to which you have access, simply select the All "Module Name" (e.g. All Accounts) option in the filter. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the TeamManagement and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Wildcards

Wildcards can be used to search for criteria without including the entire word in the search. Use a wildcard character in place of characters you do not require in your search. You may use any combination of wildcard characters in the Search box as you desire. The following wildcard characters can be used in the List View search box:

| Character | Wildcard Use |
|-----------|--|
| | Matches any number of characters, including zero |
| _ | Matches only one character |

Please note that module search automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase for each text field. This allows the system to pull up all records that include the keyword entered in the search.

When performing a multiple-word search, Sugar will behave differently based on the module (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.) in which you perform the search. For example, performing a search for "Max Hold" in the Accounts module will match an account named "Max Holding Company" but will not match "Maximum Holding Company" because the wildcard is appended to the end of the entire query (e.g. Max Hold%). However, if the same search is performed for "Max Hold" in the Contacts module, it will return search results matching a contact named "Max Holder" as well as "Maximillian Holder" because it appends a wildcard to the end of each word in the query (e.g. Max% Hold%). Please note that the latter behavior applies to any person-type module (e.g. Leads) to account for search results that may contain multiple words in the First Name and/or Last Name field (e.g. "Jean Paul" as a first name).

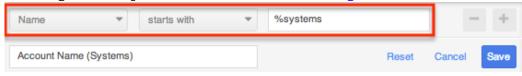
The following search examples illustrate List View search behavior:

| Search Criteria | Matching Search Results | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | First Name | Last Name |
| rob | Rob Roberta John | Smith Collins Roberts |

| %bert | Bert Roberta | Andernie Collins |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | John | Roberts |
| r_b | Roberta Ruby John | Collins Lieu Roberts |
| %r_b | Rob John Mirabel | Smith Roberts Glaston |
| it | Rob Anita | Smith Nother |
| r_b% smit% | Robert Rob | Smith Smite |
| rob smith | Rob Robert Rob Roy | Smith Smith Smith |
| smith | Rob Smith | Smith Johnson |
| jean | Jeannine Jean Paul | Pugh Gaultier |
| paul | Sue Paulson Jones | |
| jean paul | Jean Jean Paul | Paul Gaultier |

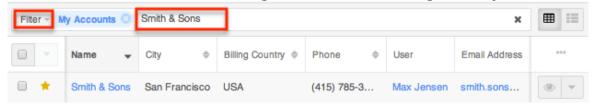
When performing a search, Sugar will try to match your search text to the beginning of a record's field. So, if an account name starts with an article like "A" or "The", this must be accounted for in the search by adding a wildcard (%) at the beginning of your text. For example, to properly pull up an account named "The ABC Company", you will have to enter "%abc" for Sugar to find a match in the system.

In addition, you can use the wildcard character when specifying the search criteria for custom filters with the "starts with" operator. Please note that the wildcard character will only work with the "starts with" operator. For example, if you wish to find all records containing the word "systems", then you can use the "starts with" operator and type "%systems" as the filter value. For more information on creating filters, please refer to the Creating a Filter section of this documentation.

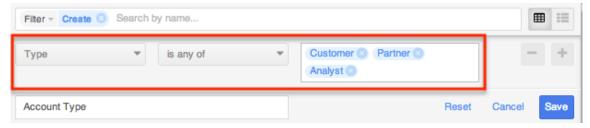


AND vs OR

When searching in the List View search, Sugar uses the "and" operator. This means that if you are searching against multiple fields in your filter option, Sugar will place an "and" in between each search field returning only records matching all (as opposed to any) of your search criteria. For example, if you select "My Accounts" in the Filter options and enter an account name, Sugar will only return account records with a matching name that are assigned to you.



The only time Sugar will use the "or" operator is when using a multi-select option in the search criteria. For example, you can create a custom filter for the Accounts list view search and select "Type", "is any of", then add "Customer", "Partner", and "Analyst". If you perform a search based on this new filter, the system will return account records that match any one of the values specified in the filter. For more information on creating custom filters, please refer to the Creating a Filter section of this documentation.



Please note that if any additional fields (e.g. industry, status, etc.) are added to the custom filter, the operators between the Type field and the other fields will be an "and" operator.

Filter

Module search provides a Filter option which allows users to narrow their search further using the available options on the list.

The following options are available to users when filtering their List View search:

- Create: Create a new custom filter which you can use to filter your search
- All "Module Name" : Returns all records in the module to which you have access

- My "Module Name" : Returns only records assigned to you
- My Favorites : Returns only records you have marked as favorites
- Recently Created : Returns only records you created in the module within the last 7 days
- Recently Viewed: Returns only records you have viewed in the module within the last 7 days

When you choose a filter and run a search, Sugar returns records with a matching name from within the filtered list view results. You can use one of the default filter options from the list or create a custom filter if you wish to have more complex filters options when searching.

Note: Only the fields that you have permission to view and that the administrator has configured to be available will appear in the Filter list when creating a search filter. For more information on field-level permissions, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide. For more information on adding and removing fields to filters in list view, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

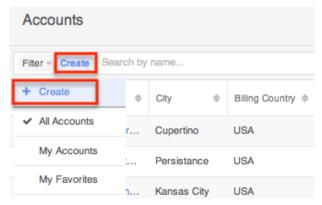
When you run a search using a filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the list view will automatically display the results of your last filter. In contrast, searches performed using only the list view's Search box are not preserved when navigating away.

Creating a Filter

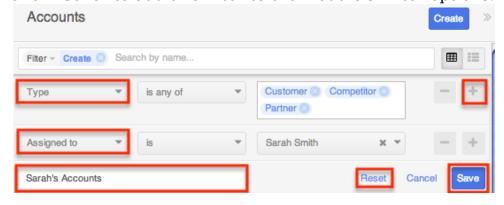
Users can create and save new filters via the Create option in the Filter list of the search bar. Filters may contain one or more fields and operators (e.g. is any of, is, starts with, etc.) along with their desired value(s). All of a filter's criteria must evaluate as true for a record to appear in the list view search result. Filters may also be saved as templates with empty field values to be completed at the time the filter is run. This is useful for searches that must be performed often against the same fields but with varying values.

The following steps cover creating a filter for accounts with a type of "Customer", "Competitor", or "Partner" and assigned to Sara Smith as an example:

- 1. Click the Filter option on the Accounts search bar then select "Create".
 - Note: You can also click "Create" to the right of the Filter option.



- 2. Select "Type" as the filter field and select the "is any of" operator then add "Customer", "Competitor", "Partner" as the search values. As you create the new filter criteria, it will be applied to the list view concurrently to display the matching results.
 - The "is any of" operator allows the system to pull up records that match any one of the set values (customer, competitor, partner).
 - To remove specific filter values (e.g. customer, partner, etc.), you can simply click the "x" to the right of the field or you can select "Reset" to the left of the Save button to clear all filter values.
- 3. To add additional fields (e.g. Assigned to) to the new filter, click the Plus button to the right of the filter.
 - Note: Only the fields that you have permission to view and that the administrator has configured to be available will appear in the Filter list when creating a search filter. For more information on field-level permissions, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration Guide. For more information on adding and removing fields to filters in list view, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- 4. Select "Assigned to" as the secondary filter field and select the "is" operator then add "Sarah Smith".
- 5. Enter a name for the new filter (e.g. Sarah's Accounts).
- 6. Click "Save" to add this filter to the module's Filter options.



You can also create and save a filter without entering any filter values (e.g. Customer) if you wish to enter new values each time you utilize the filter. When

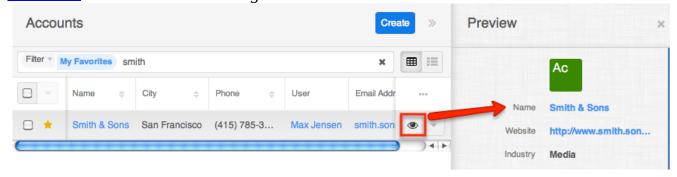
re-using the filter simply enter the appropriate filter value(s) and the list view will display the matching results. Once you are done with the filter, click "Reset" to the far right of the filter's name to clear the filter value(s).

The custom filter can always be edited as necessary by selecting the filter and updating the fields, conditions, values, etc. via the filter details panel. Once the necessary updates have been made, click "Save" to preserve the changes.

Please note that you can easily delete custom filters by selecting the filter (e.g. Sarah's Accounts) from the Filter list, clicking the filter's name on the Search bar, then clicking "Delete" on the filter details panel.

Preview

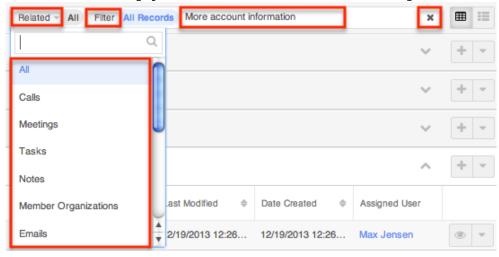
Once the list view displays the search results, users can easily view the record's details directly from the module's list view by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of the record's row. The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries. Please note that administrators can configure the fields that appear on the record view layout via Admin > Studio > Layouts > Record View. For more information on viewing previews, please refer to the Viewing Previews section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Record View Search (Sidecar Modules)

Users also have the ability to search for related records which appear in the subpanels of the record view. The Search bar appears below the record's fields and you can filter the view to only display a specific module (e.g. Leads, Contacts, etc.). You can search by a record name by entering the keyword into the Search bar, and the subpanel(s) with the matching record(s) will appear below. Please note that the system will retrieve records from the subpanel that start with the keyword entered in the search box. To clear the search, simply click the "x" to the right of the search keyword and all records meeting the search criteria will display in the corresponding subpanel(s). When you run a search using a saved or created filter, the search will be preserved when you navigate away from the page.

To filter, simply click the Related option to the far left of the Search bar and select the module whose subpanel you wish to view. For more information on how to filter records for search, please refer to the <u>Filter</u> section of this documentation. Please note that filter and search may be combined to only display matching records within the selected module's subpanel. To see all subpanels to which you have access, simply select "All" in the Related dropdown list.

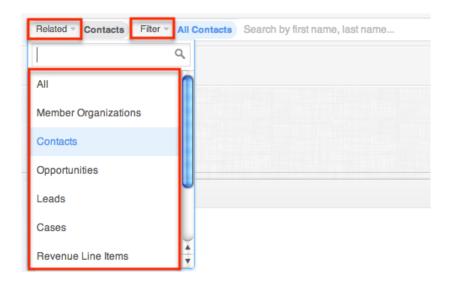


Related Records Search

Users can search for related records simply by entering in the name of the record in the Record View's search box. Please note that the system will only search for related records which appear in the subpanels of the record view. The relevant record(s) meeting the search criteria will display in their respective subpanels. Users have the option to filter the view to only display a specific module if they wish by selecting the module (e.g. Contacts, Leads, etc.) from the Related list. For more information on searching by a specific module, please refer to the Related Module section of this documentation.

Related Module

When searching for records which appear in the subpanels of the record view, you can filter the view to only display a specifc module (e.g. Leads, Contacts, etc.). Simply click the Related option to the far left of the Search bar then select the module whose subpanel you wish to view. Please note that you can narrow your search further using the Filter option to the right of the Related option. For more information on searching using the Filter option, please refer to the Filter section of this documentation. To see all subpanels to which you have access, simply select "All" in the Related dropdown list.



Wildcards

Wildcards can be used to search for criteria without including the entire word in the search. Use a wildcard character in place of characters you do not require in your search. You may use any combination of wildcard characters in the search box as you desire.

The following wildcard characters can be used when searching for related module records in record view:

| Character | Wildcard Use |
|-----------|--|
| | Matches any number of characters, including zero |
| _ | Matches only one character |

Please note that module search automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase for each text field. This allows the system to pull up all records that include the keyword entered in the search. If performing a multiple word search, the wildcard is only appended to the last word and not all words.

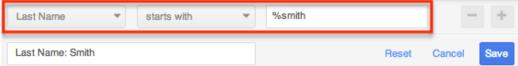
The following are example searches using wildcards in record search:

| Search Criteria | Would Match | Would Not Match |
|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| rob | Rob, Robert, Robin | Bob, Jacob |
| %bert | Albert, Bert, Robert | Bart |
| r_b | Robert, Ruby | Bob, Raab |
| %s_i | Dustin, Christi, Smith | Sophie, Josephine |
| it | Nita, Littrell | Schmitt |
| | | |

| r_b% smit% | Robert Smith, RobSmite | Bob Smith, Robert Phillip |
|------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| rob smit | Rob Smith, Rob Smite | John Smith |

When performing a search, Sugar will try to match your search text to the beginning of a record's field. So, if an account name starts with an article like "A" or "The", this must be accounted for in the search by adding a wildcard (%) at the beginning of your text. For example, to properly pull up an account named "The ABC Company", you will have to enter "%abc" for Sugar to find a match in the system.

In addition, you can use the wildcard character when specifying the search criteria for custom filters with the "starts with" operator. Please note that the wildcard character will only work with the "starts with" operator. For example, if you wish to find all related records containing the word "smith", then you can use the "starts with" operator and type "%smith" as the filter value. For more information on creating filters, please refer to the Creating a Filter section of this documentation.



Filter

Record view search provides a Filter option which allows users to narrow their search further using the available options on the list.

The following options are available to users when filtering their Record View search:

- Create: Create a new custom filter which you can use to filter your search.
- All "Module Name" : Returns all records in the module to which you have access
- My "Module Name" : Returns only records assigned to you
- My Favorites: Returns only records you have marked as favorites
- Recently Created: Returns only records you created in the module within the last 7 days
- Recently Viewed: Returns only records you have viewed in the module within the last 7 days

While in the record view, users can search for records which appear in subpanels beneath the record's fields and filter the view to only display a specific subpanel (e.g. Contacts, Accounts, etc.). When you choose a filter and run a search, Sugar returns records matching the search criteria for the specified related module in the record view. You can use one of the default filter options from the list or create

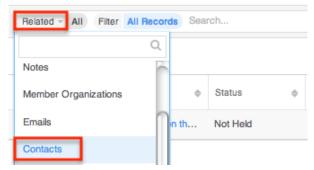
a custom filter if you wish to have more complex filter options when searching.

Creating a Related Records Filter

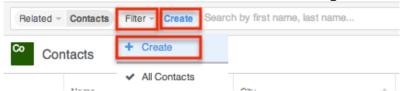
Users can also create new filters via the Create Filter option in the Filter list of the search bar. This allows users to add custom, complex filter options when searching in the module's record view. You have the option to add multiple fields to your new filter and set select operators (e.g. is any of, is, starts with, etc.) along with the value(s) it must contain. Please note that each one of the filter's criteria need to be true for a record in order for it to appear in the subpanel view's search result. Unlike creating a filter for the list view search, you must first select a module from the Related list then select the Create option as it is specific to that module.

The following steps cover creating a filter for the related Contacts module located in the state of "CA" as an example:

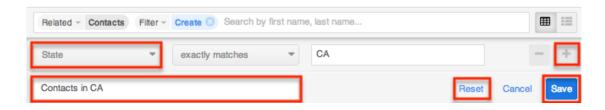
1. Click the Related option on a module record view's (e.g. Accounts) search bar then select "Contacts".



- 2. Click the Filter option on the Search bar then select "Create".
 - You can also click "Create" to the right of the Filter option.



- 3. Select "State" as the filter field and select the "exactly matches" operator then enter "CA" as the search value. As you add in the filter criteria's, it will be applied to the subpanel view concurrently to display any matching results.
 - To clear any filter values (e.g. CA), simply select "Reset" to the left of the Save button.
 - You can also remove filter values by clicking the "x" within the search value (if applicable).
- 4. To add additional fields (e.g. Assigned to) to the new filter, click the Plus button to the right of the filter dropdown list.
- 5. Enter in a name for the new filter (e.g. "Contacts in CA").
- 6. Click "Save" to add this filter to the related module's Filter dropdown list.

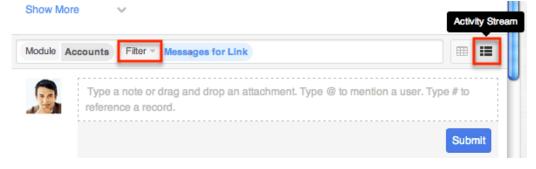


The filter will now appear as an option in the Filter list when "Contacts" is selected as the related module. Please note that you can easily delete custom filters by selecting the filter from the Filter list of the related module (e.g. Contacts), clicking the filter's name (e.g. Contacts in CA) on the search bar, then clicking "Delete" on the filter details panel. You can also edit the custom filter as necessary via the filter details panel then click "Save" to preserve the changes.



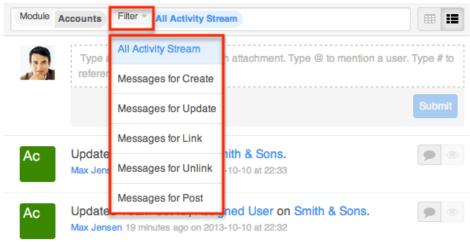
Activity Stream Search

The record view's activity stream displays all posts specific to the current record you are viewing. Please note that users can view all post's in the record view's activity stream even if they do not follow the record in Sugar. To access the record view's activity stream, navigate to the module's record view (e.g. ABC Company) then click the Activity Stream button below the module's fields. For more information on activity streams, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation. You can filter the posts on the activity stream based on the activity type by selecting one of the available options on the Filter list. For more information on filtering the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Type Filter section of this documentation.



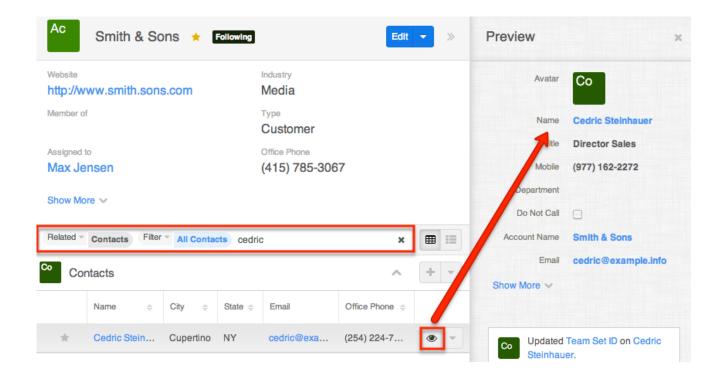
Activity Type Filter

The record view activity stream can be filtered to only display certain messages (e.g. Messages for Create, Messages for Update, etc.) by clicking "Filter" above the post input box then selecting the desired message type. This enables users to filter the activity stream to only display specific activity type's they wish to view. To view all posts in the activity stream, simply select the All Activity Stream option in the Filter list.



Preview

Once the subpanel view displays the search results, users can easily view the related record's details directly from the record view by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of the record's row. The preview opens in the intelligence pane and displays the topmost fields from the module's record view and the record's most recent activity stream entries. Please note that administrators can configure the fields that appear on the record view layout via Admin > Studio > Layouts > Record View. For more information on viewing previews, please refer to the Viewing Previews section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



List View Search (Legacy Modules)

Modules using the Legacy user interface in Sugar has a list view with basic and advanced search functionality to help you find records easily and effectively in a module specific manner. These module-specific searches differ from global search in that you search by specific fields in a specific module, instead of across your entire Sugar database.

Much like global search, module search has the ability to use wildcards and automatically appends a wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. For more information regarding using wildcards in module searches, please refer to the Wildcards section in this documentation.

Basic Search

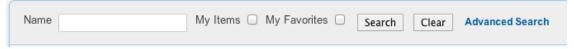
Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

• Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.

- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a record name, Sugar will only return records with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentations in the Administration guide.



Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. The search fields are context-sensitive and will vary depending on the module you are searching. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

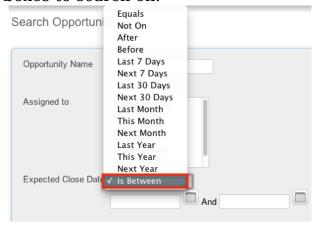
- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites: Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of this documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use

often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of this documentation.

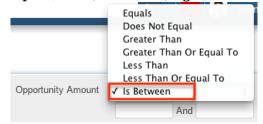
Advanced search allows users to perform ranged searches on certain date or numeric fields. Ranged search fields include a dropdown to select the type of predefined search including the following options:

| Name Any Email | | Website Any Address | | | Any Phone City | |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|--|------|------------------------|--|
| State | | Postal Code | | | Country | |
| Туре | Analyst Competitor Customer Integrator Investor | Industry | Apparel Banking Biotechnology Chemicals Communications | | Assigned to | Administrator Chris Olliver Jim Brennan Max Jensen Mark Everidge Sally Bronsen |
| My Favorites | 0 | | | | | |
| | ions | Save search as: | | Save | Modify current search: | Update Delete |
| Search | Clear Basic Search \$ | Saved Searches | -none- | | | |

Date Fields: Equals, Last 7 Days, Last Month, Is Between, etc.
 Depending on the option selected, there will be zero (e.g. Last 7 Days, Next 7 Days, etc.), one (e.g. Equals, Not On, etc.), or two (e.g. Is Between) input boxes to search on.



• Numeric Fields: Equals, Greater Than, Less Than, Is Between, etc. Depending on the option selected, there will be one (e.g. Equals, Ddoes Not Equal, etc.) or two (e.g. Is Between) input boxes to search on.



Fields can be enabled or disabled to allow range searches via Admin > Studio. For more information on how to enable or disable range searches on a field, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a record name to search, Sugar will only return records with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentations in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Layout Options

Sugar gives users the ability to personalize the list view of each module through the advanced search layout options feature. Users can pick which fields are displayed in the list view, the order they are displayed in, and which column the records are ordered by.

Use the following steps to personalize the list view for a module using the layout options from the advanced module search:

Modify current search: Update Delete Save search as: Save Descending Order by Direction Display Columns Hide Columns Team Name Type City Industry Billing Country Annual Revenue Phone Phone Fax User Billing Street Email Address

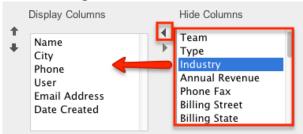
1. Click on the Layout Options link to expand the available options below.

2. Select any column name in the Display Columns panel and click the right aligned arrow to remove the column from the list view.

Search Clear Basic Search | Saved Searches -none-



3. Alternatively, select any column name in the Hide Columns panel and click the left aligned arrow to add a column to the list view.



4. Select any column name in the Display Columns panel and click the up or down aligned arrow to move a column left or right respectively in the list view.



- 5. In the Order By column dropdown, select a field to order your results by. Only columns in the Display panel will be available to order by and some columns (e.g. Email Address) are not available for sorting.
- 6. Select a direction you wish to order the fields by: Ascending : 1-10, A-Z; Descending : 10 -1, Z-A

Note: Clicking on a column header in the list view will temporarily override the sort selected here. In order to order by the selection made here again, simply click the Search button.



7. Click Search to execute the search.



Not all columns in each module can be used in the layout options by default. If there is a column you desire to add to your list view or order by, please contact your Sugar administrator to enable the desired fields. For more information on how to add or remove fields as options in the layout options section, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Note: The layout options configured here supersede the default list view settings configured in Studio for the specified module.

Sugar remembers the last search run when you return to each module including whether or not the Layout Options panel was exposed. After changing your layout options, click "Layout Options" again to hide the expanded panel and click Search. Running a search locks in place whatever options you currently have on the search screen. Now the next time you run a search, the new options will be remembered and the Layout Options will be hidden. Click the Clear and the Search buttons to revert back to the default layout options.

Saved Search

Sugar gives users the ability to save any layout option changes and search criteria for easy access to perform the same search at a later time. A common example of this would be a manager saving a search where only his or her employees are the Assigned Users on the record. This way, the manager can review all of their team's records at the click of a button. You can save an unlimited number of search results and the Saved Searches dropdown displays the last saved search at the top of the list.

Note: Saved searches are user specific and can not be seen or shared by other users.

Use the following steps to save a personalized search from the advanced module search:

- 1. Enter in any number of search criteria you desire.
- 2. Enter in a name to designate the search into the "Save search as" textbox and click save.

Note: Any layout option changes made will also be saved with the saved search.

Save search as: My Team Accounts

Save Modify current search: Update Delete

Search Clear Basic Search | Saved Searches -none-

3. The search is saved and executed. You now have the ability to modify any search criteria or layout options. After any necessary modifications are made click the Update button next to "Modify current search".

Note: The name of the search you will be updating shows below the Update button.

Save search as:

Save Modify current search:

Why Team Accounts.

- 4. There is no way to modify the name of a saved search. Alternatively you can execute a saved search, enter a new name into the "Save search as" textbox and click save. This will create a new saved search with the same criteria as the original with the new name. You may then proceed to delete the old saved search.
- 5. To execute a previously saved search, simply select the desired search from the "Saved Searches" dropdown.



- 6. This immediately executes the saved search.
- 7. If you wish to remove a saved search, simply click the Delete button after executing a previously saved search.

Note: The name of the search you will be deleting shows below the Delete button.

Save search as:

Modify current search: Update Delete

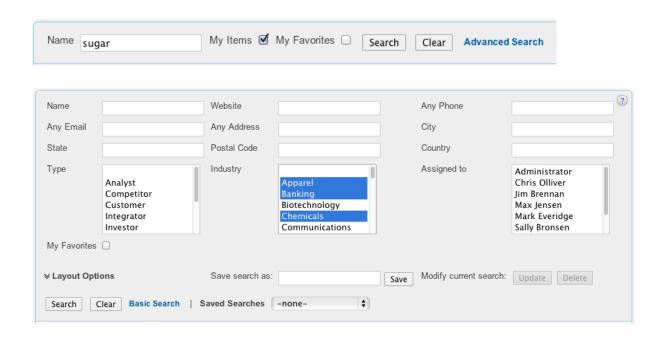
"My Team Accounts"

AND vs OR

When searching in the Basic or Advanced module search, Sugar uses the "and" operator, not "or". This means that if you are searching against multiple fields, Sugar will place an "and" in between each search field returning only records matching all of your search criteria. For example: A search performed for a record name "sugar" and the "My Items" check box will only return records where the record name contains "sugar" and the assigned to field is the user currently logged in.

The only time Sugar will use the "or" operator is when using the mutiselect options in the search criteria. For example: A search performed in the Accounts module for the industry field will allow you to select multiple options to search by. Performing a search on the industry field with Apparel, Banking, and Chemicals selected will return any records where industry is "Apparel" or "Banking" or "Chemicals".

If any other field is added into the search criteria the operators between the industry field and any other field will remain an "and" operator.



Wildcards

Wildcards can be used to search for criteria without including the entire word in the search. Use a wildcard character in place of characters you do not require in your search. Use may use any number of wildcard characters in any combination you desire. Search operators can be combined for queries, but if quotation marks and wildcard characters are used together, the quotation marks will supersede the wildcard, resulting in a search for an exact match. The following wildcard characters can be used in the related module filters in Sugar:

| Character | Wildcard Use |
|-----------|---|
| | Use this wildcard to match any number of characters, including zero |
| _ | Use this wildcard to match a single character |

Please note that a wildcard is implied at the end of all search queries. For example, searching for "Acme" will match account names like Acme Industries or Acme Funds. Insert a wildcard before your search query with a % sign (%Acme) to match account names that begin with or contain the query, such as "ABC Acme Industries". If performing a multiple word search, the wildcard is only appended to the last word and not all words.

The following are example searches using wildcards in related record search:

| Search Criteria | Matches | Does Not Match |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| rob | Rob, Robert, Robin | Bob, Jacob |

| %bert | Albert, Bert, Robert | Bart |
|------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| r_b | Robert, Ruby | Bob, Raab |
| %s_i | Dustin, Christi, Smith | Sophie, Josephine |
| it | Nita, Littrell | Schmitt |
| r_b% smit% | Robert Smith, RobSmite | Bob Smith, Robert Phillip |
| rob smit | Rob Smith, Rob Smite | John Smith |

When performing a search, Sugar will try to match your search text to the beginning of a record's field. Therefore, if an account name starts with an article like "A" or "The", this must be accounted for in the search by adding a wildcard (%) at the beginning of your text. For example, to properly return an account named "The ABC Company", you should enter "%abc" for Sugar to find a match in the system.

Search Memory

Sugar by default automatically saves your most recent search criteria when leaving the module then repopulates the search fields the next time you return. For example: Perform a search in the Accounts module for "sugar". Navigate away from the Accounts module and then return back to the Accounts module. The search for "sugar" will automatically be shown and the relevant results will be shown below in the list view.

Note: This can be an unintended result if a user is unaware of this functionality. For example: A search may have an assigned user selected that is not currently visible in the scrolling selection box. When running a new search, best practice is to click the Clear button before entering your search criteria.

Module search memory can be set to one of the following options:

- Remember last search: This is the default behavior in Sugar
- Populate only: This will populate the search criteria, but will not execute the search.
 - Note: This is recommended for systems experiencing performance issues.
- Do not remember last search : Search will be cleared and executed every time the search is loaded

Note: These options are global settings and will affect all users. Please be sure to inform users of any behavior change before making modifications.

Admin Configuration

A Sugar administrator has many options for configuring module search. You have the ability to add, remove, and order fields on either the basic or advanced search layouts through Admin > Studio. For more information on how to change the basic and advanced search layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

The module search results are controlled through the list view layout in Admin > Studio. Here you can also control the possible fields a user can add to their personalized list view. For more information on how to change the list view layout, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Last Modified: 07/18/2017 03:18pm

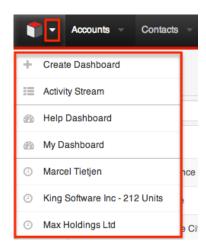
Home

Overview

Sugar's Home page houses the dashboard and activity stream which allows users to view pertinent record information via various dashlets and activity stream posts. Every user in Sugar can configure their dashlets based on the display options and filters available from their dashboard. Users can also personalize their activity stream to only view posts specific to records that are important to them. This documentation will go over the basics of the Home page as well as the various options available to customize the Home page to best fit your individual needs.

Home Module Tab

The Home module tab (Sugar cube icon) is the first tab on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Users can click this tab to easily navigate back to their Home page as they are working in Sugar. You may also click the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon to access the activity stream, dashboards (e.g. "My Dashboard"), create new dashboards, as well as view the 10 most recently viewed records across all modules. A user's dashboards (e.g. My Favorites Dashboard) will also appear in the list with a display limit of 20 dashboards. For more information on creating dashboards, please refer to the Creating Dashboards section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Dashboards

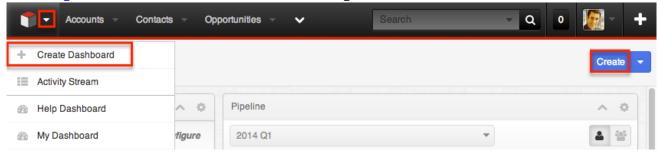
Sugar's Home page dashboard is where certain dashlets are grouped together based on the information that users would like to view. By default, the "Help Dashboard" and "My Dashboard" comes out-of-the-box with Sugar to display on the Home page. Users have the option to modify the dashboard layout, rename dashboards, delete dashboards, as well as create new dashboards on their Home page if they wish.

The Help Dashboard on the Home page provides a brief introduction with information regarding the Help dashlets which are available to view in modules using the Sidecar user interface (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.). A link to the corresponding documentation (Home documentation) in the Application guide is also available in the Help dashlet for users to reference for more information. In addition, you can access the Sugar University, Documentation & Support, and Community Forums websites. These links provide access to additional resources available to users. Simply click the appropriate link from the Help dashlet and the pages will open in a separate tab. Users can access the Help Dashboard on the Home page by clicking the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon and selecting "Help Dashboard" or clicking the Help icon in Sugar's footer. Please note that the Help Dashboard cannot be configured or deleted from the Home page. For more information regarding the Help dashboard and Help dashlet, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.

Instances that are upgraded from Sugar 6.x to Sugar 7.x will have their legacy dashboards migrated over. Users will be able to view these by selecting "My Legacy Dashboard" from the Sugar cube icon. For more information regarding the legacy dashboard, please refer to the My Legacy Dashboard section of this documentation.

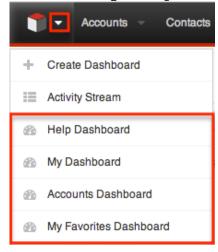
Creating Dashboards

Users can create new dashboards on their Home page if they wish to group a different set of dashlets together outside of the default dashboard (e.g. "My Dashboard"). This will allow you to quickly and easily view the information you need in one place via the specific dashlets grouped under each dashboard. There are two ways you can create dashboards on your Home page. You can either click the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon on the upper left of the screen then select "Create Dashboard" or click the Create button on the upper right of your current dashboard. For more information on creating dashboards, please refer to the Creating Dashboards section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Switching Between Dashboards

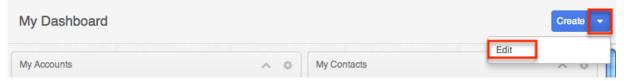
Multiple dashboards can be created on the Home page to house various dashlets per the user's viewing preference. For more information on creating new dashboards, please refer to the <u>Creating Dashboards</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Once a dashboard is created, users can easily access them by clicking the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon on the upper left of the screen then selecting the specific dashboard's name.



Renaming Dashboards

Users can change their existing dashboards to display different names if they wish by clicking the triangle next to the Create button then selecting "Edit". Once the

dashboards edit layout opens, you can enter in the new name in the open text box on the upper left of the page then click "Save" to preserve the change. For more information on renaming dashboards, please refer to the Renaming Dashboards section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

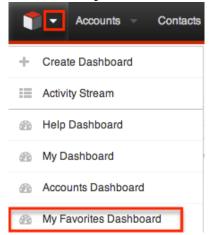


Changing Dashboard Layouts

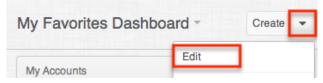
Users can change the number of columns that dashlets are displayed on the dashboard depending on how they wish to view the information. You can set the dashboard to display one column at a time or up to three at once.

The following steps cover changing the My Favorites Dashboard to display two columns as an example:

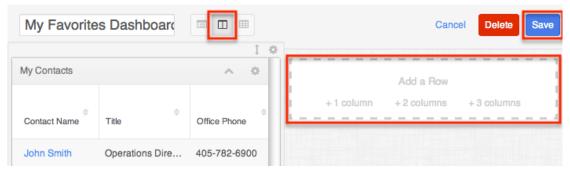
1. Click the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon then select the specific dashboard you wish to change the layout.



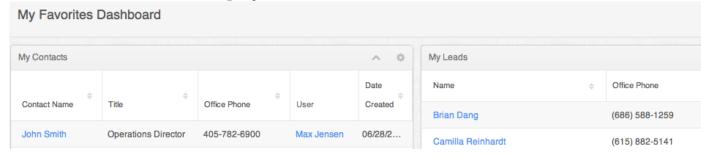
2. Click the triangle next to the Create button then select "Edit".



- 3. Select the two column layout icon on the upper left of the dashboard.
 - The second column will open up to the right of the existing column allowing users to add a new dashlet or move an existing one into it. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding</u> <u>Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



- 4. Click "Save" once the appropriate changes have been made to the dashboard.
- 5. The dashboard will now display the dashlets across two columns.



Deleting Dashboard Rows

Users can also delete specific dashboard rows, which will remove all dashlets in the row they no longer wish to view. For more information on deleting dashboard rows, please refer to the <u>Deleting Dashboard Rows</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Please note that deleted dashlets are not permanently removed and can be added back by editing the dashboard. For more information on adding dashlets to your dashboard, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

Deleting Dashboards

Users can easily delete dashboards they no longer wish to view on their Home page by editing the specific dashboard then clicking the Delete button. For more information on deleting dashboards, please refer to the <u>Deleting Dashboards</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Please note that the dashlets housed within the dashboard(s) are not permanently removed and can be added to other new and existing dashboards as desired. For more information on adding dashlets to dashboards, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

Dashlets

Dashlets reside within the dashboard and provides users with valuable information regarding record's for their organization. By default, there are stock dashlets that come out-of-the-box with Sugar and users can easily add them to various dashboards per their viewing preference. Please note that each dashlet can be configured to display the necessary information you wish to view. For more information on configuring the dashlet, please refer to the Editing Dashlets section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

Commonly Used Dashlets

By default, the "My Dashboard" will display on your Home page and include stock dashlets such as "My Contacts", "Pipeline", etc. Users have the option to add various types of dashlets to each dashboard to view information that is of importance to them. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. The following sections will go over some commonly used dashlets that can be viewed, added, and managed on your Home page.

Learning Resources Dashlet

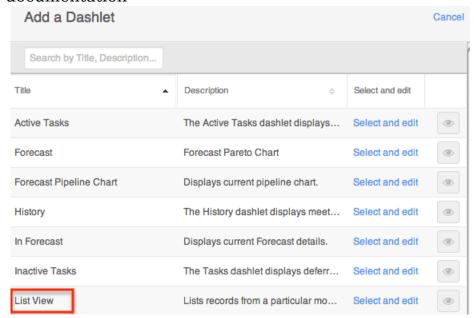
The Learning Resources dashlet allows users to access various resources available to learn more about the product, get training, and collaborate with other users. The dashlet includes links to Sugar University, Community Forums, and Documentation & Support, and you can simply click the appropriate link to be directed to the specific page. You can remove the dashlet from the Home page if you wish by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right of the dashlet and selecting "Remove". Please note that the dashlet can be added back to the Home page again by editing the dashboard. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Adding Dashlets section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

List View Dashlet

The List View dashlet enables users to view a list of records for a specific module (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) in Sugar. When configuring the dashlet, simply select the primary module (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) you wish to view a list of records for on your Home page. Once added, you can configure the dashlet by clicking the Gear icon on the upper right if you wish to change the filters, etc. For more information on viewing the List View dashlet, please refer to the List View Dashlet section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Please note that any changes made by the administrator to the List View layout in Studio affects the list of available fields in the module's list view dashlet layout. The deployed changes will not display automatically in the corresponding module dashlet and users will need to edit the dashlet in order to view the changes in the

Columns field , add new fields to the layout, etc. For more information on editing the List View layout in Studio, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

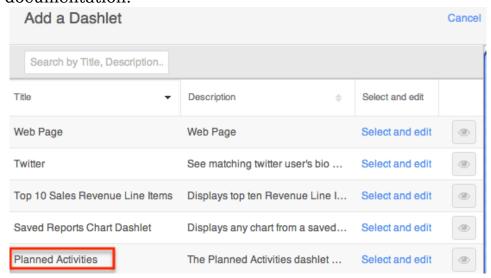
Multiple List View dashlets can be added to the Home page if you wish to view the list of records for various modules. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the <u>Adding Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Please note that the dashlet title (e.g. My Accounts, My Contacts, etc.) will vary based on the primary module selected when setting up the dashlet . You can also view and add the List View dashlet to each module's intelligence pane. For more information on viewing and configuring dashlets on the intelligence pane, please refer to the <u>Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation



Planned Activities Dashlet

The Planned Activities dashlet provides users with a list of open or upcoming calls and meetings that are assigned to them. The activity types are broken up into two tabs (Meetings, Calls) and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of planned activity records. You can filter the dashlet to view either the current day's scheduled activities or upcoming activities in the future by toggling between the Today or Future button. In addition, there are two buttons to the right which allow you to toggle between viewing the record's scheduled activities assigned to you and activities assigned to users on your team. Please note that you can use both sets of buttons (Today, Future, one person, multi-group) concurrently to further filter and view the information you need. For example, you can click the one person button plus the Future button if you wish to view all upcoming activities specifically assigned to you for the current record. The Planned Activities dashlet is also available to view via the module's intelligence pane. For more

information on viewing, configuring, and creating activities via the dashlet, please refer to the <u>Planned Activities Dashlet</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Active Tasks Dashlet

The Active Tasks dashlet allows users to view outstanding tasks that require attention and need to be completed on a future or current date. The dashlet is broken up into three tabs, "Due Now", "Upcoming", "To Do", and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of open tasks falling into each due date range. To view tasks that are due on the current date, simply click the Due Now tab and any tasks that are currently due will be listed. Please note that any open tasks where the due date is prior to the current date will also display under this tab with an Overdue status in red. The Upcoming tab displays all assigned tasks that have a due date in the future. The To Do tab will display tasks that have no due date set. If a task only has a start date defined but no due date, then it will appear under the To Do tab. You can also close tasks as completed directly from the dashlet by clicking the Completed button to the right of the task's row.



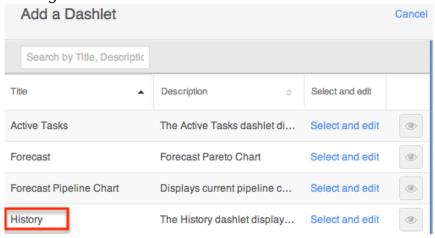
There are two buttons on the upper right of the dashlet which allow you to toggle

between viewing tasks assigned to you and tasks assigned to users on your team. You can click the one person button to quickly view task records for which you are the owner. To view task records assigned to all users on your team, simply click the group button to the right of the one person button. Please note that the Active Tasks dashlet is also available to view via various modules' (e.g. Accounts) intelligence panes. For more information on viewing, configuring, and creating tasks via the dashlet, please refer to the Active Tasks Dashlet section of the Intelligence Pane documentation

History Dashlet

The History dashlet allows users to view a history of record's related activities (e.g. calls, meetings, emails) that have already taken place. The activity types are broken up into three tabs (Meetings, Emails, Calls) and displays a number on each tab to indicate the relevant count of historical activity records. You can also filter (Last 7 Days, Last 30 Days, Last Quarter) the History dashlet to only display a specific subset of the activities meeting the set time frame. Clicking the Plus icon on the upper right of the dashlet displays the Archive Email option which allows users to manually enter emails for historical purposes and create implicit relationships to records. Simply enter in the required information (e.g. Date Sent, From, Subject, etc.) along with the email body in the Compose Email window then click "Archive" to save the email record.

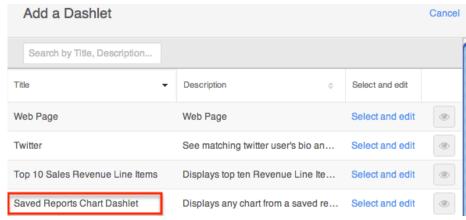
There are two buttons on the upper right of the dashlet which allow you to toggle between viewing the record's activities assigned to you and activities assigned to users on your team. You can click the one person button to quickly view the record's calls, meetings, and emails for which you are the owner. To view the record's activities for all users on your team, simply click the multi-group button to the right of the one person button. The History dashlet is also available to view via the module's intelligence pane. For more information on viewing, configuring, and creating activities via the dashlet, please refer to the <u>History Dashlet</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Saved Reports Chart Dashlet

The Saved Reports Chart dashlet allows you to view pre-defined report charts as well as charts of your saved reports. There are 17 pre-defined report charts that are available to select in the Saved Reports Chart dashlet. These pre-defined charts allow you to view information such as leads by lead source, calls by team by user, opportunities by lead source, etc. You also have the option to add custom report charts as dashlets by selecting the saved report when configuring the dashlet to add to your Home page. For more information on how to view report charts via dashlets, please refer to the Viewing Via Dashlets section of the Reports documentation. Please note that all report types (Summation Report, Matrix Report, Summation with Details Report) except for Rows and Columns-type reports have the chart option available to view as dashlets.

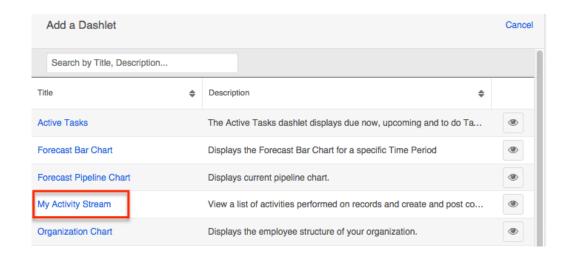
You can also add and view report charts via the Intelligence Pane dashboard. For more information on adding, viewing, and configuring the Saved Reports Chart dashlet, please refer to the <u>Saved Reports Chart Dashlet</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.



My Activity Stream Dashlet

The My Activity Stream dashlet displays the user's main Activity Stream within a dashboard, eliminating the need to navigate to the Activity Streams view to monitor the most recent stream activities. As with other dashlets, you can display the most recent 5, 10, 15, or 20 stream items and specify an auto-refresh interval if desired. In addition, the standard Activity Stream filters can be enabled by editing the dashlet. For more information on configuring the dashlet, please refer to the Editing Dashlets section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

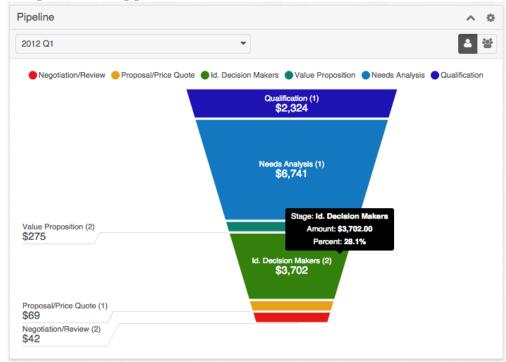
Like other Activity Stream views, the dashlet supports inline commenting on specific stream activities, but it does not allow record previews. For more information on Activity Streams, please refer to the <u>Activity Streams</u> documentation.



You can also add the My Activity Stream dashlet to the Intelligence Pane dashboard. For more information on adding, viewing, and configuring the My Activity Stream dashlet, please refer to the <u>Intelligence Pane</u> documentation.

Forecast Pipeline Chart

The Forecast Pipeline Chart dashlet illustrates the flow of open sales opportunities through the various sales stages by displaying the total dollar amounts for open records grouped by sales stage. The top of the sales funnel is the widest point and represents sales deals that are still in the earliest stage of "Qualification". The funnel narrows as unqualified prospects fall away and opportunities with higher win potential approach final sale.



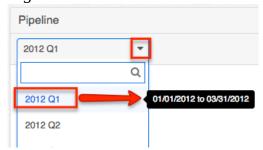
Note: The Forecast Pipeline chart assumes that the sales stages are being used as

defined in the out-of-the-box Sales Stage dropdown list. While the dashlet will display custom Sales Stage field values, the out-of-the-box Closed Won and Closed Lost field values must be preserved in order for Sugar's Forecast Pipeline Chart to properly identify open vs. closed business. Any custom stages added to the Sales Stage dropdown by your organization will be displayed at the top of the funnel, regardless of how the stages are sorted within the dropdown.

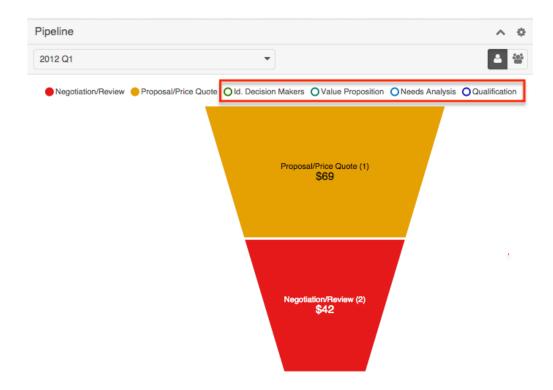
You can customize the Forecast Pipeline Chart to monitor the overall health of your personal funnel or the aggregate funnel for you and all of the users that report to you. After adding this dashlet to the homepage, toggle between "My Pipeline" and "My Team's Pipeline" using the individual and group icons in the corner of the dashlet. "My Pipeline" displays a summary of opportunities or revenue line items for the current user and "My Team's Pipeline" displays a summary of opportunities or revenue line items for the current user plus his direct reports as configured in the "Reports to" field of their user profile.



The pipeline can also be filtered by time periods that have been configured by the administrator in the Forecasts module by clicking on the time period dropdown. The chart will display only records with an expected close date within the specified date range. Hover over the time periods to see the dates that the time periods begin and end.



To further customize the dashlet, users can click on individual sales stage labels to add and remove those stages from the funnel view. In the example pictured below, only the Proposal/Price Quote and Negotiation/Review sales stages are enabled and therefore appear in the legend with solid dots. Sales stages that have been disabled will appear in the legend as empty circles.

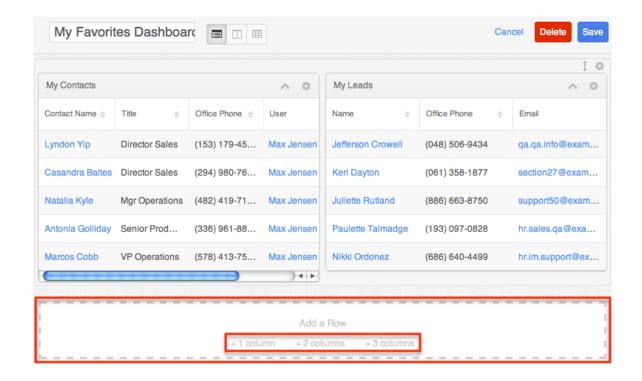


For more detailed information on forecasting, please refer to the <u>Forecasts</u> documentation.

Adding Dashlets

Additional dashlets can be added by clicking the triangle next to the Create button on the upper right of the dashboard then selecting "Edit". The dashboards edit layout will display open Add a Row boxes where you can add new dashlets. For each row you add, you will also have the option to select columns (+1 column, +2 columns, +3 columns) based on the number of dashlets you wish to display per row. You can select and add from the list of available dashlets (e.g. My Accounts, Sales by Country, etc.) to the specific column on the dashboard row. For more information on adding dashlets to dashboards, please refer to the Adding Dashlets

Please note that you can add the same dashlet multiple times in the dashboard with different configurations to show different records or information.



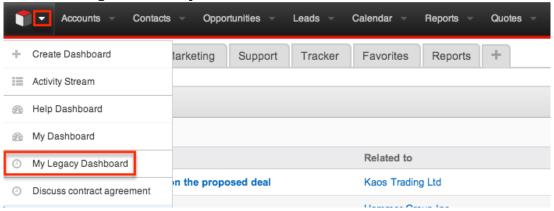
Working With Dashlets

There are various options available when working with dashlets on your Home page including editing dashlets, rearranging dashlets, refreshing dashlets, deleting dashlets, etc. Dashlets on the Home page can easily be configured to display specific information users want to view. Simply click the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then select "Edit", which will display the Edit Options page to configure the dashlet per your viewing preference. Users also have the option to rearrange dashlets to place them in different positions on their dashboard. You can easily swap positions between two dashlets by dragging and dropping the dashlets across your dashboard. Please keep in mind that dashlets in Sugar also need to be refreshed in order to view any updated data and there are various options available for users to refresh. In addition, you can also delete dashlets you no longer wish to view on your dashboard by clicking the Gear icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar then selecting "Remove". Please note that deleted dashlets are not permanently removed and can be added back by editing the dashboard. For more information on editing, rearranging, refreshing, and deleting your dashlets, please refer to the <u>Intelligence Pane</u> documentation.

My Legacy Dashboard

The users existing dashboard in 6.x will be migrated over to 7.x upon upgrade and can be viewed via the My Legacy Dashboard on the Home page. The My Legacy Dashboard enables users to view information from their existing 6.x dashlets and allows them to similarly configure dashlets (e.g. My Accounts, My Calls, etc.) that

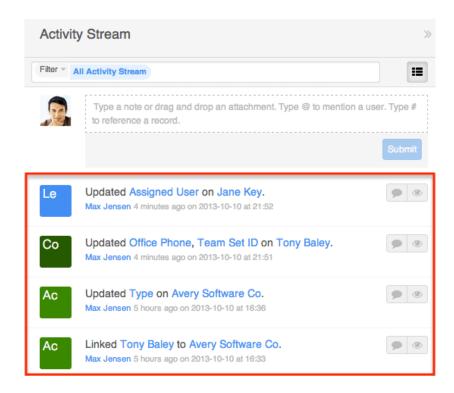
are supported for 7.x in the new dashboard (e.g. My Dashboard). The overall layout of the legacy dashboard will be the same as it was in 6.x, but dashlets such as My Activity Stream, My Project Tasks, and any forecast-specific dashlets will not appear as they are not compatible with 7.x. Please note that the My Activity Stream dashlet does not appear upon upgrade as it is replaced with the new activity stream view on the 7.x Home page. For more information on viewing and managing the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation. The legacy dashlets will migrate over with the same configurations applied and will function in similar fashion. For example, you can close meetings from the My Meetings dashlet by clicking the Close icon, click the Pencil icon next to records in the dashlet to edit via the module's record view/detail view, create new calls/meetings in the My Calendar dashlet, etc.



Simply click the triangle next to the Sugar cube icon and select "My Legacy Dashboard" to view and access your 6.x dashboard. Please note that you will not be able to configure (e.g. change layout, add tabs, add dashlets, etc.) the legacy dashboard, but will be able to modify the existing dashlets by clicking the Edit icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar. This will display the pop-up Options box with various options (e.g. Title, Display Rows, etc.) and filters (e.g. Only My Items, Assigned to, etc.) to make any necessary changes. Unlike 6.x, administrators will not be able to configure the Filters options or the dashlet list view display columns via Admin > Studio as the Sugar Dashlet layout in Studio is not available.

Activity Stream

Sugar's activity stream allows users to view a list of activities performed on records, create posts, preview posts, comment on posts, etc. Users can easily track the most recent updates across their entire organization via the record and user posts on the Home page activity stream. You can also personalize the activity stream by specifying which records' posts you wish to view on the activity stream. Please note that the modules currently enabled to generate record posts for the activity stream are Accounts, Contacts, Leads, Opportunities, Revenue Line Items, Bugs, and Cases. For more information on viewing posts, creating posts, etc. via the activity stream, please refer to the Activity Streams documentation.



Last Modified: 12/01/2016 03:16pm

Leads

Overview

Sugar's Leads module consists of individual prospects who may be interested in a product or service your organization provides. In addition to standard creation options, leads can provide their own details to you via a web-to-lead form. Once the lead is qualified according to your organization's practices, it can be converted into a contact, opportunity, account, or other record. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Leads module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting leads, please refer to the Working With Leads section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see lead records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Lead Fields

The Leads module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Account Description | A description or other information about the lead account |
| Account Name | The account to which the lead belongs |
| | Note: Unlike the Contacts module, the Account Name field is not a relate field in the Leads module. When you convert the lead, you will have the option to create the account as a related record. |
| Alternate Address | The lead's alternate address (e.g. billing, shipping) |
| Assigned to | The Sugar user assigned to the lead |
| Assistant | The name of the lead's assistant within his or her company |
| Assistant Phone | The assistant's phone number |
| Avatar | The lead's profile image |
| Birthdate | The lead's date of birth |
| Campaign | The campaign, if any, from which the lead originated |
| Converted | Indication that the lead has been converted to a contact, opportunity, or account |
| Date Created | The date the lead record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the lead record was last modified |
| Department | The lead's department within their company |
| Description | A description or other information about the lead |
| Do Not Call | Indication that the lead should not be called |

| Email Address | The lead's email address |
|-------------------------|--|
| Facebook Account | The lead's Facebook account information |
| Fax | The lead's fax number |
| First Name | The lead's first name |
| Google Plus ID | The lead's Google Plus ID |
| Home Phone | The lead's residence number |
| Last Name | The lead's last name |
| Lead Source | The source from which this lead originated |
| Lead Source Description | A description or other information about the lead source |
| Mobile | The lead's mobile number |
| Name | When viewing, the lead's full name |
| Office Phone | The lead's office number |
| Opportunity Amount | The expected opportunity amount for the potential business with the lead |
| Opportunity Name | The opportunity name associated with the lead |
| Other Phone | The lead's alternate phone number |
| Primary Address | The lead's primary address |
| Referred By | The name of the individual or organization that referred the lead |
| Salutation | Standard greeting for the lead (e.g. Mr., Ms., Mrs., etc.) |
| Status | The current status of the lead |
| Status Description | A description or other information about the lead's status |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the lead record |
| Title | The lead's business title |

| Twitter Account | The lead's Twitter account information |
|-----------------|---|
| | The website URL associated with the lead's organization |

Working With Leads

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Leads section describe Leads-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|--|
| Creating Leads Basic Lead Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Leads | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new lead records, including via the Create button in the Leads module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Leads subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing lead record, and importing a list of leads into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Leads Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing lead records, including via the Leads list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Leads module tab, list view dashlets showing lead information, activity stream entries concerning lead updates or where a user mentions a lead, previewing leads in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying lead data. |
| Searching for Leads Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating leads: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Leads module. |
| Leads List View Total Record Count Create Button | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Leads List View layout which contains a filterable list of |

| List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Leads Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | all lead records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Leads list view are described in the |
|---|--|
| Leads Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Leads Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single lead record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Leads record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Leads Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing lead records, including inline via the Leads record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Leads subpanel on related module records, inline via the Leads list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Leads Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted leads, including via the Leads record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Leads list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Emailing Leads Emailing Via Email Address Fields | The Emailing Records section describes the various methods of emailing lead |

| Emailing Via List View Emailing Via Quick Create Emailing Via Emails Module Emailing Via Workflows | records as recipients, including clicking any email address within Sugar, via the Mass Actions menu on the Leads list view, via the Quick Create menu, via the Emails module using the Related To field, and via workflows which can automatically send emails according to conditions configured by administrator users. |
|--|---|
| Exporting Leads | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of leads and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Leads | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate lead records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Last Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Leads Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate leads which will combine field values and related records into a single lead. |
| Viewing Lead Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the lead record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| Viewing Lead Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the lead's audited fields. |
| Lead PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides |

| Downloading Lead PDFs Emailing Lead PDFs | instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of lead information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
|--|---|
| Favoriting Leads Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking leads as favorites, including via the Leads list view, Leads record view, or any Leads subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a lead allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Leads module tab. |
| Following Leads Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking leads as "Following", including via the Leads list view and record view. Following a lead causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Leads list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Leads | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the lead record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the lead's record view. |

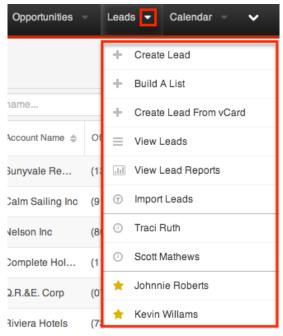
Lead Menus

The Leads module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Leads-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Leads module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any

Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Leads list view. You may also click the triangle in the Leads tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of leads you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of leads you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Create Lead | Opens the record view layout to create a new lead |
| Build A List | Opens the D&B Build A List Page to create a list of individuals for import based on various search filter criteria Note: D&B connector must be enabled via Admin > Connectors in order to utilize the Build A List page. |
| Create Lead From vCard | Imports a vCard file from your computer to create a new lead |
| View Leads | Opens the list view layout to search and display leads |
| View Lead Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Leads module |
| Import Leads | Opens the import wizard to create or update leads using external data |

If you do not see the Leads module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

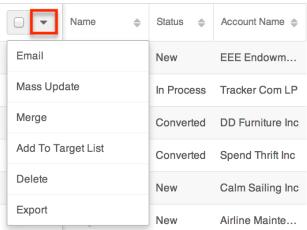
- The Leads module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Leads module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Leads module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Leads module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Leads <u>list view</u> displays all lead records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific leads. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a lead's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual lead records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

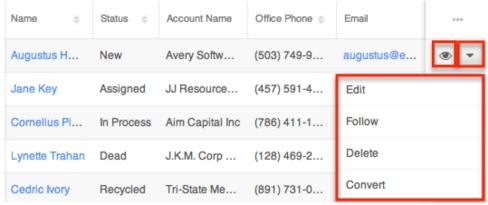


The options in the Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| <u>Email</u> | Email one or more leads at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more leads at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate leads |
| Add to Target List | Add one or more leads to a target list |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more leads at a time |
| Export | Export one or more leads to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual lead directly from the list view.



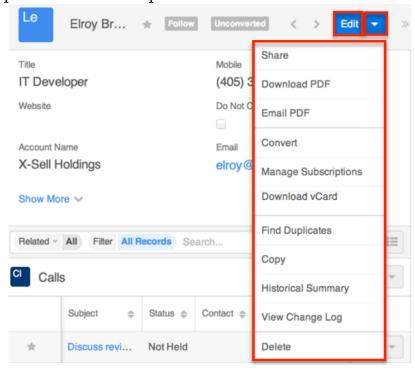
The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this lead in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this lead |
| Follow | Receive updates about changes to this lead in your activity stream |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this lead |

| Convert | Convert a qualified lead into a contact, |
|---------|--|
| | account, or opportunity |

Record View Actions Menu

The Leads <u>record view</u> displays a single lead in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a lead's record view, simply click a hyperlinked lead name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this lead |
| Share | Share a link to this lead via email |
| Download PDF | Download lead information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email lead information as a PDF attachment |
| Convert | Convert a qualified lead into a contact, account, or opportunity |
| Manage Subscriptions | Manage this lead's campaign subscriptions |
| | |

| Download vCard | Download a vCard from Sugar and transfer this lead's information to another application (e.g. Outlook) |
|--------------------|--|
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this lead |
| Copy | Duplicate this lead |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this lead |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this lead |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this lead |

Lead Creation Via Web-to-Lead Form

Sugar provides a simple way to allow visitors to your website or other online location to become leads in your Sugar instance. You can create a web-to-lead form in Sugar and place the form on an external website. Then when a visitor to your site completes and submits the form, their information is entered into Sugar as a new lead record. For more information on creating and managing web-to-lead forms, please refer to the Web-To-Lead Forms documentation.

Converting Leads

Sugar enables you to convert leads into contacts once they qualify according to your organization's practices (e.g. after an evaluation/qualification process or upon entering into business with the individual). You can convert leads via the Leads record view as well as the Leads subpanel in a related module record (e.g. Accounts). To initiate the conversion process from the Leads subpanel, simply select "Convert" from the Actions menu on the far right of the lead record's row in the subpanel. When the lead is converted, a new contact record is created in Sugar with a relationship to the original lead record. The Convert Lead page also gives you the option to create an account and opportunity record.

Administrators have the ability to configure the Convert Lead layout via Admin > Studio to mark modules as required for conversion, add additional modules (e.g. Notes, Tasks, etc.) to the convert layout, remove modules, etc. For more information on configuring the convert layout, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

Lead Conversion Options

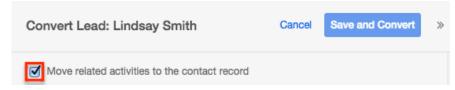
The lead's activities can be moved to the contact record created during conversion

or left attached only to the lead depending on the lead conversion option selected by your administrator via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

The lead conversion options available to be enabled by your administrator are as follows:

- Move: This option allows all of the lead's activities to be moved the contact record created during the conversion. When enabled, the "Move related activities to the contact record" checkbox will be displayed on the Convert Lead page.
- Do Nothing: This option leaves the lead's activities only related to the converted lead.

If the Move option is enabled by your administrator, then the "Move related activities to the contact record" option will be displayed at the top of the Convert Lead page. Please note that the checkbox will be marked by default, but users can simply uncheck the box before converting the lead if they do not wish to move the lead's related activities to the contact record.



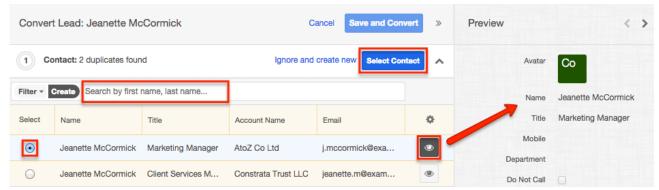
Please note that even if "Do Nothing" is selected, emails associated with the lead will still appear under the created contact as long as the lead and contact share the same email address. This is because emails carry an implicit relationship with any record containing an email address matching an address in the From, To, or CC lines of the email record.

Duplicate Record Check

Sugar automatically checks for any duplicate records (e.g. Contacts) in the system when converting the lead. The Convert Lead page will display any records that are detected as duplicates in a list view within the panels (e.g. Contact, Account). The first record in the list view will be automatically selected and you can simply click the Select button (e.g. Select Contact) on the upper right of the panel if you wish to relate the existing record to the lead. You can also preview the duplicate record(s) by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of the record's row. For more information on previewing records, please refer to the <u>Preview</u> section of this page.

In addition, the Search bar is available if you wish to perform a list view search for

other existing records to relate to the lead. For more information on performing searches, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation. Please note that the duplicate check feature is enabled by default in Sugar and cannot be disabled by administrators or users.



If none of the suggested duplicates are valid, simply click "Ignore and create new". If there are no duplicate records found for required modules (e.g. Contacts, Accounts) in lead conversion, the new record will be automatically associated to the lead and the panel will be collapsed. The record view layout will be pre-populated with the associating record's (e.g. Leads) values (e.g. address).

Steps to Convert a Lead

Once the lead has been evaluated and qualified, it is ready to be converted to a contact. The panels (e.g. Account) on the Convert Lead page will indicate if any duplicate records are found and display the record(s) in the list view within the panel. If no duplicate records are found, the record (e.g. ABC Company) will be automatically associated to the lead.

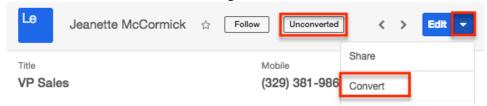
As the records are associated to the lead, the panel will collapse and display a check mark to the left of the header. If you wish to reset the association and complete the panel again, simply click the Reset link to the far right of the header, and the check mark will disappear. Please note that the panel you are currently viewing (e.g. Contact) will collapse as you open up a different panel (e.g. Account) on the page.



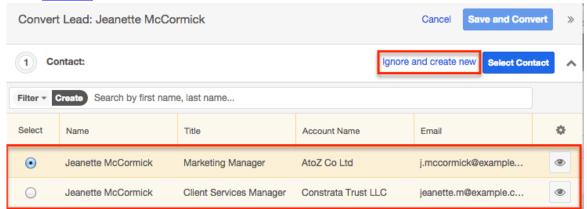
Note: The required modules (Contacts, Accounts) must be associated to the lead before you can save and convert the lead successfully. For more information on enabling and requiring modules for lead conversion, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Use the following steps to convert a lead via the Leads record view:

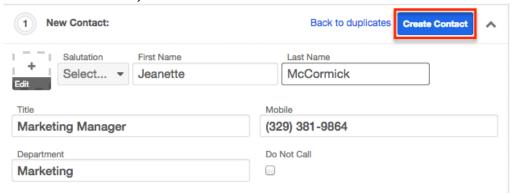
- 1. Navigate to a Leads record view.
- 2. Select "Convert" from the Actions menu or click the Unconverted button to initiate the lead conversion process.



- 3. Sugar will perform a duplicate check for any existing records in the various modules.
 - The duplicate records (if any) will be displayed in a list view within each panel. For more information on duplicate record checks and selecting the record to associate to the lead, please refer to the <u>Duplicate Record</u> <u>Check section above</u>.



4. To create a new Contact record, click "Ignore and create new" on the upper right of the panel. The displayed record view will be pre-populated with the lead's values. Update any necessary fields then click the Create button (e.g. "Create Contact") to relate the new record to the lead.



- 5. If there are no duplicate records found for a required module (e.g. Accounts) in lead conversion, the new record will be automatically associated to the lead and the panel will be collapsed.
 - Note: The record view layout will be pre-populated with the lead's values

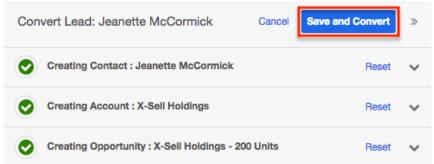
(e.g. Address). Simply click the arrow to the far right of the header if you wish to expand the panel and view or alter the new record's details.



- 6. New or existing opportunity records can be related to the lead accordingly. If you wish to relate an existing opportunity to the lead, click "Search" to perform a list view search within the panel. If you wish to create a new record, simply complete the record view in the panel then click "Create Opportunity".
 - Note: If the Opportunity panel is marked as optional, then no opportunity is required to convert the lead. For more information on setting modules as required on the Convert Lead layout, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

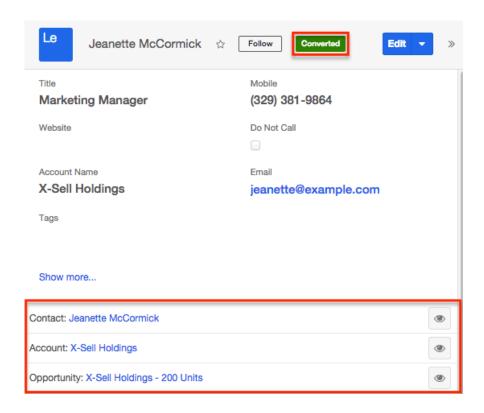


7. Once all of the necessary information is entered and the appropriate panels are completed, click "Save and Convert".



Once the lead has been converted successfully, the lead's record view will display the converted contact, account, and opportunity information below the record's detail. You can click the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row to view the details of the converted records.

Please note that the lead conversion can only be performed once in Sugar and once a lead is converted, the lead's status field will display "Converted". The status field becomes read-only upon conversion and cannot be manually changed for the lead.



Emails and Leads

Leads include an email address which can be used to email the lead as a recipient. The methods for doing so are covered in the Emailing Records section of the User Interface documentation. Leads may also be recipients of campaigns which allow you to send email messages to a large group of recipients as well as to track the results of that message. Please refer to the Campaigns and Leads section of this page for more information. In addition to being a recipient or sender of an email, leads may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the lead to display all relevant email correspondence in the Emails subpanel and History dashlet on a cases's record view.

New leads can be created from any email in Sugar using the Quick Create menu while viewing an email in the Emails module. For more information, please refer to the <u>Creating Leads Via Emails</u> section below.

Emails Subpanel

The Emails subpanel in the Leads module displays emails which are associated with the lead record in a variety of ways:

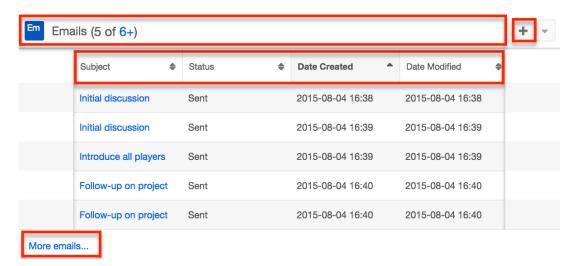
• Explicitly related to the lead: If the lead is selected in the email's Related To

- field, the email and lead are explicitly related, and the email will appear in the lead's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails documentation.
- Implicitly related to the lead: If one of the lead's email addresses appears in the email's From, To, or Cc fields, the email and lead are implicitly related, and the email will appear in the lead's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. This implicit relationship is made for emails sent from Sugar as well as any email imported into Sugar via Inbound email leads or email archiving.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

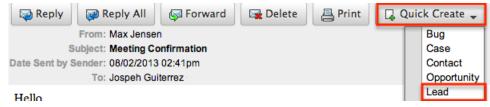
- Email Details : To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to create a new email with, by default, both an implicit and explicit relationship to the lead you are currently viewing. The email will automatically select the lead in the Related To field as well as add the lead's primary email address as a recipient in the To field.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the <u>System</u> documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More

emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Creating Leads Via Emails

The Emails module enables users to create new lead records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Lead".



A pop-up window will open with the quick create form where you can enter relevant values for the new lead. The First Name, Last Name, Email, and Description fields are populated by default based on the email's header, body, etc. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails

Please note that the selected email will be imported, if it is not already imported, and automatically related to the new lead. The email record will appear within the Emails subpanel and History dashlet of the Leads record view.

Calls, Meetings, and Leads

Leads can be related to calls and meetings in two ways. First, they can be selected in the event's Related To field, indicating that the lead was the topic of the call or meeting. Second, they can be included as invitees to the call or meeting.

Calls and Meetings Subpanels

Each lead's record view includes a Calls subpanel and a Meetings subpanel. These subpanels display all calls and meetings which include the lead as an attendee. If the lead is not an attendee but is selected in the call's or meeting's Related To field, the call or meeting will not appear in the subpanels.

When relating an existing call or meeting to a lead via the subpanels on a lead's record view, the lead will automatically be added as an invitee. When creating a call or meeting from the subpanels, the lead will automatically be added as an attendee and the lead's account will automatically be set in the event's Related To field.

Campaigns and Leads

Sugar's Campaigns module can be used to send mass emails or a series of newsletter emails to Sugar accounts, contacts, leads, and targets. The results of each campaign are recorded to measure its impact. Leads are not related directly to campaigns. Rather, each campaign is related to several target list records, and each target list is related to leads and other recipients. To send a campaign email to a lead, the lead should belong to a default-type target list associated to the campaign. To prevent a lead from receiving emails from a campaign, the lead should belong to the campaign's suppression list-type target list. Once a campaign is sent, the results specific to a particular lead will appear in the Campaign Log Subpanel on the lead's record view as described in the Campaign Log Subpanel section of this page.

Leads can be added to target lists via the target list record itself, from the Leads list view using the Add To Target List option, or from the Leads record view using the Manage Subscription option. Instructions for using the <u>Add To Target List</u> and

Adding to a Target List Via Leads List View

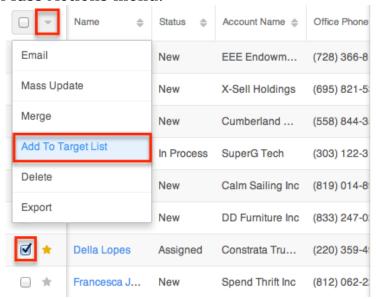
A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. There are various ways to add leads to a target list in Sugar including using the Add To Target List option from the Lead list view's Mass Actions Menu. For more information on target lists and other methods of adding leads, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

You can use the Select All feature in the list view when adding to a target list,

which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to add more than 1000 records or add a specific group of records to the target list, please use the <u>filter option</u> in list view search to perform the additions in smaller batches.

Use the following steps to add leads to a target list via the Leads list view:

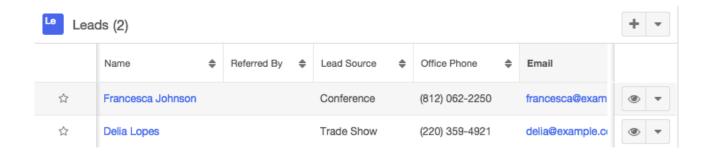
- 1. Navigate to the Leads list view by clicking the Leads module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Lead records you wish to add to a target list.
- 3. Select the desired lead records then choose "Add to Target List" from the Mass Actions menu.



4. Below the search bar, locate and select the desired target list in the dropdown list or click "Create new target list" to add the leads to a new target list. Click "Update" to add the record(s) to the target list.



In order to view the leads that have been added, you can navigate to the Target Lists module. Click the target list's name to open the record view, and you will see the lead records within the Leads subpanel.

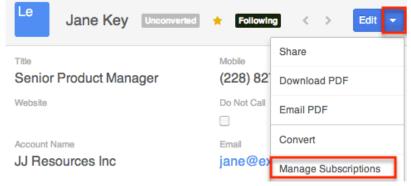


Managing Lead Subscriptions

Leads who receive newsletter-type campaign emails from your Sugar instance are considered subscribers to that newsletter. Users can manage these newsletter subscriptions from the Leads record view using the Manage Subscriptions option in the Actions menu. Please note that you can only manage subscriptions for newsletter-type campaigns. A newsletter campaign you have created will have one or more default-type target lists. Leads are added to these target lists in order to receive your newsletter. The Manage Subscriptions option allows you to add a lead to the default-type or suppression-type target lists of your newsletter campaigns without leaving the Leads module. For more information on newsletter subscriptions, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

Use the following steps to manage lead subscriptions via a lead's record view:

- 1. Navigate to a lead's record view.
- 2. Select "Manage Subscriptions" from the Actions menu.



- 3. To add the lead to a newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list and drag it to the Newsletters Subscribed To list. This will add the lead to the campaign's default target list.
- 4. To remove the lead from the newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Newsletters Subscribed To list and drag it to the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list. This will add them to the suppression-type unsubscription target list for the newsletter campaign which will prevent the lead from receiving the newsletter. Please note that the lead

will not be removed from the campaign's default target list.

Manage Subscriptions



5. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

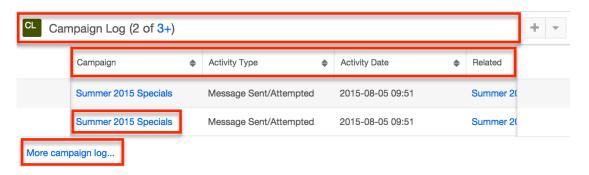
Campaign Log Subpanel

The Campaign Log subpanel contains historical information regarding a lead's interaction with all Sugar campaigns. When a mass marketing campaign is sent to a lead (or manually marked as sent in the case of non-email campaigns), the related campaign activity information will appear within the Campaign Log subpanel on the contact's record view. This information mirrors the "View Status" page available from within each individual campaign and shows activities such as when a campaign was sent, when the recipient viewed the campaign message, when the recipient clicked a tracked link within the campaign, etc. Since this subpanel contains historical campaign interactions for the lead, it cannot be used to associate a lead with a campaign or otherwise manage a campaign or target list. For more information on associating a lead with a campaign, please refer to the Adding to a Target List Via Leads List View section of this page. For more information on campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

The Campaign Log subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Campaign Details: To view the details of a campaign, click its name to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double

- arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. More campaign log...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



vCards and Leads

vCards are electronic business cards that are exchanged between applications such as email and web browsers. Leads may be <u>created from vCards</u> generated by another application or <u>saved as vCards</u> for use in other software.

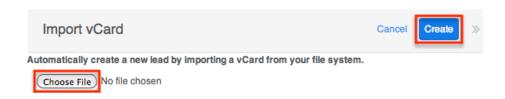
Creating Leads Via vCard

Use the following steps to create a lead in Sugar via vCard:

 Click the triangle in the Leads module tab and select "Create Lead From vCard".



2. Choose the vCard file from your computer and click "Create".



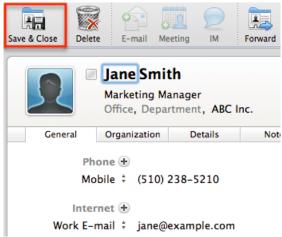
Downloading a Lead's vCard

The following steps cover downloading a vCard and saving it as a contact in Microsoft Outlook as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a Leads record view.
- 2. Select "Download vCard" from the Actions menu to download the vCard file.



- 3. Open the downloaded file in your mail or address book application. For this example, double clicking opens the vCard in Outlook.
- 4. Make any necessary changes to the information, then click "Save & Close" to save this lead in Outlook.



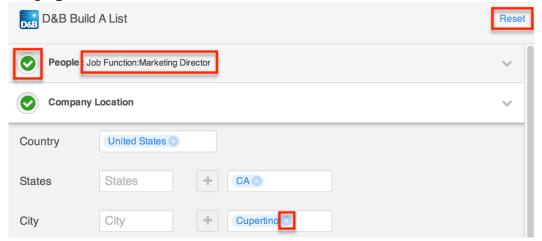
D&B Build A List and Leads

D&B's Build A List option allows you to create a list of individuals for import based on various search filter criteria (e.g. people, company location, industry, etc.). The

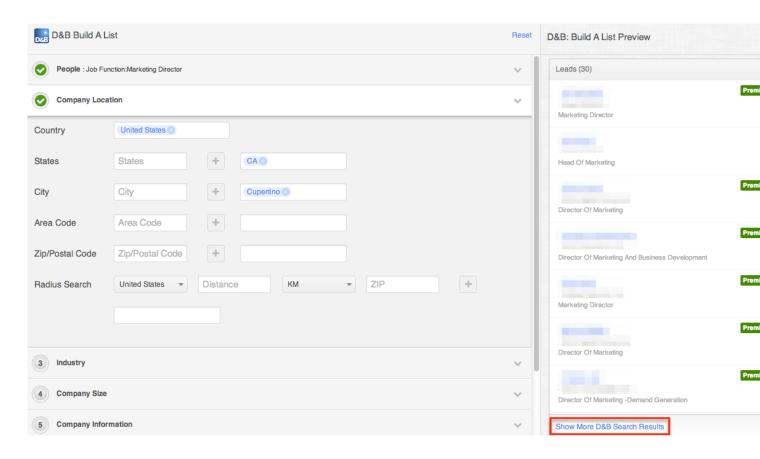
individuals meeting your search criteria will be pulled from the D&B database and displayed in the intelligence pane to the right of the page. You can easily import and save any of the individuals in the list to Sugar by selecting the individual's name. You can select the people-type module (Contacts, Leads, Targets) to which you wish to import the individual by selecting the Import As option on the upper right of the D&B: Lead Information dashlet. To build your list, simply click the triangle in the Leads module tab and select "Build A List". Please note that administrators must configure the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors before users can utilize the Build A List page to create filters, view, and import data into Sugar. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the Enabling Connectors section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.



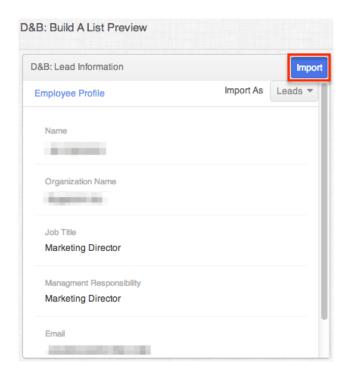
The D&B Build A List page will open displaying the various panels (e.g. People, Company Location, Industry, etc.) available to create your filter criteria. Once you enter in at least one filter criteria in the corresponding panels, the panel will display a check mark to the left of the header. The panel you are currently viewing (e.g. People) will collapse as you open up a different panel (e.g. Company Location) on the page. Each collapsed panel will display a summary of filters (if applicable) created for the search. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the specific value or clicking "Reset" on the upper right of the page to clear all filters.



The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard to the right of the page will display search results in real time as you enter in the various search filter criteria. Only individuals meeting all of the search criteria across all panels on the D&B Build A List page will be included in the search results. The first ten matching individuals will display in the Leads dashlet, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to display the other individuals.



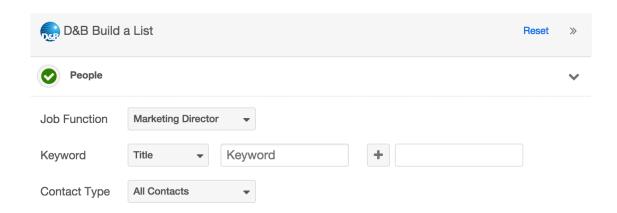
To import an individual, simply select the appropriate individual's name in the Leads dashlet and their key information (e.g. name, title, etc.) will display in the D&B: Lead Information dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Contacts List" at the bottom of the D&B: Lead Information dashlet. To import the individual's data into Sugar, click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet. The individual's data will appear in the corresponding Sugar fields in the lead's record view. In addition, the D&B Principal ID number associated to the individual in D&B will be populated automatically in the D&B Principal ID field of the lead's record view. The D&B Principal ID is used to identify the individual and detect duplicate records, so any record(s) in the dashlet detected as a duplicate of an existing record in Sugar will display "Duplicate" to the right of the individual's name. Sugar will also display any duplicate record(s) detected based on the D&B Principal ID when attempting to save the record.



Please note that if the selected individual is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar record, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view upon save, but you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. You can also choose to view and edit the duplicate record's details by clicking "Select and edit" in the panel. Please note that each individual will need to be imported one-at-a-time. Once the individual is imported to Sugar, you will be taken back to the Build A List page where your search filter criteria are still preserved and you can select other individuals to import from the results list.

People Filter Panel

By default, the People panel is open at the top of the page and you can select a specific job function (e.g. Marketing Director), contact type (All Contacts, Premium Only), as well as enter a keyword based on the individual's title, biography, or both. As you complete the filter(s), the list of individuals meeting the criteria will start displaying in the Leads dashlet. Please note that only setting the Contact Type filter will not trigger the D&B search until at least one other filter within the same panel or another panel is set. By default, "All Contacts" is selected for the Contact Type field, but you can change this to "Premium Only" if you wish to only view the premium contacts. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the value(s). The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will display the search results in real time as you enter in your search criteria.

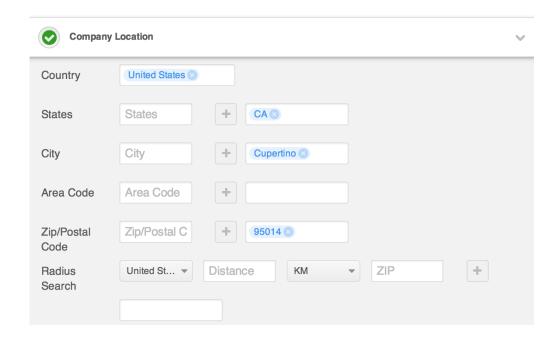


Company Location Filter Panel

The Company Location panel allows you to enter search filters specific to a company's location (e.g. country, state, city, area code, etc.) in order to pull up individuals related to the company meeting the criteria. When creating the filter, you can either select a value from the dropdown list (e.g. Country) or enter in a value in the open text box (e.g. City) to add the filter to your search. For example, you can select a country from the dropdown list by clicking in the open text box or begin typing a keyword then select the matching value in the list. You can add more than one value to this field by clicking in the box again to pull up the dropdown list or entering a value then selecting from the list.

When entering in a value for the City field, you must click the Plus icon to the right of the open text box in order to have the filter applied to your search. You also have the option to add multiple values to the same filter criteria by entering the new value and clicking the Plus icon to add it to the list. You can also define a Radius Search criteria for either United States or Canada based on a specific distance from a certain zip code.

If you have the specific list of individuals you wish to import into Sugar based on the related company's location, you can simply select the appropriate individual (e.g. John Smith) in the search results list and their key information (e.g. name, job title, email, etc.) will display in the D&B: Lead Information dashlet. Please note that each individual will need to be imported one-at-a-time. If you wish to apply additional filter criteria, please proceed to the other panels on the page.



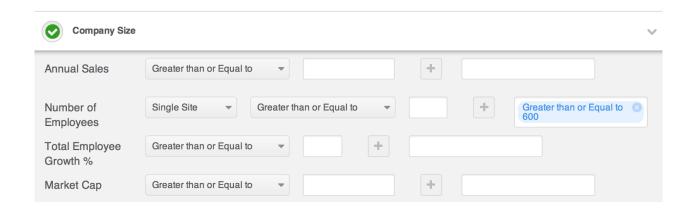
Industry Filter Panel

The Industry panel allows you to create a filter based on the NAICS Code or SIC Code of the company. You can select either "Primary Only" or "Primary and Secondary" as the corresponding condition from the dropdown list to the right. In the open text box, enter the appropriate SIC or NAICS code. Once you enter in the appropriate code (e.g. 5734), click the Plus icon to apply this specific code to your D&B search. The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will re-build the results list to display the individuals related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria entered on the page.



Company Size Filter Panel

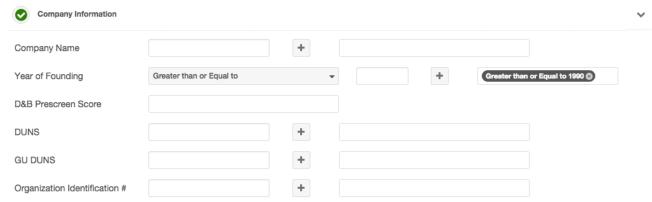
The Company Size panel provides filter options for annual sales, number of employees, total employee growth percentage, and market cap. You have the ability to enter a range for values by selecting the Between option from the condition's dropdown list. The other conditions available to select are "Greater than or Equal to" and "Lesser than or Equal to". Click the Plus icon to add the values to the filter list to be applied to your Build A List search.



Company Information Filter Panel

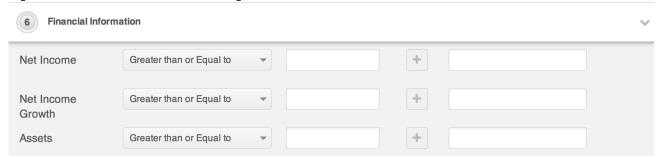
The Company Information panel enables you to filter based on the company's name, year of founding, D&B prescreen score, DUNS number, and organization identification number. To filter your search based on company name, simply enter in the keyword then click the Plus icon to add the filter criteria. You can choose to enter in a range for the year of founding by selecting the Between condition. You can also filter based on the organization's associated credit risk level by selecting "Low", "Medium", or "High" in the D&B Prescreen Score field.

The specific 9-digit DUNS number for the company(s) can be entered in the DUNS field if you have that information. For more information regarding the DUNS number, please refer to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. The GU DUNS field allows users to filter the D&B search based on companies with a specific Global Ultimate Duns number. Please note that you can enter up to ten Global Ultimate DUNS numbers. Lastly, if you have a specific organization identification number you wish to filter the search by, you can enter that value as well. The individuals related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria will display in the intelligence page.



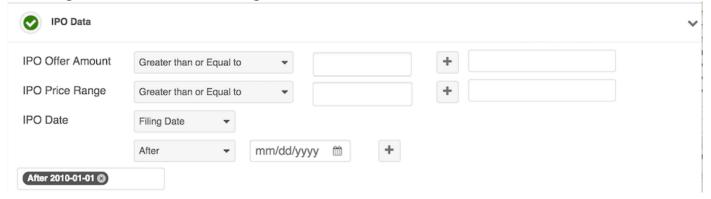
Financial Information Filter Panel

The Financial Information panel allows you to narrow your search further by specifying the company's net income, net income growth, or asset values you wish to include in the filter. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Lesser than or Equal to", and "Between".



IPO Data Filter Panel

The IPO Data panel includes the IPO Offer Amount and IPO Price Range filter options where you can enter the appropriate offering amount or price range of each share offered for the company. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Between", etc. In addition, you can filter based on the IPO date (Filing Date, Trading Date) by selecting the condition (e.g. After), choosing the date, then clicking the Plus icon.



Last Modified: 06/30/2016 06:54pm

Contacts

Overview

Sugar's Contacts module consists of individual people with whom your organization has an established relationship. Sugar enables you to convert lead records to contact records according to your organization's qualification process. Contact records are typically related to an account record, and multiple contacts

may be associated to a single account. Each contact record may then relate to other Sugar records such as meetings, cases, opportunities, and many others, making the contact record a hub for viewing and continuing your interaction with the individual. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Contacts module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting contacts, please refer to the Working With Contacts section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see contact records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Contact Fields

The Contacts module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Account Name | The account to which the contact belongs |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the contact |
| Assistant | The name of the contact's assistant within his or her company |
| Assistant Phone | The assistant's phone number |
| Birthdate | The contact's date of birth |
| Campaign | The campaign, if any, from which the contact originated |
| Confirm Portal Password | When editing, confirmation of the contact's password for accessing Sugar Portal |
| Date Created | The date the contact record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the contact record was last modified |
| Department | The contact's department within his or her company |

| Description | A description or other information about the contact |
|---------------------|--|
| Do Not Call | Indication that the contact should not be called |
| Email Address | The contact's email address |
| Fax | The contact's fax number |
| First Name | The contact's first name |
| Home | The contact's residence number |
| Last Name | The contact's last name |
| Lead Source | The source from which the contact originated |
| Mobile | The contact's mobile number |
| Name | When viewing, the contact's full name |
| Office Phone | The contact's office number |
| Other Address | The contact's alternate address (e.g. billing or shipping) |
| Other Phone | The contact's alternate phone number |
| Picture | An image for the contact (e.g. business card or profile picture) |
| Portal Active | Indication that the contact is enabled to access Sugar Portal |
| Portal Application | The portal application name. Only used when integrating a custom portal solution with Sugar. |
| Portal Name | The contact's user name for accessing Sugar Portal |
| Portal Password | The contact's password for accessing Sugar Portal |
| Preferred Language | The contact's preferred language when accessing Sugar Portal |
| Primary Address | The contact's primary address |
| Reports To | The contact's manager in his or her company |
| Salutation | Standard greeting for the contact (e.g. Mr., Ms., Mrs., etc.) |
| Sync to mail client | Indication that the contact should be synced to mail client when using the Sugar Plug-in for Outlook / Lotus Notes / |

| | etc. Note: This field must be set on a per-user basis. |
|-------|--|
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the contact record |
| Title | The contact's title within his or her company |

Working With Contacts

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Contacts section describe Contacts-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating Contacts Basic Contact Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Contacts | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new contact records, including via the Create button in the Contacts module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Contacts subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing contact record, and importing a list of contacts into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Contacts Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing contact records, including via the Contacts list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Contacts module tab, list view dashlets showing contact information, activity stream entries concerning contact updates or where a user mentions a contact, previewing contacts in the right hand side panel, |

| | and reports displaying contact data. |
|--|---|
| Searching for Contacts Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating contacts: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Contacts module. |
| Contacts List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Contacts Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Contacts List View layout which contains a filterable list of all contact records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Contacts list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
| Contacts Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Contacts Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single contact record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Contacts record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Contacts Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing contact records, including inline via the Contacts record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Contacts subpanel on related module records, inline via the Contacts list view, and via the Mass Update option on the |

| | list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
|--|---|
| Deleting Contacts Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted contacts, including via the Contacts record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Contacts list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Emailing Contacts Emailing Via Email Address Fields Emailing Via List View Emailing Via Quick Create Emailing Via Emails Module Emailing Via Workflows | The Emailing Records section describes the various methods of emailing contact records as recipients, including clicking any email address within Sugar, via the Mass Actions menu on the Contacts list view, via the Quick Create menu, via the Emails module using the Related To field, and via workflows which can automatically send emails according to conditions configured by administrator users. |
| Exporting Contacts | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of contacts and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Contacts | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate contact records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Last Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Contacts Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate contacts which will combine field values and related records into a single |

| | contact. |
|---|---|
| Viewing Contact Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the contact record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| <u>Viewing Contact Change Logs</u> | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the contact's audited fields. |
| Contact PDFs Downloading Contact PDFs Emailing Contact PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of contact information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Contacts Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking contacts as favorites, including via the Contacts list view, Contacts record view, or any Contacts subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a contact allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Contacts module tab. |
| Following Contacts Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking contacts as "Following", including via the Contacts list view and record view. Following a contact causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Contacts list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Contacts | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the contact record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the |

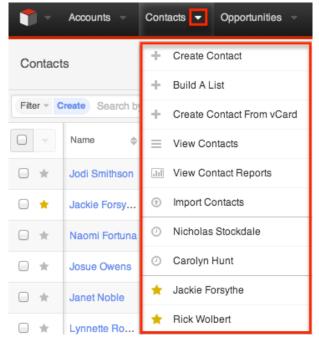
contact's record view.

Contact Menus

The Contacts module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Contacts-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Contacts module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Contacts list view. You may also click the triangle in the Contacts tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of contacts you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of contacts you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| <u>Create Contact</u> | Opens the record view layout to create a new contact |
| Build A List | Opens the D&B Build A List Page to |

| | create a list of contacts for import based on various search filter criteria Note: D&B connector must be enabled via Admin > Connectors in order to utilize the Build A List page. |
|---------------------------|--|
| Create Contact From vCard | Imports a vCard file from your computer to create a new contact |
| <u>View Contacts</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display contacts |
| View Contact Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Contacts module |
| Import Contacts | Opens the import wizard to create or update contacts using external data |

If you do not see the Contacts module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Contacts module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Contacts module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Contacts module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Contacts module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

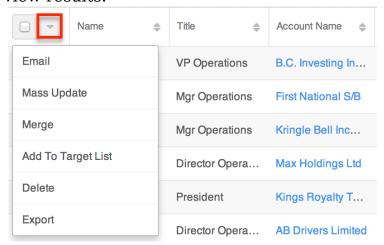
List View Menus

The Contacts <u>list view</u> displays all contact records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific contacts. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a contact's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use

the checkbox on each record's row to select individual contact records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

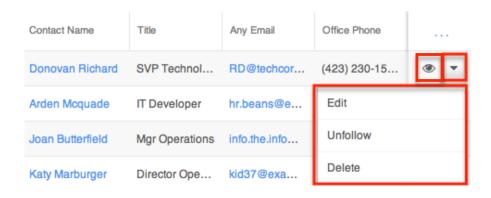


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| <u>Email</u> | Email one or more contacts at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more contacts at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate contacts |
| Add to Target List | Add one or more contacts to a target list |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more contacts at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more contacts to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual contact directly from the list view.

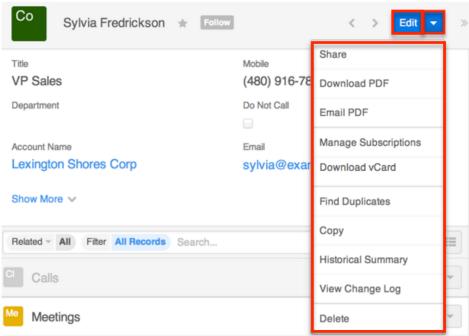


The lst view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this contact in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this contact |
| Follow | Follow this contact |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this contact |

Record View Actions Menu

The Contacts <u>record view</u> displays a single contact in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a contact's record view, simply click a hyperlinked contact name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Edit | Edit this contact |
| Share | Share a link to this contact via email |
| Download PDF | Download contact information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email contact information as a PDF attachment |
| Manage Subscriptions | Manage this contact's newsletter campaign subscriptions |
| Download vCard | Download a vCard from Sugar and transfer this contact's information to another application (e.g. Outlook) |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this contact |
| Copy | Duplicate this contact to create a new contact |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this contact |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this contact |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this contact |

Emails and Contacts

Contacts include an email address which can be used to email the contact as a recipient. The methods for doing so are covered in the Emailing Records section of the User Interface documentation. Contacts may also be recipients of campaigns which allow you to send email messages to a large group of recipients as well as to track the results of that message. Please refer to the Campaigns and Contacts section of this page for more information. In addition to being a recipient or sender of an email, contacts may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the contact to display all relevant email correspondence in the Emails subpanel and History dashlet on a contact's record view.

New contacts can be created from any email in Sugar using the Quick Create menu while viewing an email in the Emails module. For more information, please refer to the <u>Creating Contacts Via Emails</u> section below.

Emails Subpanel

The Emails subpanel in the Contacts module displays emails which are associated with the contact record in a variety of ways:

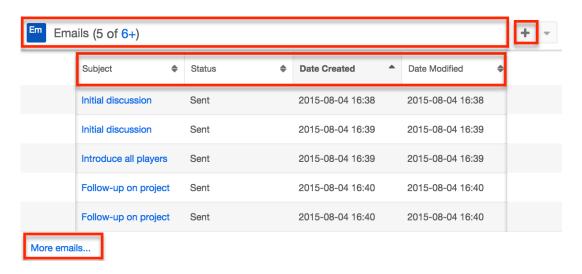
- Explicitly related to the contact: If the contact is selected in the email's Related To field, the email and contact are explicitly related, and the email will appear in the contact's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails documentation.
- Implicitly related to the contact: If one of the contact's email addresses appears in the email's From, To, or Cc fields, the email and contact are implicitly related, and the email will appear in the contact's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. This implicit relationship is made for emails sent from Sugar as well as any email imported into Sugar via Inbound email contacts or email archiving.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Email Details : To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to create a new email with, by default, both an implicit and explicit relationship to the contact you are currently viewing. The email will automatically select the contact in the Related To field as well as add the

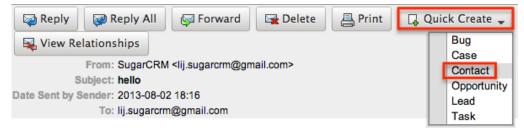
contact's primary email address as a recipient in the To field.

- Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More Emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Creating Contacts Via Emails

The Emails module enables users to create new contact records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Contact".



A pop-up window will open where you can enter relevant values for the new contact. The First Name, Last Name, Email Address, and Description fields are populated by default based on the email's header, body, etc. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Please note that the selected email will be imported, if it is not already imported,

and automatically related to the new contact. The email record will appear within the Emails subpanel and History dashlet of the contact's record view.

Calls, Meetings, and Contacts

Contacts can be related to calls and meetings in two ways. First, they can be selected in the event's Related To field, indicating that the contact was the topic of the call or meeting. Second, they can be included as invitees to the call or meeting.

Calls and Meetings Subpanels

Each contact's record view includes a Calls subpanel and a Meetings subpanel. These subpanels display all calls and meetings which include the contact as an attendee. If the contact is not an attendee but is selected in the call's or meeting's Related To field, the call or meeting will not appear in the subpanels.

When relating an existing call or meeting to a contact via the subpanels on a contact's record view, the contact will automatically be added as an invitee. When creating a call or meeting from the subpanels, the contact will automatically be added as an attendee and the contact's account will automatically be set in the event's Related To field.

Campaigns and Contacts

Sugar's Campaigns module can be used to send mass emails or a series of newsletter emails to Sugar accounts, contacts, leads, and targets. The results of each campaign are recorded to measure its impact. Contacts are not related directly to campaigns. Rather, each campaign is related to several target list records, and each target list is related to contacts and other recipients. To send a campaign email to a contact, the contact should belong to a default-type target list associated to the campaign. To prevent a contact from receiving emails from a campaign, the contact should belong to the campaign's suppression list-type target list. Once a campaign is sent, the results specific to a particular contact will appear in the Campaign Log Subpanel on the contact's record view as described in the Campaign Log Subpanel section of this page.

Contacts can be added to target lists via the target list record itself, from the Contacts list view using the Add To Target List option, or from the Contacts record view using the Manage Subscriptions option. Instructions for using the Add To Target List and Manage Subscriptions options in the Contacts module are provided in the sections below. For instructions on other available methods of adding to

target lists, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

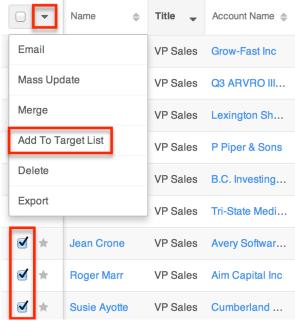
Adding to a Target List Via Contacts List View

A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. There are various ways to add contacts to a target list in Sugar including using the Add To Target List option from the Contact list view's Mass Actions Menu. For more information on target lists and other methods of adding contacts, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

You can use the <u>Select All</u> feature in the list view when adding to a target list, which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to add more than 1000 records or add a specific group of records to the target list, please use the <u>filter option</u> in list view search to perform the additions in smaller batches.

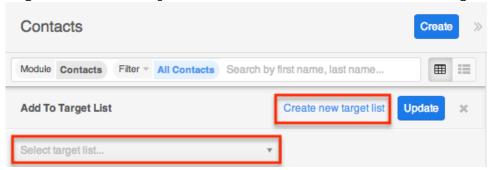
Use the following steps to add accounts to a target list via the Contacts list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Contacts list view by clicking the Contacts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Contact records you wish to add to a target list.
- 3. Select the desired contact records then choose "Add to Target List" from the Mass Actions menu.

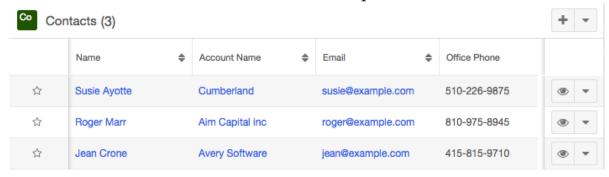


4. Below the search bar, locate and select the desired target list in the dropdown list or click "Create new target list" to add the contacts to a new

target list. Click "Update" to add the record(s) to the target list.



In order to view the contacts that have been added, you can navigate to the Target Lists module. Click the target list's name to open the record view, and you will see the contact records within the Contacts subpanel.

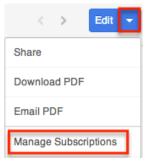


Managing Contact Subscriptions

Contacts who receive newsletter-type campaign emails from your Sugar instance are considered subscribers to that newsletter. Users can manage these newsletter subscriptions from the Contacts record view using the Manage Subscriptions option in the Actions menu. Please note that you can only manage subscriptions for newsletter-type campaigns. A newsletter campaign you have created will have one or more default-type target lists. Contacts are added to these target lists in order to receive your newsletter. The Manage Subscriptions option allows you to add a contact to the default-type or suppression-type target lists of your newsletter campaigns without leaving the Contacts module. For more information on newsletter subscriptions, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

Use the following steps to manage contact subscriptions via a contact's record view:

- 1. Navigate to a contact's record view.
- 2. Select "Manage Subscriptions" from the Actions menu.



- 3. To add the contact to a newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list and drag it to the Newsletters Subscribed To list. This will add the contact to the campaign's default target list.
- 4. To remove the contact from the newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Newsletters Subscribed To list and drag it to the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list. This will add them to the suppression-type unsubscription target list for the newsletter campaign which will prevent the contact from receiving the newsletter. Please note that the contact will not be removed from the campaign's default target list.

Manage Subscriptions



5. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

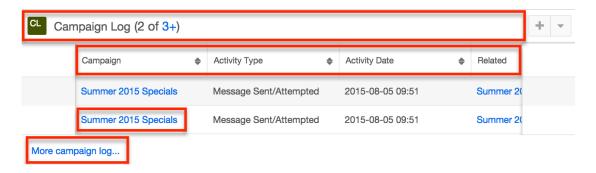
Campaign Log Subpanel

The Campaign Log subpanel contains historical information regarding a contact's interaction with all Sugar campaigns. When a mass marketing campaign is sent to a contact (or manually marked as sent in the case of non-email campaigns), the related campaign activity information will appear within the Campaign Log subpanel on the contact's record view. This information mirrors the "View Status" page available from within each individual campaign and shows activities such as when a campaign was sent, when the recipient viewed the campaign message, when the recipient clicked a tracked link within the campaign, etc. Since this

subpanel contains historical campaign interactions for the contact, it cannot be used to associate a contact with a campaign or otherwise manage a campaign or target list. For more information on associating a contact with a campaign, please refer to the <u>Adding to a Target List Via Contacts List View</u> section of this page. For more information on campaigns, please refer to the <u>Campaigns</u> documentation.

The Campaign Log subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Campaign Details : To view the details of a campaign, click its name to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More campaign log...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Converting Leads to Contacts

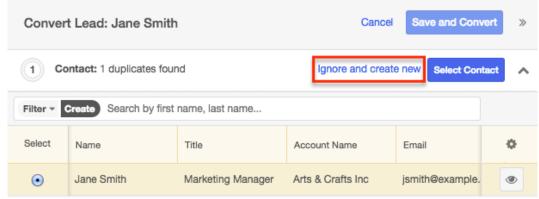
Sugar enables you to convert lead records to contact records as you determine that they qualify for your organization's definition of a contact (e.g. after an evaluation/qualification process or upon entering into business with the individual). When the lead is converted, a new contact record is created with a relationship to the original lead record. For more information on converting leads, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.

Use the following steps to convert leads into contacts:

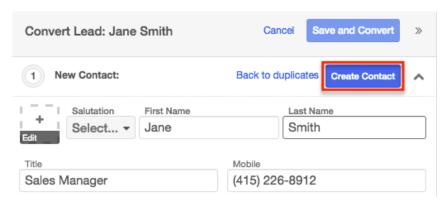
- 1. Navigate to a lead's record view.
- 2. Select "Convert" from the Actions menu or click the Unconverted button to initiate the lead conversion process.
 - Note: Sugar will automatically perform a duplicate check for the modules (e.g. Contacts) on the Convert Lead page.



- 3. If there are no duplicate records found for a module (e.g. Contacts), the new record will be automatically marked for creation on the Convert Lead page and associated to the lead. The panel will be collapsed as well, but you can click the header to open the panel and view the record's details.
- 4. If there are duplicate records found for a module (e.g. Contacts), they will display in a list view within the panel. You can select an existing contact, or if none of the suggested duplicates are valid, simply click "Ignore and create new" to create a new contact record.

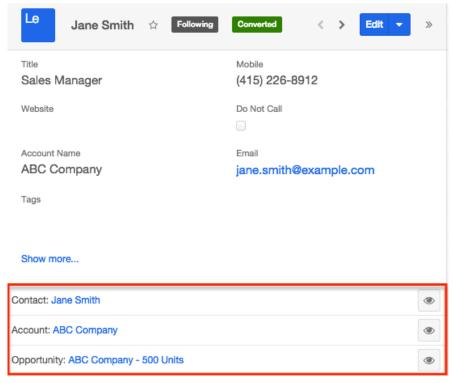


5. Some of the fields (e.g. address, phone, etc.) on the displayed record view will be pre-populated with the lead's values. Simply update any necessary fields then click the Create Contact button.



- 6. Complete the other module panels (Accounts, Opportunities) accordingly on the Convert Lead page.
- 7. Once all of the necessary information is entered and the appropriate panels are completed, click "Save and Convert".

Once the lead has been converted successfully, the lead's record view will display the converted contact, account, and opportunity information below the record's detail. You can click the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row to view the details of the converted contact and other records.



vCards and Contacts

vCards are electronic business cards that are exchanged between applications such as email and web browsers. Contacts may be <u>created from vCards</u> generated by another application or <u>saved as vCards</u> for use in other software.

Creating Contacts Via vCard

Use the following steps to create a contact in Sugar via vCard:

1. Click the triangle in the Contacts module tab and select "Create Contact From vCard".



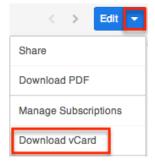
2. Choose the vCard file from your computer and click "Create".



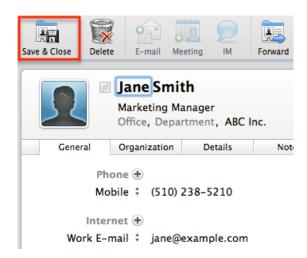
Downloading a Contact's vCard

The following steps cover downloading a vCard and saving it as a contact in Microsoft Outlook as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a Contacts record view.
- 2. Select "Download vCard" from the Actions menu to download the vCard file.

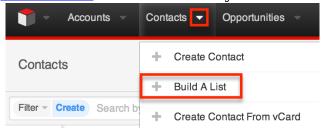


- 3. Open the downloaded file in your mail or address book application. For this example, double clicking opens the vCard in Outlook.
- 4. Make any necessary changes to the information, then click "Save & Close" to save this lead in Outlook.

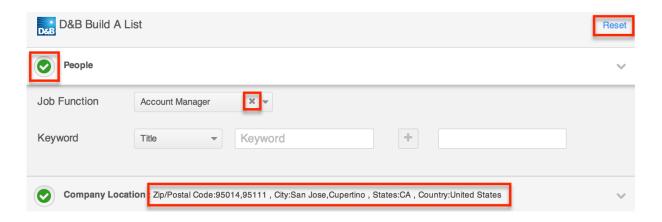


D&B Build A List and Contacts

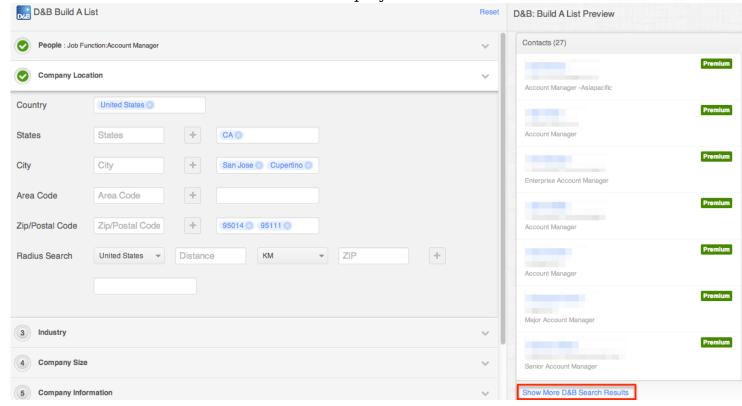
D&B's Build A List option allows you to create a list of contacts for import based on various search filter criteria (e.g. people, company location, industry, etc.). The contacts meeting your search criteria will be pulled from the D&B database and displayed in the intelligence pane to the right of the page. You can easily import and save any of the contacts in the list to Sugar by selecting the contact's name. You can select the people-type module (Contacts, Leads, Targets) to which you wish to import the individual by selecting the Import As option on the upper right of the D&B: Contact Information dashlet. To build your list of contacts, simply click the triangle in the Contacts module tab and select "Build A List". Please note that administrators must configure the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors before users can utilize the Build A List page to create filters, view, and import data into Sugar. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the Enabling Connectors section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.



The D&B Build A List page will open displaying the various panels (e.g. People, Company Location, Industry, etc.) available to create your filter criteria. Once you enter in at least one filter criteria in the corresponding panels, the panel will display a check mark to the left of the header. The panel you are currently viewing (e.g. People) will collapse as you open up a different panel (e.g. Company Location) on the page. Each collapsed panel will display a summary of filters (if applicable) created for the search. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the specific value or clicking "Reset" on the upper right of the page to clear all filters.

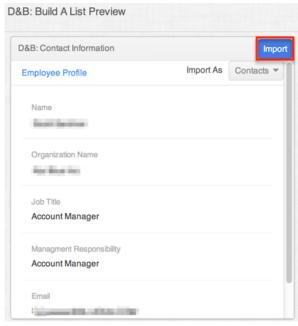


The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard to the right of the page will display search results in real time as you enter in the various search filter criteria. Only contacts meeting all of the search criteria across all panels on the D&B Build A List page will be included in the search results. The first ten matching contacts will display in the Contacts dashlet, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to display the other contacts.



To import a contact, simply select the appropriate contact name in the Contacts dashlet and the contact's key information (e.g. name, title, etc.) will display in the D&B: Contact Information dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Contacts List" at the bottom of the D&B: Contact Information dashlet. To import the contact data into Sugar, click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet. The contact's data will appear in the corresponding Sugar fields in the contact's record view. In addition, the D&B Principal ID number associated to the contact in D&B will be populated

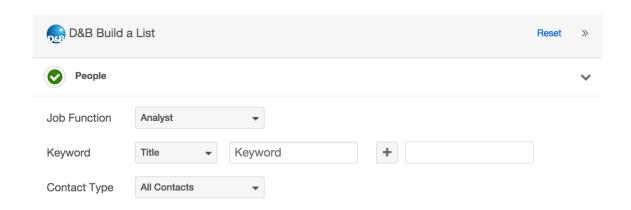
automatically in the D&B Principal ID field of the contact's record view. The D&B Principal ID is used to identify the contact and detect duplicate records, so any record(s) in the dashlet detected as a duplicate of an existing record in Sugar will display "Duplicate" to the right of the contact's name. Sugar will also display any duplicate record(s) detected based on the D&B Principal ID when attempting to save the contact.



Please note that if the selected contact is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar contact, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view upon save, but you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. You can also choose to view and edit the duplicate record's details by clicking "Select and edit" in the panel. Please note that each contact will need to be imported one-at-a-time. Once the contact is imported to Sugar, you will be taken back to the Build A List page where your search filter criteria are still preserved and you can select other contacts to import from the results list.

People Filter Panel

By default, the People panel is open at the top of the page, and you can select a specific job function (e.g. Analyst), contact type (All Contacts, Premium Only), as well as enter a keyword based on the contact's title, biography, or both. As you complete the filter(s), the list of contacts meeting the criteria will start displaying in the Contacts dashlet. Please note that only setting the Contact Type filter will not trigger the D&B search until at least one other filter within the same panel or another panel is set. By default, "All Contacts" is selected for the Contact Type field, but you can change this to "Premium Only" if you wish to only view the premium contacts. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the value(s). The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will display the search results in real time as you enter in your search criteria.

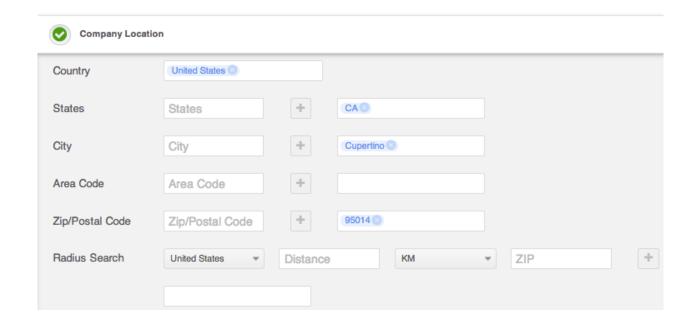


Company Location Filter Panel

The Company Location panel allows you to enter search filters specific to a company's location (e.g. country, state, city, area code, etc.) in order to pull up contacts related to the company meeting the criteria. When creating the filter, you can either select a value from the dropdown list (e.g. Country) or enter in a value in the open text box (e.g. City) to add the filter to your search. For example, you can select a country from the dropdown list by clicking in the open text box or begin typing a keyword then select the matching value in the list. You can add more than one value to this field by clicking in the box again to pull up the dropdown list or entering a value then selecting from the list.

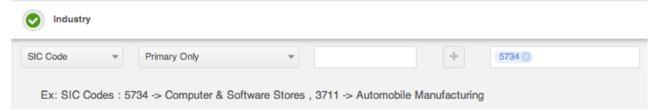
When entering in a value for the City field, you must click the Plus icon to the right of the open text box in order to have the filter applied to your search. You also have the option to add multiple values to the same filter criteria by entering the new value and clicking the Plus icon to add it to the list. You can also define a Radius Search criteria for either United States or Canada based on a specific distance from a certain zip code.

If you have the specific list of contacts you wish to import into Sugar based on the related company's location, you can simply select the appropriate contact (e.g. John Smith) in the search results list and their key information (e.g. name, job title, email, etc.) will display in the D&B: Contact Information dashlet. Please note that each contact will need to be imported one-at-a-time. If you wish to apply additional filter criteria, please proceed to the other panels on the page.



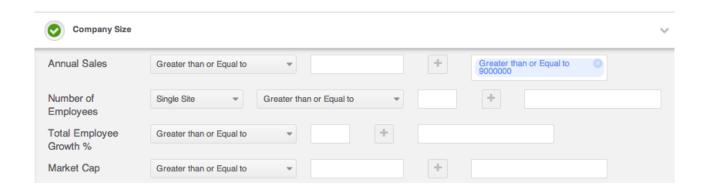
Industry Filter Panel

The Industry panel allows you to create a filter based on the NAICS Code or SIC Code of the company. You can select either "Primary Only" or "Primary and Secondary" as the corresponding condition from the dropdown list to the right. In the open text box, enter the appropriate SIC or NAICS code. Once you enter in the appropriate code (e.g. 5734), click the Plus icon to apply this specific code to your D&B search. The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will re-build the results list to display the contacts related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria entered on the page.



Company Size Filter Panel

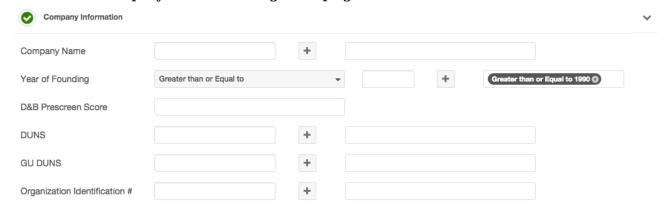
The Company Size panel provides filter options for annual sales, number of employees, total employee growth percentage, and market cap. You have the ability to enter a range for values by selecting the Between option from the condition's dropdown list. The other conditions available to select are "Greater than or Equal to" and "Lesser than or Equal to". Click the Plus icon to add the values to the filter list to be applied to your Build A List search.



Company Information Filter Panel

The Company Information panel enables you to filter based on the company's name, year of founding, D&B prescreen score, DUNS number, GU DUNS number, and organization identification number. To filter your search based on company name, simply enter in the keyword then click the Plus icon to add the filter criteria. You can choose to enter a range for the year of founding by selecting the Between condition. You can also filter based on the organization's associated credit risk level by selecting "Low", "Medium", or "High" in the D&B Prescreen Score field.

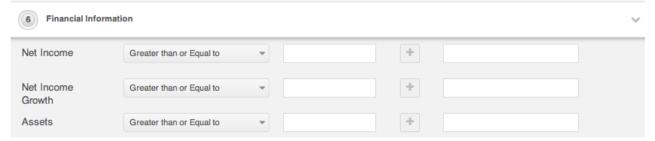
The specific 9-digit DUNS number for the company(s) can be entered in the DUNS field if you have that information. For more information regarding the DUNS number, please refer to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. The GU DUNS field allows users to filter the D&B search based on companies with a specific Global Ultimate Duns number. Please note that you can enter up to ten Global Ultimate DUNS numbers. Lastly, if you have a specific organization identification number you wish to filter the search by, you can enter that value as well. The contacts related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria will display in the intelligence page.



Financial Information Filter Panel

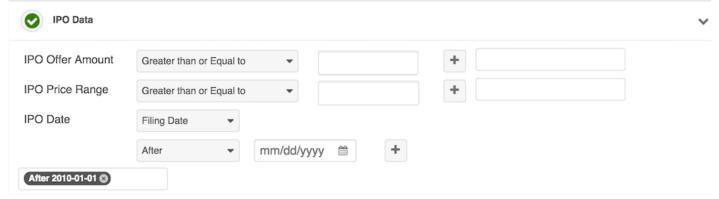
The Financial Information panel allows you to narrow your search further by

specifying the company's net income, net income growth, or asset values you wish to include in the filter. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Lesser than or Equal to", and "Between".



IPO Data Filter Panel

The IPO Data panel includes the IPO Offer Amount and IPO Price Range filter options where you can enter the appropriate offering amount or price range of each share offered for the company. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Between", etc. In addition, you can filter based on the IPO date (Filing Date, Trading Date) by selecting the condition (e.g. After), choosing the date, then clicking the Plus icon.



Last Modified: 06/30/2016 06:53pm

Accounts

Overview

Sugar's Accounts module consists of companies with whom your organization has a relationship. It is generally seen as the hub for managing and analyzing your business' interactions with each company. Each account record may then relate to other Sugar records such as contacts, meetings, cases, opportunities, and many others as your relationship with the customer matures. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Accounts module. For instructions

concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting accounts, please refer to the <u>Working With Accounts</u> section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see account records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Account Fields

The Accounts module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Alternate Phone | The account's alternate phone |
| Annual Revenue | The company's annual revenue |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the account |
| Billing Address | The account's billing address |
| Campaign | The campaign, if any, from which the account originated |
| Copy Address From Left | Select the box to copy the account's billing address to the shipping address field |
| Date Created | The date the account record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the account record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the account |
| Email Address | The account's email address |
| Employees | The number of employees at the company |
| Facebook Account | The account's Facebook account information |
| Fax | The account's fax number |

| Google Plus ID | The account's Google Plus ID |
|------------------|--|
| Industry | The industry type to which the company belongs |
| Name | When viewing, the account's name |
| Office Phone | The account's office number |
| Ownership | Indicate if the company is privately or publicly owned |
| Member Of | Designate a parent-child relationship between the account and another account in Sugar |
| Rating | The rating for the company compared to other companies in Sugar |
| Shipping Address | The account's shipping address |
| SIC Code | The Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code for the account |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the account record |
| Ticker Symbol | The stock trading symbol for the company |
| Twitter Account | The account's Twitter account information |
| Type | The account type (e.g. customer, investor, etc.) |
| Website | The website URL associated with the account |

Working With Accounts

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Accounts section describe Accounts-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating Accounts Basic Account Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Accounts | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new account records, including via the Create button in the Accounts module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Accounts subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing account record, and importing a list of accounts into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Accounts Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing account records, including via the Accounts list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Accounts module tab, list view dashlets showing account information, activity stream entries concerning account updates or where a user mentions an account, previewing accounts in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying account data. |
| Searching for Accounts Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating accounts: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Accounts module. |
| Accounts List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Accounts | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Accounts List View layout which contains a filterable list of all account records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Accounts list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |

| Activity Stream | T I |
|--|--|
| Intelligence Pane | |
| Accounts Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Accounts Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single account record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Accounts record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Accounts Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing account records, including inline via the Accounts record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Accounts subpanel on related module records, inline via the Accounts list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Accounts Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted accounts, including via the Accounts record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Accounts list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Emailing Accounts Emailing Via Email Address Fields Emailing Via List View Emailing Via Quick Create Emailing Via Emails Module Emailing Via Workflows | The Emailing Records section describes the various methods of emailing account records as recipients, including clicking any email address within Sugar, via the Mass Actions menu on the Accounts list view, via the Quick Create menu, via the Emails module using the Related To field, and via workflows which can automatically send emails according to conditions configured by administrator users. |

| Exporting Accounts | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of accounts and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
|---|---|
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Accounts | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate account records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Accounts Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate accounts which will combine field values and related records into a single account. |
| Viewing Account Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the account record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| Viewing Account Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the account's audited fields. |
| Account PDFs Downloading Account PDFs Emailing Account PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of account information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Accounts Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking accounts as favorites, including |

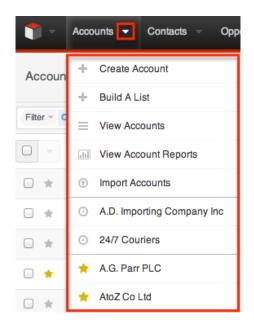
| Favoriting Via Subpanel | via the Accounts list view, Accounts record view, or any Accounts subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting an account allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Accounts module tab. |
|--|--|
| Following Accounts Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking accounts as "Following", including via the Accounts list view and record view. Following an account causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Accounts list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Accounts | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the account record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the account's record view. |

Account Menus

The Accounts module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Accounts-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Accounts module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Accounts list view. You may also click the triangle in the Accounts tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of accounts you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of accounts you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Create Account | Opens the record view layout to create a new account |
| Build A List | Opens the D&B Build A List Page to create a list of companies for import based on various search filter criteria Note: D&B connector must be enabled via Admin > Connectors in order to utilize the Build A List page. |
| View Accounts | Opens the list view layout to search and display accounts |
| View Account Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Accounts module |
| Import Accounts | Opens the import wizard to create or update accounts using external data |

If you do not see the Accounts module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

• The Accounts module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Accounts module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.

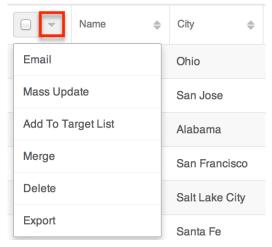
 The administrator may have disabled the Accounts module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Accounts module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Accounts <u>list view</u> displays all account records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific accounts. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click an account's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual account records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.



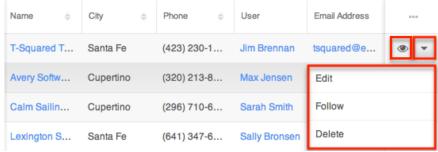
The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| <u>Email</u> | Email one or more accounts at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more accounts at a time |
| Add to Target List | Add one or more accounts to a target list |

| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate accounts |
|--------------------|---|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more accounts at a time |
| Export | Export one or more accounts to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual account directly from the list view.

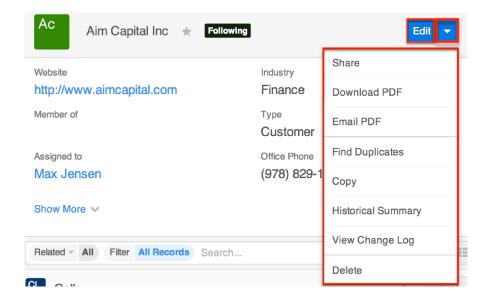


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this account in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this account |
| Follow | Follow this account |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this account |

Record View Actions Menu

The Accounts <u>record view</u> displays a single account in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access an account's record view, simply click a hyperlinked account name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this account |
| Share | Share a link to this account via email |
| Download PDF | Download account information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email account information as a PDF attachment |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this account |
| Copy | Duplicate this account to create a new account |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this account |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this account |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this account |

Emails and Accounts

Accounts include an email address which can be used to email the account as a recipient. The methods for doing so are covered in the Emailing Records section of the User Interface documentation. Accounts may also be recipients of campaigns which allow you to send email messages to a large group of recipients as well as to track the results of that message. Please refer to the Campaigns and Accounts

section of this page for more information. In addition to being a recipient or sender of an email, accounts may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the account to display all relevant email correspondence in the Emails subpanel and History dashlet on an account's record view. An account's Emails subpanel and History dashlet may also display emails belonging to the contacts related to the account.

Emails Subpanel

The Emails subpanel in the Accounts module displays emails which are associated with the account record in a variety of ways:

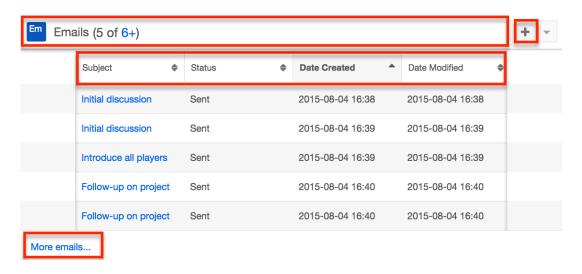
- Explicitly related to the account: If the account is selected in the email's Related To field, the email and account are explicitly related, and the email will appear in the account's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails documentation.
- Implicitly related to the account: If one of the account's email addresses
 appears in the email's From, To, or Cc fields, the email and account are
 implicitly related, and the email will appear in the account's Emails subpanel
 and History dashlet. This implicit relationship is made for emails sent from
 Sugar as well as any email imported into Sugar via Inbound email accounts or
 email archiving.
- Related to the account's related contacts: If the email is related, either
 explicitly or implicitly, to a contact record which belongs to the account, the
 email will appear in the account's Emails subpanel and History dashlet.
 - Note: Administrators can enable or disable an account from displaying related contact emails via Admin > Related Contacts Emails. For more information, please refer to the <u>Emails</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Email Details: To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to

collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel
 to create a new email with, by default, both an implicit and explicit
 relationship to the account you are currently viewing. The email will
 automatically select the account in the Related To field as well as add the
 account's primary email address as a recipient in the To field.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More Emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Campaigns and Accounts

Sugar's Campaigns module can be used to send mass emails or a series of newsletter emails to Sugar accounts, contacts, leads, and targets. The results of each campaign are recorded to measure its impact. Accounts are not related directly to campaigns. Rather, each campaign is related to several target list

records, and each target list is related to accounts and other recipients. To send a campaign email to an account, the account should belong to a default-type target list associated to the campaign. To prevent an account from receiving emails from a campaign, the account should belong to the campaign's suppression list-type target list. Once a campaign is sent, the results specific to a particular account will appear in the Campaign Log Subpanel on the account's record view as described in the Campaign Log Subpanel section of this page.

Accounts can be added to target lists via the target list record itself or from the Accounts list view as described below. For instructions on other available methods of adding to target lists, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

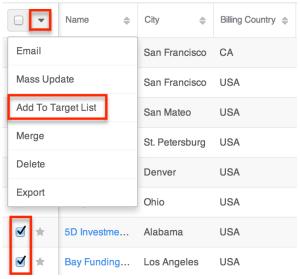
Adding to a Target List Via Accounts List View

A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. There are various ways to add accounts to a target list in Sugar including using the Add To Target List option from the Account list view's Mass Actions Menu. For more information on target lists and other methods of adding accounts, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

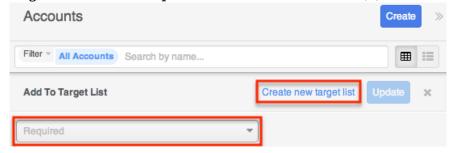
You can use the <u>Select All</u> feature in the list view when adding to a target list, which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to add more than 1000 records or add a specific group of records to the target list, please use the <u>filter option</u> in list view search to perform the additions in smaller batches.

Use the following steps to add accounts to a target list via the Accounts list view:

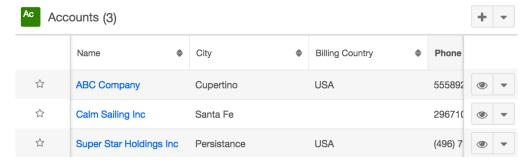
- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Account records you wish to add to a target list.
- 3. Select the desired account records then choose "Add to Target List" from the Mass Actions menu.



4. Below the search bar, locate and select the desired target list in the dropdown list or click "Create new target list" to add the accounts to a new target list. Click "Update" to add the record(s) to the target list.



In order to view the accounts that have been added, you can navigate to the Target Lists module. Click the target list's name to open the record view, and you will see the account records within the Accounts subpanel.



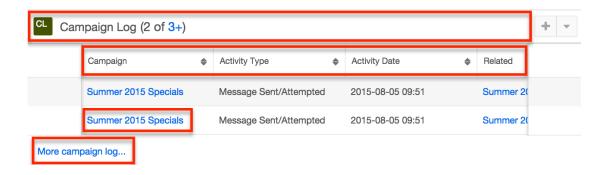
Campaign Log Subpanel

The Campaign Log subpanel contains historical information regarding an account's interaction with all Sugar campaigns. When a mass marketing campaign is sent to an account (or manually marked as sent in the case of non-email campaigns), the related campaign activity information will appear within the Campaign Log subpanel on the account's record view. This information mirrors the "View Status"

page available from within each individual campaign and shows activities such as when a campaign was sent, when the recipient viewed the campaign message, when the recipient clicked a tracked link within the campaign, etc. Since this subpanel contains historical campaign interactions for the account, it cannot be used to associate an account with a campaign or otherwise manage a campaign or target list. For more information on associating an account with a campaign, please refer to the Adding to a Target List Via Accounts List View section of this page. For more information on campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

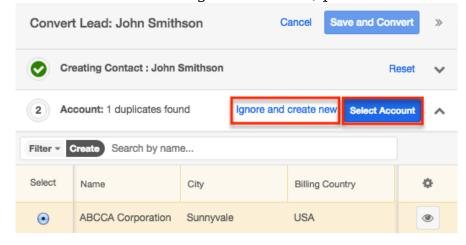
The Campaign Log subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Campaign Details: To view the details of a campaign, click its name to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort: Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel
 though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as
 described in the <u>System</u> documentation of the Administration Guide. If
 additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More
 campaign log...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Leads and Accounts

Once a lead has been evaluated and qualified, it can be converted into an account in addition to a contact and opportunity. Please note that Sugar automatically checks for any duplicate records in the system when converting the lead. So the Convert Lead page will display any records that are detected as duplicates in a list view within the module panels (e.g. Account). You can either select the existing record or create a new record as necessary. For more information on lead conversion and creating new records, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.



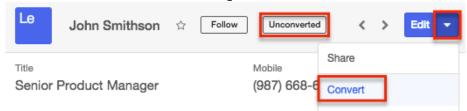
Creating Via Lead Conversion

Sugar enables you to create a new account record during the lead conversion process. For more information about lead conversion, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.

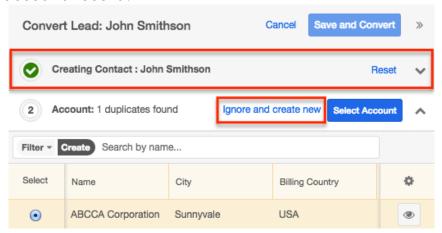
Use the following steps to create an account during lead conversion:

- 1. Navigate to a Leads record view.
- 2. Select "Convert" from the Actions menu or click the Unconverted button to

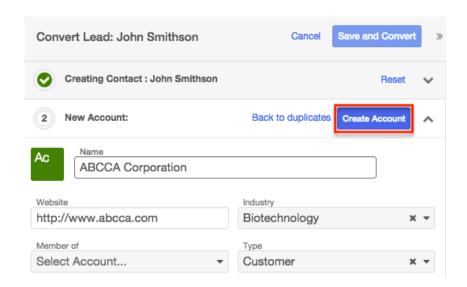
initiate the lead conversion process.



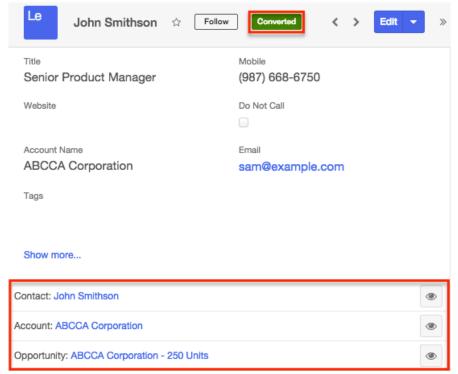
- 3. If there are no duplicate records found for a module (e.g. Contacts) in lead conversion, the new record will be automatically marked for creation on the Convert Lead page and associated to the lead. The panel will be collapsed as well, but you can click the header to open the panel and view the record's details.
- 4. If there are duplicate records found for a module (e.g. Accounts), you can either select an existing account or create a new account record if none of the suggested duplicates are valid. Click "Ignore and create new" to create a new account record.



- 5. Some of the fields (e.g. address, phone, etc.) on the displayed record view will be pre-populated with the lead's values. Simply update any necessary fields then click the Create Account button.
 - Note: You can click "Save and Convert" at the top of the page if you wish to convert the lead at this point. However, if you wish to create or relate an opportunity record to the lead as well, please complete the Opportunity panel on the Convert Lead page before saving and converting.



Once the lead has been converted successfully, the lead's record view will display the converted contact, account, and opportunity information below the record's detail. You can click the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row to view the details of the converted account and other records.



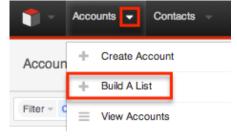
The D&B Connector and Accounts

The D&B connector allows users to search, view, and import key information for new and existing accounts in Sugar. The data is pulled from an external application (D&B) and provides insight into the company's competitors, contacts, family tree, etc. via the D&B dashboard on the Accounts record view's intelligence pane. For more information on utilizing the various dashlets to view and import

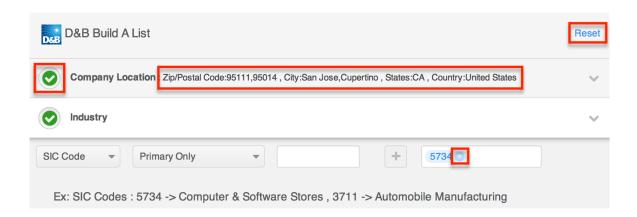
data into the account, please refer to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. Please note that administrators must first enable the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors in order to enable users to view, search, and import data via the dashlets. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the <u>Enabling Connectors</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

Build A List

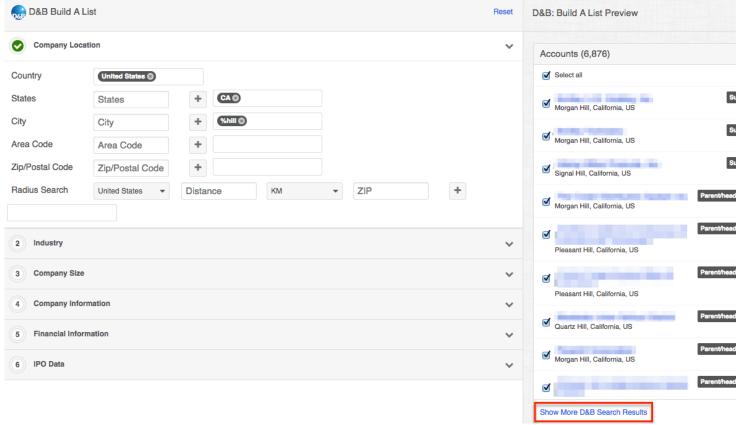
D&B's Build A List option allows you to create a list of companies for import based on various search filter criteria (e.g. company location, size, industry, etc.). The companies meeting your search criteria will be pulled from the D&B database and displayed in the intelligence pane to the right of the page. You can easily import and save any of the companies in the list to Sugar by selecting the company's name. To build your list of companies, simply click the triangle in the Accounts module tab and select "Build A List". Please note that administrators must configure the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors before users can utilize the Build A List page to create filters, view, and import data into Sugar. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the Enabling Connectors section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.



The D&B Build A List page will open displaying the various panels (e.g. Company Location, Industry, Company Size, etc.) available to create your filter criteria. Once you enter in at least one filter criteria in the corresponding panels, the panel will display a check mark to the left of the header. The panel you are currently viewing (e.g. Company Location) will collapse as you open up a different panel (e.g. Industry) on the page. Each collapsed panel will display a summary of filters (if applicable) created for the search. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the specific value or clicking "Reset" on the upper right of the page to clear all filters.

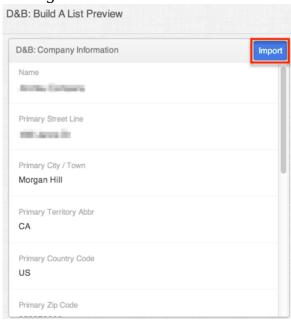


The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard to the right of the page will display search results in real time as you enter in the various search filter criteria. Only companies meeting all of the search criteria across all panels on the D&B Build A List page will be included in the search results. Please note that you can use the wildcard character (% or *) at the beginning or end of your text when entering in your filter criteria to broaden the search if you wish. The first ten matching companies will display in the Accounts dashlet, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to display the other companies.



To import a company, simply select the appropriate company name in the Accounts dashlet and the company's key information (e.g. name, phone, address, etc.) will display in the D&B: Company Information dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Build A List Results" at the bottom of

the D&B: Company Information dashlet. To import the company data into Sugar, click the Import button on the upper right of the D&B: Company Information dashlet. The company's data will appear in the corresponding Sugar fields in the account's record view. In addition, the DUNS number associated to the company in D&B will be populated automatically in the DUNS field of the account's record view. The DUNS number is a unique identifier in D&B and is used to pull associated information (e.g. contacts, competitors, etc.) specific to the company from the D&B database. For more information on how the DUNS number is used to pull data from D&B, please refer to the to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.

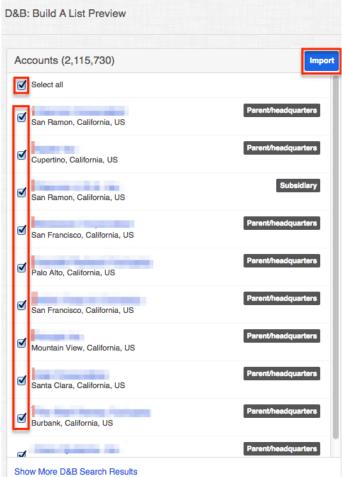


Please note that if the selected company is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view upon save, but you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. You can also choose to view and edit the duplicate record's details by clicking "Select and edit" in the panel. Once the company is imported to Sugar, you will be taken back to the Build A List page where your search filter criteria are still preserved and you can select other companies to import from the results list.

You can also import multiple companies into Sugar at once by selecting the desired companies using the checkbox in the results list, then clicking "Import" on the upper right of the dashlet. To select a set of companies at one time on the current search results list, mark the "Select all" checkbox beneath the dashlet header. Please note that a maximum of twenty companies can be selected and imported at once. Companies that are detected as duplicates of existing Sugar accounts will be marked as "Duplicate" in red and will not be selected. If you wish to clear all selections on the results list, simply uncheck the "Select all" box. Click the Import button once you have selected the desired companies. Once the import has completed successfully, you will see a success message with the number of

accounts that have been created. You can click the View Accounts link in the success message to view the Accounts list view. If records are not imported due to an error, a failure message will appear on the screen. Any companies detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar account will not be imported.

Note: Only the company name and DUNS number will be imported into Sugar when performing a bulk import. To import additional company data (e.g. address, phone, etc.), please import the companies one-at-a-time.



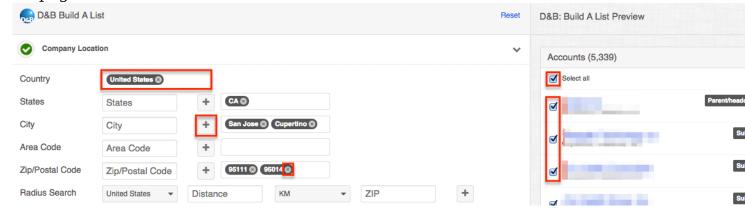
Company Location Filter Panel

By default, the Company Location panel is open at the top of the page, and you can enter the country, state, city, area code, etc. to pull up companies meeting the specific location criteria. You can either select a value from the dropdown list (e.g. Country) or enter in a value in the open text box (e.g. City) to add the filter to your search. For example, you can select a country from the dropdown list by clicking in the open text box or begin typing in a keyword then select the matching value in the list. You can add more than one value to this field by clicking in the box again to pull up the dropdown list or entering in a value then selecting from the list.

When entering in a value for the City field, you must click the Plus icon to the right

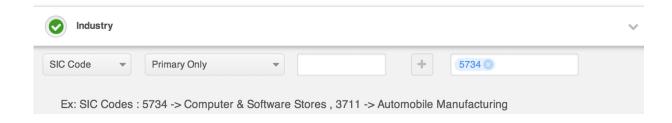
of the open text box in order to have the filter applied to your search. You also have the option to add multiple values to the same filter criteria by entering the new value and clicking the Plus icon to add it to the list. You can also define a Radius Search criteria for either United States or Canada based on a specific distance from a certain zip code. Please note that the D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will display the search results in real time as you enter in your search criteria.

You have the ability to remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the value. If you have the specific list of companies you wish to import into Sugar based on the company's location, you can simply select the appropriate company name (e.g. SugarCRM) in the search results list and the company's key information (e.g. name, phone, address, etc.) will display in the D&B: Company Information dashlet. To import the company data into Sugar, click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet. You can also import multiple companies into Sugar at once by selecting the desired companies' checkboxes then clicking the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet. To select a set of companies on the current search results list, mark the "Select all" checkbox beneath the dashlet header. A maximum of twenty companies can be imported at once. Please note that only the company name and DUNS number will be imported into Sugar when performing a bulk import. For more information regarding bulk import, please refer to the <u>Build A List</u> section of this page. If you wish to apply additional filter criteria, please proceed to the other panels (e.g. Industry, Company Size, etc.) on the page.



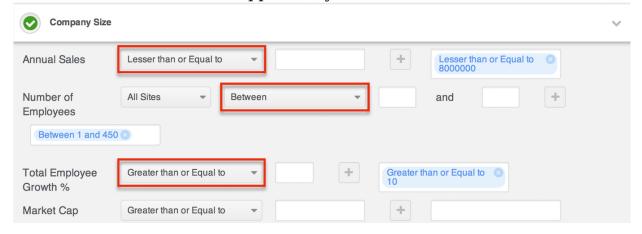
Industry Filter Panel

The Industry panel allows you to create a filter based on the NAICS Code or SIC Code of the company. You can select either "Primary Only" or "Primary and Secondary" as the corresponding condition from the dropdown list to the right. In the open text box, enter the appropriate SIC or NAICS code. Once you enter in the appropriate code (e.g. 5734), click the Plus icon to apply this specific code to your D&B search. The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will re-build the results list to display the companies that meet all of the filter criteria entered on the page.



Company Size Filter Panel

The Company Size panel provides filter options for annual sales, number of employees, total employee growth percentage, and market cap. You have the ability to enter a range for values by selecting the Between option from the condition's dropdown list. The other conditions available to select are "Greater than or Equal to" and "Lesser than or Equal to". Click the Plus icon to add the values to the filter list to be applied to your Build A List search.

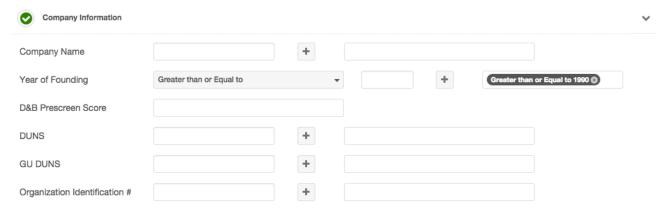


Company Information Filter Panel

The Company Information panel enables you to filter based on the company's name, year of founding, D&B prescreen score, DUNS number, and organization identification number. To filter your search based on company name, simply enter in the keyword then click the Plus icon to add the filter criteria. Please note that only one company name can be included in the filter. You can choose to enter in a range for the year of founding if you wish by selecting the Between condition. You can also filter based on the organization's associated credit risk level by selecting "Low", "Medium", or "High" in the D&B Prescreen Score field.

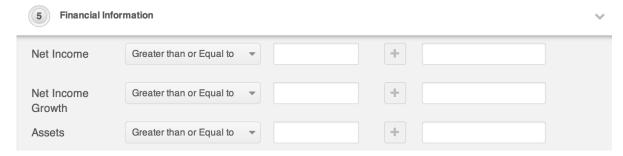
The specific 9-digit DUNS number for the company(s) can be entered in the DUNS field if you have that information. For more information regarding the DUNS number, please refer to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. The GU DUNS field allows users to filter the D&B search based on companies with a specific Global Ultimate Duns number. Please note that you can enter up to ten Global Ultimate DUNS numbers. Lastly, if you have a specific

organization identification number you wish to filter the search by, please enter the value as well.



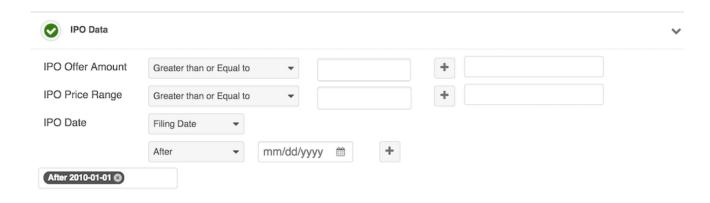
Financial Information Filter Panel

The Financial Information panel allows you to narrow your search further by specifying the company's net income, net income growth, or asset values you wish to include in the filter. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Lesser than or Equal to", and "Between".



IPO Data Filter Panel

The IPO Data panel includes the IPO Offer Amount and IPO Price Range filter options where you can enter the appropriate offering amount or price range of each share offered for the company. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Between", etc. In addition, you can filter based on the IPO date (Filing Date, Trading Date) by selecting the condition (e.g. After), choosing the date, then clicking the Plus icon.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Opportunities

Overview

Sugar's Opportunities module allows you to track individual sales from start to finish. Each opportunity record represents a prospective sale and includes relevant sale data as well as relating to other important records such as quotes, contacts, etc. An opportunity will typically progress through several Sales Stages until it is marked either "Closed Won" or "Closed Lost". Opportunities can be leveraged even further by using Sugar's Forecasting module to understand and predict sales trends as well as focus work to achieve sales quotas. For more information on the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecasts documentation.

You can view opportunity information in opportunity-based dashlets such as "My Closed Opportunities". Clicking an opportunity's name or bubble from any dashlet will open the Opportunities record view while hovering on the bubble will display key details in a tooltip. For more information on using dashlets and viewing opportunity records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.

This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Opportunities module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting calls, please refer to the Working With Opportunities section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see opportunity records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Opportunity Fields

The Opportunities module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Account Name | The account to which the opportunity belongs |
| Assigned to | The Sugar user assigned to the opportunity |
| Best | The opportunity's most optimistic total amount |
| | The amount will display in the system default currency or, if your Show Preferred Currency option is enabled on your user profile, in your preferred currency. If the record's selected currency differs, you will also see a grey box with the value displayed using the record's selected currency. For more information, please refer to the Currencies and Opportunities section of this page. |
| Campaign | The campaign, if any, from which the opportunity originated Note: This is an optional field as not all |
| Currency | opportunities will have a campaign. The currency used to define the transaction amount |
| Date Created | The date the opportunity record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the opportunity record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about |

| | the opportunity |
|---------------------|--|
| Expected Close Date | The opportunity's expected or actual close date |
| Forecast | The opportunity's commit range for forecasting (e.g. "Include", "Exclude", etc.) |
| | Note: The available values are determined by the Ranges configuration in Admin > Forecasts. For more information on configuring forecasting ranges, please refer to the Forecasts documentation in the Administration Guide. |
| Lead Source | The source (e.g. Trade Show) from which the opportunity originated |
| Likely | The opportunity's most likely total amount |
| | The amount will display in the system default currency or, if your Show Preferred Currency option is enabled on your user profile, in your preferred currency. If the record's selected currency differs, you will also see a grey box with the value displayed using the record's selected currency. For more information, please refer to the Currencies and Opportunities section of this page. |
| Next Step | The succeeding stage of the opportunity's sales cycle |
| Opportunity Name | The name of the opportunity |
| Probability (%) | The opportunity's current likelihood of being won Note: This value is calculated based on the selected Sales Stage and cannot be |
| | edited. |
| Sales Stage | The opportunity's current sales stage (e.g. Prospecting, Qualification, etc.) |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the |

| | opportunity record |
|-------|--|
| Type | The type (e.g. new business, existing business) of opportunity |
| Worst | The opportunity's least optimistic total amount |
| | The amount will display in the system default currency or, if your Show Preferred Currency option is enabled on your user profile, in your preferred currency. If the record's selected currency differs, you will also see a grey box with the value displayed using the record's selected currency. For more information, please refer to the Currencies and Opportunities section of this page. |

Sales Stages

A sales stage identifies the current stage (e.g. Prospecting, Qualification, etc.) that the opportunity is in during the sales cycle. When you select a sales stage in the opportunity record, the system automatically populates the corresponding probability value (e.g. 10, 20, etc.) in the Probability (%) field. These probability values are a useful tool as it helps calculate and predict your sales forecast for a specified time period. For more information on the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecasts documentation. Administrators have the ability to configure the sales stage and probability values for each sales stage via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information, please refer to the Adding Custom Sales Stages and Probabilities to Opportunities article.

Please note that the below values are only guidelines for defining your sales stage and you can skip one or more stages based on your organization's needs.

| Sales Stage | Probability | Suggested Definition |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| Prospecting | 10 | This is the first stage in the sales process and indicates that the opportunity or revenue line item with this prospect is new and needs to be qualified by a sales representative. |

| Qualification | 20 | The sales representative is currently interacting with the prospect to determine if a sales opportunity exists. |
|----------------------|----|--|
| Needs Analysis | 25 | After determining that the prospect has an interest in the products or services, the sales representative now uncovers the prospect's business challenges. |
| Value Proposition | 30 | After uncovering the prospect's business challenges, the sales representative now maps the company's products and/or services to the prospect's business challenges and describes the value of the solution. |
| Id. Decision Makers | 40 | After determining that there is a match between the prospect's business challenges and the company's products and/or services, the sales representative now identifies the decision makers necessary to close this opportunity or revenue line item. |
| Perception Analysis | 50 | The sales representative analyzes the prospect's perceived value of the company's solution at this stage in order to prepare the appropriate combination of products and services for the sales quote. |
| Proposal/Price Quote | 65 | The sales representative delivers the proposal, sometimes called the price |

| | | quote, to the prospect. |
|--------------------|-----|---|
| Negotiation/Review | 80 | The sales representative reviews and negotiates the proposal with the prospect. |
| Closed Won | 100 | The sales representative has won this opportunity or revenue line item and the company can now bill the customer. |
| Closed Lost | 0 | The sales representative has lost this opportunity or revenue line item. |

Working With Opportunities

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Opportunities section describe Opportunities-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|---|
| Creating Opportunities Basic Opportunity Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Opportunities | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new opportunity records, including via the Create button in the Opportunities module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Opportunities subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing opportunity record, and importing a list of opportunities into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Opportunities Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing opportunity records, including via the Opportunities list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Opportunities module tab, list view dashlets showing opportunity information, activity stream entries concerning opportunity updates or where a user mentions an opportunity, |

| | previewing opportunities in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying opportunity data. |
|---|---|
| Searching for Opportunities Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating opportunities: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Opportunities module. |
| Opportunities List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Opportunities Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Opportunities List View layout which contains a filterable list of all opportunity records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Opportunities list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
| Opportunities Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane Editing Opportunities Editing Inline Via Record View | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Opportunities Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single opportunity record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Opportunities record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing |
| Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View | opportunity records, including inline via the Opportunities record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Opportunities subpanel on related |

| Editing Fields | module records, inline via the Opportunities list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
|--|--|
| Deleting Opportunities Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted opportunities, including via the opportunities record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Opportunities list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. Note: An opportunity may be deleted only if its Status field is not set to "Closed Won" or "Closed Lost". For data integrity purposes, closed opportunities |
| | may not be deleted. |
| Exporting Opportunities | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of opportunities and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Opportunities | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate opportunity records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Opportunity Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Opportunities Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate opportunities which will combine field values and related records into a single |

| | opportunity. |
|--|---|
| Viewing Opportunity Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the opportunity record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| Viewing Opportunity Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the opportunity's audited fields. |
| Opportunity PDFs Downloading Opportunity PDFs Emailing Opportunity PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of opportunity information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Opportunities Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking opportunities as favorites, including via the Opportunities list view, Opportunities record view, or any Opportunities subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting an opportunity allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Opportunities module tab. |
| Following Opportunities Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking opportunities as "Following", including via the Opportunities list view and record view. Following an opportunity causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Opportunities list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Opportunities | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the opportunity record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking |

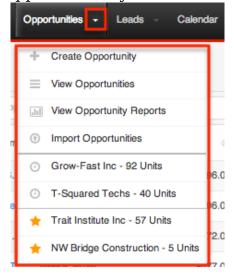
the link will bring them directly to the opportunity's record view.

Opportunity Menus

The Opportunities module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Opportunities-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Opportunities module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Opportunities list view. You may also click the triangle in the Opportunities tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of opportunities you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of opportunities you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Create Opportunity | Opens the record view layout to create a new opportunity |
| View Opportunities | Opens the list view layout to search and display opportunities |
| View Opportunity Reports | Displays existing reports based on the |

| | Opportunities module |
|--------|---|
| 1 1 11 | Opens the import wizard to create or update opportunities using external data |

If you do not see the Opportunities module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

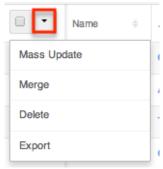
- The Opportunities module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Opportunities module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Opportunities module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Opportunities module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Opportunities <u>list view</u> displays all opportunity records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific opportunities. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click an opportunity's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual opportunity records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

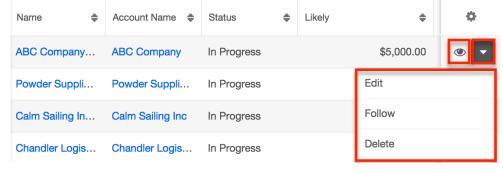


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update two or more opportunities at a time |
| Merge | Merge two or more duplicate opportunities |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more opportunities at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more opportunities to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual opportunity directly from the list view.

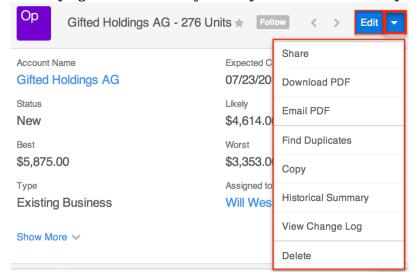


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this opportunity in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this opportunity |
| Follow | Follow this opportunity |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this opportunity |

Record View Actions Menu

The Opportunities <u>record view</u> displays a single opportunity in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access an opportunity's record view, simply click a hyperlinked opportunity name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this opportunity |
| Share | Share a link to this opportunity via email |
| Download PDF | Download opportunity information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email opportunity information as a PDF attachment |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this opportunity |
| Сору | Duplicate this opportunity |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this opportunity |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this opportunity |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this opportunity |

Quotes and Opportunities

Quotes and opportunities both track sales throughout their lifecycle, but the two modules serve different purposes. Quotes allow you to communicate the details of a sale with customers while opportunities allow you to forecast potential sales and the possible ranges of their dollar amounts. To aid in using both modules, Sugar allows you to generate an opportunity from a quote.

Generating Opportunities From Quotes

To generate an opportunity from a quote, choose "Create Opportunity from Quote" in the actions menu on the quote's detail view. Once the operation completes, you will be navigated to the new opportunity's record view. The opportunity will be pre-populated with the original quote's values in the Name, Account Name, Expected Close Date, Best, Likely, and Worst fields. The opportunity's type will default to "New Business", the sales stage to "Proposal/Price Quote", and the lead source to "Self Generated". Because the probability defaults to 65%, the opportunity will, by default, have a Forecast field value of "Exclude" meaning it will not be included in forecasts. You can edit the opportunity record to modify any of these values as needed. The original quote will be related to the new opportunity and can be found in the Quotes subpanel on the opportunity's record view. For more information on creating an opportunity from a quote, please refer to the Creating Opportunities from Quotes section of the Quotes documentation.

Share
Copy
Delete
Create Opportunity from Quote
Download PDF
Email PDF
View Change Log

Computers for NW Capital Corp

Emails and Opportunities

Billing Account Name: NW Capital Corp

Opportunities may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the opportunity to display all relevant email correspondence in the Emails subpane and History dashlet on an opportunity's record view. An opportunity's Emails subpanel and History dashlet may also display emails belonging to the contacts related to the opportunity. Additionally, new opportunities can be created from any email in Sugar using the Quick Create

menu while viewing an email in the Emails module. For more information, please refer to the <u>Creating Opportunities Via Emails</u> section below.

Emails Subpanel

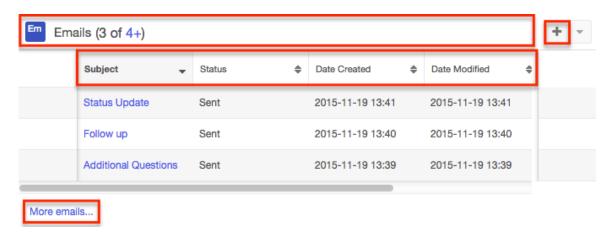
The Emails subpanel in the Opportunities module displays emails which are associated with the opportunity record in a variety of ways:

- Related to the opportunity: If the opportunity is selected in the email's
 Related To field, the email and opportunity are explicitly related, and the
 email will appear in the opportunity's Emails subpanel and History dashlet.
 Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails
 documentation.
- Related to the opportunity's related contacts: If the email is related, either
 explicitly or implicitly, to a contact record which is related to the opportunity,
 the email will appear in the opportunity's Emails subpanel and History
 dashlet.
 - Note: Administrators can enable or disable an opportunity from displaying related contact's emails via Admin > Related Contacts Emails.
 For more information, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Email Details : To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that

- value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to create a new email with, by default, a relationship to the opportunity you are currently viewing. The email will automatically select the opportunity in the Related To field.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Creating Opportunities Via Emails

The Emails module enables users to create new opportunity records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Opportunity".

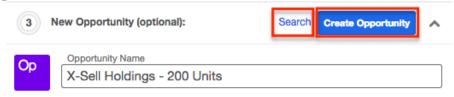


A pop-up window will open where you can enter relevant values for the new opportunity. The Opportunity Name and Description fields for the opportunity are populated by default with the subject and body of the email. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Please note that the selected email will be imported, if it is not already imported, and automatically related to the new opportunity. The opportunity and email will be related using the email's Related To field. The email record will appear within the Emails subpanel and History dashlet on the opportunity's record view.

Leads and Opportunities

Once a lead has been evaluated and qualified, it can be converted into an opportunity in addition to a contact and account. Depending on how your administrator has configured the Lead Conversion layout, it may be possible or even required to create an opportunity or relate to an existing opportunity during lead conversion. For more information on opportunities and lead conversion, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.

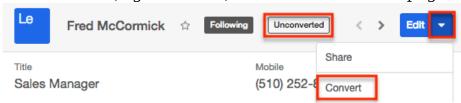


Creating Via Lead Conversion

Sugar enables you to create a new opportunity record during the lead conversion process. For more information about lead conversion, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.

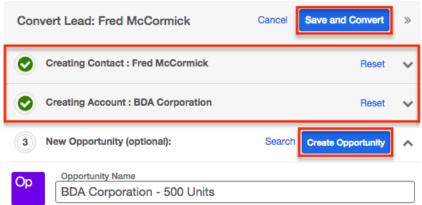
Use the following steps to create an opportunity during lead conversion:

- 1. Navigate to a Leads record view.
- 2. Select "Convert" from the Actions menu or click the Unconverted button to initiate the lead conversion process.
 - Note: Sugar will automatically perform a duplicate check for the modules (e.g. Contacts) on the Convert Lead page.



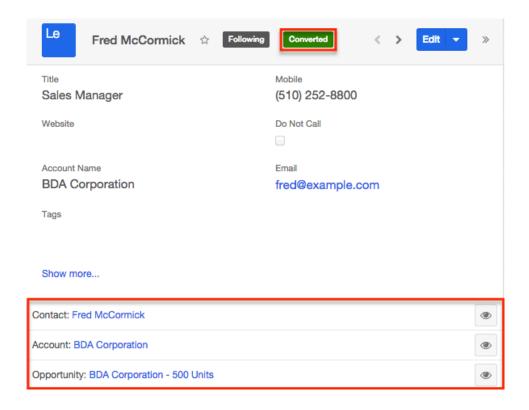
3. If there are no duplicate records found for the required modules (Contacts, Accounts) in lead conversion, the new records will be automatically marked for creation on the Convert Lead page and associated to the lead. The panel will be collapsed as well, but you can click the header to open the panel and view the record's details.

- Note: If there are duplicate records detected for a module, you can either select an existing record or create a new record. For more information, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.
- 4. Once the Contact and Account panels are completed, you can proceed to the Opportunity panel to create an opportunity record.
- 5. Enter the relevant information on the displayed record view then click "Create Opportunity". Please note that some opportunity fields will not be editable as they are based on the revenue line item you entered.
 - Note: Some opportunity fields (e.g. Expected Close Date, etc.) will not be editable as they are based on the related revenue line item(s).



6. Once all the appropriate panels are complete, click "Save and Convert" to convert the lead.

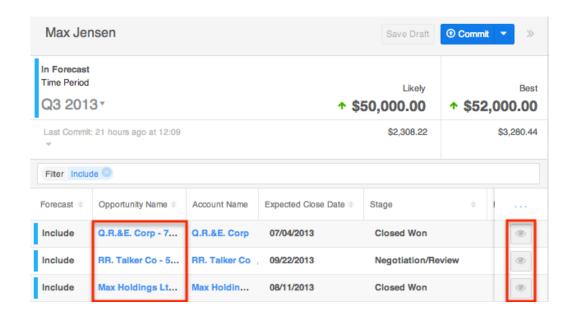
Once the lead has been converted successfully, the lead's record view will display the Converted badge in the header and show the converted contact, account, and opportunity below the record's detail. You can click the Preview icon to the far right of each record's row to view the details of the converted opportunity and other records.



Forecasts and Opportunities

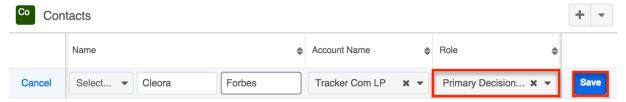
Sugar's Forecasts module incorporates opportunity records to build forecasting worksheets and predict sales. Forecasts are based on the monetary value of the opportunities in Sugar. Users can work towards sales quotas at the individual, team, and sales organization level. Before users can access the Forecasts module to begin building forecasting worksheets, a user with administrator access must configure the Forecasts module with the organization's desired Time Periods, Ranges, and Scenarios. For more information on setting up the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecast Configuration documentation in the Administration Guide.

Based on the chosen filters (include, exclude, etc.), you will see all or some of your assigned opportunities for the currently selected time period. The Forecast column displays an automatic category indicating whether or not the opportunity's amounts are included in the totals for the specified time period. You can work directly with your opportunity records by inline editing their probabilities and amounts from the Forecasts module or by clicking the Name field to open a record in record view where you can make additional edits. You can also view {{an opportunity}}'s details directly from the forecast worksheet by clicking the Preview icon to the far right of each row. For more information on editing and managing forecasts, please refer to the Forecasts documentation.



Contacts and Opportunities

Each opportunity can relate to one or more contacts which are displayed in a subpanel on the Opportunities record view. The Contacts subpanel allows users to select a role (e.g. Primary Decision Maker, Business Evaluator, etc.) for each related contact to help you classify how each individual will ultimately factor into the buying decision. To select a role, simply choose "Edit" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row in the subpanel. The record's row will open up within the subpanel allowing you to edit the individual fields. Select the appropriate role for the contact then click "Save".



Currencies and Opportunities

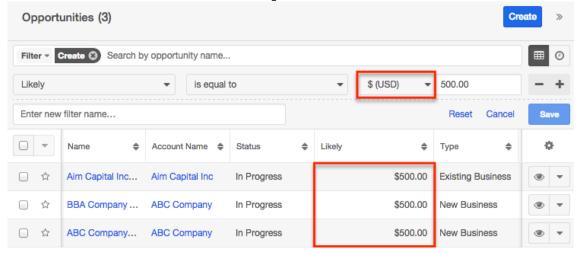
Sugar allows your organization to perform business around the world by supporting multiple currencies. Administrators must first add desired currencies and exchange rates to Sugar via Admin > Currencies. They also have the ability to set the instance's default currency via Admin > Locale. This is typically the currency of the country where the majority of business is conducted. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

Users can specify their own preferred currency in their user profiles. If they

choose to also enable the Show Preferred Currency option in their profiles, currency fields throughout Sugar will display in their chosen currency. For more information, please refer to the <u>Getting Started</u> documentation. Finally, each opportunity record has a Currency field where you will specify the currency being used for this particular business transaction.

Filtering on Currency Fields

Currency fields are filtered according to the record's set currency rather than being standardized to the user's preferred or system default currency. In the list view, filtering opportunities by a currency field allows you to specify the filter's currency. Only records matching both the chosen currency and amount range will be returned. For example, if you filter based on a Likely value that equals 500 in US Dollars, then the search result will return all opportunities with a Likely value of \$500 but will exclude values of €500 or other currency values which are equivalent to \$500. When filtering in reports, you will only specify the amount range, and any record matching that amount, regardless of the record's currency, will be returned. For example, if one opportunity's Likely value is \$500 in US Dollars and another's is €500 in Euros, filtering for a Likely value of exactly 500 will return both records in the report.



Updating Currency Rates

When saving an opportunity in a currency that differs from the system-defined default currency, Sugar will store the conversion rate for that currency at the record level. This conversion rate is used to calculate the converted Likely, Best, and Worst amounts when the field is set to use the system default currency (as opposed to the user's preferred currency which is explained below). To keep amounts historically accurate, the conversion rate will only update on an opportunity provided the sales stage is not set to "Closed Won" or "Closed Lost". If the opportunity is in any other sales stage, the conversion rate will update under

the following scenarios:

- The opportunity undergoes a save event (e.g. mass update, manual save, etc.) and the record's currency has a different conversion rate defined in Admin > Currencies than is currently saved in the opportunity.
- An administrator updates the currency exchange rate under Admin > Currencies. This will trigger a scheduled job which updates all opportunities saved with that currency to the new rate.

When the viewing user's profile has the Show Preferred Currency option selected, the converted Likely, Best, and Worst amounts display in the user's preferred currency. In this case, the conversion rate used to calculate the converted amounts is drawn directly from the conversion rate at the system level rather than any conversion rate stored on the record. This means that the value will always use the current conversion rate regardless of the opportunity's sales stage. For this reason, the converted amount fields should not be considered historically accurate for closed opportunities when it is using the user's preferred currency. For information about setting a user's Preferred Currency and Show Preferred Currency options, please refer to the <u>Getting Started</u> documentation.

For more information about currency exchange rates, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Last Modified: 04/18/2017 03:28pm

Forecasts

Overview

Sugar's Forecasts module incorporates opportunity records to build forecasting worksheets and predict sales. Users can work towards sales quotas at the individual, team, and sales organization level.

Before users can access the Forecasts module to begin building forecasting worksheets, a user with administrator access must configure the Forecasts module with the organization's desired Time Periods, Ranges, and Scenarios. For more information on setting up the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecast Configuration documentation in the Administration Guide.

Sales representatives use the Forecasts module to work with their assigned opportunities as the current time period progresses. These users will commit total predictions for their personal sales based on the opportunities they expect to close.

For instructions specific to a sales representative's use of the module, please refer to the <u>Sales Representative</u> section of this documentation.

Sales managers work with their own opportunity records similarly to other sales representatives. In addition, they aggregate their reportee's committed forecast amounts to predict their total team's sales and work towards the team's quota for each time period. For instructions specific to a sales manager's use of the module, please refer to the <u>Sales Managers</u> section of this documentation.

Additional insights are offered by the elements of the expandable Intelligence Pane including analysis for an individual's worksheet and analysis for a manager's team worksheets. For more information, please refer to the <u>sales representative</u> <u>Intelligence Pane</u> and the <u>sales manager Intelligence Pane</u> sections of this documentation.

Forecast Fields

The Forecasts module contains the following fields which enable users to work with opportunity records to forecast sales for a given time period. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to enable fields for use in the Forecasting module via Admin > Forecasts. Many opportunity fields are available to be added to the forecasting worksheet. For more information please refer to the

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Account Name | The account to which the opportunity belongs; cannot be in-line edited from the Forecasts module |
| Best | The opportunity's Best field representing the most optimistic total amount; automatically set to match Likely when Sales Stage is "Closed - Lost" or "Closed - Won" |
| Best (Adjusted) | For managers, the Best value with an optional, manual adjustment above or below your reportee's committed Best total and your own worksheet's Best total; reported to your manager as the Best value when committing your forecast |
| Expected Close Date | The opportunity's expected date of completion |
| Forecast | The opportunity's commit range (e.g. |

| | "Include", "Exclude", etc.) based on the opportunity's initial probability and the user's edits; controls whether the opportunity is counted in the forecast's totals and allows for filtering; automatically set to "Included" when Sales Stage is "Closed - Won" and "Excluded" when Sales Stage is "Closed - Lost" |
|-------------------|---|
| Likely | The opportunity's Likely field representing the most likely total amount |
| Likely (Adjusted) | For managers, the Likely value with an optional, manual adjustment above or below your reportee's committed Likely total and your own worksheet's Worst total; reported to your manager as the Likely value when committing your forecast |
| Opportunity Name | The opportunity's related opportunity; cannot be in-line edited from the Forecasts module |
| Probability | The opportunity's current probability of being won Note: This value is calculated based on the selected Sales Stage and cannot be edited. |
| Quota | For sales representatives, your individual quota for this sales time period as assigned by your manager For managers, your quota for this sales time period as assigned by your manager |
| Quota (Adjusted) | For mid-level managers, your team's quota with an optional, manual increase above your team's assigned quota; when assigning quota to your reportees, this is the quota value they will receive |
| Opportunity Name | The opportunity's name; cannot be in-line edited from the Forecasts module |
| Stage | The opportunity's current sales stage |

| Tags | User-created keywords or phrases used to find, group, and classify data by common attributes |
|------------------|--|
| Worst | The opportunity's Worst field representing the least optimistic total amount; automatically set to match Likely when Sales Stage is "Closed - Lost" or "Closed - Won" |
| Worst (Adjusted) | For managers, the Worst value with an optional, manual adjustment above or below your reportee's committed Worst total and your own worksheet's Worst total; reported to your manager as the Worst value when committing your forecast |

Forecasts Module Tab

The Forecasts module tab is typically located under the More tab on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen to the right of the home cube icon. Depending on your settings, you may have to click "Show More" in order to see the Forecasts module tab. Click the tab to access the Forecasts module. A user with administrator access must first configure the Forecasts module before it can be accessed and used. For more information on setting up the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecast Configuration documentation in the Administration guide.

If you do not see the Forecasts module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Forecasts module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Forecasts module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Forecasts module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Forecasts module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Forecast Actions

Forecast actions are available at the top of the Forecasts module page and allow users to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------|---|
| Save Draft | Saves changes to the user's worksheet but does not make these changes available to the user's manager |
| Commit | Saves changes to the current worksheet and pushes these changes to the user's manager's team worksheet or, in the case of a manager committing a personal worksheet, to his or her own team worksheet. For managers viewing a team worksheet, the Commit button will be enabled after any committed change to his or her own worksheet or a reportee's worksheet. |
| Assign Quota | For managers, pushes quota changes to reportees' forecasting worksheets. |
| Export CSV | Exports the rows of the current forecasts worksheet |
| Settings | For users with administrator access, opens the Forecast Configurations wizard |

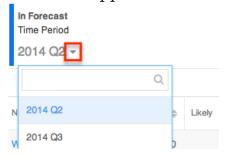
Sales Representatives

Sales representatives use the Forecasts module to work with their assigned opportunities as the current time period progresses. These users will commit total predictions for their personal sales based on the opportunities they expect to close.

When you access the Forecasts module as a sales representative, you will see your name at the top left of the screen. Sales representatives who do not have any reportees will only be able to see and work with his or her own opportunities. Below your name, you will see a time-period selection, summary and commit history, filter, and worksheet. On the right side of each page is an expandable Intelligence Pane which offers additional insight into your forecasting worksheet.

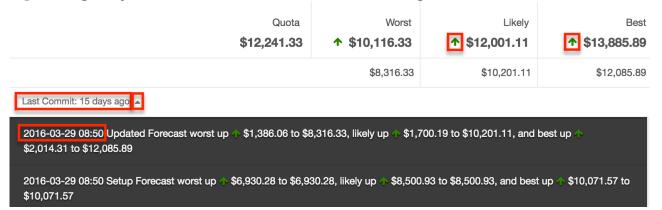
Time Periods

Below your name, you will see the current time period for which you are forecasting opportunities to meet a quota. The length and start date of this time period depends on the <u>Time Periods</u> configuration set up by your administrator. Clicking the arrow to the right of the current time period allows you to choose a future or past time period, the availability of which is also determined by the administrator's <u>Time Periods</u> configuration. Select a past or future time period to work with opportunities and forecast for those periods.



Summary and Commit History

To the right below the Time Period selection, you will see a summary of your current forecasting numbers for the time period currently in view. The large numbers are your current worksheet's Quota, Likely, Best, and Worst predictions. The smaller numbers show your most recent commit's Likely, Best, and Worst predictions. Any red or green arrows next to the large numbers show whether you worksheet's current (uncommitted) numbers are higher or lower than your most recent commit. Please note that you may or may not see a Best and Worst depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration.



To the left of these summary numbers, you will see the date of your most recent commit. There will be no date shown if you have not yet committed for this time period. By clicking the arrow to the right of the latest commit date, a dark grey panel will appear showing the timestamp of the last commit with a history of your commits for this time period along with the changes for each forecasting number from the previous commit.

Filters

Below the summary and commit history, you will see a filter bar which controls what kinds of opportunities are displayed. By default, the "Include" filter will be active, meaning that only the opportunities with a probability falling within the Include range specified during the administrator's Ranges configuration will be displayed. To add additional filters, click within the Filters bar and choose additional ranges. The filter(s) (e.g. Include, Exclude) added to the Filters bar will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the Forecasts module will automatically display the opportunities based on the filter(s) you last applied.

Please note the Upside and custom ranges may or may not be available depending on the administrator's <u>Ranges</u> configuration. To remove ranges from the filter, click the "x" for each filter name. Removing all filters will display all of your assigned opportunities.



Column Resizing

You can easily adjust the size of columns in the forecasting worksheet based on your viewing preference. Simply place your cursor on the column divider, and when the Left and Right arrow appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. The set column width will be preserved when you navigate away from the page. Sugar will render the preferred column size across sessions until the user removes or resets the relevant browser cookies.

Note: Sugar enforces a minimum width for currency fields (e.g. Best, Likely, etc.) in list view columns which prevents the columns from being collapsed beyond this limit.

divider and the Left and Right arrow will appear, allowing you to change Filter Include 🗴 the column width. Forecast Revenue Line Item Name Opportunity Name Account Name Include **Calm Sailing Inc** Calm Sailing Inc **Calm Sailing Inc** 03/16/2015 Include JAB Funds Ltd. JAB Funds Ltd. JAB Funds Ltd. 01/25/2015 Include **Nimble Technologies Inc** 03/22/2015 **Nimble Technologies Inc** Nimble Technologies...

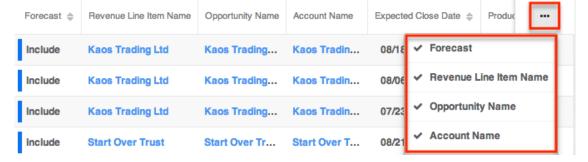
Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the list view may only be sorted by one column at a time.

| Forecast | Expected Close Date | Stage | ÷ | Probability | ~ | Likely | Best | ÷ | |
|----------|---------------------|---------------|---|-------------|----|------------------|------|------------|------------|
| Include | 2013-10-14 | Qualification | | | 50 | \$758.00 | | \$758.00 | (4) |
| Include | 2013-10-16 | ld. Decision | | | 40 | \$3,459.00 | | \$3,854.00 | ③ |
| Include | 2013-10-14 | Prospecting | | | 10 | €662.00 \$735.56 | • | \$1,034.44 | (4) |
| Total | | | | | | \$4,952.56 | | \$5,646.44 | |

Column Selection

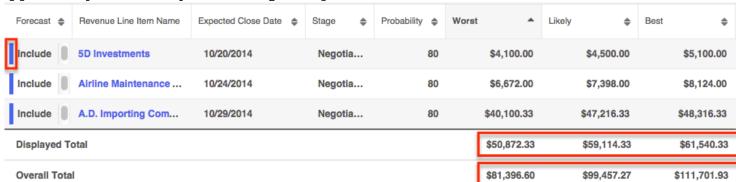
Sugar gives users the ability to personalize the list view by specifying which fields they want displayed in the list view. You can click the Column Selection icon to the far right of the list view column headers to see the list of available fields. Click a field name to toggle whether or not it is included as a column on your list view. Please note that administrators have the ability to configure what fields are available to display on the forecasting worksheet. For more information, please refer to the Forecast Configuration documentation in the Administration Guide.



Line Items and Totals

Based on the chosen filters, you will see all or some of your assigned opportunities for the currently selected time period listed below the Filters bar. On the far left of each row, a blue bar will appear to indicate whether or not the row's amounts are included in the totals for this time period. The presence of the blue bar indicates the row is being counted. In addition to the range called "Include", multiple forecast ranges may be counted towards your totals depending on how your administrator has configured forecast ranges for the instance. For more information about making more than one range included in totals, please refer to the <u>Forecast Configuration</u> documentation in the Administration Guide. The range

and thus the inclusion of each row can be <u>changed manually</u> via this view. You can work directly with your opportunity records by in-line <u>editing their probabilities</u> <u>and amounts</u> from the Forecasts module or by clicking the Name field to open a record in the Opportunitys module where you can make additional edits. To the right of each row is a preview button which will allow you to view details about the opportunity record in your intelligence pane.



At the bottom of the list, the "Displayed Total" and "Overall Total" rows display sums of the Worst, Likely, and Best amount columns. The Displayed Total row shows the sum of the Worst, Likely, and Best amounts (both included and excluded) displayed on the worksheet based on the filters currently applied. The Overall Total row displays the totals (both included and excluded) of all opportunities' amounts in this time period regardless of any filters currently applied.

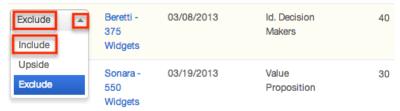
Editing Forecast Inclusion

The first time an opportunity is loaded to a worksheet, Sugar will assign it a category of either "Include", "Exclude", "Upside" (optional), or a custom range based on the Ranges configured by your administrator. The opportunities with a higher probability of being won are typically assigned to the Include range while those with a lower probability of being won are designated for the Exclude range. Your administrator may have chosen to use the Upside range or to create a number of other, custom ranges - each with their own non-overlapping range of probabilities. Custom ranges may also exist which have no association to probabilities.

Since one or more ranges may be considered as included depending on your administrators' configuration, the blue bars to the left of each row will update to reflect which items are included and which are excluded based on your updates to each's forecast range.

You may wish to alter the category automatically assigned to your opportunities by these adminstrator-configured ranges especially as each opportunity moves forward in the sales process and becomes more likely to be won. To do this, simply

click on the opportunity's current category in the Forecast column and choose the desired category from the dropdown menu.



Changing an opportunity's Forecast column to an included range such as "Include" will cause its Likely, Best, and Worst fields to be added to your totals while choosing an excluded range such as "Exclude" will remove the opportunity's numbers from your totals. Changing which opportunities are included on your worksheet requires you to save a draft or commit in order to preserved.

Note: All opportunities in a Closed Won stage will be included in the worksheet and cannot have their Forecast column altered. All opportunities in a Closed Lost stage will be excluded from the worksheet and cannot have their Forecast column altered.

Editing Opportunity Fields

In addition to editing the inclusion, you can make in-line changes to each opportunity's fields including Sales Stage, Likely, Best, and Worst. To do so, simply click any field which shows a pencil icon when being hovered over, and enter the new amount. Keep in mind that your worksheet may or may not include "Best" and "Worst" depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration.



Clicking outside the text box or pressing Enter/Return will save your change to the line and update the worksheet's totals, summary, and Intelligence Pane. Clicking the Save Draft or Commit button will also update the opportunity records themselves and make your changes visible when viewing the opportunity in other places in Sugar. Saving a draft or committing is also required to preserve these changes to your worksheet and, in the case of committing, make the changes visible in your manager's Forecasting module.

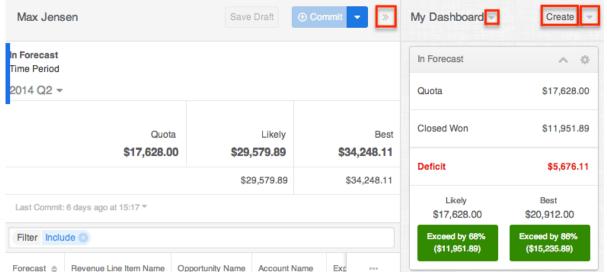
Currency Support

If you use a currency different from your Sugar instance's default currency, your Likely, Best, and Worst amounts will be displayed in the system's default currency in the Forecasting module. Clicking to edit these amount values will, however, display and allow for editing in your chosen currency.

Intelligence Pane

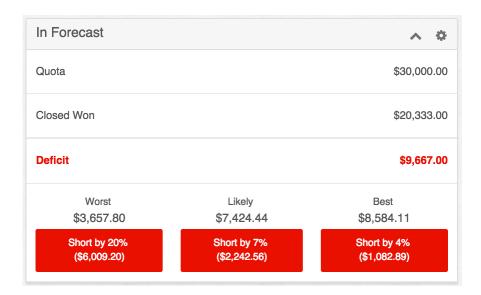
To the right of the forecasting worksheet you will find an expandable Intelligence Pane which provides additional insights for planning and forecasting. If the pane is hidden, click the double-arrow button to expand it. Clicking the button again will hide it when you wish to see your worksheet at full width. The Help dashboard normally displays by default along with the Help dashlet. The Help dashlet provides users with a brief introduction to the module along with a link (e.g. Forecasts documentation) to the corresponding documentation in the Application guide. In addition, you can access the Sugar University, Documentation and Support, and Community Forums websites. These links provide access to additional resources available to users. Simply click the appropriate link from the Help dashlet and the pages will open in a separate tab. For more information regarding the Help dashboard, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation. You can access the My Dashboard by clicking the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" and selecting "My Dashboard". Users may create other dashboards for use with the Forecasts module by clicking the Create button. Selecting "Edit" from the Actions menu on the upper right will allow them to make changes and add additional dashlets (e.g. Saved Reports Chart Dashlet, etc.) to their dashboards.

The My Dashboard has two default dashlets which help provide additional insight into your forecasting worksheet, the <u>In Forecast</u> and <u>Forecast Bar Chart</u> dashlets.



In Forecast Dashlet

The In Forecast dashlet appears at the top of the Intelligence Pane and gives a breakdown of how your opportunities match up to your quota. Keep in mind that your In Forecast dashlet may or may not include "Best" and "Worst" depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration.



The In Forecast dashlet's values are calculated based on the most recent updates to your worksheet even if the changes have not yet been saved as a draft or committed. The values take all of your opportunities into account regardless of any filters currently being used in your worksheet. Their meanings are as follows:

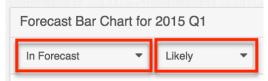
| Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Quota | Your personal quota for this sales time period as assigned by your manager |
| Closed Won | The total amount of your Closed Won opportunities |
| Deficit | The difference between your quota and the total amount of your Closed Won opportunities; the additional revenue needed to be won in order to meet your quota |
| Likely | The total of the Likely amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |
| (Likely Colored Box) | When summing your Closed Won amounts and your Likely amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |
| Best | (Optional) The total of the Best amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |

| (Best Colored Box) | (Optional) When summing your Closed Won amounts and your Best amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |
|---------------------|---|
| Worst | (Optional) The total of the Worst amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |
| (Worst Colored Box) | (Optional) When summing your Closed Won amounts and your Worst amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |

Forecast Bar Chart Dashlet

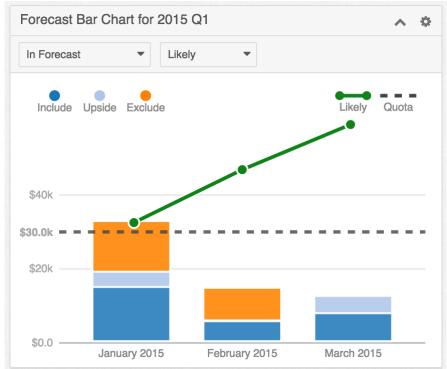
The Forecast Bar Chart appears on the bottom of the Intelligence Pane and provides a configurable chart showing different cuts of your forecasting data over the course of the selected time period. Each opportunity's Expected Close Date field determines in which sub-period it appears. Only the opportunities currently appearing on your worksheet will appear in your chart meaning that the chart respects your current filters. The Forecast Bar Chart dashlet's values are calculated based on the most recent updates to your worksheet even if the changes have not yet been saved as a draft or committed. Throughout all chart configurations, the dotted black line represents your quota for the given time period and can be hovered over to view the quota amount.

Use the two dropdown menus to control what is displayed in the chart.



When "Likely" is chosen, each green point represents the total Likely amounts for all opportunities currently appearing in your filtered worksheet for that sub-period and any previous sub-periods falling within the selected time period. Choosing "Best" or "Worst" shows the same points using the opportunities' Best or Worst amounts instead. A green line connects these points showing the change in your possible cumulative amounts.

Each sub-period also displays bars which represent the Likely, Best, or Worst amounts (depending on the chosen dropdown option) for the opportunities currently appearing in your filtered worksheet. Choosing "In Forecast" will color code segments of these bars according to each opportunity's Forecast field (i.e. "Include", "Exclude", etc). Choosing "Sales Stage" will color code the bars according to the Stage field of each opportunity. Choosing "Probability" will color code the bars according to the Probability field of each opportunity.



Note: You may or may not see "Best" and "Worst" as options in the second dropdown depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration.

Sales Managers

Sales managers work with their own opportunity records similarly to other sales representatives. In addition, they aggregate their reportee's committed forecast amounts to predict their total team's sales and work towards the team's quota for the each time period.

When you access the Forecasts module as a sales manager, you will see your name at the top left of the page along with an arrow which allows you to <u>drill down</u> into your personal worksheet, your team worksheet, and your reportee's worksheets hierarchically. While working with your personal worksheet works similarly to how a regular sales representatives works with their opportunity, you will also have options such as <u>time period</u> selection, <u>summary and commit history</u>, and <u>filters</u> when working with your team worksheet and your reportees' forecasting data. On the right side of each page is an expandable <u>intelligence pane</u> which offers

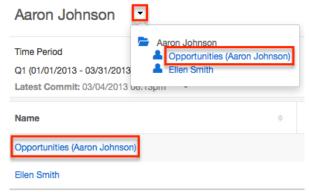
additional insight into your forecasting worksheet.

Forecast Drilldown

Because sales managers are able to see and work with their reportee's opportunities in addition to their own, these users will see an arrow next to their name at the top left of the Forecasts module. This allows them to drill into team forecasting data and individual sales representatives' opportunities. By default, Aaron will enter the Forecasts module viewing his team worksheet which includes the total committed amounts and quotas for each immediate reportee and himself.

Own Line Items

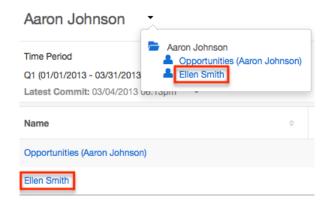
As a manager, Aaron can see and work with his own opportunities by selecting "Aaron Johnson (me)" from the menu next to his name or from the Name column in his team worksheet below.



While working with his own opportunities, he will have the same options on his worksheet as a regular sales representative has. For more information on working with a manager's forecasting worksheet, please refer to the <u>Line Items and Totals</u> section of this documentation. Aaron will need to commit his new opportunities or changes to his opportunities on his worksheet before the amounts will be reflected on his team worksheet.

Reportee's Line Items

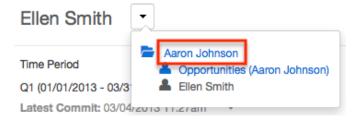
Since Aaron is Ellen's manager, Aaron also has the ability to work with Ellen's committed forecast and opportunities. He can navigate to her committed worksheet by selecting "Ellen Smith" from the menu next to his name or from the Name column in his team worksheet below.



While viewing his reportee's worksheet, Aaron will not be able to edit any of the opportunities' amounts or probabilities. He is able to <u>filter</u> for various ranges, change the <u>time period</u>, and view Ellen's <u>summary and commit history</u> for each time period.

Team Worksheet

Aaron can return to his team worksheet by choosing his own name from the Drilldown menu.



While viewing his team worksheet, he has the ability to set each team member's quota as well as to set adjusted Likely, Best, and Worst amounts. Please note that your worksheets may or may not include "Best" and "Worst" depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration. To edit an adjusted amount or quota, click on the number, enter a new value, and click outside the text box or press Return/Enter. Clicking "Save Draft" will preserve these changes in the worksheet but will not push the changes to other Sugar users. Upon clicking "Commit", these adjusted amounts will be pushed to Aaron's manager thus appearing in Joy's worksheet as his committed amounts. Any changes to quotas will also be pushed to his reportee's worksheets.

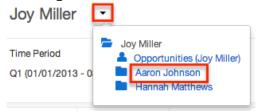


From the team worksheet, managers will see an "i" icon on the far right of each row where there are newly committed changes. Clicking the "i" opens the most recent commit history for that team member.

Note: Although it is possible for Aaron to set or alter his own personal quota, it is recommended that intermediate managers not make changes to their personal quota. Rather, Aaron's manager, Joy, should set the quota for his entire team from her team worksheet.

Management Hierarchy

The ability to drill into a reportee's team worksheet and opportunities continues up the management chain. Joy is Aaron's manager and views her own team worksheet by default when first opening the Forecasts module. She is also able to drill into her own opportunities by clicking her own name, Aaron's team worksheet by clicking his name, or her other reportee's team worksheet.



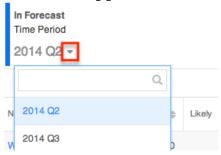
When Joy navigates to her reportee Aaron's team worksheet, Aaron's name now appears and his team worksheet is displayed in read-only mode. Joy can further drill down to see the worksheets of Aaron's team's members in read-only mode. This drilling can continue recursively down through the management chain as needed. Clicking "Parent" will move up one level of hierarchy, bringing Joy back to her own team worksheet.



Time Periods

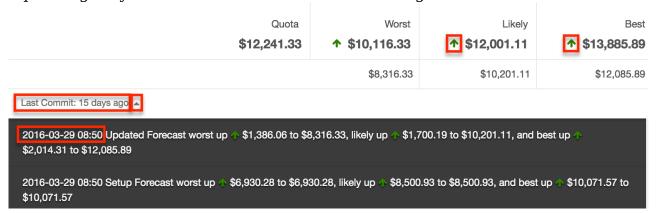
Below the currently selected drilldown name, you will see the time period for which you are forecasting to meet the time period's quota for your team. The length and start date of this time period depends on the Time Periods configuration set up by your administrator. At every level of drilldown, sales managers can click the arrow to the right of the current time period and choose a future or past time period, the availability of which is also determined by the administrator's Time Periods configuration. Select a past or future time period to

work with opportunities and forecast for those periods.



Summary and Commit History

To the right below the Time Period selection, you will see a summary of the current forecasting numbers for the time period and drilldown level currently in view. The large numbers are your current worksheet's Quota, Likely, Best, and Worst predictions. The smaller numbers show your most recent commit's Likely, Best, and Worst predictions. Any red or green arrows next to the large numbers on a manager's personal worksheet or own team worksheet show whether your worksheet's current (uncommitted) numbers are higher or lower than the most recent commit. Please note that you may or may not see a Best and Worst depending on your administrator's Scenarios configuration.



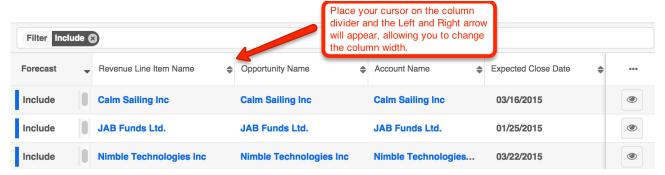
To the left of these summary numbers, you will see the date of the most recent commit. On a manager's personal worksheet and own team's worksheet, there will be no date shown if you have not yet committed for this time period. By clicking the arrow to the right of the latest commit date, a dark grey panel will appear showing the timestamp of the last commit with a history of the commits for the worksheet currently in view for this time period along with the changes for each forecasting number from the previous commit.

Column Resizing

You can easily adjust the size of columns in the forecasting worksheet based on

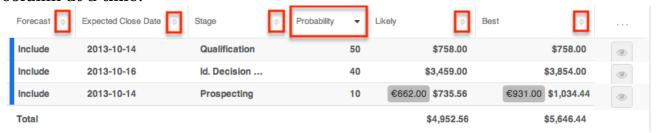
your viewing preference. Simply place your cursor on the column divider, and when the Left and Right arrow appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. The set column width will be preserved when you navigate away from the page. Sugar will render the preferred column size across sessions until the user removes or resets the relevant browser cookies.

Note: Sugar enforces a minimum width for currency fields (e.g. Best, Likely, etc.) in list view columns which prevents the columns from being collapsed beyond this limit.



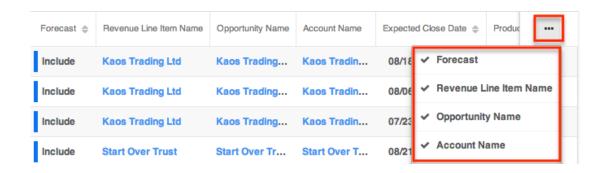
Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the list view may only be sorted by one column at a time.



Column Selection

Sugar gives users the ability to personalize the list view by specifying which fields they want displayed in the list view. You can click the Column Selection icon to the far right of the list view column headers to see the list of available fields. Click a field name to toggle whether or not it is included as a column on your list view. Please note that administrators have the ability to configure what fields are available to display in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields to display in the list view, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.



Filters

Below the summary and commit history of each worksheet, managers will see a filter bar which controls what kinds of opportunities are displayed. By default, the "Include" filter will be active, meaning that only the opportunities with a probability falling within the Include range specified during the administrator's Ranges configuration will be displayed. To add additional filters, click within the Filters bar and choose additional ranges. The filter(s) (e.g. Include, Exclude) added to the Filter bar will be preserved when you navigate away from the module. Returning to the Forecasts module will automatically display the opportunities based on the filter(s) you last applied.

Please note the Upside or custom ranges may or may not be available depending on the administrator's <u>Ranges</u> configuration. To remove ranges from the filter, click the "x" for each filter name. Removing all filters will display all of your assigned opportunities. Please note that when viewing your reportee's worksheets, only the opportunities they have committed as included will be visible.

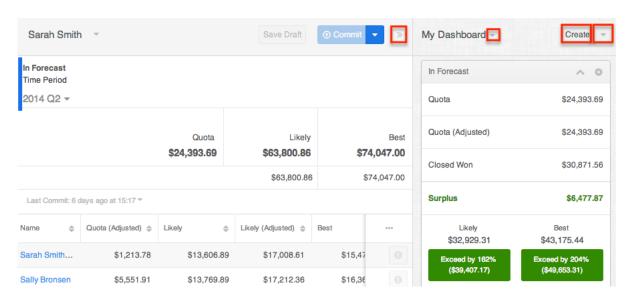


Intelligence Pane

To the right of the forecasting worksheet you will find an expandable Intelligence Pane which provides additional insights for planning and forecasting. If the pane is hidden, click the double-arrow button to expand it. Clicking the button again will hide it when you wish to see your worksheets at full width. The Help dashboard normally displays by default along with the Help dashlet. The Help dashlet provides users with a brief introduction to the module along with a link (e.g. Forecasts documentation) to the corresponding documentation in the Application guide. In addition, you can access the Sugar University, Documentation and Support, and Community Forums websites. These links provide access to additional resources available to users. Simply click the appropriate link from the

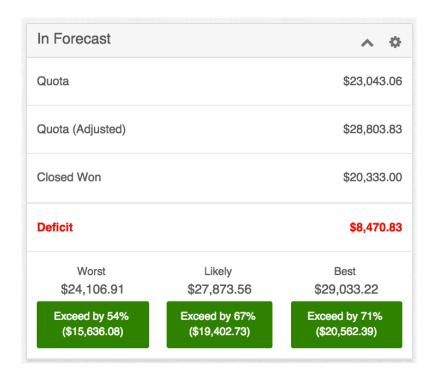
Help dashlet and the pages will open in a separate tab. For more information regarding the Help dashboard, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation. You can access the My Dashboard by clicking the triangle to the right of "Help Dashboard" and selecting "My Dashboard". Users may create other dashboards for use with the Forecasts module by clicking the Create button. Selecting "Edit" from the Actions menu on the upper right will allow them to make changes and add additional dashlets (e.g. Saved Reports Chart Dashlet, etc.) to their dashboards.

The My Dashboard has two default dashlets which help provide additional insight into your forecasting worksheet, the <u>In Forecast</u> and <u>Forecast Bar Chart</u> dashlets.



In Forecast Dashlet

The In Forecast dashlet appears at the top of the Intelligence Pane and gives a breakdown of how your team's opportunities match up to your quota. Please keep in mind that the In Forecast dashlet may or may not include "Best" and "Worst" depending on your administrator's <u>Scenarios</u> configuration.



The In Forecast dashlet's values are calculated based on the most recent updates to the worksheet even if the changes have not yet been saved as a draft or committed. The values take all of your and your team's opportunities into account regardless of any filters currently being used in your worksheet. Their meanings are as follows:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Quota | Your team's quota for this sales time period as assigned by your manager |
| Quota (Adjusted) | For mid-level mangers, your team's quota with an optional, manual increase above your team's assigned quota; when assigning quota to your reportees, this is the quota value they will receive |
| Closed Won | The total amount of your team's Closed Won opportunities |
| Deficit | The difference between your team's adjusted quota and the total amount of your team's Closed Won opportunities; the additional revenue needed to be won in order to meet your adjusted quota |
| Likely | The total of the Likely amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |
| (Likely Colored Box) | When summing your team's Closed Won |

| | amounts and Likely amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |
|---------------------|---|
| Best | (Optional) The total of the Best amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |
| (Best Colored Box) | (Optional) When summing your team's Closed Won amounts and Best amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |
| Worst | (Optional) The total of the Worst amounts for the included opportunities which are not yet Closed Won |
| (Worst Colored Box) | (Optional) When summing your team's Closed Won amounts and Worst amounts for included opportunities, in red, the remaining quota shortage and percentage of quota still outstanding or, in green, the quota overage and percentage exceeded above quota |

When drilled into your own or a reportee's forecasting worksheet, the Quota (Adjusted) row will not be displayed and the dashlet will function as it does for sales representatives without reportees. For more information on the meanings and configuration of the table while viewing you or a reportee's worksheet, please refer to the In Forecast dashlet section within the Sales Representatives section of this documentation.

Forecast Bar Chart Dashlet

The Forecast Bar Chart appears on the bottom of the Intelligence Pane and provides a configurable chart showing different cuts of your team members' forecasting data. Throughout all chart configurations, the dotted black line represents your adjusted quota for the given time period and can be hovered over to view the quota amount.

While viewing your or a reportee's worksheet, the charts will display the relevant opportunities over the course of the selected time period. In these views, the

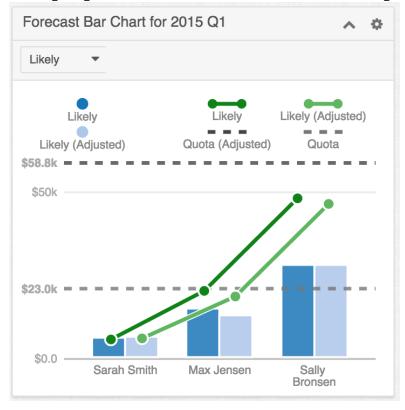
charts function in the same way as they do for support representatives without reportees. For more information on the meanings and configuration of the chart while viewing your or a reportee's worksheet, please refer to the Forecast Bar Chart section within the Sales Representative section of this documentation.

While viewing your or a reportee's team worksheet, the charts will display the current worksheet's totals in bars grouped according to user. Throughout all chart configurations, the dotted black line represents the worksheet's adjusted quota for the given time period and can be hovered over to view the quota amount.

Use the dropdown menu to configure what is displayed in the chart.



When "Likely" is chosen, each dark blue bar represents the total committed Likely amount for each user within the current team worksheet. Each light blue bar represents the total adjusted Likely amounts for each user. The dark green dots show the cumulative Likely total of the team built user-by-user from left to right with the rightmost point representing the total Likely amount for the entire team. The light green dots and line do the same using the adjusted Likely team total.

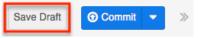


Choosing "Best" shows similar chart elements except that the Best and adjusted Best amounts are used. Choosing "Worst" does the same with Worst and adjusted Worst amounts.

Note: You may or may not see "Best" and "Worst" as options in the second dropdown depending on your administrator's <u>Scenarios</u> configuration.

Saving Forecast Drafts

Whenever new information is added or changes are made to your current forecasting worksheet, the Save Draft button will become activated. Click this button to save your changes to the current worksheet without submitting these changes to your manager. This provides an opportunity to work with your forecast data before pushing more finalized amounts up the management chain. Clicking "Save Draft" will also cause any changes to your personal opportunities' amounts and/or probability to alter the opportunity record itself, making these new numbers visible on the opportunity in other areas of Sugar.



Committing Forecasts

Whenever new information is added or changes are made to your current forecasting worksheet, the Commit button will become activated. Click this button to save your changes to the current worksheet and to submit these changes to your manager or to the team worksheet if you are a manager working on your personal worksheet. Clicking "Commit" will also cause any changes to your personal opportunity' amounts and/or probability to alter the opportunity record itself, making these new numbers visible on the opportunity in other areas of Sugar.

For sales managers, changes to your reportees' quotas will appear their Forecasts module you perform a commit or when using the Assign Quota option. Either action will also cause changes to your and your reportee's quotas to be reflected in the Projected table of the Intelligence Pane.

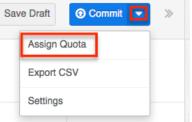


Assigning Quotas

After a manager makes changes to the quotas for his or her reportees, the new quota will become visible in the reportee's Forecasts module when the manager clicks Assign Quota from the Actions menu in addition to when they commit their

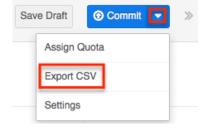
forecast. Either action will also cause changes to your and your reportee's quotas

to be reflected in the Projected table of the Intelligence Pane.



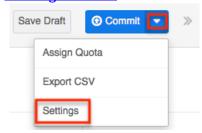
Exporting Forecasts

The Export option is available on every forecasting page and exports every line of the current worksheet. The resulting CSV file can be used in other programs such as Microsoft Excel to view and manipulate your forecasting data. To export your current worksheet, click "Export CSV" in the Actions menu.



Configuring Forecasts

Users with administrator access will have a Settings option available within the Forecasts module. Choosing "Settings" will open the Forecast Configuration wizard which is also available by navigating to Admin > Forecasts. For more information on configuring the Forecasts module, please refer to the Forecasts Configuration documentation in the Administration Guide.



Last Modified: 10/11/2016 06:31pm

Quotes

Overview

Sugar's Quotes module consists of quotes which specify the quantity and the price per unit for products or services that your organization is selling to clients. You can select a product directly from the product catalog or manually enter a product that is not in the catalog during quote creation. There are various ways you can create quotes in Sugar such as via the Quotes module and duplication. Once created, you can generate the quote in PDF format (i.e. Quote or Invoice) and send it to your clients. This documentation will go over the basics of the Quotes module as well as the various options available in performing the actions related to the module.

Quote Fields

The Quotes module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Actual Close | The date the quote order shipped |
| Actual Close Date | The date the quote is closed |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the quote |
| Billing Account Name | The account to which the quote is billed |
| Billing Address | The billing address of the account paying for the product or service |
| Billing Contact Name | The contact associated with the Account to whom the quote is billed |
| Copy Address From Left | Select the box to copy the account's billing address to the shipping address field |
| Converted Amount | The amount of the quote converted to and displayed in the system's default currency or the user's preferred currency when the Show Preferred Currency option is enabled on the viewing user's profile Note: This field is only available in the |

| | list view. For more information on the Converted Amount field, please see Transaction Amount Field Vs. Converted Amount Field |
|-----------------------|---|
| Date Created | The date the quote record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the quote record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the quote |
| Discount | The discounted amount (if applicable) for the quote |
| Discounted Subtotal | The discounted subtotal for the quote |
| Display Grand Total | Indicate if the grand total should be displayed |
| Display Line Numbers | Indicate if the line numbers should be displayed |
| Opportunity Name | The opportunity name associated with the quote |
| Order Stage | The current order stage (e.g. Pending, Confirmed, etc.) of the quote |
| Original P.O. Date | The date of the original purchase order |
| Payment Terms | The time period within which the client must pay for the product or service |
| Purchase Order Num | The purchase order number of the quote |
| Quote Number | The system-generated quote number |
| Quote Stage | The current stage of the quote's life cycle (e.g. Draft, Confirmed, etc.) |
| Quote Subject | Information or detail about the product or service for which you are creating the quote |
| Quote Type | The quote type |
| Shipping | The shipping amount for the quote |
| Shipping Account Name | The account to which the products will be delivered |
| Shipping Address | Address to which the products will be delivered |
| Shipping Contact Name | Contact associated with the Account to whom the products will be delivered |

| Subtotal | The subtotal for the quote |
|--------------------|--|
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the quote record |
| Tax | The tax rate for the quote |
| Total | The total amount of the quote |
| Total Discount | The total discount for the line item in the quote |
| Transaction Amount | The transactional amount of the quote which may use any currency configured within Sugar |
| | Note: For more information on the Transaction Amount field, please see Transaction Amount Field Vs. Converted Amount Field |
| Valid Until | The date until which this quote is valid |

Quote Stages

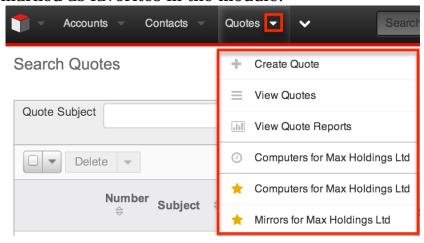
The quote stage defines the current stage (e.g. Draft, Confirmed, etc.) of your quote's life cycle. There are eight quote stages which come out-of-the-box with Sugar and users with administrator or developer access have the ability to modify the quote stages via Admin < Dropdown Editor. For more information on modifying the quote stage, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide. The below definitions are suggested meanings for each quote stage, but the stage's can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs.

| Quote Stage | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Draft | The draft version of the quote is currently being created for the client |
| Negotiation | Communicated with the client and modifying the details of the quote |
| Delivered | The updated quote is delivered to the client |
| On Hold | Awaiting input on quote |
| Confirmed | The quote is approved for sale |
| Closed Accepted | Client accepts the terms of the quote and agrees to proceed with the sale |
| | |

| Client does not agree to the terms of the quote and the sale is lost |
|--|
| Possible lack of communication from the client and the sale is lost |

Quotes Module Tab

The Quotes module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Quotes list view. You may also click the triangle in the Quotes tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of quotes you last viewed in the module. The Favorites Menu displays the list of quotes you most recently marked as favorites in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| <u>Create Quote</u> | Opens the edit view layout to create a new quote |
| <u>View Quotes</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display quotes |
| View Quote Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Quotes module |

If you do not see the Quotes module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

 The Quotes module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Quotes module in the Hide Modules list, simply

- move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Quotes module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Quotes module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Quotes

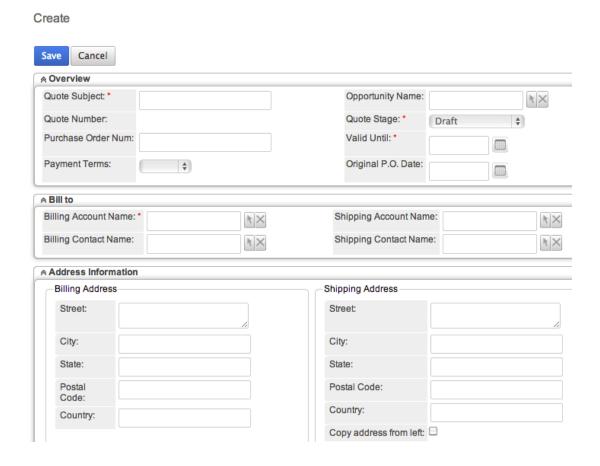
There are various methods for creating quotes in Sugar including via the Quotes module and duplication. The full edit view layout opens when creating the quote directly from the Quotes menu and includes all of the relevant fields for your organization's quotes. The Edit View layout can be configured by administrators via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Quotes Module

One of the most common methods of quote creation is via the Create Quote option in the Quotes module tab. This opens up the edit view layout which allows you to enter in all the relevant information (e.g. Basic Information, Line Items, etc.) for the quote. Once the product details are entered in the quote's line item(s), Sugar will automatically calculate and display the subtotal, discount (if applicable), tax, shipping, and total for each group as well as a grand total for the entire quote.

Basic Information

The first part of creating a quote is to complete the basic information sections (e.g. Overview, Bill to, Address Information). Enter the appropriate values for the <u>fields</u>



Adding Groups

The Line Items section allows users to add products from the product catalog and arrange them in groups. Prior to adding the groups and products, you can define the currency, tax rate, shipping provider, etc. if different from the default value selected. Please note that users with administrator or developer access have the ability to configure the Currency, Tax Rate, and Shipping Provider fields via Admin > Currency, Admin > Tax Rates, and Admin > Shipping Providers. For more information on configuring these fields, please refer to the System as well as the Products and Quotes documentations. The Display Grand Total and Display Line Numbers checkbox is marked by default, but you can uncheck it if you do not wish to have the grand total or line numbers displayed on the guote.

You can add multiple groups (e.g. chairs, tables, etc.) to your quote to arrange similar products and/or services together for better organization. For example, you can add a group called "Chairs" then add the different types of chairs that the client is purchasing under this group.

Use the following steps to add a new group to your quote:

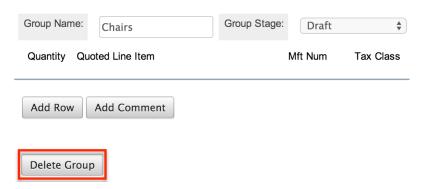
1. Scroll to the Line Items panel and click the Add Group button.



- 2. Enter in a group name then click the <u>Add Row</u> button to add products to this group.
 - By default, "Draft" is selected as the group stage, but you can change this accordingly.



3. To delete a group, click the Delete Group button.



Adding Rows

Once you create a group, use the Add Row feature to add products to the group. You have the option of selecting a product from the product catalog or manually entering a new product, not in the catalog. When you select the product from the catalog, the system automatically populates the manufacturer's number, tax class, cost, list, etc. You cannot modify the line item information for selected products as the value is pulled directly from the product catalog. Please note that system administrators must first create and add products via Admin > Product Catalog in order for users to select it when adding line items. For more information on adding and modifying products in the product catalog, please refer to the Product

<u>Catalog</u> section of the Product and Quotes documentation. New products entered in the quote can have the manufacturer number, tax class, and pricing information manually entered. Please note that products you manually enter into the quote will not be added to the product catalog as only administrators have the ability to create them.

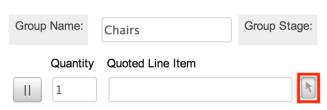
The product(s) added to each quote line item will create a new record in the Quoted Line Items module when the quote is saved. For more information on creating product records, please refer to the <u>Creating Records</u> section of the User Interface documentation.

Use the following steps to add a row and select a product from the Product Catalog:

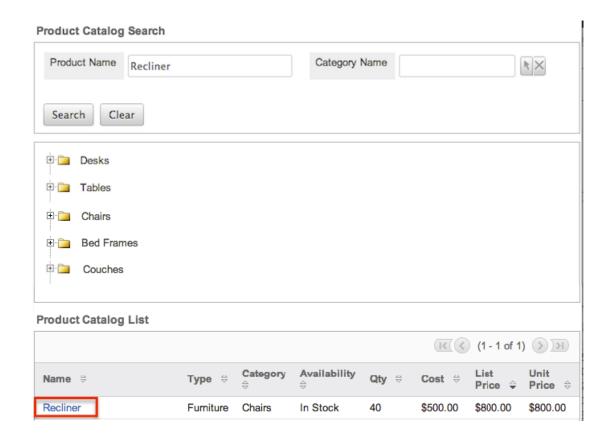
1. Click "Add Row" in the Group section.



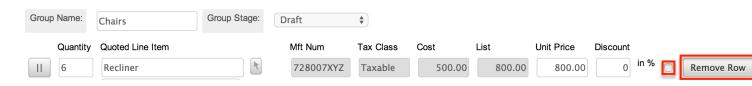
2. Click the arrow next to the Product field to select from the Product Catalog list.



- 3. Locate and select the desired product in the pop-up window to add to your group.
 - You can also use the Search panel to search for a product by name and category.

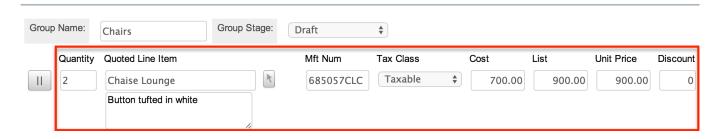


The selected product will be added to the group with the populated line items (grayed out). You can modify the quantity and unit price as well as enter in a discount (if applicable) if you wish. Please note that you can input the discount in absolute price or mark the checkbox if you would like to indicate the discount as a percentage of the unit price. For a description of the line item fields (e.g. Cost, List, etc.), please refer to the Product Catalog Fields section in the Products and Quotes documentation. Please note that any products that should not be included in the quote can be easily removed by clicking "Remove Row" to the far right of each product row.



Use the following steps to add a row and manually enter a product in the group:

- 1. Click "Add Row" in the Group section.
- 2. Manually enter in the product name along with the manufacturer number, tax class, cost, etc. to add to your group.
 - For a description of the line item fields (e.g. Cost, List, etc.), please refer to the <u>Product Catalog Fields</u> section in the Products and Quotes documentation.

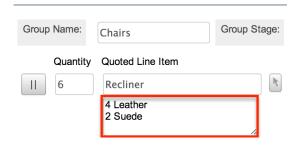


Note: Products that are manually entered into quotes will not be added to your product catalog, but will be added as new product records in the Quoted Line Items module.

Adding Comments

Users have the option to enter comments for individual products as well as add comments as a line item in the group. Please note that all comments entered will appear on both the Quote and Invoice PDF documents.

Use the open text box below each product to enter any product-related information.



To add a comment for the group, click the Add Comment button and the comment box will be added as a line item. You can remove any group comments that are not needed by clicking "Remove Comment" to the right of the comment box.

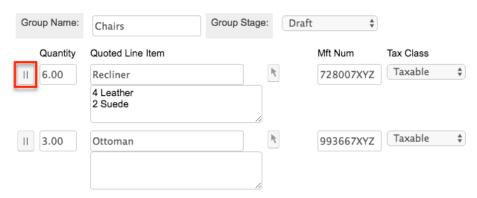


Rearranging Line Items

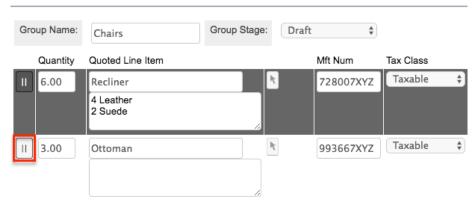
Users also have the ability to rearrange quote line items (e.g. rows and comments) by placing them in different positions within the group per their personal preference.

The following steps cover moving the Recliner line item to the Ottoman line item location as an example:

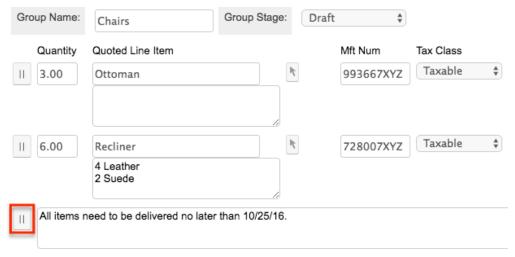
1. Click the double vertical bar icon to the left of the Recliner line item row.



2. Now, click the double vertical bar icon to the left of the Ottoman line item row.



Once you click the second double vertical bar icon, the Recliner line item will swap positions with the Ottoman line item and display in the second row. Please note that you can also rearrange any comment line item rows by following the same steps above.



Creating Via Duplication

You can also create a new quote by duplicating an existing quote record. The duplicate option is useful if the quote you are creating has similar information to an existing quote.

Use the following steps to create a quote by duplicating an existing record:

- 1. Navigate to a quote record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Copy" from the Actions menu.

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House 😭



3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original quote's values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".

Create



Viewing Quotes

There are various options available for viewing quote records in Sugar including via Quotes list view, Quotes detail view, Quotes Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see quote records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

The Quotes list view displays all quote records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the Quotes module tab. While list view shows key quote fields, you can click the quote's name to open the record in detail view.

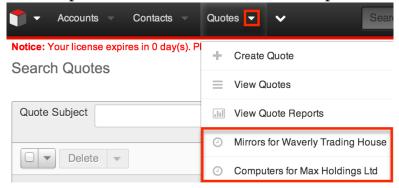
For more information on viewing quotes via list view, please refer to the <u>Quotes</u> <u>List View</u> section of this documentation.

Viewing Via Detail View

The Quotes detail view displays thorough quote information including all quote fields followed by subpanels of the quote's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a quote record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Quotes list view. For more information on viewing quotes via detail view, please refer to the Quotes Detail View section of this documentation.

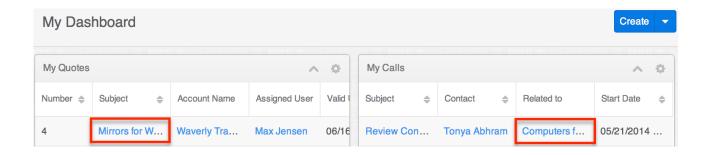
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which quotes you have recently viewed. Click the Actions menu in the <u>Quotes module tab</u> to see a list of your most recently viewed quotes and click each name to open the Quotes detail view.



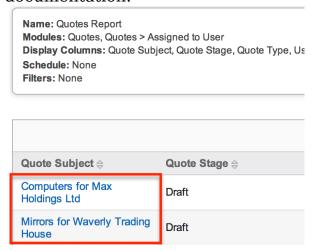
Viewing Via Dashlets

Sugar Dashlets allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to a user's Home page or to the intelligence pane of any Sidecar module (e.g. Accounts). You can view quote information in List View dashlets specific to the Quotes module (e.g. My Quotes dashlet), as well as List View dashlets based on other modules such as "My Calls". Clicking a quote's name from any dashlet will open the Quotes detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing quote records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding quotes and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the quote record's detail view by clicking the quote's name in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access quote detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the Reports documentation.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching Quotes

The Quotes list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Quotes list view below.

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "services" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

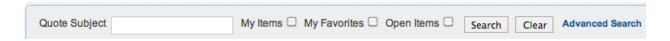
Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in the Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Open Items: Select this box to return only records with an open stage (e.g. Draft, Negotiation, etc.).

Search Quotes



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter in a quote subject to search, Sugar will only return the quote records with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all quote records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see quote records as allowed by your team membership, user access type,

and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> and <u>Role Management</u> documentation.

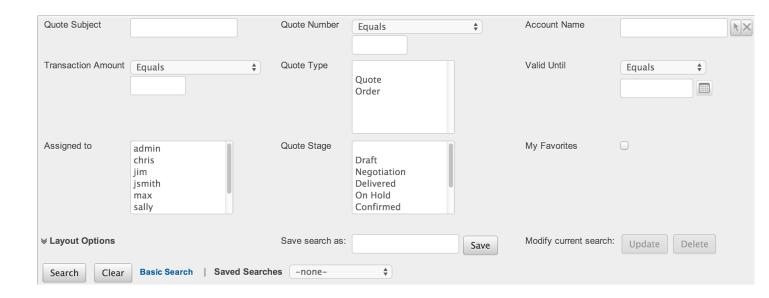
Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Quotes Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation.

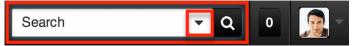


When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a quote subject to search, Sugar will only return the quote records with a matching name that are marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the List view below the search panel. To see all quote records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see quote records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Quotes Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Beginning with version 6.5.0, Full Text Search may be used with Global Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. The Global Search bar is located on the top right hand side of Sugar. You can click the magnifying glass icon or hit Return/Enter to perform your search once the text string is entered in the search box.



To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword into the search box and the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key will cause Sugar to return exact matches for your keyword rather than matches with words beginning with your keyword. For more information on using and configuring Global Search, please refer to the Global Search section of the Search documentation.

Regular Sugar users can configure some aspects of global search such as what modules are displayed in the search results by clicking the down arrow within the Search box then selecting the module(s) to include in the search. For more information on configuring your Global Search, please refer to the Search documentation. Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on administrator configuration of Global Search, please refer to the Field Options section of the

Studio documentation as well as the <u>Search</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Quotes List View

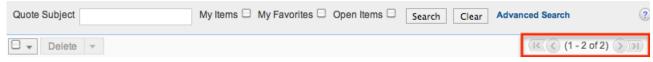
The Quotes list view displays all quote records meeting the current search criteria to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each quote within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see quote records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options available in Quotes Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than potentially displaying thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

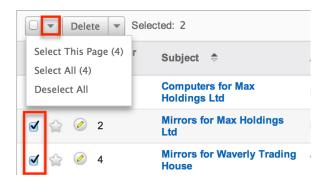


Checkbox Selection

You can perform several actions on quote records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual quote records on the

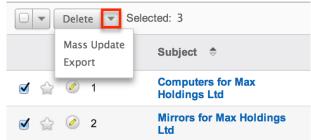
Quotes list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple quote records on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu.

- Select This Page: Selects all records shown on the current page of quote results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of quote results.
- Deselect All: Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.

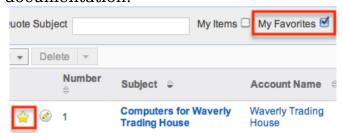


The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Delete | Delete one or more quotes at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more quotes at a time |
| Export | Export one or more quotes to a CSV file |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark quote records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Quotes module tab. In the Quotes list view, the star on the left of each quote's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite quote. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Quotes</u> section of this documentation.



More Information

Additional details for each quote can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional quote information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show the Purchase Order Number, Original P.O. Date, Billing Address, Shipping Address, Subtotal, Tax, Shipping, Total, and Description fields by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the list view may only be sorted by one column at a time.



Transaction Amount Field Vs. Converted Amount Field

The stock Quotes list view contains two fields, Transaction Amount and Converted Amount, that differ in functionality. When the viewing user's Show Preferred Currency option is selected in their user profile, the Converted Amount field will be displayed in the user's preferred currency. When it is unchecked, the Converted Amount field will be displayed in the system default currency. For information about setting a user's Preferred Currency and Show Preferred Currency options, please refer to the Getting Started documentation.

The primary differences between these fields and options are as follows:

| Field Name | Value Displayed | Sortable in List View | Method to Update Value | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Transaction Amount | Transactional amount; the currency and value in which the quote was last saved | No; since this field may include values using different currencies, numerical sorting would not result in a valid ordering of the comparative amounts | Updated by editing the quote record | |
| Converted Amount (system default currency) | Transaction Amount converted to the system default currency based on the system-defined conversion rate | Yes; since all possible values use a single currency, sorting is allowed | Updated by a scheduled process when the relevant exchange rate is modified via Admin > Currencies. For more information on how currency changes affect the Converted Amount value please see Updating Currency Rates | |
| Converted Amount (user's preferred currency) | Transaction Amount converted to the viewing user's preferred currency as specified in their user profile based on the system-defined conversion rate | Yes; since all possible values use a single currency, sorting is allowed | Updated by modifying the relevant exchange rate via Admin > Currencies. For more information on how currency changes affect the Converted Amount value please see | |

| | <u>Updating Currency</u> Rates |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| | Rates |

Quotes Detail View

The Quotes detail view displays thorough quote information including all quote fields which are grouped by default into the Overview, Bill to, Address Information, and Other panels. The Line Items panel displays as well to show the details of products being purchased arranged by groups. You can also view a quote's related records (Activities, History, Documents) which appear in subpanels beneath the quote fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a quote record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Quotes list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a quote record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each quote's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

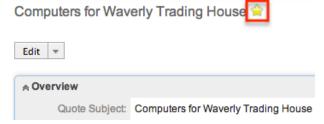
| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|-----------------|
| Edit | Edit this quote |

| Share | Share a link to this quote via email |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Copy | Duplicate this quote |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this quote |
| Create Opportunity from Quote | Use this quote information to create an opportunity record |
| Download PDF | Download this quote in PDF format |
| Email PDF | Email this quote as a PDF attachment |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this quote |

Note: If a user's email address is empty in their profile or if they have set their email client to "External Email Client", then the "Email PDF" option will be hidden for that user.

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark quote records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often as they can easily be accessed via search or from the Quotes module tab. In the Quotes detail view, the star on the right of the quote's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite quote. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Quotes</u> section of this documentation.



Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Quotes detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each quote in the Quotes list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous quote of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next quote of the current search results. The text in between shows which quote result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.

Computers for Waverly Trading House 🚖



Subpanels

Beneath a quote record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules.

Related Record Subpanels

The most common type of subpanel displayed on a quote's detail view contain the quote's related records belonging to the Documents module. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. For example, multiple quotes may be related to an opportunity, which means that the related opportunity will be displayed in a relate field in the quote's Overview panel.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of the subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in record view (for Sidecar modules) or detail view (for Legacy modules).
- To relate an existing record to the quote, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the quote, choose "Create" from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the Quick Create form and click "Save".
- To delete the quote's relationship to a record, choose "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.

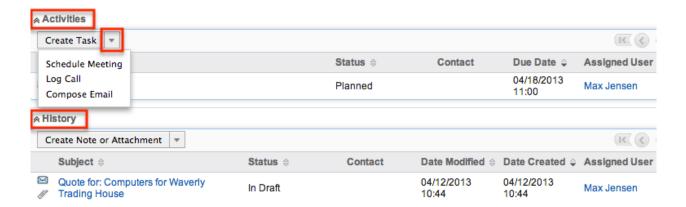
Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to

different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.



Activities and History Subpanel

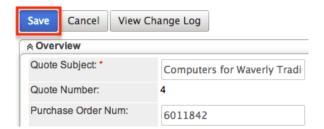
The Activities subpanel lists open or upcoming tasks, calls, and meetings that are related to the quote record. Once the activities have taken place or are completed, they will instead appear within the History subpanel. The History subpanel also includes notes and emails associated with the quote record. For more information on the history and activities subpanel, please refer to the User Interface documentation.



Editing Quotes

Quotes may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing quote records via the Quotes edit view. The edit view is available within the Quotes module and includes all of the Quote fields you should need.

Computers for Waverly Trading House » Edit



Please note that your ability to edit quotes in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the Quotes edit view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Via Detail View

You can edit quotes via the <u>detail view</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, you can update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve the changes made.

Computers for Waverly Trading House 🚖



Editing Via List View

You can edit quotes via the <u>list view</u> by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each quote's name. The edit view layout will open and you can update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve the changes.



Deleting Quotes

If a quote record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar

instance, it may be deleted from either the Quotes detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting quote records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

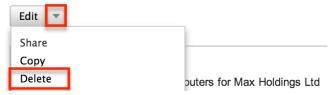
Please note that your ability to delete quotes in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a quote record via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a quote's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

Computers for Max Holdings Ltd 😭



3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Deleting Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more quote records via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Quotes list view by clicking the Quotes module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u>to find the Quote records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired quote records individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of quote records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting Quotes

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected quotes to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use Quote data with other software such as Microsoft Excel. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of quote records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Quotes may be exported from the Quotes list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for quotes and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export quotes from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

Mass Updating Quotes

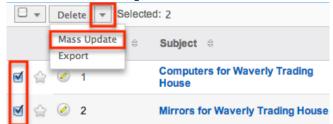
Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple quote records at once from the Quotes list view. Users with administrator or developer level access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the

Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of quote records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

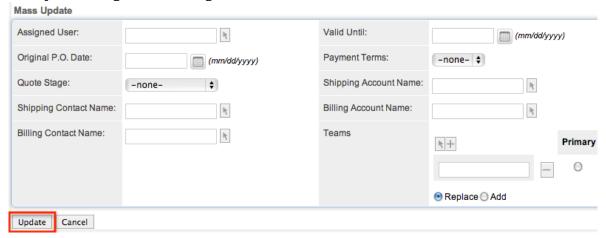
Please note that your ability to mass update quotes may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update quote records from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Quotes list view by clicking the Quotes module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to identify quotes you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired quotes individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected quote records.

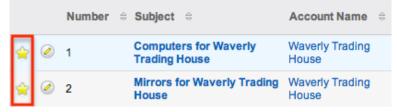
Favoriting Quotes

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite quotes which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Quotes module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Quotes <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the <u>Quotes</u> module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Quotes list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Quotes list view by clicking the Quotes module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Quote records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired quote's row.
- 4. To remove the quote as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Quotes detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a quote's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the quote's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the quote as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.

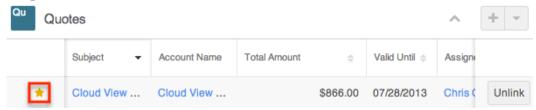
 Computers for Waverly Trading House



Favoriting Via Subpanel

Use the following steps to mark quote records as favorites via the subpanel in related modules:

- 1. Navigate to a related module's record view (e.g. Contacts).
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the Quotes subpanel.



3. To remove the quote as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Sharing Quotes

Individual Quote records can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email with the record's link directly from the detail view. In the quote's detail view, select "Share" from the Actions menu which will open a Compose Email window including the URL of the quote record. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House 😭



Users can simply click the link in the email to access the quote record in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record. Users will only be able to view the shared record as allowed by their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide

Creating Opportunities from Quotes

Each opportunity record in Sugar represents a prospective sale and includes relevant sales data as well as relating to other important records such as quotes, contacts, etc. As you interact with your client and present the quote for your

products and services, you can create an opportunity from the Quotes detail view to better track your sales. The displayed Opportunity record view is pre-populated with the original quote's values to reflect the opportunity name, account name, expected close date, best, likely, and worst amounts. Any other fields populated will be based off the default values as they are defined in Studio for the Opportunities module.

Please note that the opportunity record will automatically be associated to the quote.

Use the following steps to create an opportunity from a quote:

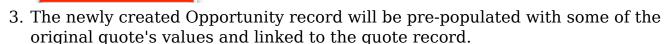
1. Navigate to a quote's detail view.

Create Opportunity from Quote

2. Select "Create Opportunity from Quote" from the Actions menu.

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House

Share
Copy
Delete r Waverly Trading House



 You may update the record if you wish by clicking "Edit" then saving the changes.



Downloading Quotes as PDFs

Users have the option to download the quotes as PDF's via the Quotes detail view. The two formats available when downloading the quote to PDF is "Quote" and "Invoice". The Download PDF option enables you to easily download the quote onto your machine and email or mail it to your client outside of the Sugar application. Both PDF formats list the details (e.g. quantity, product name, etc.) of the items or services for purchase as well as the associated price (e.g. list price, unit price, tax, total, etc.). When the quote is initially created in the system, you can download it

as a Quote PDF file and send it to the client for review. Once the client approves the quote's terms and agrees to purchase your product or service, you can generate an invoice for payment.

Administrators may create new quote PDF templates or modify the default templates via Admin > PDF Manager. For more information, please refer to the PDF Manager documentation in the Administration Guide.

Use the following steps to download a quote as PDF:

- 1. Navigate to a quote record's detail view.
- 2. Hover on the Download PDF option in the Actions menu and choose either "Quote" or "Invoice".

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House 😭



3. Open the downloaded file and save it to your machine. Quote:



10050 N Wolfe Rd. SW2-130 Cupertino, CA 95014

| Quote | |
|---------------|------------|
| Quote number: | 4 |
| Sales Person: | Max Jensen |
| Valid until: | 06/16/2014 |

| Bill To | Ship To |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | Jamie Johnson |
| Waverly Trading House | Waverly Trading House |
| 48920 San Carlos Ave | 48920 San Carlos Ave |
| New York, NY, 35772 | New York, NY, 35772 |
| USA | USA |

Chairs

| Quantity | Part Number | Quoted Line Item | List Price | Jnit Price | Ext. Price | Discount: |
|----------|-------------|------------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|
| 3.00 | 728007XYZ | Recliner | \$800.00 | \$800.00 | \$2,400.00 | 10.00% |
| 4.00 | 993667XYZ | Ottoman | \$500.00 | \$500.00 | \$2,000.00 | 10.00% |
| | | | ; | Subtotal: | | \$4,400.00 |
| | | | I | Discount: | | \$440.00 |
| | | | İ | Discounted Su | ıbtotal: | \$3,960.00 |
| | | | • | Гах: | | \$326.70 |
| | | | : | Shipping: | | \$0.00 |
| | | | • | Total | | \$4,286.70 |

Grand Total Currency: USD Subtotal: \$4,400.00 Discount: \$440.00 Discounted Subtotal: \$3,960.00 \$326.70 \$0.00 Tax Rate: 8.25% Tax: Shipping: Total Shipping Provider: \$4,286.70

Invoice:



10050 N Wolfe Rd. SW2-130 Cupertino, CA 95014
 Invoice

 Invoice number:
 4

 Sales Person:
 Max Jensen

 Valid until:
 06/16/2014

 Purchase Order Num:
 3940021

 Payment Terms:
 Net 15

| Bill To | Ship To |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | Jamie Johnson |
| Waverly Trading House | Waverly Trading House |
| 48920 San Carlos Ave | 48920 San Carlos Ave |
| New York, NY, 35772 | New York, NY, 35772 |
| USA | USA |

| | L | _ | ٠ | _ |
|---|---|---|----|---|
| С | n | а | Ir | S |

| Quantity | Part Number | Quoted Line Item | List Price U | nit Price E | Ext. Price | Discount: |
|----------|-------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 4.00 | 993667XYZ | Ottoman | \$500.00 | \$500.00 | \$2,000.00 | 10.00% |
| 3.00 | 728007XYZ | Recliner | \$800.00 | \$800.00 | \$2,400.00 | 10.00% |
| | | | s | ubtotal: | | \$4,400.00 |
| | | | D | iscount: | | \$440.00 |
| | | | D | scounted Sub | total: | \$3,960.00 |
| | | | T | ax: | | \$326.70 |
| | | | S | nipping: | | \$0.00 |
| | | | T | ntal | | \$4 286 70 |

Emailing Quotes as PDFs

Users also have the option to email quotes to clients in PDF format (i.e. Quote or Invoice) using Sugar's email client. The Email PDF option generates and attaches the PDF document of the quote to be emailed to the client. Both the Quote and Invoice formats list the details (e.g. quantity, product name, etc.) of the items or services for purchase as well as the associated price (e.g. list price, unit price, tax, total, etc.). Normally, the quote will be sent to the client to approve the quote's terms then the invoice is sent once they agree to purchase your product or service.

Administrators may create new quote PDF templates or modify the default templates via Admin > PDF Manager. For more information, please refer to the PDF Manager documentation in the Administration Guide.

Please note that administrators in Sugar must first configure the outbound mail server for the system via Admin > Email Settings in order for users to send outbound emails. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the Emails documentation in the Administration guide. Users will also need to have their email settings configured in their user preferences prior to sending outbound email from the Emails module. For more information on setting up your user preferences' email settings, please refer to the Getting Started documentation.

Note: If a user's email address is empty in their profile or if they have set their email client to "External Email Client", then the "Email PDF" option will be hidden for that user.

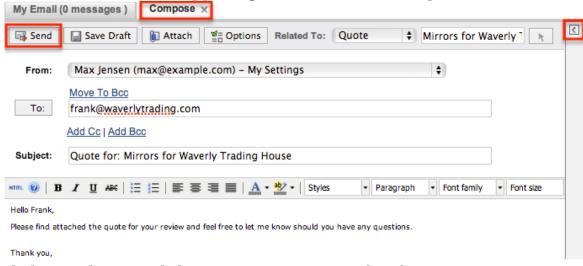
Use the following steps to email a quote as PDF:

- 1. Navigate to a quote record's detail view.
- 2. Hover on the Email PDF option in the Actions menu and choose either "Quote" or "Invoice".

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House 😭

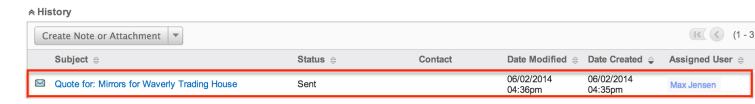


- 3. The compose email option will open in the Emails module.
 - The email's To field will automatically populate with the email address of the selected account or contact (if related).
 - You can update the Subject field if you wish and enter a body for the email message.
 - Please note that the Quote or Invoice PDF document will automatically be attached to the email. To view the attached PDF document, click the left arrow on the upper right corner of the Compose window.

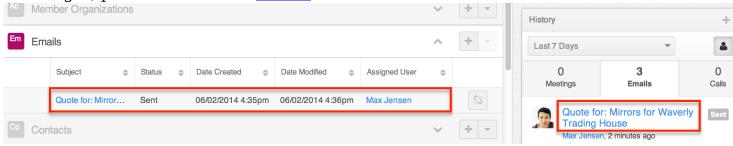


4. Click "Send" to send the quote or invoice to the client.

Once the email is sent successfully, the email record will appear in the History subpanel of the quote's detail view.



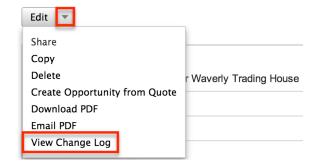
The email record will also appear in the History dashlet and Emails subpanel for the account or contact (if related) record. For more information on sending emails from Sugar, please refer to the <u>Emails</u> documentation.



Viewing Quote Change Logs

Changes made to each quote record are tracked over time, and users are able to view the history of changes via the change log in each quote's detail view. To view the change log, navigate to a quote's detail view and select "View Change Log" from the Actions menu. Please note that only fields marked as "Audit" in Admin > Studio will be displayed in the change log. For more information on designating for audit, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Mirrors for Waverly Trading House 😭



Updating Currency Rates

When saving a quote in a currency that differs from the system-defined default currency, Sugar will store the conversion rate for that currency at the record level. This conversion rate is used to calculate the Converted Amount when the field is set to use the system default currency (as opposed to the user's preferred currency which is explained below). To keep amounts historically accurate, the conversion

rate will only update on a quote provided the quote stage is not set to "Closed Accepted", "Closed Lost", or "Closed Dead". If the quote is in any other stage, the conversion rate will update under the following scenarios:

- The quote undergoes a save event (e.g. mass update, manual save, etc.) and the record's currency has a different conversion rate defined in Admin > Currencies than is currently saved in the quote.
- An administrator updates the currency exchange rate under Admin > Currencies. This will trigger a scheduled job which updates all quotes saved with that currency to the new rate.

When the viewing user's profile has the Show Preferred Currency option selected, the Converted Amount field displays the Transactional Amount in the user's preferred currency. In this case, the conversion rate used to calculate the Converted Amount's value is drawn directly from the conversion rate at the system level rather than any conversion rate stored on the record. This means that the value will always use the current conversion rate regardless of the opportunity's sales stage. For this reason, the Converted Amount field should not be considered historically accurate for closed quotes when it is using the user's preferred currency. For information about setting a user's Preferred Currency and Show Preferred Currency options, please refer to the Getting Started documentation.

For more information about currency exchange rates, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Last Modified: 08/10/2017 02:28pm

Quoted Line Items

Overview

Sugar's Quoted Line Items module consists of the individual line items which make up your organization's sales quotes. These line items are all of the products that have already been sold or are in the process of being sold to clients along with a quantity, price, and potential discounts. Since a quote is made up of one or more quoted line items, you will often create quoted line items while creating the quote itself. You can view the quoted line item's details in record view by clicking the line item in a quote or by navigating to it directly via the Quoted Line Items module if your administrator has enabled the module to appear in Sugar's navigation bar. For more information about how quotes and quoted line items interact, please refer to the Quotes and Quoted Line Items section of this page.

Each quoted line item will include a product that is being sold. The product can be selected from the product catalog or can be typed in manually. For more information, please refer to the <u>Products and Quoted Line Items</u> section of this page.

This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Quoted Line Items module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting line items, please refer to the <u>Working With Quoted Line Items</u> section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see quoted line item records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Quoted Line Item Fields

The Quoted Line Items module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Account Name | The account to which the quoted line item belongs |
| Asset Number | The product's internal inventory number |
| Book Value | The book value of the product upon order |
| Book Value Date | The date on which the product was ordered |
| Calculated Quoted Line Item Amount | The quoted line item amount auto-populated based on the unit price, quantity, and discount amount. |
| | Note: The field cannot be modified manually. |
| Category | The category to which the quoted line item's product belongs |
| | Note: For more information on creating |

| | product categories, please refer to the documentation in the Administration Guide. |
|-----------------|--|
| Contact Name | The contact to which the quoted line item belongs |
| Cost | The actual cost of the quoted line item's product displayed either a) the system default currency when the user's Show Preferred Currency option is disabled or b) the user's preferred currency when their Show Preferred Currency option is enabled |
| | When the opportunity's currency differs from the displayed currency as described above, a dark grey box will also appear with the Best amount in the transactional currency. For more information, please refer to the Updating Currency Rates section of this page. |
| | Note: The value is automatically populated based on the selected product and may not be modified manually. |
| Currency | The currency type (e.g. US Dollars) in which the account will pay for the quoted line item |
| Date Created | The date the quoted line item record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the quoted line item record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the quoted line item |
| Discount Amount | The quoted line item's discount amount displayed either a) the system default currency when the user's Show Preferred Currency option is disabled or b) the user's preferred currency when their Show Preferred Currency option is enabled |
| | When the opportunity's currency differs |

| | from the displayed currency as described above, a dark grey box will also appear with the Discount Amount in the transactional currency. For more information, please refer to the Updating Currency Rates section of this page. |
|---------------------|--|
| Discount in % | Indication that the offered discount rate is a percentage value |
| Discount Total | The total amount of discount offered on the quoted line item |
| Expected Close Date | The date when the quoted line item is expected to close or already has closed |
| List Price | The quoted list price of the product displayed either a) the system default currency when the user's Show Preferred Currency option is disabled or b) the user's preferred currency when their Show Preferred Currency option is enabled |
| | When the opportunity's currency differs from the displayed currency as described above, a dark grey box will also appear with the Best amount in the transactional currency. For more information, please refer to the Updating Currency Rates section of this page. |
| | Note: The value is automatically populated based on the selected product and may not be modified manually. |
| Manufacturer | The manufacturer for the product Note: For more information on creating and managing manufacturers, please refer to the Products and Quotes documentation in the Administration Guide. |
| Mft Part Number | The manufacturer's part number for the quoted line item's product |
| Modified by Name | The Sugar user who last modified the |

| | quoted line item record |
|-----------------|--|
| Name | The product's name as selected from the product catalog list or manually entered as new |
| | Note: For more information on creating and managing the product catalog, please refer to the <u>Products and Quotes</u> |
| Pricing Factor | The variable pricing factor depending on the pricing formula |
| Pricing Formula | The pricing formula for the quoted line item |
| Product URL | The web address of product if available online |
| Purchased | The actual purchase date of the product |
| Quantity | The number of products being purchased |
| Quote Name | The quote to which the quoted line item belongs Note: Quoted line items only appear on a quote record when it is created directly from the Quotes module. For more information, please refer to the Creating Records section of the User Interface documentation. |
| Serial Number | The serial number for the product |
| Status | The current status of the quoted line item |
| Support Contact | The name of user responsible for providing product support |
| Support Desc | Brief description or other information regarding the support provided |
| Support Expires | The date when product support ends |
| Support Starts | The date when product support starts |
| Support Term | The term (e.g. six months, one year, etc.) in which support will be provided for the product |
| Support Title | The title of the support representative providing product support |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used |

| | to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports |
|--------------------|--|
| | Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation. |
| Tax Class | Tax classification (e.g. taxable, non-taxable) for the quoted line item |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the quoted line item record |
| Type | The specified product type |
| | Note: For more information on creating product types, please refer to the Products and Quotes documentation in the Administration Guide. |
| Unit Price | The unit price of the product displayed either a) the system default currency when the user's Show Preferred Currency option is disabled or b) the user's preferred currency when their Show Preferred Currency option is enabled |
| | When the opportunity's currency differs from the displayed currency as described above, a dark grey box will also appear with the Unit Price amount in the transactional currency. For more information, please refer to the Updating Currency Rates section of this page. |
| Vendor Part Number | The vendor's part number for the product |
| Weight | The weight of the product |

Working With Quoted Line Items

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Quoted Line Items section describe Quoted Line Items-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|---|
| Creating Quoted Line Items Basic Quoted Line Item Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Quoted Line Items | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new quoted line item records, including via the Create button in the Quoted Line Items module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Quoted Line Items subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing quoted line item record, and importing a list of quoted line items into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Quoted Line Items Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing quoted line item records, including via the Quoted Line Items list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Quoted Line Items module tab, list view dashlets showing quoted line item information, activity stream entries concerning quoted line item updates or where a user mentions a quoted line item, previewing quoted line item in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying quoted line item data. |
| Searching for Quoted Line Items Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating quoted line items: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Quoted Line Items module. |
| Quoted Line Items List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Quoted Line Items List View layout which contains a filterable list of all quoted line item records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Quoted Line Items list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions |

| Preview Record Actions Menu More Quoted Line Items Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | Menu sections of this page. |
|---|--|
| Quoted Line Items Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Quoted Line Items Record View layout which contain detailed information about a single quoted line item record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Quoted Line Items record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Quoted Line Items Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing quoted line item records, including inline via the Quoted Line Items record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Quoted Line Items subpanel on related module records, inline via the Quoted Line Items list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Quoted Line Items Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted quoted line items, including via the Quoted Line Items record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Quoted Line Items list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Quoted Line Items | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of quoted line items and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |

| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
|--|--|
| Finding Duplicate Quoted Line Items | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate quoted line item records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Quoted Line Items Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate quoted line items which will combine field values and related records into a single quoted line item. |
| Viewing Quoted Line Item Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the quoted line item's audited fields. |
| Quoted Line Item PDFs Downloading Quoted Line Item PDFs Emailing Quoted Line Item PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of quoted line item information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Quoted Line Items Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking quoted line items as favorites, including via the Quoted Line Items list view, Quoted Line Items record view, or any Quoted Line Items subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a quoted line item allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Quoted Line Items module tab. |
| Following Quoted Line Items Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking quoted line items as "Following", including via |

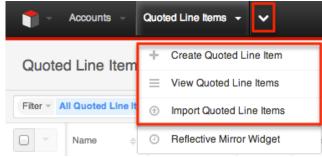
| | the Quoted Line Items list view and record view. Following a quoted line item causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Quoted Line Items list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
|---------------------------|---|
| Sharing Quoted Line Items | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the quoted line item record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the quoted line item's record view. |

Quoted Line Item Menus

The Quoted Line Items module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Quoted Line Items-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Quoted Line Items module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Quoted Line Items" to access the list view. Once the Quoted Line Items tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of quoted line items you most recently viewed. The Favorites Menu displays the list of quoted line items you most recently marked as favorites.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Create Quoted Line Items | Opens the record view layout to create a new quoted line item |
| View Quoted Line Items | Opens the list view layout to search and display quoted line items |
| Import Quoted Line Items | Opens the import wizard to create or update quoted line items using external data |

If you do not see the Quoted Line Items module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Quoted Line Items module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Quoted Line Items module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Quoted Line Items module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Quoted Line Items module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration Guide.

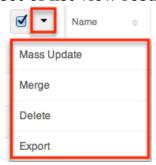
List View Menus

The Quoted Line Item <u>list view</u> displays all quoted line item records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific quoted line items. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a quoted line item's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page..

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual quoted line item records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current

set of list view results.

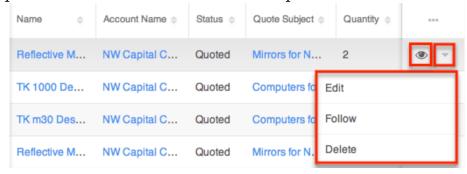


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more quoted line items at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate quoted line items |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more quoted line items at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more quoted line items to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual quoted line item directly from the list view.

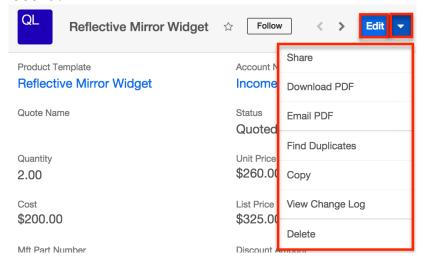


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this quoted line item in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this quoted line item |
| Follow | Follow this quoted line item |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this quoted line item |

Record View Actions Menu

The Quoted Line Items <u>record view</u> displays a single quoted line item in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a quoted line item's record view, simply click a hyperlinked quoted line item name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this quoted line item |
| Share | Share a link to this quoted line item via email |
| Download PDF | Download quoted line item information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email quoted line item information as a PDF attachment |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this quoted line item |

| Сору | Duplicate this quoted line item |
|-----------------|---|
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this quoted line item |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this quoted line item |

Quotes and Quoted Line Items

Quotes are often an integral part of an organization's negotiation and completion of sales. In Sugar, the Quotes module serves as a header for the sale and includes information about the entire transaction such as the billing address, total amounts, and stage. Each quote contains one or more quoted line items which represent each kind of item or service that is being sold. Quoted line items include the quantity, prices, and discounts specific to a single product.

Creating Quoted Line Items Via Quotes

Since a quote is made up of one or more quoted line items, you will often create quoted line items while creating or editing the quote itself. The Quotes detail view layout allows you to add line items and select products. For more information about products, please refer to the <u>Products and Quoted Line Items</u> section of this page. Each line added to a quote becomes a new quoted line item record upon save. For more information on adding quoted line items to quote line items, please refer to the <u>Creating Quotes</u> section of the Quotes documentation. Once a quote is saved, you can view the quoted line item's record view by clicking the line item's hyperlinked name.



Note: Quoted line items only appear on a quote record when it is created directly from the Quotes module. For more information, please refer to the <u>Creating</u> Records section of the User Interface documentation.

Products and Quoted Line Items

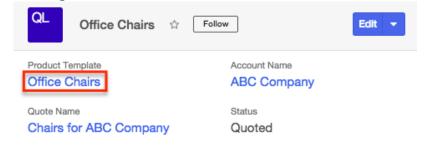
Sugar's Product Catalog module contains a list of all products or services that your organization sells. This module provides the Quoted Line Items module with the template used when creating products to be used for Quotes, including pricing and cost information as well as information about the manufacturer. The Product

Catalog is maintained by administrators via Admin > Products and Quotes. For more information, please refer to the <u>Products and Quotes</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Users have the ability to create quoted line items when creating or editing a quote record in Sugar. When adding quoted line items, you can select existing products from the Product Catalog by clicking the arrow to the right of the Quoted Line Item field and choosing a product (e.g. Office Chairs). Several fields (e.g. Mft Num, Cost, etc.) will automatically populate in the line item based on the selected product's data. You can also manually enter new products on the quoted line item if it is not available in the catalog. Simply enter the name of the product (e.g. Meeting Room Chairs) in the Quoted Line Item field along with the necessary information (e.g. manufacturer number, pricing information, etc.). Please note that products manually entered into quotes will not be added to the product catalog. For more information on adding line items to quotes, please refer to the Quotes documentation.



Once the quoted line items have been added and the quote has been saved, you can click each line item's name to access the quoted line item's record view. If you selected a product from the product catalog, the Product Template field will be populated with the product's name on the quoted line item's record view. However, if you manually entered a product to your quoted line item, then the Product Template field will not be populated since the product does not exist in the product catalog.



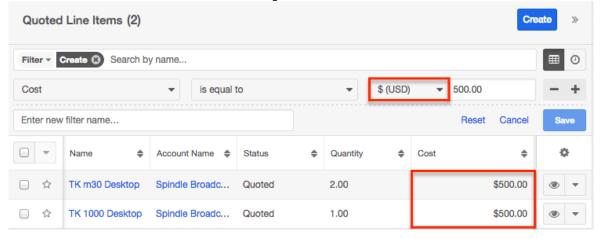
Currencies and Quoted Line Items

Sugar allows your organization to perform business around the world by supporting multiple currencies. Administrators must first add desired currencies and exchange rates to Sugar via Admin > Currencies. They also have the ability to set the instance's default currency via Admin > Locale. This is typically the currency of the country where the majority of business is conducted. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration Guide.

Users can specify their own preferred currency in their user profiles. If they choose to also enable the Show Preferred Currency option in their profiles, currency fields throughout Sugar will display in their chosen currency. For more information, please refer to the <u>Getting Started</u> documentation. Finally, each quoted line item record has a Currency field where you will specify the currency being used for this particular business transaction.

Filtering on Currency Fields

When you are filtering quoted line items in the list view, currency fields (e.g. Cost) will be filtered according to each record's selected currency. So for example, if you filter based on a Likely value that equals 500 in US Dollars, then the search result will return all quoted line item records with a Likely value of \$500. When filtering in reports, the quoted line items' values will not be standardized to the user's preferred or system default currency. For example, if one quoted line item's cost is \$50 in US Dollars and another's is €50 in Euros, filtering for a cost of exactly 50 will return both records in the report result.



Updating Currency Rates

When saving a quoted line item in a currency that differs from the system-defined default currency, Sugar will store the conversion rate for that currency at the record level. This conversion rate is used to calculate the converted amounts when they are set to use the system default currency (as opposed to the user's preferred

currency which is explained below). To keep amounts historically accurate, the conversion rate will only update on a quoted line item provided the status is not set to "Shipped". If the line item is in any other sales stage, the conversion rate will update under the following scenarios:

- The quoted line item undergoes a save event (e.g. mass update, manual save, etc.) and the record's currency has a different conversion rate defined in Admin > Currencies than is currently saved in the line item.
- An administrator updates the currency exchange rate under Admin > Currencies. This will trigger a scheduled job which updates all quoted line items saved with that currency to the new rate.

When the viewing user's profile has the Show Preferred Currency option selected, the converted amount fields display in the user's preferred currency. In this case, the conversion rate is drawn directly from the conversion rate at the system level rather than any conversion rate stored on the record. This means that the value will always use the current conversion rate regardless of the quoted line item's status. For this reason, the Price and List fields should not be considered historically accurate for closed business when it is using the user's preferred currency. For information about setting a user's Preferred Currency and Show Preferred Currency options, please refer to the Getting Started documentation.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Contracts

Overview

Sugar's Contracts module consists of individual business arrangements your organization has with vendors, customers, or association. There are various ways you can create contracts in Sugar such as via the Contracts module, importing contracts, duplication, etc. Once the contract record is created, you can view and edit information pertaining to the contract via the Contracts detail view. Each contract record may then relate to other Sugar records such as opportunities, documents, quotes, and many others. This documentation will cover how to use the Contracts module as well as the various actions and options available from within the module.

Note: This module is hidden by default. The administrator must display it for your use.

Contract Fields

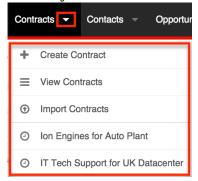
The Contracts module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Account Name | The account to which the contract belongs |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the contract |
| Company Signed Date | Date on which your organization signed the contract |
| Contract Name | The name or designation of the contract |
| Contract Term | Calculation of days between the start and end date of the contract |
| Contract Value | The value of the contract for the specified currency |
| Currency | The currency used to represent the contract value |
| Customer Signed Date | Date on which the account signed this contract |
| Date Created | The date the contract record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the contract record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the contract |
| End Date | Date on which this contract expires |
| Expiration Notice | Date and time to send a reminder to the assigned user indicating that this contract will expire shortly Note: Assignment notifications must be turned on and the "Process Workflow Tasks" scheduler must be running. |
| Opportunity Name | The opportunity if any, from which the contract originated or is related to |
| Reference Code | The internal designation used to refer to |

| | this contract |
|------------|--|
| Start Date | Date on which this contract takes effect |
| Status | The current status of the contract (e.g. Not Started, In Progress, Signed) |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the contract record |
| Type | The type assigned to the contract Note: Types are created in Admin > Contract Types and come with no options by default. |

Contracts Module Tab

The Contracts module tab is typically located under the More tab on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen to the right of the home cube icon. Depending on your settings, you may have to click "Show More" in order to see the Contracts module tab. Click the tab to access the Contracts list view. You can also click the triangle on the Contracts module tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of contracts you last viewed in the module. The Favorites menu displays the list of contracts you most recently marked as favorites in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Create Contract | Opens the edit view layout to create a new contract |
| <u>View Contracts</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display contracts |
| Import Contracts | Opens the import wizard to create or update contracts using external data |

If you do not see the Contracts module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Contracts module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Contracts module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Contracts module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Contracts module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Contracts

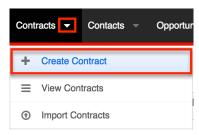
There are various methods for creating contracts in Sugar including via the Contracts module, quick create, duplication, and importing contracts. The full edit view layout opens when creating the contract directly from the Contracts menu and includes all of the relevant fields for your organization's contracts. The quick create form is a shortened version of the contracts edit view and typically contains fewer fields. When using quick create to make a contract while viewing an existing record of another module, Sugar automatically creates a relationship between both records. For example, if you are viewing an account record (e.g. ABC Company) and create a new contract via the quick create form, the Account Name field in the contract record will automatically populate with "ABC Company", thus creating the relationship. Both the Edit View and Quick Create layouts can be configured by administrators via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Contracts Module

One of the most common methods of contract creation is via the Create Contract option in the Contracts module tab. This opens up the edit view layout which allows you to enter in all the relevant information for the contract.

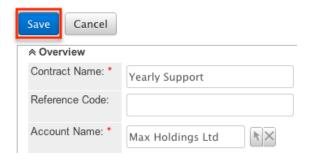
Use the following steps to create a contract via the Contracts module:

1. Click the triangle on the Contracts module tab and select "Create Contract".



- 2. Enter appropriate values for the fields in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

Create



Creating Via Quick Create

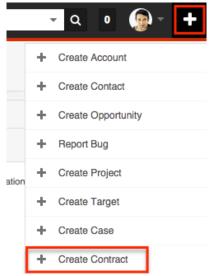
The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the quick create button on the upper right of all Sugar pages to access the menu. You can also quick create a contract from any Contracts subpanel on related module records.

Note: Quick create for the Contracts module is disabled by default, but can be enabled via Admin > Configure Navigation Bar Quick Create. For more information on how to enable modules to be used for Quick Create, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

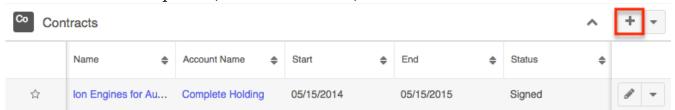
Use the following steps to create a contract via Quick Create:

1. Open the Quick Create menu on the upper right of any Sugar page and select "Create Contract". You can also quick create contracts using the following methods below:

From Quick Create menu:



From Contracts subpanel (Sidecar modules):



From Contracts subpanel (Legacy modules):



- 2. Enter appropriate values in the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. If creating the contract via the Contracts subpanel in a Legacy module and additional fields are desired, click the Full Form button to use edit view instead.
- 4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

Create



Creating Via Duplication

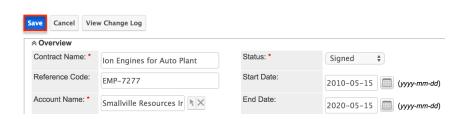
You can also create a new contract by duplicating an existing contract record. The duplicate option is useful if the contract you are creating has similar information to an existing contract.

Use the following steps to create a contract by duplicating an existing record:

- 1. Navigate to a contract record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Copy" from the Actions menu.



3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original contract's values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".

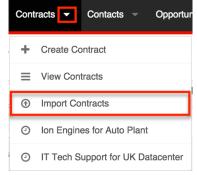


Importing Contracts

Create

The import function allows you to push multiple contract records into Sugar using a comma (or other character) delimited file instead of creating them one-by-one. For more information on importing, please refer to the Import documentation. Use the following steps to import contracts via the Import Contracts option:

1. Click the triangle on the Contracts module tab and select "Import Contracts".



- 2. In Step 1, select the source of the data you are importing. Click "Next".
- 3. In Step 2, select the import file and choose "Create new records only". Click

"Next".

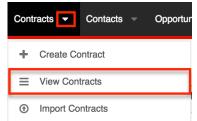
- 4. In Step 3, confirm the import file properties. Click "Next".
- 5. In Step 4, confirm the field mappings for the import. Click "Next".
- 6. In Step 6, view the import results.
 - The Created Records tab will show all of the new contract records.
 - The Duplicates tab will show any records in the file that were identified as duplicates of existing records and thus not imported.
 - The Errors tab will show records that were not imported due to errors detected during import.

Viewing Contracts

There are various options available for viewing contract records in Sugar including via Contracts list view, Contracts detail view, Contracts Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see contract records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

The Contracts list view displays all contract records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the triangle on the Contracts module tab and select "View Contracts".



While list view shows key contract fields, you can click the contract's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing contracts via list view, please refer to the <u>Contracts List View</u> section.

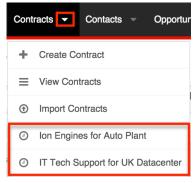
Viewing Via Detail View

The Contracts detail view displays thorough contract information including all contract fields followed by subpanels of the contract's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a contract record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Contracts list view. For more information on viewing contracts via detail view, please refer to the

Contracts Detail View section.

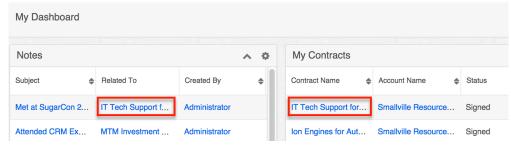
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which contracts you have recently viewed. Click the triangle on the Contracts module tab to see a list of your most recently viewed contracts and click each name to open the contract in detail view.



Viewing Via Dashlets

The Home page displays a collection of Sugar Dashlets which allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. You can view contract information in dashlets based on other modules such as "My Notes". Clicking a contract's name from any dashlet will open the contract in detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing contract records via dashlets, please refer to the Dashlets section of the Home documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding contracts and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the contract record's detail view by clicking the contract's name in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access contract detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports

as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the Reports documentation.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Users documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching Contracts

The Contracts list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Contracts list view below. Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "services" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.

Search Contracts



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a contract name, Sugar will only return contract records with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all contract records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see contract records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Contracts Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

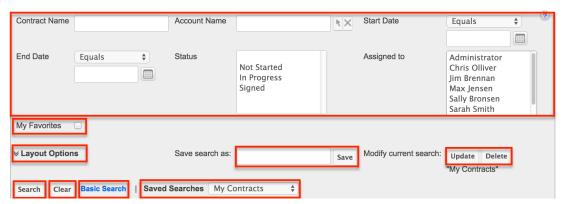
Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching. The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.

Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
Search documentation.

Search Contracts



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a contract name to search, Sugar will only return contract records with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all contract records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see contract records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Contracts Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Beginning with version 6.5.0, Full Text Search may be used with Global Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. The Global Search bar is located on the top right hand side of Sugar. You can click the magnifying glass icon or hit Return/Enter to perform your search once the text string is entered in the search box.



To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword into the search box and

the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key will cause Sugar to return exact matches for your keyword rather than matches with words beginning with your keyword. For more information on using and configuring Global Search, please refer to the <u>Global Search</u> section of the Search documentation.

Regular Sugar users can configure some aspects of global search such as what modules are displayed in the search results by clicking the down arrow within the Search box then selecting the module(s) to include in the search. For more information on configuring your Global Search, please refer to the Search documentation. Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on administrator configuration of Global Search, please refer to the Field Options section of the Studio documentation as well as the Search section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Contracts List View

The Contracts list view displays all contract records meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each contract within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see contract records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

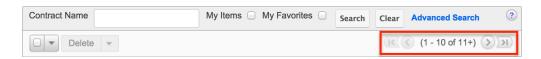
You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Contracts Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

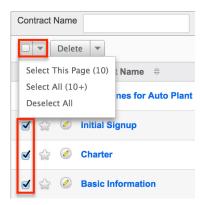
Search Contracts



Checkbox Selection

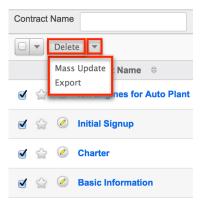
You can perform several actions on contract records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual contract records on the Contracts list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple contract records on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page: Selects all records shown on the current page of contract results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of contract results.
- Deselect All: Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.

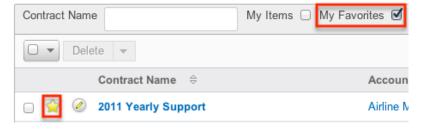


The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more contracts at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more contracts at a time |
| Export | Export one or more contracts to a CSV file |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark contract records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Contracts module tab. In the Contracts list view, the star on the left of each contract's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite contract. For more information on marking records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Contracts section of this documentation.



More Information

Additional details for each contract can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional contract information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show the Reference Code, and Description fields by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level

customization.

| | | <u>(<)</u> (1 - | 20 of 204) 🕥 |) <u>))</u>) |
|------------|----------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Due Date | Due Time | Assigned User ≑ | Date Created | |
| 04/05/2013 | 12:00am | Administrator | 03/08/2013 02:45pm | i |
| 03/11/2013 | 03:00pm | Administrator | 03/07/2013 12:37pm | (i) |
| 03/07/2013 | 02:00pm | Administrator | 03/07/2013 12:36pm | i |

Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation.



Contracts Detail View

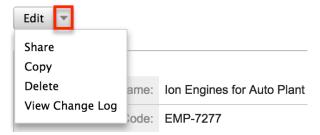
The Contracts detail view displays thorough contract information including all contract fields which are grouped by default into the Overview and Other panels. You can also view a contract's related records (Documents, Notes, Contacts, etc.) which appear in subpanels beneath the contract fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a contract record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Contracts list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a contract record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each contract's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Ion Engines for Auto Plant 😭

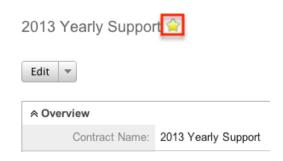


The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Edit | Edit this contract |
| <u>Share</u> | Share a link to this contract via email |
| Copy | Copy this contract |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this contract |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this contract |

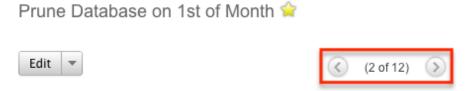
Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark contract records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Contracts module tab. In the Contracts detail view, the star on the right of the contract's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite contract. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Contracts section of this documentation.



Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Contracts detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each contract in the Contracts list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous contract of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next contract of the current search results. The text in between shows which contract result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.



Related Record Subpanels

The most common type of subpanels displayed on a contract's detail view contain the contract's related records belonging to various modules. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. For example, a contract may be related to only one account but related to multiple contacts. This means that the related account will be displayed amongst the contract's fields while contacts will be displayed in a subpanel beneath the fields.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in detail view.
- To relate an existing record to the contract, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the contract, choose "Create" from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the Quick Create form and click "Save".
- To edit a related record, choose "Edit" on the far right of the record's row.
- To delete the contract's relationship to a record, choose "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.



Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.

Signing Documents

The documents subpanel gives users the ability to create and select documents to be attached to the contract record. Template documents give users the ability to perform additional actions on the document through the contracts module. This feature is best used for a standard contract or agreement document that the organization will have to sign. Once the contract is signed by the organization, users can click "Sign" on the related document record.



This prompts the user to create a new document record for the signed contract, which will be related to the template document as well as the contract record. You will now see both documents, the original contract template and the signed contract, in the documents subpanel of the contract record.

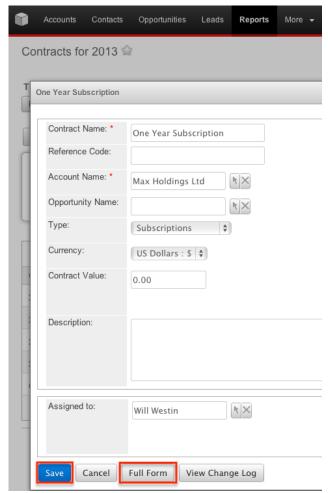
Once a document related to a contract gets revised you have the option of pulling the latest revision to be linked to the contract. Otherwise the version of the document that existed when linked to the contract will remain linked. Click "Get Latest" to link the most recent version of the document to the contract.



Editing Contracts

Contracts may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing contract records via the Contracts edit view and quick create forms. Edit view is available within the Contracts module and includes all of the Contract fields you should need.

Quick create is available for editing contracts from outside the Contracts module and opens as a pop-up without navigating away from your current page. It generally contains fewer fields, but the Full Form button may be used to access the full edit view should you need to edit additional fields.



Please note that your ability to edit contracts in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure both the Contracts edit view and quick create via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Via Detail View

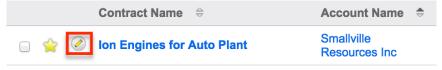
You can edit contracts via the <u>detail view</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Ion Engines for Auto Plant 🚖



Editing Via List View

You can edit contracts via the <u>list view</u> by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each contract's name. A pop-up window will open with the quick create form which is a shortened version of the edit view layout. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.



Deleting Contracts

If a contract record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Contracts detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting contract records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records. Please note that your ability to delete contracts may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a contract record via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a contract record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.



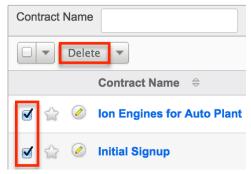
3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via List View

Ion Engines for Auto Plant 😭

Use the following steps to delete one or more contract records via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Contracts list view by clicking the Contracts module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the contract records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired contract records individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



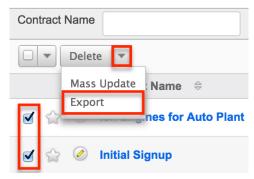
5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of contract records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting Contracts

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected contracts to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use Contract data with other software such as Microsoft Excel or to update existing records by exporting, making changes, then importing the altered contracts back into Sugar. For more information on updating existing records via import, please refer to the Import documentation. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of contract records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Contracts may be exported from the Contracts list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for contracts and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export contracts from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

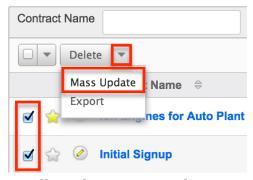
Mass Updating Contracts

Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple contract records at once from the Contracts list view. Users with administrator or developer access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of contract records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

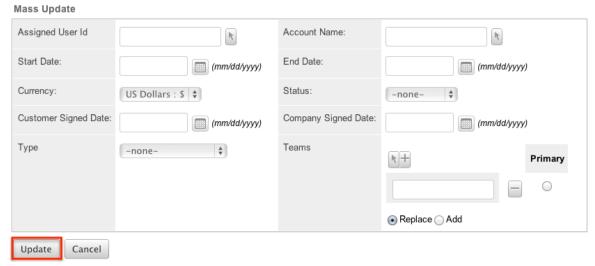
Please note that your ability to mass update contracts may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update contract records from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Contracts list view by clicking the Contracts module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find contracts you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired contracts individually or using the <u>checkbox dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected contract records.

Favoriting Contracts

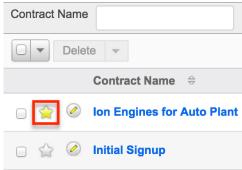
Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite contracts which are important or will be viewed often. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Contracts Basic or Advanced Search to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the Contracts module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Contracts list view:

1. Navigate to the Contracts list view by clicking the Contracts module tab.

- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the contract records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Click the star icon on the left of each desired contract's row.
- 4. To remove the contract as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.

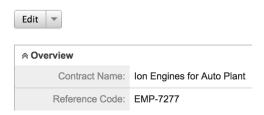


Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Contracts detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a contract record's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the contract's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the contract as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.

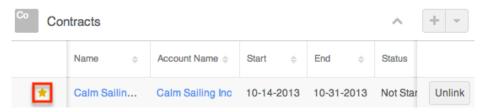
 lon Engines for Auto Plant



Favoriting Via Subpanel

Use the following steps to mark contract records as favorites via the subpanel in related modules:

- 1. Navigate to a related module's record view (e.g. Contacts).
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the Contracts subpanel.

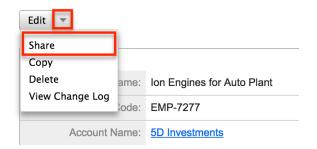


3. To remove the contract as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Sharing Contracts

Individual Contract records can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email with the record's link directly from the detail view. In the contract's detail view, select "Share" from the Actions menu which will open a Compose Email window including the URL of the account record. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".

Ion Engines for Auto Plant 😭



Users can simply click the link in the email to access the contract record in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record. Users will only be able to view the shared record as allowed by their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Contract Change Logs

Changes made to each contract record are tracked over time, and users are able to view the history of changes via the change log in each contract's detail view. To view the change log, navigate to a contract in detail view and select "View Change Log" from the Actions menu. Please note that only fields marked as "Audit" in Admin > Studio will be displayed in the change log. For more information on designating for audit, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Ion Engines for Auto Plant 😭



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Documents

Overview

Sugar's Documents module gives your users a way to access and update company-specific files. These files can range from internal policies to customer-distributed content. There are various ways you can create documents in Sugar such as via the Documents module and via the quick create menu. Once the document record is created, you can view and edit information pertaining to the document via the Documents detail view. Each document record may then relate to other Sugar records such as accounts, cases, opportunities, and many others. This documentation will cover how to use the Documents module as well as the various actions and options available from within the module.

Document Fields

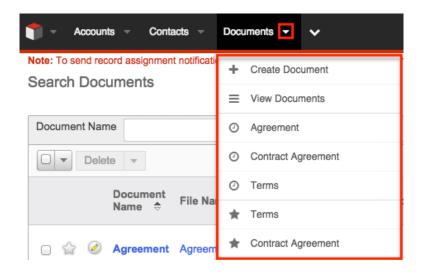
The Documents module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the document |
| Category | Primary category for locating documents |
| Description | A description or other information about the document |

| Document Name | The name or designation of the Document (Defaults to the filename of the Document) |
|---------------------------|---|
| Document Type | The type of the Document (e.g. NDA, Mail Merge, License Agreement, etc.) |
| Expiration Date | The date the Document expires |
| File Name | Click "Choose File" to navigate to the location to upload a Document |
| Publish Date | The date the Document is published (Defaults to today) |
| Related Document | A Document record that is related to this Document |
| Related Document Revision | The Related Document's current revision |
| Revision | The most recent revision number for the Document Note: The Revision field becomes read-only after the initial save. |
| Source | Where the Document is stored (i.e Sugar, Google, IBM SmartCloud, etc.) |
| Status | The current status of the document (e.g. Active, Draft, Expired, etc.) |
| Sub Category | Secondary category for locating documents |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the document record |
| Template | Classifies a Document as a template or not |

Documents Module Tab

The Documents module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Documents" to access the list view. Once the Documents tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed Menu displays the list of documents you last viewed in the module. The Favorites Menu displays the list of documents you most recently marked as favorites in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| <u>Create Document</u> | Opens the edit view layout to create a new document |
| | Opens the list view layout to search and display documents |

If you do not see the Documents module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Documents module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Documents module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Documents module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Documents module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Documents

There are various methods for creating documents in Sugar including via the Documents module, quick create, and via duplication. The full edit view layout opens when creating the document directly from the Documents menu and

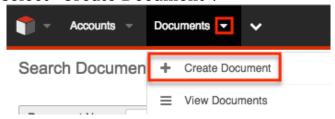
includes all of the relevant fields for your organization's documents. The Edit View layout can be configured by administrators via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Documents Module

You can create a library of documents and graphics that you can share with other users and contacts, ranging from marketing collateral to contracts. You can also create templates for frequently used documents. One of the most common methods of document creation is via the Create Document option in the Documents module tab. This opens up the edit view layout which allows you to enter in all the relevant information for the document.

Use the following steps to create a document via the Documents module:

1. Click the triangle in the Documents module tab to open the actions menu and select "Create Document".



- 2. Enter appropriate values for the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

Create

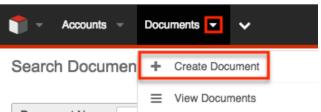


Creating Via Google Docs

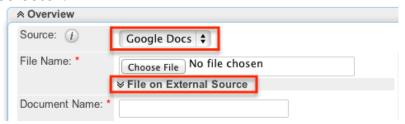
Sugar has the ability to create documents in the system that are linked to external sources, the most popular of these is Google Docs or Google Drive.

Use the following steps to create a document linked to Google Docs via the Documents module:

1. Click the triangle in the Documents module tab to open the actions menu and select "Create Document".



2. Select "Google Docs" from the Source dropdown to reveal the External Source selector.



Note: If Google Docs is not an option in the Source dropdown, then you most likely need to connect your Sugar account to your Google Id through your user profile. For more information on how to connect to your Google Id in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Google Docs Integration</u> section in this documentation.

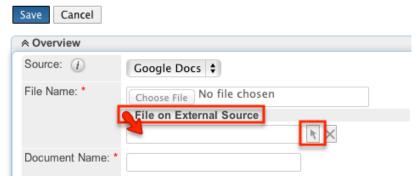
3. Click "Choose File" to navigate to a file on your local computer. The selected file will be uploaded to Google Docs. Not all file extensions are currently supported for uploading to Google Docs.

The following file extensions are currently allowed:

| File | Description | |
|------|-----------------------------------|--|
| CSV | Comma Separated Values | |
| DOC | Microsoft Word 97-2004 | |
| DOCX | Microsoft Word | |
| HTML | Web Text File | |
| HTM | Web Text File | |
| JPG | Image File | |
| ODS | OpenDocument Spreadsheet | |
| ODT | OpenDocument Text | |
| PDF | Portable Document Format | |
| PNG | Image File | |
| PPT | Microsoft PowerPoint Presentation | |
| PPS | Microsoft PowerPoint Slideshow | |
| RTF | Rich Text Format | |

| SXW | OpenOffice.org XML |
|------|----------------------------------|
| TAB | Tab Separated Values |
| TXT | Plain Text |
| TEXT | Plain Text |
| TSV | Tab Separated Values |
| XLS | Microsoft Excel 97-2004 Workbook |
| XLSX | Microsoft Excel Workbook |

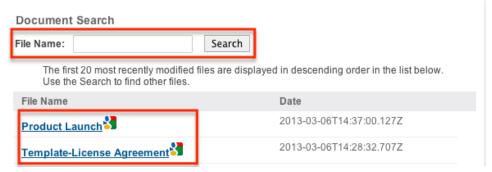
Alternatively click "File on External Source" to reveal the external source selector.



Click the arrow button to launch the selector. This window will show the 20 most recently modified documents in your Google Drive.

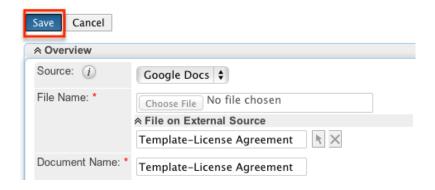
Note: This will only show documents owned by you in your Google Drive, and will show documents through all folders in your drive.

Use the Search box to find a specific document. Select a document by clicking on the document's file name.



Enter appropriate values for the remaining <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.

Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".



Note: Documents that link to an external account (e.g. Google Docs, IBM Smart Cloud) cannot be used as attachments in emails composed through the Sugar Email Client.

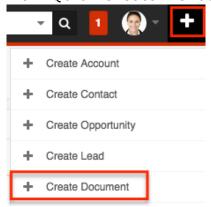
Creating Via Quick Create

The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the quick create button on the upper right of all Sugar pages to access the menu. You can also quick create a document from any Documents subpanel on related module records.

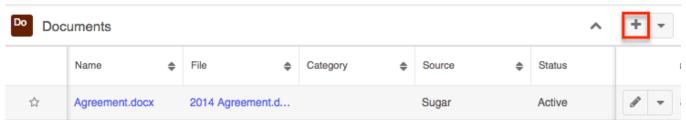
Use the following steps to create a document via Quick Create:

1. Open the Quick Create menu on the upper right of any Sugar page and select "Create Document". You can also click the Plus button on any Documents subpanel on a related module's record view (for Sidecar modules) or select "Create" on any Documents subpanel on a related module's detail view (for Legacy modules).

From Quick Create menu:



From Documents subpanel (for Sidecar modules):



From Documents subpanel (for Legacy modules):



- 2. Enter appropriate values in the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. If creating the document via the Documents subpanel in a Legacy module and additional fields are desired, click the Full Form button to use edit view instead.
- 4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".



Creating Via Duplication

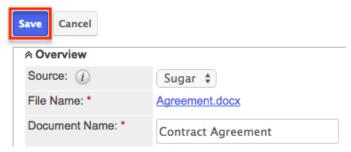
You can also create a new document by duplicating an existing document record. The Copy option is useful if the document you are creating has similar information to an existing document. Related records on the original document will not be related to the newly created document, but the last revision of the original document will copy over to the new document with the change log contents: "Document Created".

Use the following steps to create a document by duplicating an existing record:

- 1. Navigate to a document record's detail view.
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Copy".



3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original document's values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".



Note: The Source and File Name fields can not be modified when duplicating a document.

Viewing Documents

There are various options available for viewing document records in Sugar including via Documents list view, Documents detail view, Documents Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see document records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

The Documents list view displays all document records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the documents module tab. While list view shows key document fields, you can click the document's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing documents via list view, please refer to the <u>Documents List View</u> section of this documentation.

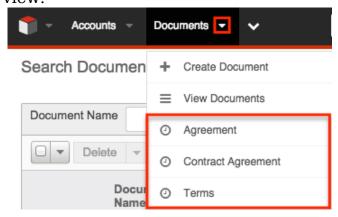
Viewing Via Detail View

The Documents detail view displays thorough document information including all document fields followed by subpanels of the document's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a

document record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Documents list view. For more information on viewing documents via detail view, please refer to the <u>Documents Detail View</u> section of this documentation.

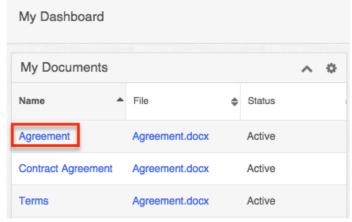
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which documents you have recently viewed. Click the Actions menu in the <u>Documents module tab</u> to see a list of your most recently viewed documents, and click each name to open the document in detail view.



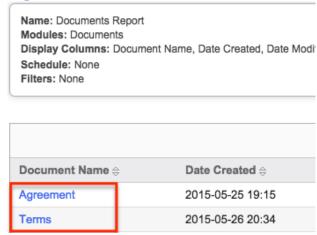
Viewing Via Dashlets

Sugar Dashlets allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to a user's Home page or to the intelligence pane for Sidecar modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.). You can view document information in document-based dashlets such as "My Documents". Clicking a document's name from any dashlet will open the document in detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing document records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding documents and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the document record's detail view by clicking the document's name in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access document detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the Reports documentation.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching Documents

The Documents list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Documents list view below. Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %agreement). This will pull up any record that has the word "agreement" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites: Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.

Search Documents



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter a document name, Sugar will only return document records with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all document records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see document records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentations in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Documents Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

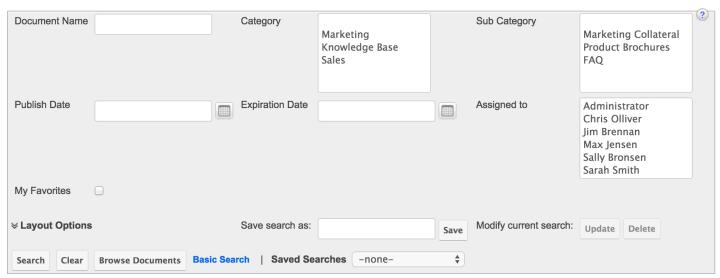
Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Favorites: Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation.

Search Documents

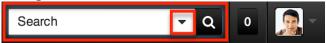


When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a document name to search, Sugar will only return document records with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all document records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see document records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Documents Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Beginning with version 6.5.0, Full Text Search may be used with Global Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. The Global Search bar is located on the top right hand side of Sugar. You can click the magnifying glass icon or hit Return/Enter to perform your search once the text string is entered in the search box.



To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword into the search box and the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key will cause Sugar to return exact matches for your keyword rather than matches with words beginning with your keyword. For more information on using and configuring Global Search, please refer to the <u>Global Search</u> section of the Search documentation.

Regular Sugar users can configure some aspects of global search such as what modules are displayed in the search results by clicking the down arrow within the Search box then selecting the module(s) to include in the search. For more information on configuring your Global Search, please refer to the Search documentation. Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on administrator configuration of Global Search, please refer to the Field Options section of the Studio documentation as well as the Search section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

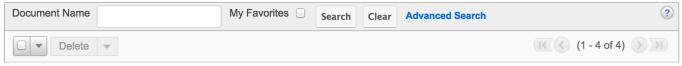
Documents List View

The Documents list view displays all document records meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each document within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see document records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Documents Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

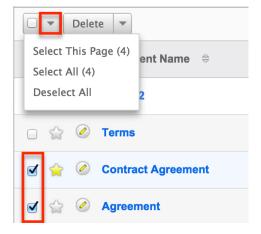
By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Checkbox Selection

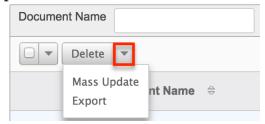
You can perform several actions on document records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual document records on the Documents list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple document records on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page : Selects all records shown on the current page of document results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of document results.
- Deselect All: Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.

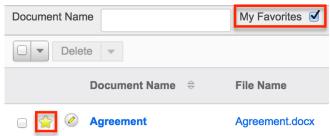


The options in the Mass Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more documents at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more documents at a time |
| Export | Export one or more documents to a CSV file |

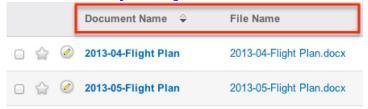
Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark document records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Documents module tab. In the Documents list view, the star on the left of each document's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite document. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Documents section of this documentation.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.



Documents Detail View

The Documents detail view displays thorough document information including all document fields which are grouped by default into the Overview and Revision Details panels. You can also view a document's related records (Document Revisions, Related Contracts, Accounts, etc.) which appear in subpanels beneath the document fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a document record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Documents list view

Please note that you will only be able to view a document record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each document's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| Edit | Edit this document |
| Сору | Duplicate this document |
| Delete | Delete this document |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark document records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Documents module tab. In the Documents detail view, the star on the right of the document's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite document. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Documents section of this documentation.



Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Documents detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each document in the Documents list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous document of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next document of the current search results. The text in between shows which document result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.



Subpanels

Beneath a document record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules as well as the document revision history.

Related Records Subpanels

The most common type of subpanels displayed on a document's detail view contains the document's related records belonging to various modules. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. For example, a document may be related to only one other document but related to multiple accounts. This means that the related document will be displayed amongst the document's fields while accounts will be displayed in a subpanel beneath the fields.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information modifying subpanels, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel or choose "View" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row to open it in record view.
- To relate an existing record to the document, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the document, choose "Create" from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the record view layout and click "Save".
- To delete the document's relationship to a record, choose "unlink" from the Actions menu on the far right of a record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.

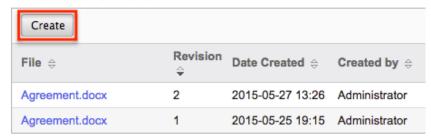
Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to

rearrange your subpanels.



Document Revisions Subpanel

The Document Revisions subpanel lists the document revisions for this document record. The revisions are sorted in descending order on the revision number by default. Each revision retains the copy of the document loaded on that revision. This provides you with the ability to look back at the history of the document to compare revisions.

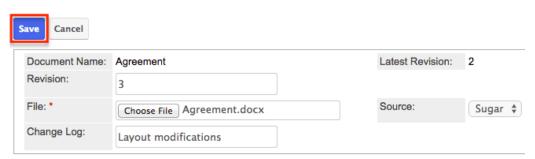


Note: This does not work as expected with External Documents (e.g. Google Docs, IBM Smart Cloud) as the document is not stored in Sugar for these document sources, but only a link to the document. To retain change history, either utilize Google Doc's change features, or select a different document for every revision.

You can click the Create button on this subpanel to create a new revision of the document you are currently viewing. The revision number is automatically populated with the current highest revision number plus one, but can be modified. However, once the new Document is saved, this field becomes read-only for all users.

Note: If you skip numbers, it will not go back and fill in the missing numbers.

Create

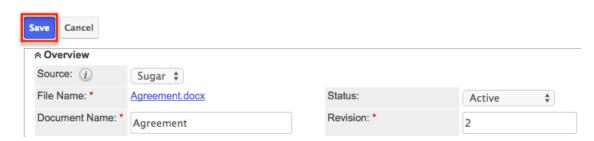


You may also populate the Change Log field with a short description of the change being made for this revision. Click "Save" to complete the revision record.

Editing Documents

Documents may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing document records via the Documents edit view. Edit view is available within the Documents module and includes all of the Document fields you should need.

Agreement » Edit

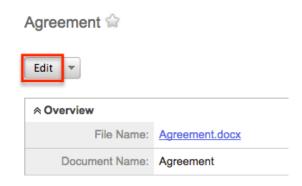


Please note that your ability to edit documents in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the Documents edit view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

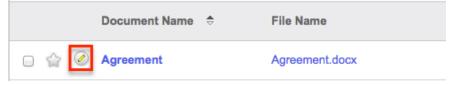
Editing Via Detail View

You can edit documents via the <u>Detail View</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve the changes made.



Editing Via List View

You can edit documents via the <u>List View</u> by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each document's name. The edit view layout will open and you can update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve the changes.



Deleting Documents

If a document record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Documents detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting document records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records. Document revision records will be deleted when deleting the parent document record. Please note that your ability to delete documents in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a document record via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a document record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

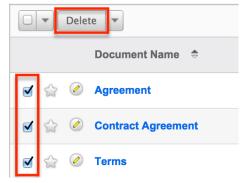


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Deleting Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more document records via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Documents list view by clicking the Documents module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Document records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired document records individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

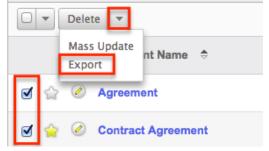
Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of document records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting Documents

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected documents to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use document data with other software such as Microsoft Excel. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of

document records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Documents may be exported from the Documents list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for documents and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.

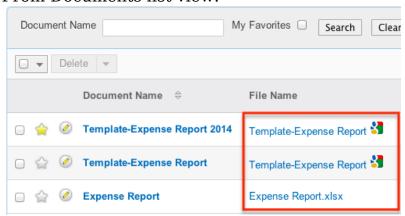


Please note that your ability to export documents from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

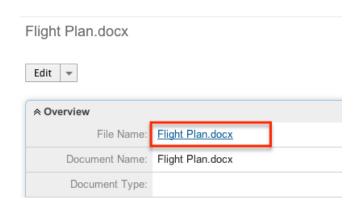
Downloading Documents

Exporting a document from Sugar will only export the document record with the metadata about the document, but the document itself will not be included in the export. In order to download a document from the documents module, simply click on the File Name link in the list view or the detail view and the document will be downloaded to your computer. If the document is linked to an external source (e.g. Google Docs, IBM Smart Cloud), then the file name link will open directly to the doc inside a new window or tab.

From Documents list view:



From Documents detail view:



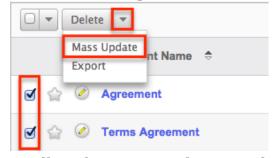
Mass Updating Documents

Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple document records at once from the Documents list view. Users with administrator or developer level access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of document records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Please note that your ability to mass update documents may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

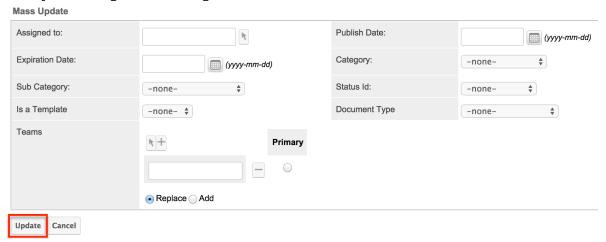
Use the following steps to mass update document records from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Documents list view by clicking the Documents module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to identify documents you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired documents individually or using the <u>checkbox dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter.

Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected document records.

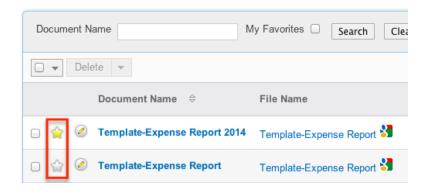
Favoriting Documents

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite documents which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the documents module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Documents Basic or Advanced Search to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the Documents Module Tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Documents list view:

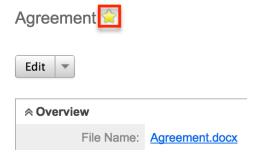
- 1. Navigate to the Documents list view by clicking the Documents module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Document records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired document's row.
- 4. To remove the document as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Documents detail view:

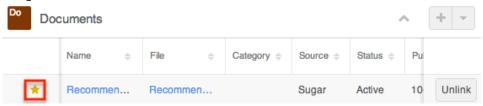
- 1. Navigate to a document record's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the document's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the document as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Subpanel

Use the following steps to mark document records as favorites via the subpanel in related modules:

- 1. Navigate to a related module's record view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the Documents subpanel.



3. To remove the document as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Google Docs Integration

Sugar comes with Google Docs (Google Drive) integration by default. In order to be able to create a document in Sugar from a Google Doc in your Google Drive you will first need to link your Google Account with your profile in sugar. For more information regarding setting up external accounts in your user profile, please refer to the External Accounts Tab section in the Getting Started documentation.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

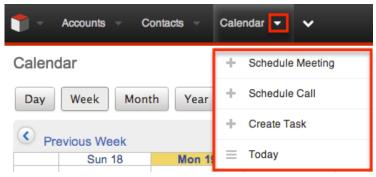
Calendar

Overview

Sugar's Calendar module allows users to easily schedule, view, and manage their activities (e.g. calls, meetings, tasks) in one place. The calendar will show your calls, meetings, and tasks provided you are an invitee on the call or meeting, or the task is assigned to you. You can also view other user's scheduled activities via the shared calendar option. This documentation will cover how to use the Calendar module as well as the various actions and options available from within the module.

Calendar Module Tab

The Calendar module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Calendar" to access your calendar. Once the Calendar Lists tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions menu, which allows you to perform important actions within the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following options:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Schedule Meeting | Schedule a new meeting via the Meetings record view |
| Schedule Call | Schedule a new call via the Calls record view |
| <u>Create Task</u> | Create a new task via the Tasks record view |
| Today | View the current day on the calendar |

Calendar Actions

When viewing your calendar, there are several options across the top of the calendar to help you navigate the calendar and increase the functionality available. These buttons are accessible from any calendar screen, with some notable exceptions. Most of the buttons are used to change the view of the calendar to show a specific time period, or jump to a specific period.

The buttons are defined as follows:

| Options | Description | | |
|---------------|---|--|--|
| Day | View the current day on the calendar | | |
| Week | View the current week on the calendar | | |
| Month | View the current month on the calendar | | |
| Year | View the current year on the calendar | | |
| Shared | View the shared calendar for other users in Sugar | | |
| User List | Select which users will show on the shared calendar Note: This option is only available who viewing the Shared calendar | | |
| Calendar Icon | Click the calendar icon to quickly jump to a specific date Note: This option is not available when using the year view | | |
| Settings | Change the settings on the calendar as described in <u>Viewing Via Calendar</u> | | |

Creating Activities

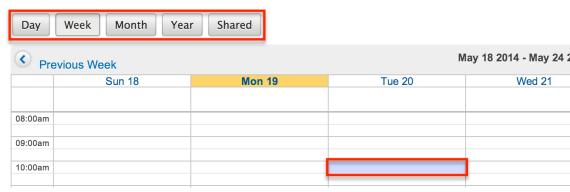
There are various methods for creating the different activities available in Sugar, including via the calendar itself, the Calendar module's actions menu, the individual activity's module, or via quick create. The record view opens in edit mode when creating the call directly from the Calls menu, Quick Create menu, and Calendar module and includes all of the relevant fields for your organization. When using quick create to make a call while viewing an existing record of another module, Sugar automatically creates a relationship between both records. For example, if you are viewing a contact record (e.g. John Smith) and create a new call via its record view, the Related To field in the call record will automatically populate with "John Smith", thus creating the relationship and adding him as an invitee. The record view layout can be configured by administrators via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Calendar Grid

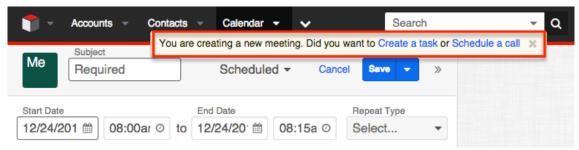
The calendar allows you to create meetings and calls easily by clicking on the cell corresponding to the specific date and time you wish to schedule the activity. The record view will appear in edit mode, and the start date and time will automatically be populated based on the date and time cell you selected in the calendar.

Use the following steps to create an activity (e.g. meeting) via the calendar grid:

- 1. Click the Calendar module tab.
- 2. On the calendar view, click the cell corresponding to the date and time you wish to schedule the meeting. You can choose to view the calendar by Day, Week, Month, Year, or Shared. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Viewing Shared Calendar</u> section of this documentation. Calendar



When a cell is selected on the calendar, a Meeting record view will appear in edit mode. A popup will also appear giving users to option to create a new call or a new task instead.



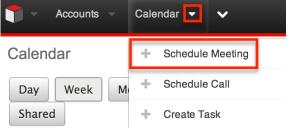
3. Refer to step 2 and beyond in <u>Creating Via Meetings Module</u> section of the Meetings documentation for additional instructions about creating meeting records.

Creating Via Actions Menu

Activities can also be created via the create options (e.g. Schedule Meeting, Schedule Call, etc.) in the <u>Calendar module tab</u>. This opens up the record view in edit mode for the corresponding module (e.g. Calls, Meetings, etc.) which allows you to enter in all the relevant information for the activity.

The following steps cover creating a new meeting via the Calendar module tab as an example:

1. Click the triangle in the Calendar module tab to open the actions menu and select "Schedule Meeting".



2. Refer to step 2 and beyond in <u>Creating Via Meetings Module</u> section of the Meetings documentation for additional instructions about creating meeting records.

Creating Via Activities Modules

Calls, meetings, and tasks can also be created directly from their individual modules. The activity will then show on your calendar if you are listed as an invitee on the call or meeting or if you are the assigned user on the task. For instructions for creating activities directly from their modules, please refer to the <u>Calls</u>, <u>Meetings</u>, or <u>Tasks</u> documentation.

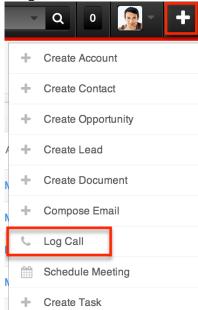
Creating Via Quick Create

The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the quick create button on the upper right of all Sugar pages to access the menu. You can also quick create an activity from any Activities subpanel (Legacy modules), Planned Activities dashlet (Sidecar modules), as well as Calls, Meetings, or Tasks subpanels (Sidecar modules) on related module records.

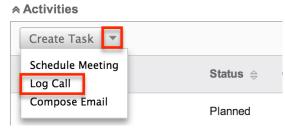
Note: It is recommended that if you are going to be relating the activity to any other record in Sugar, best practice is to create the activity while on the related record's detail view (Legacy modules) or record view (Sidecar modules), which will automatically relate the two records.

Use the following steps to create a call via the Quick Create quick create menu as an example:

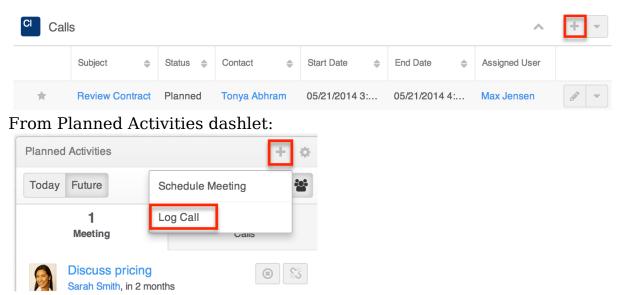
1. Open the Quick Create menu on the upper right of any Sugar page and select "Log Call". You can also quick create calls using the following methods:



From Activities subpanel:



From Calls subpanel:



2. Refer to step 2 and beyond in <u>Creating Via Meetings Module</u> section of the Meetings documentation for additional instructions about creating meeting records.

Adding Reminders

Sugar includes the ability to remind invitees when they have a call or meeting that is scheduled to begin in a given amount of time. Reminders can be sent via email to all of the invitees prior to the call or meeting's scheduled start date and time. By default, reminders have to be manually added to calls and meetings upon creating or editing the activity. Users can configure their default reminders via their User Preferences, which will automatically select the default reminder time in the Reminders field.

For more information on adding reminders, please refer to the <u>Calls</u> and <u>Meetings</u> documentation.

Adding Invitees

Users have the option of adding additional invitees (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Users) to calls and meetings via the Add Invitees or Create an Invitee option in the Calls or Meetings edit or quick create view. Please note that the user creating the call or meeting as well as the contact or lead selected in the Related To field will automatically be added as invitees to the call or meeting. You can simply remove yourself or an attendee from the call by choosing the remove button on the Scheduling panel or "Unlink" from the Invitees panel.

Adding Via Add Invitees

Users have the option to add invitees to the Guests panel directly from the meeting or call record view.



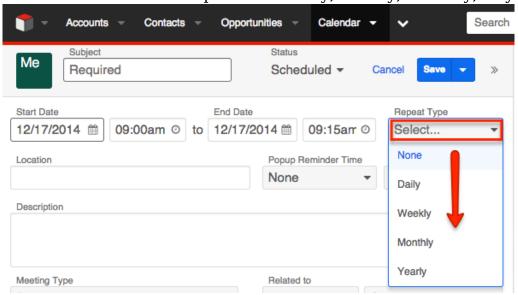
Please refer to the steps in the <u>Adding Via Add Invitees</u> section of the Meetings documentation for instructions on how to add invitees to meeting records.

Adding Via Create an Invitee

Users have the option to create invitees and add them to the Guests panel directly from the meeting or call record view. Please refer to the steps in the <u>Adding Via Creating an Invitee</u> section of the Meetings documentation for instructions on how to add invitees to meeting records.

Setting Meetings and Calls to Recur

Meetings and calls can be set as recurring events so that users do not have to create individual meeting or call records for regularly occurring events. Recurrences can be set up to occur daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly.



When a recurring meeting or call is configured, individual meeting records are created in Sugar, so when viewing the Meetings or Calls list view, all recurrences will show. For more information on viewing records via the list view, please refer to the <u>List View</u> section of the User Interface documentation.

For more information on setting up, editing, and deleting recurring records, please refer to the <u>Calls</u> and <u>Meetings</u> documentation.

Viewing Via Calendar

The Calendar module allows users to schedule, view, and manage various activities (Calls, Meetings, Tasks) in Sugar. The Calendar module can be accessed by clicking the <u>Calendar module tab</u>.

The three activity types are color coded on the calendar as follows:

| Module | Color |
|----------|-------|
| Calls | Red |
| Meetings | Blue |
| Task | Green |

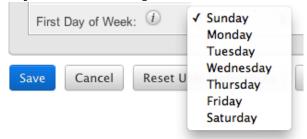


You can click the cell of an existing call or meeting to view the details via the Quick Create form. You can also click the "i" icon to the far right of the call record cell for a quick view of additional details (e.g. Subject, Start Date & Time, Duration, Related to, etc.) of any activity without opening up the record.

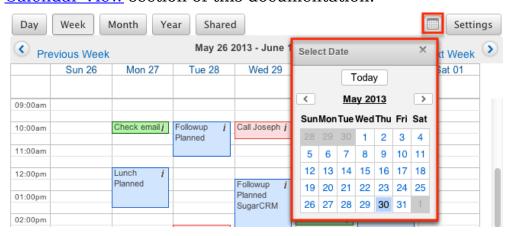


Please note that you will only be able to see activity records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

The Calendar module defaults to the week view and can be viewed as a day, week, month, or year view using the buttons at the top of the page. The week view can also be changed to have a different day of the week using the Calendar Options in your user profile. Simply navigate to the Advanced tab of your user profile then scroll to the Calendar Options panel and select the appropriate "First Day of Week" (e.g. Sunday, Monday, etc.). For more information regarding configuring the first day of the week, please refer to the <u>Getting Started</u> documentation.



When viewing the day, week, or month view of the calendar, you can jump to a specific date using the calendar pop-up in the top right of the screen. Select any date within the same month or use the left or right arrows to navigate to previous or upcoming months. You can also jump to today's date with the Today button in the pop-up calendar, or jump to a specific month or year by clicking on the displayed month in the pop-up calendar. Alternately, you can jump to the next day, week, month, or year, depending on your current view, using the Next and Previous buttons at the top and bottom of the calendar view. For more information on using the next and previous buttons, please review the Next or Previous Calendar View section of this documentation.



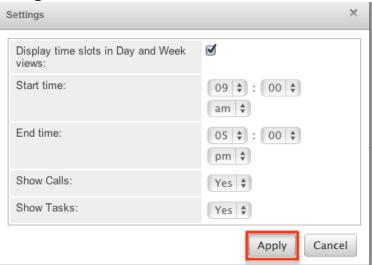
The look and feel of the calendar can also be changed via the Settings option to the right of the calendar pop-up.

The Calendar settings allow you to perform the following actions:

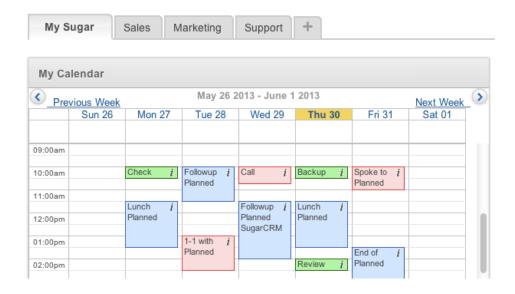
 Display time slots in Day and Week views: When this option is enabled, activities are displayed in their specified time cells when viewing a day or week via the calendar. If this option is disabled, all activities will appear as a list. This option is enabled by default.

- Start Time: The value set in this field represents the first time cell displayed on your day or week calendar view (e.g. 09:00 am).
 - Note: This option is disabled and hidden if "Display time slots in Day and Week views" is disabled.
- End Time: The value set in this field represents the last time cell displayed on your day or week calendar view (e.g. 05:00 pm).
 - Note: This option is disabled and hidden if "Display time slots in Day and Week views" is disabled.
- Show Calls: When this option is set to "Yes", scheduled calls are also displayed in the calendar view. If you do not wish to see calls in the calendar view, set this option to "No". This option is set to "Yes" by default.
- Show Tasks: When this option is set to "Yes", scheduled tasks are also displayed in the calendar view. If you do not wish to see tasks in the calendar view, set this option to "No". This option is set to "Yes" by default.

Once all settings have been set, click "Apply" to update the calendar with your changes.



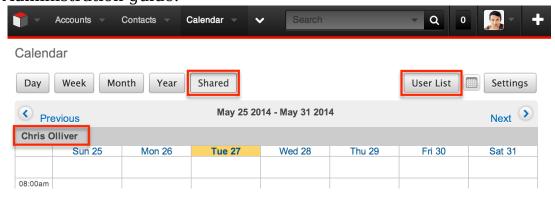
The calendar can also be viewed via the My Legacy dashboard on the Home page. Please note that the My Calendar dashlet is not available to view or add on the Home page for 7.x. The My Legacy dashboard enables you to view information from your existing 6.x dashlets such as My Calendar dashlet. Once your 6.x instance is upgraded to 7.x, simply navigate to the My Legacy Dashboard on the Home page to view all existing activities on the My Calendar dashlet. For more information regarding the My Legacy dashboard, please refer to the Home documentation.



Viewing Shared Calendar

The Calendar module allows you to view not just your own activities, but you can also view the calendar of other Sugar users using the Shared Calendar. The calendar will show the selected user in a weekly view on one page. Using the shared calendar, users will also have the option to create activities for other users directly from the calendar. For more information on using the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Shared Calendar</u> section of this documentation.

Please note that you will only be able to see activity records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.



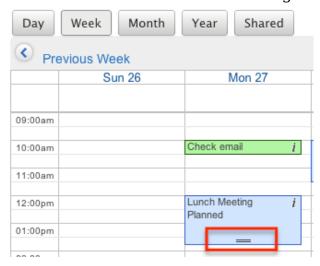
Moving Scheduled Activities

The Sugar calendar allows for the start time and duration of meetings and calls to be edited from the calendar, instead of having to directly edit the activity record via the module. The records that appear on the calendar can also be dragged and dropped to new locations to change the start date and time.

Note: All occurrences of <u>recurring</u> meetings and calls cannot be modified by dragging one record of the series.

| < Previo | us Week | | | | May |
|----------|---------|-------------|--------|----------------------------------|-----|
| | Sun 26 | Mon 27 | | Tue 28 | |
| 00.00 | | | | | |
| 09:00am | | | | | |
| 10:00am | | Check email | i | Followup call to case Planned | i |
| 11:00am | | | | | |
| 12:00pm | | | Lunch | n Meeting i | |
| 01:00pm | | | Pialli | | |
| 02:00pm | | | | = - | |

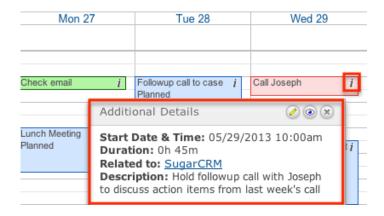
In addition, the activities can be dragged from the bottom of the box to be able to change the duration of the activity. To do this, simply hover over the activity's box to make the two lines appear at the bottom. Click the two lines and drag to the new end time of the call or meeting.



Note: Changing the meeting details with drag-and-drop does not send a system-generated update to the meeting invitees.

More Information

Additional details for each activity can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon on the far right of each activity block on the calendar. This provides users a quick view of additional information in addition to what appears on the block. The pop-up window can also be used to access the record. Click the Pencil button to edit the record in the record view, the Preview button to view the record, or the "X" button to close the pop-up window.



The resulting pop-up window will show the following fields by default:

| Module | Fields |
|----------|--|
| Calls | Subject Start Date & Time Duration Related to Status Description (abbreviated) |
| Meetings | Subject Start Date & Time Duration Related To Status Description (abbreviated) |
| Tasks | Start Date & Time Due Date & Time Priority Status Description (abbreviated) |

Note: The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.

Next or Previous Calendar View

On the four corners of the Calendar, there are buttons that allow you to page through the given time frame in groups at a time, either the next or previous day, week, month, or year. The timeframe will change depending on which calendar you are viewing. When viewing the shared calendar, these buttons will always paginate by the week.



Editing Activities

Activities on the calendar can be edited directly from the calendar instead of having to access the record via the individual modules (e.g. Calls). Dragging and dropping activity cells within the calendar can make changes to the start and end dates. For more information on moving activities from within the calendar, please refer to the Moving Scheduled Activities section of this documentation.

Use the following steps to edit an activity via the calendar:

- 1. Navigate to the calendar by clicking the Calendar module tab.
- 2. Locate the activity (e.g. Call) you would like to edit and click on the cell to open it in record view.
- 3. Make the necessary changes to the activity, including setting <u>reminders</u>, <u>adding invitees</u>, or set any <u>recurrences</u> of the activity.
- 4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save" or, if you would like an invitation email to go out to the invitees where they can accept or deny the call or meeting, click "Save and Send Invites".

The record view can also be reached by clicking the Pencil button on the More Information pop-up for the activity. Please review the <u>More Information</u> section of this documentation for more information about using this popup.

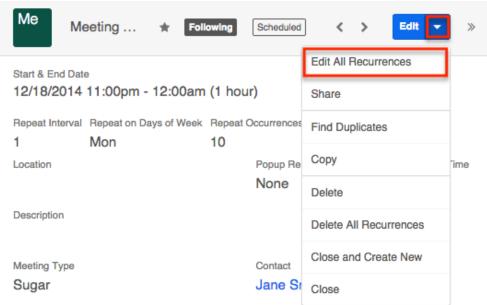


Please note that your ability to edit activities in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the record view layouts via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Recurring Meetings and Calls

When a meeting or call is set to be recurring, additional copies or duplicates of the call or meeting record are created for the specific time and date of each recurrence. Therefore, editing one record's cell on the calendar will not affect the other recurrences of the same call or meeting and will only affect the one recurrence you are editing. Users must select Edit All Recurrences from the meeting record's Action Menu.



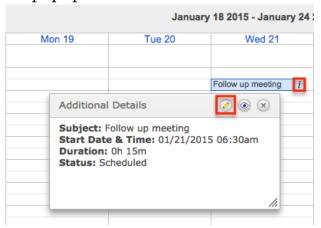
Please refer to the steps in the <u>Editing All Recurrences via Record View</u> section of the Meetings documentation for instructions on how to edit all recurrences.

Deleting Calls and Meetings Via Calendar

If a call or meeting record is invalid or should no longer appear on your calendar or in Sugar, it can be deleted through the record view via the calendar.

Use the following steps to delete a record via the calendar:

- 1. Navigate to the calendar by clicking the Calendar module tab.
- 2. Locate the call or meeting you would like to delete.
- 3. Click "i" icon located to the right of the subject and select the pencil icon from the popup.



4. This will take you to the meeting or call record view. Please refer to the steps in the <u>Deleting Via Record View</u> section of the User Interface documentation for instructions on how to delete meetings.

Recurring calls and meetings can be deleted by this method if you would like to delete the individual call or meeting. Deleting one record through this process will not remove the entire series. Please refer to the steps in the Deleting All Recurrences via Record View section of the Meetings documentation for instructions on how to delete all recurrences.

Note: Your ability to delete calls and meetings in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Shared Calendar

The Shared Calendar option in the Calendar module allows you to view other user's calendars which is helpful when scheduling calls or meetings as well as keeping track of the other user's activities. The shared calendar also gives you the

ability to schedule meetings and calls on behalf of the user so that they are automatically an invitee to the activity and the assigned user. Please note that the shared calendar is always viewed as a weekly view.

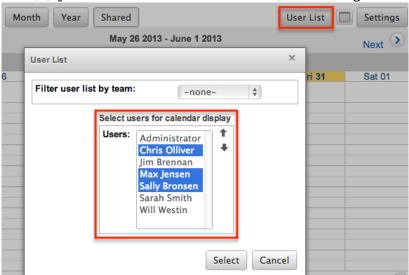
Use the following steps to enable the shared calendar:

- 1. Navigate to the calendar by clicking the Calendar module tab.
- 2. Click the Shared button on the upper left of the page.

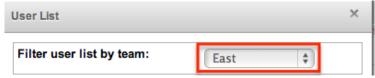
Calendar



3. Click the User List button on the upper right of the page then select the user(s) you wish to view calendars for in Sugar.



Note: You can filter the Users list by using the Filter user list by team dropdown above the Users list.



4. Click "Select" after choosing the user(s) to display all of the user's weekly calendars on the Calendar page.

Please note that you will only be able to see and edit activity records on the shared calendar as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Publishing Calendars

Sugar allows users to share calendars between applications to ensure that activities do not overlap between calendars. The Sugar calendar can be viewed in other applications such as the Outlook calendar to display the user's free/busy time from Sugar.

Publishing Your Sugar Calendar

Sugar calendars can be shared and viewed with various iCal-compatible calendar applications (e.g. Apple Calendar or Google Calendar). The calendars are viewable as read-only in the external calendar applications and any edits to existing activities can only be done in Sugar. For more information on sharing your calendar on another application, please review the <u>Calendar Options</u> section in the Getting Started documentation.

Publishing to Your Outlook Calendar

You can specify settings in another application, such as Outlook, to enable the ability to view a user's free/busy information from the Sugar calendar. Please note that the settings must be configured on each user's computer. Once configured, the invitee shows as busy for any times currently scheduled in Sugar if the user's email address in Sugar matches the invitee email address in Outlook.

Use the following steps to configure this functionality:

- 1. In Sugar, navigate to your <u>user preferences</u> and select the Advanced tab.
- 2. Copy the Search location URL located at the bottom in the Calendar Options panel.
- 3. In Outlook, go to File > Options > Calendar > Free/Busy Options.
- 4. In the Internet Free/Busy section, paste the Search location URL into the corresponding box.

Integrating With MS Outlook

Sugar allows you to sync meetings and calls in Sugar with your local installation of Microsoft Outlook using the Outlook Plug-in. The plug-in also allows you to archive emails and sync contacts. All meetings and calls, including recurring ones, can be synced using the plug-in. When a meeting or call is synced from Outlook to Sugar, the meeting or call will appear on the Sugar calendar, but will not be editable via Sugar and only viewable.

For more information on using the Outlook Plug-in, please review the **Sugar**

Plug-in for MS Outlook User Guide.

Integrating With IBM Lotus Notes

Sugar allows you to sync activities in Sugar with your local installation of Lotus Notes using the Lotus Notes Plug-in. The plug-in also allows you to archive <u>emails</u> and sync <u>contacts</u>. All activities, including recurring ones, can be synced using the plug-in. When a meeting or call is synced from Lotus Notes to Sugar, the activity will appear on the Sugar calendar, but will not be <u>editable</u> via Sugar and only <u>viewable</u>.

For more information on using the Lotus Notes Plug-in, please review the <u>Sugar Plug-in for Lotus Notes User Guide</u>.

Last Modified: 10/20/2017 11:22am

Calls

Overview

Sugar's Calls module is used to track phone calls which can be related to various Sugar records to depict the attendees and/or topic of discussion. You can schedule upcoming calls that remind you when the scheduled time approaches or log calls you have already held in order to keep a record of the discussion. Call records can have multiple attendees, both inside and outside Sugar, and include the ability to send invitations as well as reminder emails. When a phone call is repeated on a regular schedule, you can configure the call record to recur. Sugar's Calendar module will display your call records and allows you to create calls directly from your calendar. Calls can also be viewed and created via the Planned Activities dashlet on related module records (e.g. contacts). For example, a contact record's Planned Activities dashlet will display Sugar call records that are related to the contact. Creating a call from the dashlet automatically creates a relationship between both records. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Calls module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting calls, please refer to the Working With Calls section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see call records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Call Fields

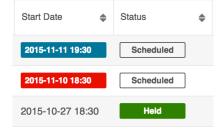
The Calls module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the call |
| Created By | The Sugar user who created the call |
| Date Created | The date the call record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the call record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the call |
| Direction | Indication of whether the call is inbound or outbound |
| Email Reminder Time | Trigger a reminder email to all call invitees a specified time prior to the call's start time |
| End Date | The end date and time for the call |
| Modified By Name | The name of user who last modified the call record |
| Popup Reminder Time | Trigger a reminder popup alert to all Sugar user invitees a specified time prior to the call's start time. Note: Users must be logged into Sugar in an open browser window in order to receive the popup reminder. |
| Related To | The related module record associated to the call |
| Start Date | The start date and time for the scheduled call |
| Status | The current status (e.g. Scheduled, Held, Canceled) of the call |
| Subject | The name or topic used to identify the call |

| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
|-------|--|
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the call record |

Calls Color Codes

When viewing the Calls list view and the Calls dashlet, the start date will be highlighted in one of two colors: blue or red. This allows users to quickly view scheduled calls that are either overdue or start within the next 24 hours. Please note that the start date will not be highlighted for calls with a status of "Held" or with a start date in the future (beyond 24 hours from current date and time).



The start dates in the Calls list view are highlighted as follows:

- Blue: The call is not held, and the start date occurs within the next 24 hours.
- Red: The call is not held, and the start date has passed.

Please note that you will only be able to see call records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide

Working With Calls

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Calls section describe Calls-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--------------|-------------|
|--------------|-------------|

| Creating Calls Basic Call Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Calls | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new call records, including via the Create button in the Calls module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Calls subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing call record, and importing a list |
|--|--|
| | of calls into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Calls Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing call records, including via the Calls list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Calls module tab, list view dashlets showing call information, activity stream entries concerning call updates or where a user mentions a call, previewing calls in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying call data. |
| Searching for Calls Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating calls: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Calls module. |
| Calls List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Calls Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Calls List View layout which contains a filterable list of all call records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Calls list view are described in the and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
| Calls Record View | The Record View section walks through |

| Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | the many elements of the Calls Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single call record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Calls record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
|---|--|
| Editing Calls Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing call records, including inline via the Calls record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Calls subpanel on related module records, inline via the Calls list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Calls Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted calls, including via the Calls record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Calls list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Calls | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of calls and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Favoriting Calls Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking calls as favorites, including via the Calls list view, Calls record view, or any Calls subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a call allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Calls module tab. |
| Following Calls | The Following Records section describes |

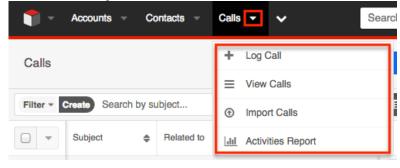
| Following Via List View Following Via Record View | the various methods of marking calls as "Following" including via the Calls list view and record view. Following a call causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Calls list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
|---|--|
| Sharing Calls | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the call record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the call's record view. |

Call Menus

The Calls module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Calls-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Calls module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Calls" to access the list view. Once the Calls tab is visible in the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of calls you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of calls you most recently marked as favorites.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Log Call | Opens the record view layout to create a new call |
| View Calls | Opens the list view layout to search and display calls |
| Import Calls | Opens the import wizard to create or update calls using external data |
| Activities Report | Displays existing reports based on the Calls module |

If you do not see the Calls module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

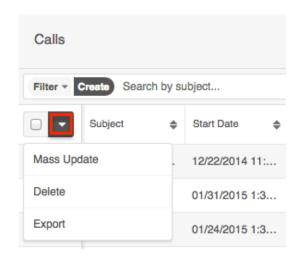
- The Calls module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Calls module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Calls module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Calls module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

List View Menus

The Calls <u>list view</u> displays all call records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific calls. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a call's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual call records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

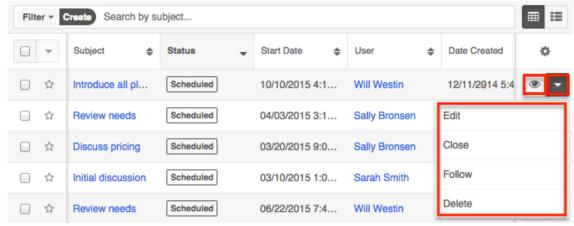


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more calls at a time |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more calls at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more calls to a CSV file |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual call directly from the list view.



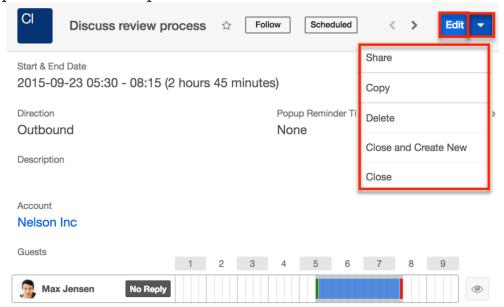
The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this call in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this call |

| Close | Close this call |
|---------------|------------------|
| Follow | Follow this call |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this call |

Record View Actions Menu

The Calls <u>record view</u> displays a single call in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a call's record view, simply click a hyperlinked call name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this call |
| Share | Share a link to this call via email |
| Сору | Duplicate this call to create a new call |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this call |
| Close and Create New | Close this call as "Held" and create a new copy of the call Note: The Close and Create New button appears as long as the status is not "Held". |
| Close | Close this call as "Held" Note: The Close button appears as long |

as the status is not "Held".

Call Invitees

Users have the option of adding additional invitees (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Users) to calls via the Add Invitees or Create an Invitee option in the Call's record view. Please note that the user creating the call as well as the contact or lead selected in the Related to field will automatically be added as invitees to the call. You can simply remove yourself or an attendee from the call by clicking the Remove icon ("-") in the Scheduling panel.

Adding Via Add Invitees

Use the following steps to add attendees via the Add Invitees panel:

- 1. Navigate to a call record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Guests panel and select "+" located on the far right.

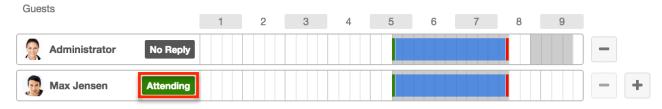


3. Type in the users or guests name via the search bar that appears or select "Search for more..." for the Contacts list view.

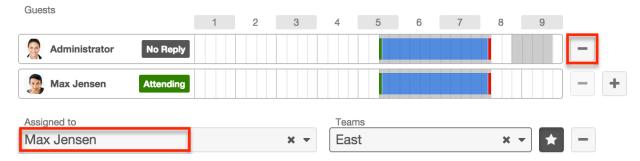


Note: The contact or lead populated in "Related to" will be automatically added as an invitee. To remove an invitee, select "-" located on the far right.

- 4. Click "Save and Send Invites".
- 5. Once the invitee has responded to the email invitation, the status will appear to the right of their name.



Note: The assigned user will automatically be added as a guest to the call. If the same record is reassigned, the original user will still show as a guest but can now be removed.



Adding Via Create an Invitee

Use the following steps to add attendees via the Create an Invitee option:

- 1. Navigate to a call record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Guest panel, select "+", and then select "Search for more...".



3. Select "Create" and fill out the appropriate fields. Once completed, save the new record and Sugar will automatically attach them as a guest for the calls.

The contact or lead will appear as an invitee in the Scheduling panel in the Call's record view.

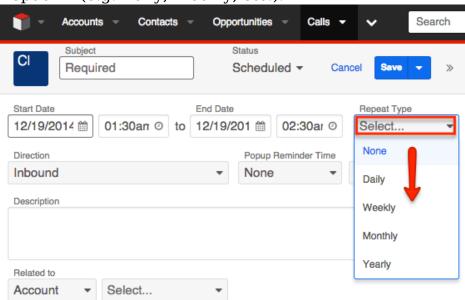
Recurring Calls

Calls can be set as recurring events so that users do not have to create individual call records for regularly occurring events. Recurrences can be set up to occur daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. When a recurring call is configured, individual call records are created in Sugar, so when viewing the <u>Calls List View</u>, all recurrences will show.

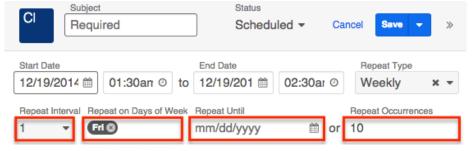
Creating Recurring Calls

To schedule the call as recurring, follow the instructions below:

- 1. Navigate to the Calls module and create a new record or edit an existing record.
- 2. Click the Repeat Type field and select the appropriate interval from the dropdown (e.g. Daily, Weekly, etc.).



3. When you select an interval, you must specify how often the scheduled call will recur as well as when the date for when the last call takes place.

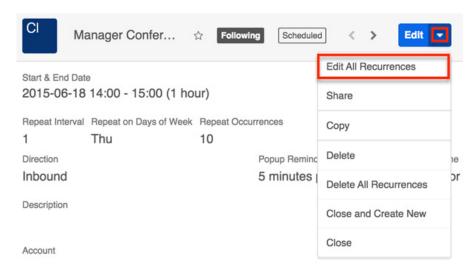


4. Once the record is saved, all recurrences will appear in the Call list view.

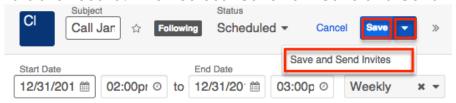
Editing All Recurrences via Record View

Use the following steps to edit all recurrences for a call via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a call's record view.
- 2. Select "Edit All Recurrences" from the Actions menu.



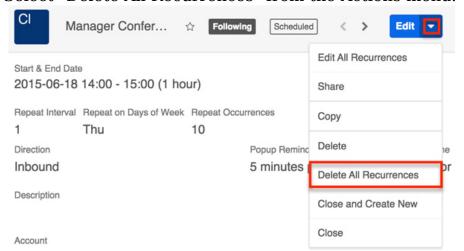
3. Edit the record. Then select "Save" or "Save and Send Invites".



Deleting All Recurrences via Record View

Use the following steps to delete all recurrences for a call via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a call's record view.
- 2. Select "Delete All Recurrences" from the Actions menu.

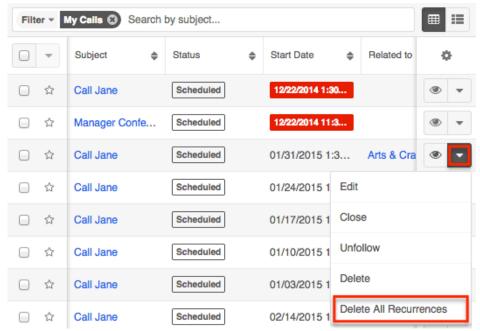


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Deleting All Recurrences via List View

Use the following steps to delete all recurrences for a call via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to the Calls list view by clicking the Calls module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the Call record you wish to delete.
- 3. Click the Record Actions Menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Delete All Recurrences".



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Call Reminders

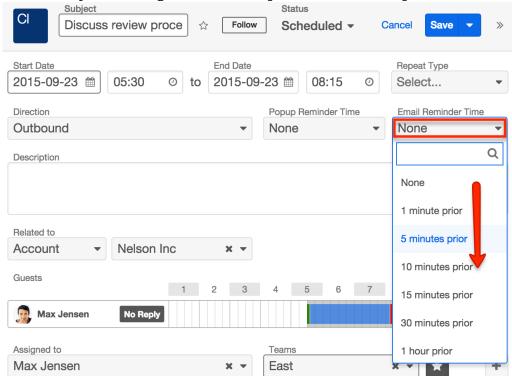
Sugar includes the ability to remind invitees when they have a call that is scheduled to begin in a given amount of time. Reminders can be sent via email to all of the invitees prior to the calls scheduled start date and time. By default, reminders have to be manually added to calls upon creating or editing the activity. Users can configure their default reminders via their <u>User Preferences</u>, which will automatically select the default reminder time in the Reminders field.

The instance's outbound mail server must be configured via Admin > Email Settings in order for email reminders to be sent out. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Email Reminders

Email reminders are scheduled upon creation of or while editing a call record. The email reminders are emailed to all invitees, including non-Sugar users.

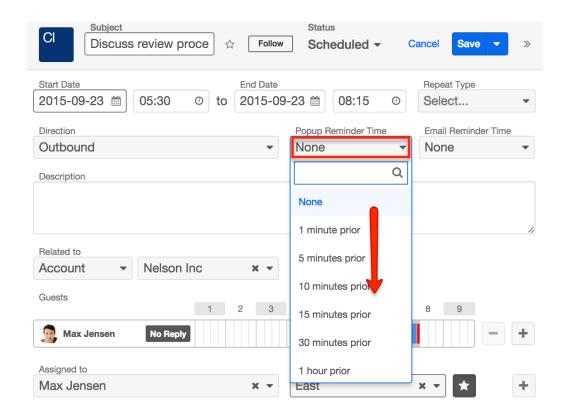
Select the Email Reminder Time field and set the time for the reminder email to be sent out by selecting one of the options in the dropdown list.



Popup Reminders

Popup reminders are also scheduled upon creation of or while editing a call record. Popup reminders will appear for all Sugar user invitees who are logged into Sugar in an open browser window.

Select the Popup Reminder Time field and set the time for the reminder popup by selecting one of the options in the dropdown list.



Closing Calls

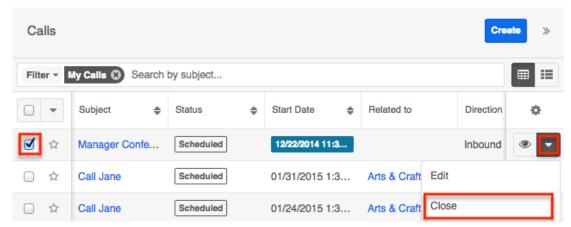
Once a call has taken place or is complete, users can edit the Status field to "Held" while on the record or list view. As a more convenient option, Sugar also allows users to close calls which automatically sets the status to "Held". Please note that the Close option will only appear if the call is not already in a status of "Held".

Open calls appear in the Calls subpanel and the Planned Activities dashlet on the record view of related records and invitees (e.g. Contacts, Leads, etc.). Once a call is marked as held, the call will instead appear in the History dashlet and the status will display "Held" in Calls subpanels.

Closing Via List View

Use the following steps to close a call record via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to a call record's list view.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the Call record(s) you wish to close.
- 3. Click the Record Actions Menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Close".



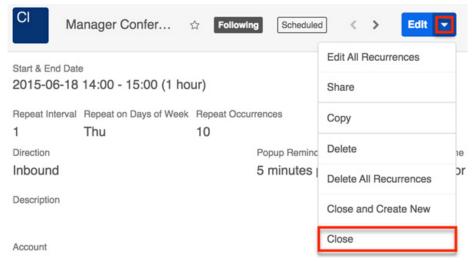
4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Once the call is closed, the status of the call record will change to "Held".

Closing Via Record View

Use the following steps to close a call record via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a call record's view.
- 2. Select "Close" from the Actions menu.

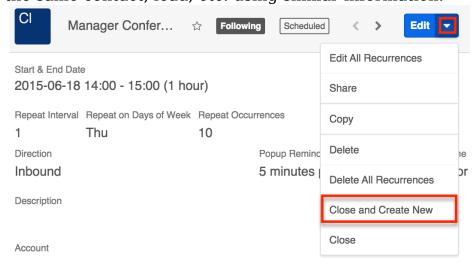


Once the call is closed, the status of the call record will change to "Held", and the Close option will no longer appear in the Actions menu.

Closing and Creating New Calls

The Close and Create New option in the Call record view allows you to close the current call record as "Held" and create a new copy of the call. The displayed record view is pre-populated with the original call's values except for the status,

which will display "Scheduled" by default. This option may be useful if you are logging a call that has already taken place and need to create a new call record for the same contact, lead, etc. using similar information.

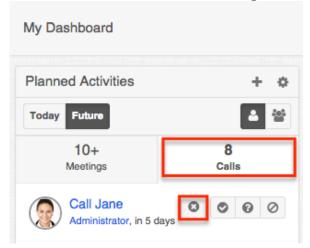


Once the call is closed, the status of the call record will change to "Held", and the Close and Create New option will no longer appear in the Actions menu.

Closing Via Dashlet

Use the following steps to close a call record via the Planned Activities dashlet:

- 1. Navigate to a module record view's (e.g. Contacts) intelligence pane.
- 2. Click the Calls tab on the Planned Activities dashlet then locate a call record to close.
- 3. Click the Held button to the right of the call's row in the dashlet.



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Once the call is closed, the status of the call record will change to "Held", and the

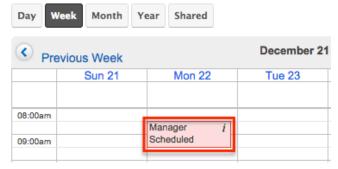
call will appear in the History dashlet on the record's intelligence pane.

Calendar Module and Calls

The Calendar module displays a user's calendar including their Sugar activity records. You can view, schedule, and manage their calls, meetings, and tasks directly within the calendar, allowing you to plan your time with full access to your other scheduling commitments.

Viewing Via Calendar

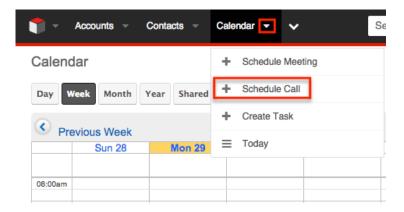
Call records are displayed in red on the calendar and you can click the corresponding cell to view the call details. You can also click the "i" icon to the far right of the call record cell for a quick view of additional details (e.g. Subject, Start Date, etc.) of the call without opening up the record. For more information on viewing and managing calls on the calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation. Users also have the ability to view other users scheduled activities via the shared calendar option. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation.



Please note that you will only be able to see call records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Calendar

There are two methods of creating calls in the Calendar module. The first method is to create a call via the Schedule Call option in the Calendar module tab. This will open up the Calls record view in edit mode to create a new call record. For more information on creating calls via the Calls module, please refer to the <u>Creating Via Calls Module</u> section of this documentation.

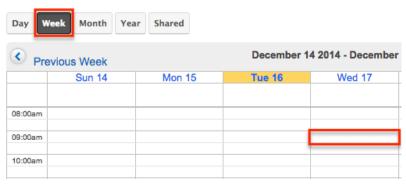


The second method is to create the call directly via the user's Sugar calendar using the following steps:

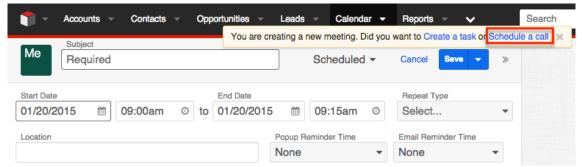
1. Click the Calendar module tab.

Calendar

2. On the calendar view, click the cell corresponding to the date and time you wish to schedule the call. You can choose to view the calendar by Day, Week, Month, Year, or Shared. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation.



3. When a cell is selected, a popup will appear at the top of the drawer. Select "Schedule a call".

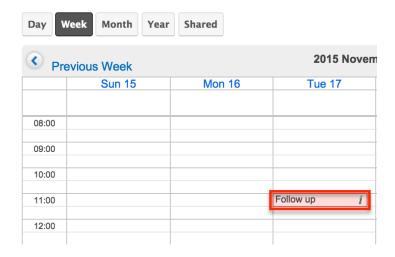


4. Refer to step 2 and beyond in the <u>Basic Record Creation</u> section of the User Interface documentation for additional instructions about creating call records.

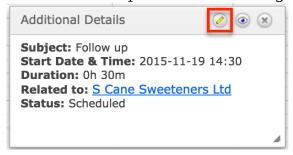
Editing Via Calendar

Once calls are scheduled in Sugar, they appear in the assigned user's calendar based on the specified due date and time. You can click the "i" icon on the call record cell to view additional information regarding the call.

Calendar



The Additional Details popup window displays the Pencil icon on the upper right, which opens up the Calls record view for user's to make any changes as necessary. Click "Save" to preserve the changes made to the call record.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Meetings

Overview

Sugar's Meetings module is used to track meetings which can be related to various Sugar records to depict the attendees and/or topic of discussion. You can schedule upcoming meetings that remind you when the scheduled time approaches or log meetings you have already held in order to keep a record of the discussion. Meeting records can have multiple attendees, both inside and outside Sugar, and include the ability to send invitations as well as reminder emails. When a meeting

is repeated on a regular schedule, you can configure the call record to recur. Sugar's Calendar module will display your meeting records and allows you to create meetings directly from your calendar. Meetings can also be viewed and created via the Planned Activities dashlet on related module records (e.g. contacts). For example, a contact record's Planned Activities dashlet will display Sugar meeting records that are related to the contact. Creating a meeting from the dashlet automatically creates a relationship between both records. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Meetings module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting calls, please refer to the Working With Meetings section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see meeting records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Meeting Fields

The Meetings module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the meeting |
| Created By | The Sugar user who created the meeting |
| Date Created | The date the meeting record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the meeting record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the meeting |
| Display URL | The URL to access the meeting hosted by an external application (e.g. WebEx, GoToMeeting, etc.) |
| | Note: This is a dependent field, which |

| | will appear when a value other than "Sugar" is selected as the meeting type. |
|---------------------|---|
| Email Reminder Time | Trigger a reminder email to all meeting invitees a specified time prior to the meeting's start time |
| End Date | The end date and time of the meeting |
| Location | The meeting location |
| Meeting Password | The password to access the meeting via WebEx, GoToMeeting, etc. |
| | Note: This is a dependent field, which will appear when a value other than "Sugar" is selected as the meeting type. |
| Meeting Type | The application (e.g. Sugar, WebEx, GoToMeeting, etc.) hosting the meeting |
| | Note: External meeting accounts (e.g. WebEx, GoToMeeting) are added to the Meeting Type field when users connect to their account via the External Accounts tab in their user preferences. For more information on connecting to external applications, please refer to the External Accounts Tab section in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Modified By Name | The name of the Sugar user who last modified the meeting record |
| Popup Reminder Time | Trigger a reminder popup alert to all Sugar user invitees a specified time prior to the meeting's start time. |
| | Note: Users must be logged into Sugar in an open browser window in order to receive the popup reminder. |
| Related to | The related module record associated to the meeting |
| Start Date | The start date and time for the scheduled meeting |
| Status | The current status (e.g. Scheduled, Held, Canceled) of the meeting |
| Subject | The subject of the scheduled meeting |

| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation. |
|-------|---|
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the meeting record |

Meetings Color Codes

When viewing the Meetings list view and the Meetings dashlet, the start date will be highlighted in one of two colors: blue or red. This allows users to quickly view scheduled meetings that are either overdue or start within the next 24 hours. Please note that the start date will not be highlighted for meetings with a status of "Held" or with a start date in the future (beyond 24 hours from current date and time).



The start dates in the Meetings list view are highlighted as follows:

- Blue: The meeting is not held, and the start date occurs within the next 24 hours.
- Red: The meeting is not held, and the start date has passed.

Please note that you will only be able to see meeting records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Working With Meetings

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Meetings section describe Meetings-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating Meetings Basic Meeting Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Meetings | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new meeting records, including via the Create button in the Meetings module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Meetings subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing meeting record, and importing a list of meetings into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Meetings Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing meeting records, including via the Meetings list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Meetings module tab, list view dashlets showing meeting information, activity stream entries concerning meeting updates or where a user mentions a meeting, previewing meetings in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying meeting data. |
| Searching for Meetings Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating meetings: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Meetings module. |
| Meetings List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Meetings | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Meetings List View layout which contains a filterable list of all meeting records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Meetings list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |

| Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | |
|--|--|
| Meetings Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Meetings Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single meeting record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Meetings record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Meetings Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing meeting records, including inline via the Meetings record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Meetings subpanel on related module records, inline via the Meetings list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Meetings Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted meetings, including via the Meetings record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Meetings list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Meetings | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of meetings and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Favoriting Meetings Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking meetings as favorites, including via the Meetings list view, Meetings record view, or any Meetings subpanel |

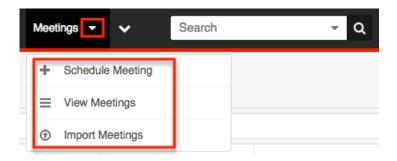
| | appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a meeting allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Meetings module tab. |
|--|---|
| Following Meetings Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking meetings as "Following", including via the Meetings list view and record view. Following a meeting causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Meetings list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Meetings | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the meeting record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the meeting's record view. |

Meeting Menus

The Meetings module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Meetings-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Meetings module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Meetings" to access the list view. Once the Meetings tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of meetings you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of meetings you most recently marked as favorites.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Schedule Meeting | Opens the record view layout to create a new meeting |
| View Meetings | Opens the list view layout to search and display meetings |
| Import Meetings | Opens the import wizard to create or update meetings using external data |

If you do not see the Meetings module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

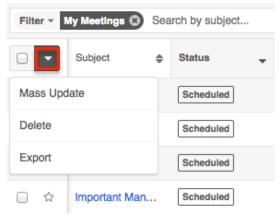
- The Meetings module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Meetings module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Meetings module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Meetings module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

List View Menus

The Meetings <u>list view</u> displays all meeting records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific meetings. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a meeting's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual meeting records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

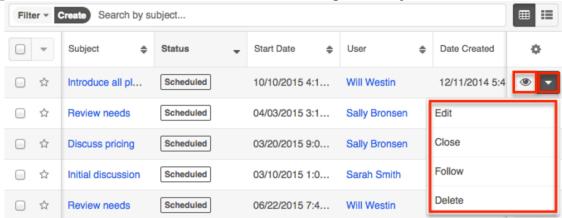


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more meetings at a time |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more meetings at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more meetings to a CSV file |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual meeting directly from the list view.



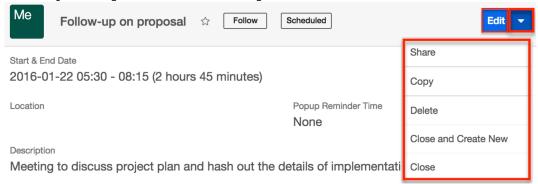
The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following

operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this meeting in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this meeting |
| Close | Close this meeting |
| Follow | Follow this meeting |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this meeting |

Record View Actions Menu

The Meetings <u>record view</u> displays a single meeting in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a meeting's record view, simply click a hyperlinked meeting name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this meeting |
| Share | Share a link to this meeting via email |
| Copy | Duplicate this meeting to create a new meeting |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this meeting |
| Close and Create New | Close this meeting as "Held" and create a new copy of the meeting Note: The Close and Create New button appears as long as the status does not equal "Held". |

| Close | Close this meeting as "Held" |
|-------|--|
| | Note: The Close button appears as long |
| | as the status does not equal "Held". |

Meeting Invitees

Users have the option of adding additional invitees (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Users) to meetings via the Add Invitees or Create an Invitee option in the Meetings record view. Please note that the user creating the meeting as well as the contact or lead selected in the Related to field will automatically be added as invitees to the meeting. You can simply remove yourself or an attendee from the meeting by clicking the Remove icon ("-") in the Scheduling panel.

Adding Via Add Invitees

Use the following steps to add attendees via the Add Invitees panel:

- 1. Navigate to a meeting record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Guests panel and select "+" located on the far right.

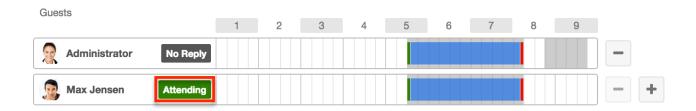


3. Type in the users or guests name via the search bar that appears or select "Search for more..." for the Contacts list view.

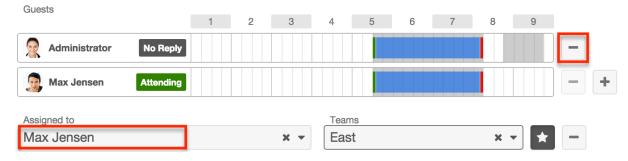


Note: The contact or lead populated in "Related to" will be automatically added as an invitee. To remove an invitee, select "-" located on the far right.

- 4. Click "Save and Send Invites".
- 5. Once the invitee has responded to the email invitation, the status will appear to the right of their name.



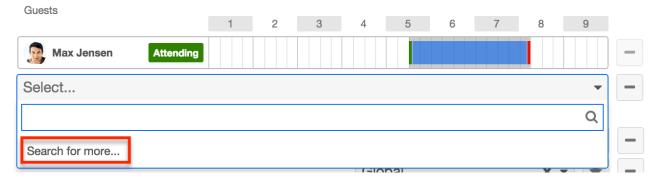
Note: The assigned user will automatically be added as a guest to the meeting. If the same record is reassigned, the original user will still show as a guest but can now be removed.



Adding Via Create an Invitee

Use the following steps to add attendees via the Create an Invitee option:

- 1. Navigate to a meeting record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Guest panel, select "+", and then select "Search for more...".



3. Select "Create" and fill out the appropriate fields. Once completed, save the new record and Sugar will automatically attach them as a guest for the meetings.

The contact or lead will appear as an invitee in the Scheduling panel in the Meeting's record view.

Recurring Meetings

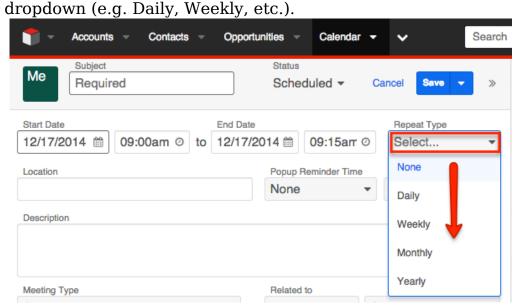
Meetings can be set as recurring events so that users do not have to create individual meeting records for regularly occurring events. Recurrences can be set up to occur daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. When a recurring meeting is configured, individual meeting records are created in Sugar, so when viewing the , all recurrences will show.

Creating Recurring Meetings

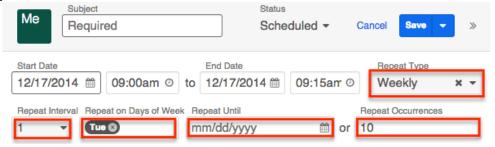
To schedule the meeting as recurring, follow the instructions below:

1. Navigate to the Meetings module and create a new record or edit an existing record.

2. Click the Repeat Type field and select the appropriate interval from the



3. When you select an interval, you must specify how often the scheduled meeting will recur as well as when the date for when the last meeting takes place.

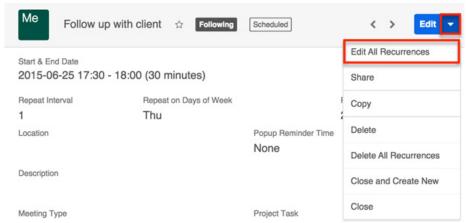


4. Once the record is saved, all recurrences will appear in the Meeting list view.

Editing All Recurrences via Record View

Use the following steps to edit all recurrences for a meeting via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a meeting's record view.
- 2. Select "Edit All Recurrences" from the Actions menu.



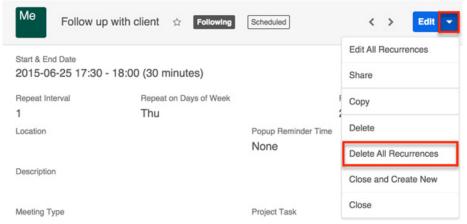
3. Edit the record. Then select "Save" or "Save and Send Invites".



Deleting All Recurrences via Record View

Use the following steps to delete all recurrences for a meeting via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a meeting's record view.
- 2. Select "Delete All Recurrences" from the Actions menu.

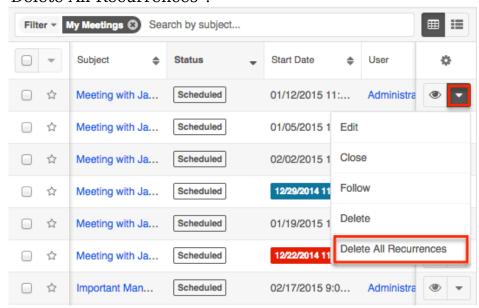


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Deleting All Recurrences via List View

Use the following steps to delete all recurrences for a meeting via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to the Meetings list view by clicking the Meetings module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Module Search</u> to find the Meeting record you wish to delete.
- 3. Click the Record Actions Menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Delete All Recurrences".



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Meeting Reminders

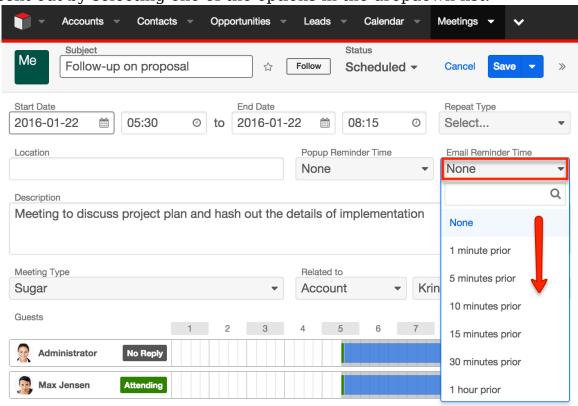
Sugar includes the ability to remind invitees when they have a meeting that is scheduled to begin in a given amount of time. Reminders can be sent via email to all of the invitees prior to the meetings scheduled start date and time. By default, reminders have to be manually added to meeting upon creating or editing the activity. Users can configure their default reminders via their <u>User Preferences</u>, which will automatically select the default reminder time in the Reminders field.

The instance's outbound mail server must be configured via Admin > Email Settings in order for email reminders to be sent out. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Email Reminders

Email reminders are scheduled upon creation of or while editing a meeting record. The email reminders are emailed to all invitees, including non-Sugar users.

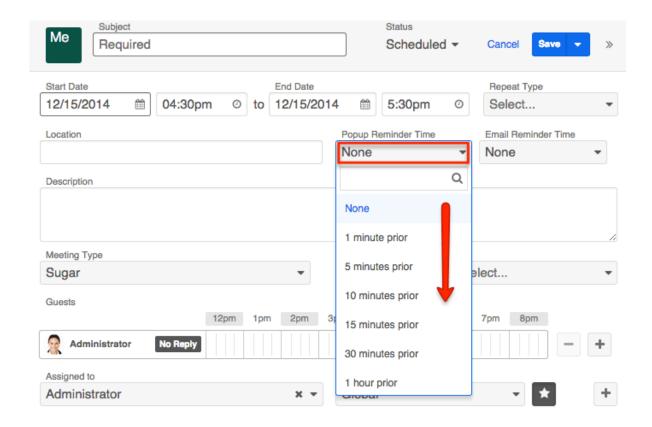
Select the Email Reminder Time field and set the time for the reminder email to be sent out by selecting one of the options in the dropdown list.



Popup Reminders

Popup reminders are also scheduled upon creation of or while editing a meeting record. Popup reminders will appear for all Sugar user invitees who are logged into Sugar in an open browser window.

Select the Popup Reminder Time field and set the time for the reminder popup by selecting one of the options in the dropdown list.



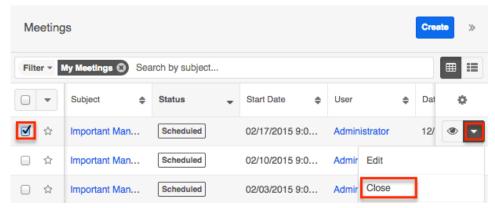
Closing Meetings

Once a meeting has taken place or is complete, users can edit the Status field to "Held" while on the record view. Outside of the directly editing the field, Sugar provides users with alternative options to close meetings as "Held" via the list view or record view. Please note that the Close option will only appear on the list view or record view if the meeting currently has a status that does not equal "Held".

Closing Via List View

Use the following steps to close a meeting record via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to a meeting record's list view.
- 2. Use the <u>Module Search</u> to find the Meeting record(s) you wish to close.
- 3. Click the Record Actions Menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Close".



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

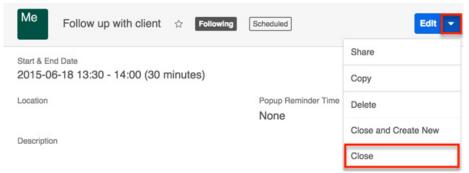
Once the meeting is closed, the status of the meeting record will change to "Held".

Please note that open or upcoming meetings appear in the Meetings subpanel and the Planned Activities dashlet on the invitees (e.g. Contacts, Leads) record view. Once a meeting is marked as held, the meeting will instead appear in the History dashlet and the status will display "Held" in the Meetings subpanel.

Closing Via Record View

Use the following steps to close a meeting record via the record view:

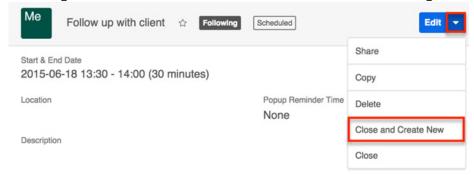
- 1. Navigate to a meeting record's view.
- 2. Select "Close" from the Actions menu.



Once the meeting is closed, the status of the meeting record will change to "Held" and the Close option will no longer appear in the Actions menu.

Closing and Creating New Meeting

The Close and Create New option in the Meetings record view allows you to close the current meeting record as "Held" and create a new copy of the meeting. The displayed record view is pre-populated with the original meeting's values except for the status, which will display "Scheduled" by default. This option may be useful if you are logging a meeting that has already taken place and need to create a new meeting record for the same contact, lead, etc. using similar information.

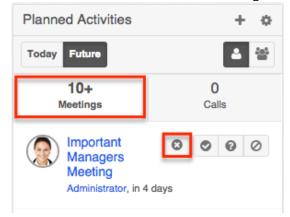


Please note that the Close and Create New option will only appear if the meeting currently has a status that does not equal "Held".

Closing Via Dashlet

Use the following steps to close a meeting record via the Planned Activities dashlet:

- 1. Navigate to a module record view's (e.g. Contacts) intelligence pane.
- 2. Click the Meeting tab on the Planned Activities dashlet then locate a meeting record to close.
- 3. Click the Held button to the right of the meeting's row in the dashlet.



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Once the meeting is closed, the meeting will appear in the History dashlet on the record's intelligence pane and the status will display "Held" in the Meetings subpanel.

Calendar Module and Meetings

The Calendar module displays a user's calendar including their Sugar activity records. You can view, schedule, and manage their calls, meetings, and tasks directly within the calendar, allowing you to plan your time with full access to your other scheduling commitments.

Viewing Via Calendar

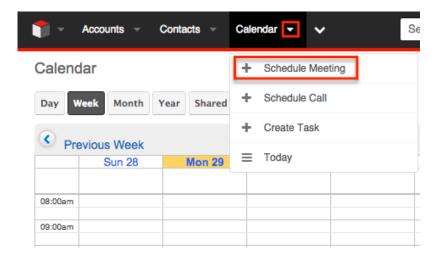
The Calendar module allows users to schedule, view, and manage various activities (Calls, Meetings, Tasks) in Sugar. Meeting records are displayed in blue on the calendar and you can click the corresponding cell to view the meeting details. You can also click the "i" icon to the far right of the meeting record cell for a quick view of additional details (e.g. Subject, Start Date & Time, etc.) of the meeting without opening up the record. For more information on viewing and managing meetings on the calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation. Users also have the ability to view other users scheduled activities via the shared calendar option. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation.



Please note that you will only be able to see meeting records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Calendar

There are two methods of creating meetings in the Calendar module. The first method is to create a meeting via the Schedule Meeting option in the Calendar module tab. This will open up the Meetings record view in edit mode to create a new meeting record. For more information on creating meetings via the Meetings module, please refer to the Creating Via Meetings Module section of this documentation.



The second method is to create the meeting directly via the user's Sugar calendar.

Use the following steps to create a meeting via the Calendar module:

- 1. Click the Calendar module tab.
- 2. On the calendar view, click the cell corresponding to the date and time you wish to schedule the meeting. You can choose to view the calendar by Day, Week, Month, Year, or Shared. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation.

Day Week Month Year Shared

Previous Week

Sun 14 Mon 15 Tue 16 Wed 17

08:00am

10:00am

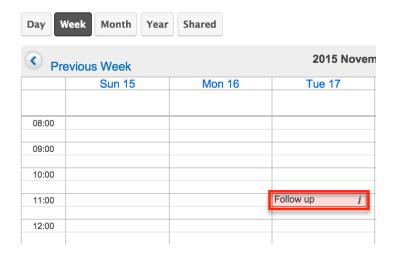
3. Refer to step 2 and beyond in the <u>Basic Record Creation</u> section of the User Interface documentation for additional instructions about creating meeting records.

Editing Via Calendar

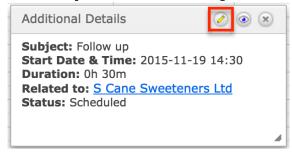
Calendar

Once meetings are scheduled in Sugar, they appear in the assigned user's calendar based on the specified due date and time. You can click the "i" icon on the meeting record cell to view additional information regarding the meeting.

Calendar



The Additional Details popup window displays the Pencil icon on the upper right, which opens up the Meetings record view for user's to make any changes as necessary. Click "Save" to preserve the changes made to the meeting record.



Last Modified: 01/09/2017 11:48am

Emails

Overview

Sugar's Emails module allows users to receive and send email through the application using their personal email address or a group inbox. Users have the ability to view email through Sugar and also the ability to store email in Sugar. Email stored in Sugar may then relate to other Sugar records such as contacts, cases, accounts, and many others. This documentation will cover how to use the Emails module as well as the various actions and options available from within the module.

Email Fields

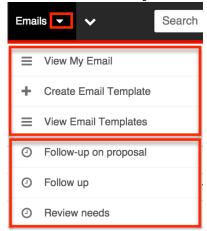
The Emails module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs.

| Field | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the email record |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the email record |
| Date Sent | The date the email was sent |
| From | The email address that the email was sent from |
| То | The email address(es) that the email was sent to |
| Сс | The email address(es) that the email was copied to |
| Всс | The email address(es) that the email was blind copied to |
| Status | The status of the message in Sugar (displayed in the Emails subpanel under related records) |
| | Read: The message has been received and opened in Sugar. Unread: The message has been received but not yet opened in Sugar. Sent: The message has been sent from Sugar. Archived: The message has been synchronized to Sugar from an external email client such as Microsoft Outlook. |
| Subject | The subject line for the email message |
| Body | The content of the email message |
| Attachments | Any attachments included with the email |
| Related To | The module and record that is related to this email |

Note: The email will be listed in a subpanel under its "Related To" record.

Emails Module Tab

The Emails module tab is typically located under the More tab on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Depending on your settings, you may have to click "Show More" in order to see the Emails module tab. Click the tab to access the Emails list view. You can also click the triangle on the Emails module tab to display the Actions and Recently Viewed menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of emails you last viewed in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| View My Email | Opens the list view layout to search and display emails |
| Create Email Template | Opens the edit view layout to create a new email template |
| View Email Templates | Opens the list view layout to search and display email templates |

If you do not see the Emails module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

• The Emails module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Emails module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.

• The administrator may have disabled the Emails module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Emails module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

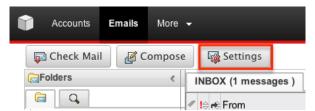
Prerequisites

There are several key components that need to be configured to enable sending and viewing personal email in Sugar. Some prerequisites need to be configured by a Sugar administrator and some need to be configured by the end users themselves. Please ensure the following is configured before utilizing the emails module:

- Personal Email Settings: To view and import personal email into Sugar, each user must configure the settings in the Emails module with their personal email account information. For more information on how to configure your personal email settings, please refer to the Configuring Mail Accounts section in this document.
- Outbound Email Settings: To send email through Sugar, users need to have an outgoing email account configured. Administrators have the option to allow the system outgoing email account to send email for the users. For more information on configuring an outbound email account, please refer to the <u>Configuring Outgoing Mail Servers</u> section in this document.
- Group Email Settings: Sugar administrators need to configure any group handling email accounts before users can access them. For more information on setting up a group email account in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.
- Inbound Email Scheduler: The inbound email scheduler needs to be configured and running in order to pull Group email accounts into Sugar. For more information on setting up and configuring the inbound email scheduler, please refer to the Schedulers documentation in the administration guide.

Settings

Settings in the Emails module enable you to manage how you view and compose emails. Some settings are pre-configured with default values and some settings are optional. You can customize these settings to suit your requirements. The Settings window displays tabs for General settings and for Mail Account settings. To access the Emails module settings, simply click the Settings button towards the top of the page.

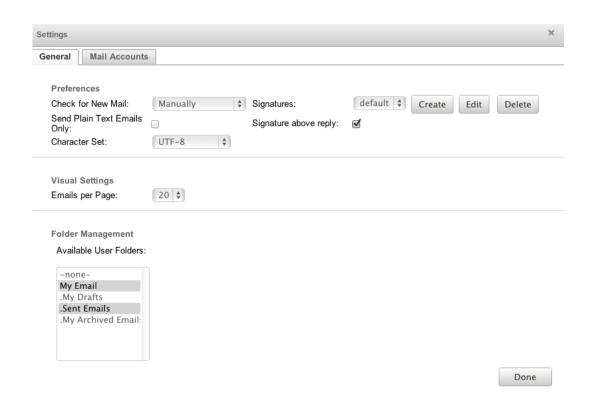


Note: Many settings require you to reload the Emails module page before the settings take effect.

General Settings

The General Settings tab displays options to specify the character set, signature, automatic or manual checks for incoming emails, etc. Some of these settings have default values which you can modify. General Settings apply to all your personal mail accounts in Sugar and will not apply to group email accounts. The options in the General tab have the following functions:

- Check for New Mail: Select a time interval from the dropdown list to check your mail accounts for new email (Manually, Every 5 minutes, Every 15 minutes, etc.). The default setting is to check email manually.
- Send Plain Text Emails Only: Check this box to send emails in plain text format instead of the default HTML format.
- Character Set: Specify the default character set for outbound emails from this dropdown list. The default setting is UTF-8.
- Signatures: Select an existing Signature from the dropdown or select "Create" to create a new signature. The signature selected will appear by default on all outgoing email. Before sending you do have the option to change or remove the signature from the email.
- Signatures Above Reply: Check this box to place your signature above the content of the email to which you are replying to. Alternatively, the signature will appear below the content of the email to which you are replying to.
- Emails Per Page: Select the count of emails to display per page from the dropdown (10,20,50). The default setting is 20.
- Available User Folders: Select the options you wish to display in the Folders panel on the left side of the Emails module. Folders with a period preceding the name are subfolders. For example: ".My Drafts", ."Sent Emails", and ".My Archived Emails" are subfolders of "My Email". When selecting a subfolder the parent folder will automatically be selected as well.



Mail Accounts

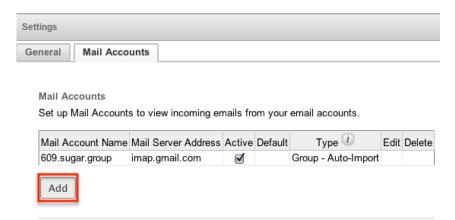
The Mail Accounts tab allows users to manage their mail accounts and outbound mail servers.

Configuring Mail Accounts

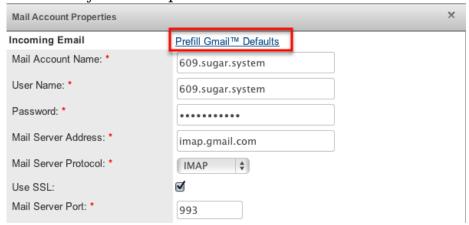
Sugar allows users to link one or more personal mail accounts to view within Sugar. Email from these external accounts can then be imported into Sugar and linked to existing records throughout the application. Group mail accounts work the same, but allow multiple users access to the incoming email. For more information on how to add a group mail account, please refer to the Email documentation in the administration guide.

Use the following steps to add a new personal mail account to the emails module:

- 1. Navigate to the Mail Accounts tab on the Settings screen.
- 2. Click "Add" under the Mail Accounts section.

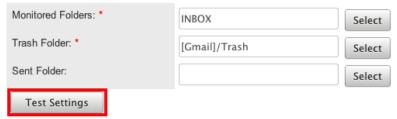


3. Select "Prefill Gmail Defaults" to automatically populate the following fields with Gmail default values in the Incoming Email section or enter appropriate values for your mail provider:

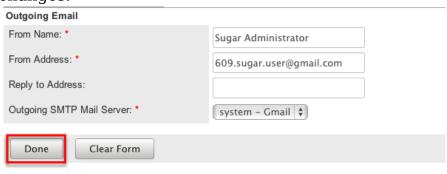


- Mail Account Name: The name or designation of the account.
- User Name: The user name for your external account.
- Password : The password for your external account.
- Mail Server Address: The web address of the external email server from which emails will be viewed in Sugar.
 - Note: If you are unfamiliar with these terms and values, please check with your IT department or email provider for the appropriate values for these fields.
- Mail Server Protocol: The mail protocol used to communicate with the mail server. IMAP is the default selection and provides the best functionality with Sugar.
- Use SSL: Check this box to force the connection and communication between Sugar and the mail server to use a secure socket layer of encryption.
- Mail Server Port : The communication port number used for connecting to the mail server.
- Monitored Folders: The folders in your external account that Sugar will monitor. Inbox is selected by default. To select one or more folders to monitor click "Select" and then pick the folders in your external account for Sugar to monitor.
- o Trash Folder: Select a folder from your external account to be

- designated as the trash folder. Sugar will place deleted emails into this folder on your external account.
- Sent Folder: Select a folder from your external account to store any email being sent from that account through Sugar. Select "Test Settings" to verify the Incoming Email settings. A window will popup indicating if the test was successful or not.



- 4. Enter appropriate values in the following fields in the Outgoing Email section:
 - From Name: The name outgoing email will come from. Defaults to your first and last name from your user profile.
 - From Address: The email address outgoing email will come from. Defaults to the email address from your user profile.
 - Reply to Address: The email address that will receive any replies from your email. If left blank, replies will be sent to the From Address.
 - Outgoing SMTP Mail Server : Select an existing SMTP server from the dropdown list or select Add to specify a new SMTP server. For more information on adding an outgoing SMTP mail server, please refer to the
- 5. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 6. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Done" to preserve the changes.



In the mail accounts section you will see any personal and group accounts you have configured.



The buttons and checkboxes in the grid will perform the following actions on the mail account:

- Active: Select this checkbox to either show or hide a mail account in your view of the Emails module. When you deactivate a mail account, the account is not listed on the Folders tab and emails from that account will not display in the Sugar inbox.
- Default: When you have multiple personal email accounts configured, one must be set as the default. When sending email, the "From Name" and "From Address" entered on the default mail account will be automatically selected.
- Type: Displays whether this email account is a group or personal email account.
- Edit : Click the Pencil icon to open the personal account in a popup window to view or edit the details.
 - Note: Only administrators can modify group accounts. For more information on how to add or modify a group account, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.
- Delete: Click the Minus icon to remove the personal account from Sugar.

Configuring Outgoing Mail Servers

Outgoing mail servers are what allow users to send email through Sugar. Sugar allows users to configure multiple outgoing mail servers to send email from. Users have the ability to use the system's outgoing mail server with their own user name and password. If Sugar is not configured with a system outbound account, users may create a personal inbound account to pair with their personal outbound account in order to send emails.

Administrators also have the ability to allow users to use the system user name and password configured in Admin > Email Settings. For more information on how to configure the system outgoing mail server, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.

If the Sugar administrator has disabled the ability to use the system account for outgoing email, then users will need to enter their user name and password for the mail server in their user profile. For more information on how to enter credentials for the system mail server through the user profile, please refer to the Getting Started documentation.

Use the following steps to add a new outgoing mail account from the Emails module:

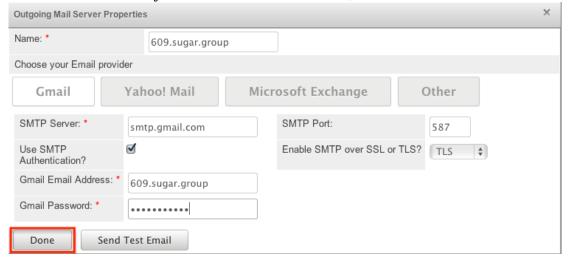
- 1. Navigate to the Mail Accounts tab on the Settings screen.
- 2. Click "Add" under the Outgoing SMTP Mail Servers section.

Outgoing SMTP Mail Servers

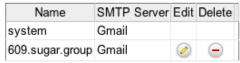
Provide SMTP mail server information to use for outgoing email in Mail Accounts.



- 3. Enter appropriate values in the following fields in the Incoming Email section:
 - Name: The name or designation of the outgoing mail server.
 - Choose Your Email Provider: Choose your mail provider to populate provider specific values.
 - SMTP Server : The web address of the external email server Sugar will connect to.
 - SMTP Port : The communication port number used for connecting to the mail server.
 - Use SMTP Authentication? : Check this box to connect to the SMTP server using a user name and password. If left unchecked, the SMTP server must accept anonymous connections, which is not recommended.
 - Enable SMTP over SSL or TLS?: Select the appropriate option from the dropdown to use Secure Socket Layer, Transport Layer Security, or no encryption when connecting to the mail server.
 - Email Address / Username : Enter the email address or user name to connect to the SMTP server with.
 - Note: The user name used to connect to the SMTP server can be different than the From Address being specified, but the email server needs to be configured properly to allow that account to send email as that email address.
 - Password : Enter the password associated with the entered email address or user name.
- 4. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 5. Optionally click "Send Test Email" to test the settings entered by sending an email.
- 6. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Done".



In the Outgoing SMTP Mail Servers section you will see any mail servers you have configured.



The buttons in the grid will perform the following actions on the mail server settings:

- Edit: Click the Pencil icon to open the settings in a popup window to view or edit the details.
 - Note: If the ability to use the system account is enabled, the pencil icon will not be available here on the system mail server settings. Alternatively, if the system account is disabled for users, then editing the information here will change the information in your user profile.
- Delete: Click the Minus icon to remove the mail server from Sugar. Note: The system outgoing mail settings cannot be removed.

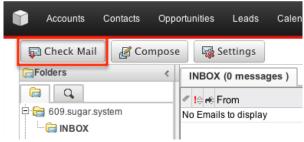
For more information on configuring the system outgoing mail server settings and allowing users to use the system account, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.

Checking Emails

Sugar provides a couple of different ways to check email accounts within the application. Group email boxes are automatically checked and imported via schedulers. For more information regarding settings up schedulers, please refer to the <u>Schedulers</u> documentation in the administration guide.

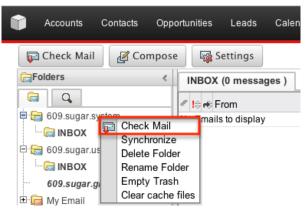
Personal mail accounts can be configured to be checked manually. Use one of the following options to check a personal mail account manually:

• Click the Check Mail button at the top of the Emails module page.



This will check for new email in each personal account you have configured.

• Right click on the specific personal account you wish to check email for, and select "Check Email"



This will pull new email for only the selected mail account.

Note: Check mail will only pull in new email. If you delete and view email for a personal email account in a mail viewer other than Sugar (Outlook, Gmail, etc.) the changes will not always be reflected in Sugar. To get Sugar to see these changes, right click on the mail account and select "Synchronize".

The monitored folders in each personal mail account show under the associated account in the folder view. The number of unread messages in each folder is shown in parentheses next to the monitored folder's name.



Select the folder name to pull the list of emails in that folder into the email view.

Composing Emails

Sugar allows users to compose email from a variety of locations through the application. When you compose an email, if you have configured multiple mail accounts, you can choose the account from which to send the email. This can change the From Name, From address, and Reply To for the email being sent to what is configured on the account you selected. For more information on how to add and configure accounts, please refer to the Mail Accounts section in this documentation.

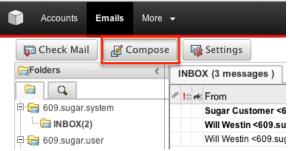
Emails composed in Sugar can contain plain text or rich text formatting utilizing the TinyMCE text editor. For more information on how to use TinyMCE, please refer to the <u>TinyMCE</u> section in the User Interface document in the Application guide.

Composing Via Emails Module

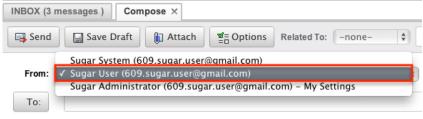
One of the most common methods of composing email is via the Compose button in the Emails module. This opens up the compose layout which allows you to enter in all the relevant information for the email.

Use the following steps to create a compose an email via the Emails module:

1. Click "Compose"

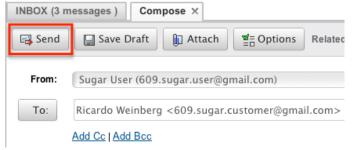


- 2. Enter appropriate values for the <u>fields</u> in the layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. The From is automatically populated with the name and email address for the default mail account. Select the appropriate combination from the dropdown.



Add Cc | Add Bcc

4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Send".



Composing Via Quick Compose

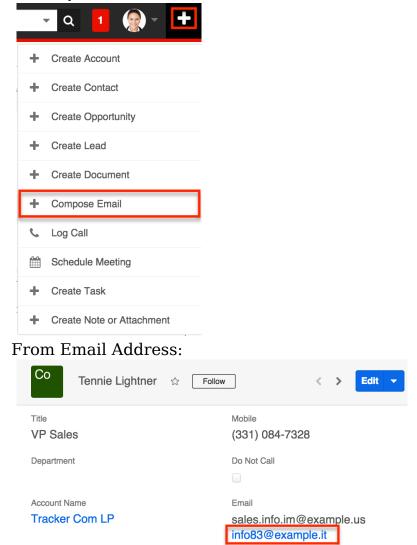
The quick compose option allows users to easily compose emails from various places (e.g. quick create, list view, record view, etc.) in Sugar. Simply click the Quick Create menu on the top right of any Sugar page then select "Compose Email". Users can also use Quick Compose by clicking an email address anywhere

it is displayed as a link. In addition, the Emails subpanel (Sidecar modules) and Activities subpanel (Legacy modules) on related module records allows you to create new emails.

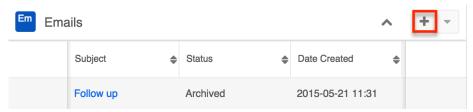
Note: When clicking the email address or creating via the subpanel (e.g. Emails subpanel), the email's To field will automatically populate with the record's name and relates the email to the record as well.

Use the following steps to compose an email via Quick Compose:

1. Quick compose an email using one of the following methods below: From Quick Create menu:



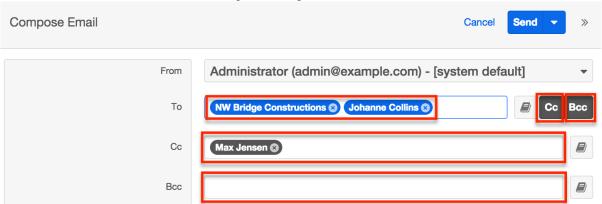
From Emails subpanel (Sidecar modules):



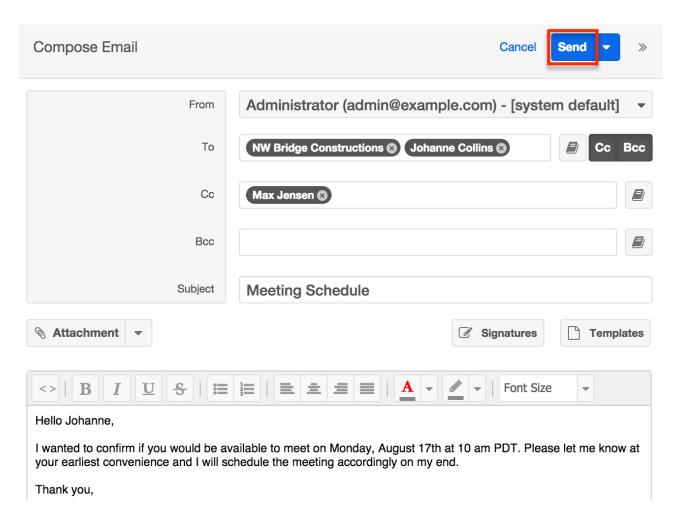
From Activities subpanel (Legacy modules):



- 2. Enter appropriate values for the <u>fields</u> in the Compose Email window. All required fields (e.g. To) will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to sending the email.
 - Click the "Cc" and "Bcc" button to the right of the To field to reveal these fields in the Compose Email window. Clicking the buttons again will hide them in the Compose Email window.
 - Note: The recipients (e.g. Johanne Collins) in the To, Cc, and Bcc fields can be moved between these fields by dragging and dropping the recipient pills. Simply click the appropriate recipient pill(s) in the field and the selected recipient(s) will be highlighted in blue. To de-select the recipient(s), either click the recipient pill again or click the blank space within the field (e.g. To). To select multiple recipients within the same field (e.g. To), hit either the "Shift" or "Command" key then click the desired recipient pills. When multiple recipients are selected, you can simply click and drag one of the selected recipient pills to move all selected recipients to the other field. To select all recipient pills in the field, place your cursor in the specific field (e.g. To) and hit "Control" or "Command" then "A" on your keyboard.



- 3. If composing the email via the Activities subpanel, the Quick Compose window will pop-up allowing you to draft and send the email.
- 4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Send".



Once the email is sent successfully, the email record will appear in the History dashlet and Emails subpanel for Sidecar modules and the History subpanel for Legacy modules accordingly.

Composing Via Module's List View

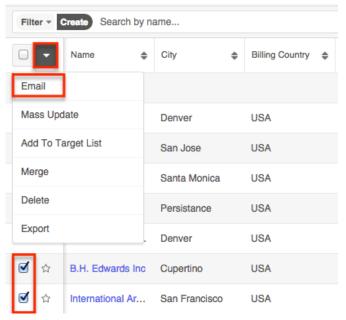
For modules which include an Email field, the Email option allows users to compose an email message and send it to one or more records at a time from the module's list view. Simply select the desired record(s) from the list view then choose "Email" from the list view Actions menu. The Compose Email window will open allowing you to enter in all relevant information (e.g. subject, body, etc.). Please note that the email will be sent to the selected record's primary email address on file.

The following steps cover composing and sending an email from the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the account records you wish to include on the

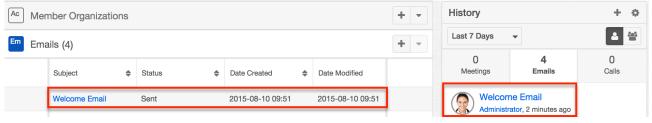
email.

3. Select the desired accounts then choose "Email" from the Actions menu.



- 4. In the Compose Email window, enter the subject and body of the email message, then click "Send".
 - The email's To field will automatically populate with the name of the selected account record(s).
 - Click the "Cc" and "Bcc" button to the right of the To field to reveal these fields in the Compose Email window. Clicking the buttons again will hide them in the Compose Email window.
 - o Note: The recipients (e.g. Johanne Collins) in the To, Cc, and Bcc fields can be moved between these fields by dragging and dropping the recipient pills. Simply click the appropriate recipient pill(s) in the field and the selected recipient(s) will be highlighted in blue. To de-select the recipient(s), either click the recipient pill again or click the blank space within the field (e.g. To). To select multiple recipients within the same field (e.g. To), hit either the "Shift" or "Command" key then click the desired recipient pills. When multiple recipients are selected, you can simply click and drag one of the selected recipient pills to move all selected recipients to the other field. To select all recipient pills in the field, place your cursor in the specific field (e.g. To) and hit "Control" or "Command" then "A" on your keyboard.

Once the email is sent successfully, the email record will appear in the Emails subpanel and History dashlet of each account record.

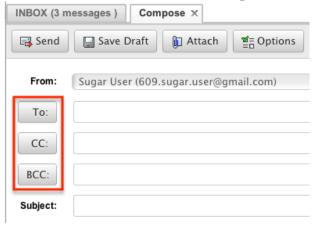


Adding Recipients

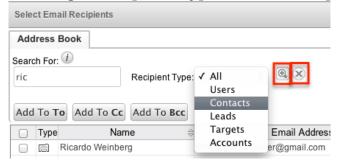
Sugar, just like many other email clients, allows multiple recipients for a single email. Recipients can be placed in the To, Cc, and Bcc sections. To enable the Cc and Bcc sections simply click "Add Cc" or "Add Bcc".

When composing an email, you can select email recipients from the address book, which lists existing users, contacts, leads, targets, and accounts. By default, all of these individuals are listed in the address book; however, you can filter the list if you want to view a specific group such as contacts or users. You can also search for an individual by first name, last name, email address, or account name. Use the following steps to add recipients via the address book while composing an email:

1. Click "To", "Cc", or "Bcc" to open the Address Book.

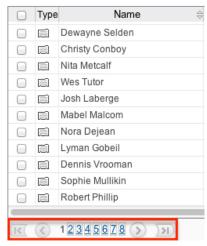


2. The Address Book opens defaulting to showing all. Enter a First Name, Last Name, or Email address to search. You can also narrow the results down by selecting a Recipient Type from the dropdown.



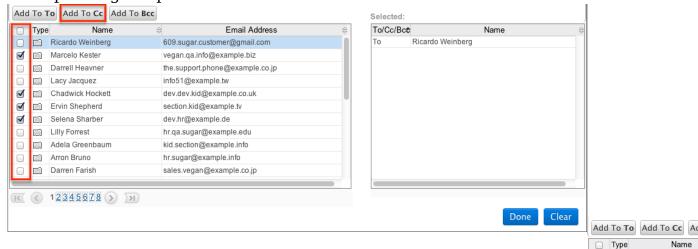
Click the magnifying glass to perform the search and click the "X" to clear the search.

3. The search results show in the grid below. The grid shows 25 records at a time and is paginated.



Click the number of the page you wish to view or the single arrows left and right to go back a page and forward a page respectively. You can also select the far right arrow to navigate to the last page or the far left arrow to navigate to the first page of results.

4. Click on a record in the grid to add the record as a recipient in the To field. Select the checkbox next to one or more records and then click "Add To To", "Add To Cc", or "Add To Bcc" to add the selected records to the corresponding recipient field.



5. The records in the grid on the left that have been added as recipients will be highlighted in blue. To remove a recipient, simply click the record in the grid on the left and it will be removed from the Selected recipients grid on the

Sugar Administrator Ricardo Weinberg Joaquin Lively Warren Mcchesney

Marcelo Kester

Darrell Heavner

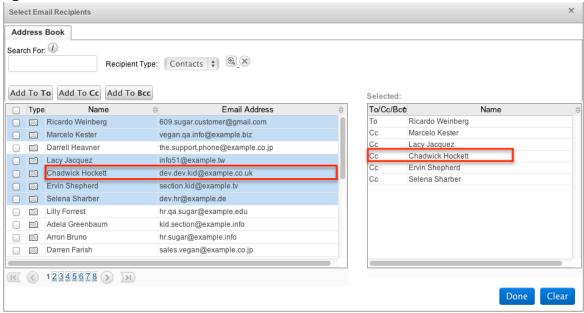
Morton Mccloud

Chadwick Hockett

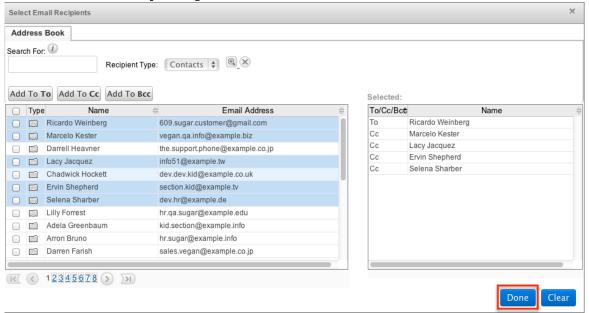
Ervin Shepherd Selena Sharber

12345678910

right.



6. Once the necessary recipients have been selected, click "Done".



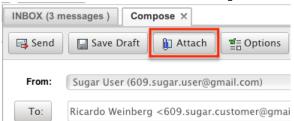
7. Alternatively, you can add recipients by hand by typing in the email address in the recipient fields separated by a semi-colon.

Note: If the email you are composing is related to a record, there is an option in the address book to only show recipients related to the record selected.

Adding Attachments

Sugar allows you to send attachments along with your email. Attachments can be files from your local computer or documents from within Sugar.
Use to following steps to add attachments to an email while composing:

1. Click "Attach" from the Compose screen.



- 2. This opens the Attach pane on the right side of the window.
- 3. To add files from your local computer, select "Add Files".



4. In the popup window, select "Choose File" and then navigate your local computer to select the file you wish to attach.



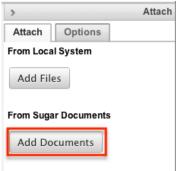
Click "Attach".

5. Click the Minus icon next to the file name to remove a file from the email.

From Local System

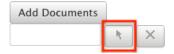


6. To add documents from within Sugar, select "Add Documents"



7. Click the Arrow icon to launch the search page on the Documents module.

From Sugar Documents



Note: Documents that link to an external account (i.e. Google Docs, IBM SmartCloud, etc.) cannot be used as attachments in emails composed through the Sugar Email client.

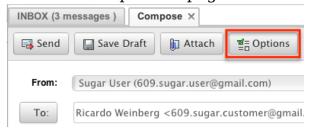
- 8. Locate the document you wish to attach by searching and then selecting the document.
- 9. Click the "X" next to the document to remove it from the email.

From Sugar Documents



Setting Email Options

Sugar comes with some specific options that are available to you while composing email. To access these options while composing an email, simply click "Options" towards the top of the page.

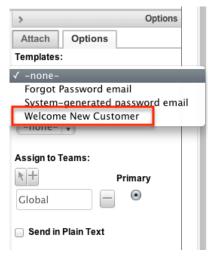


This opens the Options pane on the right side of the page.

Using a Template

Email templates allow users to create an email based off of a predetermined template. This can reduce typing errors and save time by having common emails prepared into a template. For more information on how to create or modify an email template, please refer to the Email Templates section in this documentation. Use the following steps to utilize a template while composing an email.

1. From the Options pane, select a template to use.



- 2. Anything currently written in the body or subject of the email you are currently composing will be removed and replaced with the template data.
- 3. If the selected template has any variable fields defined in it (i.e. \$contact_name) then when Sugar sends the email it will replace these variable placeholders with values from the associated record. If no associated record is found, the variable placeholders will be replaced with an empty string.

Note: If multiple records share the same email address or multiple recipients are on the email, Sugar will pick one of the record's values to place in the email template to send to all of the email addresses. This can provide undesired results. For more information on how to send a dynamic variable to many recipients, please refer to the Campaigns documentation in the Application guide.

Using a Signature

Sugar allows you to create multiple signatures to use when composing email. For more information on how to create or edit signatures, please refer to the <u>General Settings</u> section in this document.

Use the following steps to add a signature while composing an email.

1. From the Options pane, select a signature to use.



2. Depending on your settings, the Signature will appear below or above any content in the body of the email.

Setting Teams

By default, Sugar assigns any composed email to your default teams as specified in your user profile. For more information on how to change your default team, please refer to the <u>Getting Started</u> documentation. When composing an email you can change or add teams to the email before sending.

Use the following steps to add or remove teams from an email while composing the email:

1. From the Options pane, select the arrow icon to add a team to the email.



- 2. Search for and select the desired team in the popup window.
- 3. Select the Primary option on a team to set the team as the primary for the email.

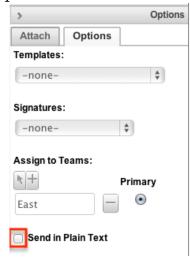


4. Click the minus icon to remove a team from the email.



Sending in Plain Text

By default, Sugar sends email as HTML content. Some email clients can not render HTML content, but prefer email sent as plain text. If there are no images, links, or formatting in your email, then sending it as plain text may be a good option. To send an email as plain text, simply click "Send in Plain Text" from the Options pane.



Note: TinyMCE is removed from the compose screen when selecting this option since plain text emails contain no formatting.

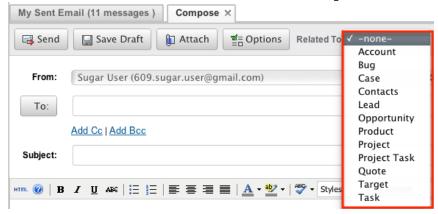
Relating to Records

Emails in Sugar are implicitly related to records in Sugar that match an email address in the From, To, or Cc fields in the email. This implicit relationship is made for emails sent from Sugar as well as any email imported into Sugar via Inbound email accounts or email archiving. Any emails that contain the implicit relationship will show in the History subpanel of the related record.

While composing an email, users have the ability to set an explicit relationship via the flex relate field. This allows the new email to be related to a single record from one of many modules.

Use the following steps to set the Related To field while composing an email:

1. Select a module from the Related To dropdown.

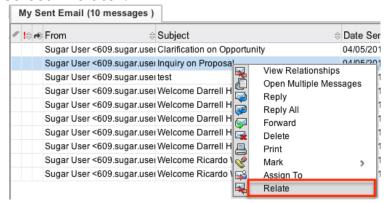


- 2. In the field next to the dropdown, you can begin typing the name of the record for the specified module. The type ahead feature will show you any results fro mthat module that match what you have typed.
- 3. Alternatively, you can select the arrow icon to open up a search window for the selected module.



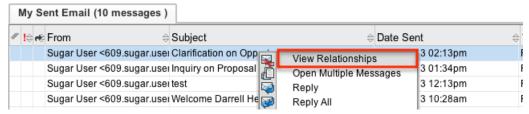
- 4. Use the search window to locate and select the desired record to relate to the email.
- 5. This email will now show in the History subpanel of the selected record.

To modify the flex relate for an email, right click on it in the emails module and select "Relate".

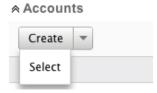


The flex relate field is not the only way to relate an email to records within Sugar. Emails can also be related directly to one or more Accounts, Contacts, and more. Use the following steps to relate an email to other records in Sugar:

 From the emails module, right click on an email and select "View Relationships"



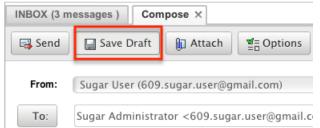
- 2. This will show the detail view of the selected email with subpanels to multiple modules below the email content.
- 3. Click "Create" or "Select" from a subpanels action menu to either create a new record or select and existing one to relate to this email.



4. Relating a record to an email this way will also force this email to show up in the related record's history subpanel.

Saving Drafts

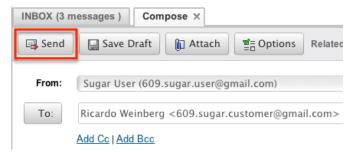
As an alternative to sending an email right away is to saving it as a draft. You can save an email as a draft so you can continue composing it at a later time. To save an email as a draft while composing, simply click "Save As Draft".



Any emails saved as drafts can be retrieved from the folder pane under "My Emails" > "My Drafts". Any recipients added, templates used, and signatures used on the email are all saved in the draft.

Sending

To send an email to the recipients added on the To, Cc, and Bcc fields, simply click "Send".



Sent emails will use the settings configured to connect to your external mail server to send the email. A copy of every email sent will be in the folder pane under "My Emails" > "My Sent Email".

Viewing Emails

There are various options available for viewing email in Sugar including via Emails Module, Emails detail view, Emails Recently View menu, dashlets, and reports. Sugar allows users to view email from their personal accounts and to import email into Sugar. Once an email is imported into Sugar it is treated just like any other record in Sugar. Please note that you will only be able to see email imported into Sugar as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Note: Group email accounts are automatically imported into Sugar.

Viewing Via Emails Module

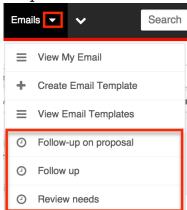
The Emails module displays all emails for the accounts currently configured. To access the Emails module, simply click the Emails module tab. While the Emails module shows key email fields, you can click on the email to view the email details below. You can also double click an email to open it up in a new tab within the Emails module view. For more information on viewing emails via the emails module, please refer to the Emails Module View section.

Viewing Via Detail View

The Emails detail view displays thorough email information including all email fields followed by subpanels of the email's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a email record's link from many subpanels and dashlets within the application. For more information on viewing emails via detail view, please refer to the Emails Detail View section.

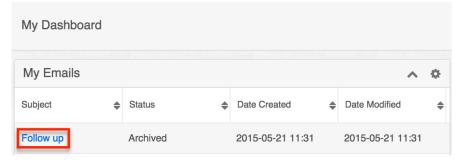
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which emails and email templates you have recently viewed. Click the triangle on the Emails module tab to see a list of your most recently viewed records and click each name to open the email or email template in the detail view.



Viewing Via Dashlets

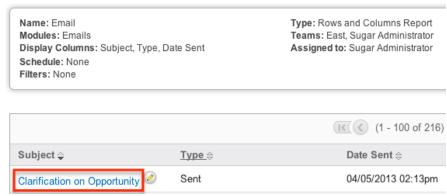
The Home page displays a collection of Sugar Dashlets which allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. You can view email information in email-based dashlets such as "My Email". Clicking an email's subject from any dashlet will open the email in detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing email records via dashlets, please refer to the Modules section of the Home documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding email and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the email record's detail view by clicking the email's subject in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access contact detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display

columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the <u>Reports</u> documentation.



Emails Module View

The Emails module view displays any configured email accounts and emails within those accounts. You can view the basic details of each email within the field columns. Please note that for imported Emails you will only be able to see email records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the TeamManagement and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Folders

The folders pane typically appears on the left side of the screen and contains a tree structure of any personal email accounts configured as well as any group inboxes being monitored. Sugar comes with some local folders created by default (i.e. My Email, My Drafts, My Sent Email, My Archived Emails), but users have the ability to create their own as well.

Creating Folders

Local folders can be created to hold specific emails that have been imported into Sugar.

Use the following steps to create a new folder from within the Emails module view:

1. From within the Folders pane in the Email module, right click on the folder you wish to create a folder under and click "Create Folder".



2. Enter in the name of the new folder and click "Ok".



3. The new folder will now show in the Folders pane under the selected folder.

Managing Accounts and Folders

Sugar has some actions you can perform to manage any personal email accounts and folders directly from the folders pane. To access these actions simply right click on the folder or account you wish to perform actions on.

Note: Actions can not be performed on group email accounts. For more information on how to manage group email accounts, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.

The following actions can be performed from the folders pane:

- Check Mail: Checks the personal email account or folder selected for any new email.
- Synchronize: Synchronizes the view of your personal email account or folder to the copy on the external server. Any changes made to email via other email clients will not show in Sugar until synchronized.
- Create Folder: Creates a new subfolder from the folder or account selected.
- Delete Folder: Deletes the folder currently selected.
- Rename Folder: Renames the folder or account currently selected.
- Empty Trash: Removes any deleted email from the account's trash directory.
- Clear cache files: Removes any cached email for a personal account.

Search

Sugar allows users to search imported emails to help you locate emails easily and effectively. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Search Results tab. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the beginning and end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that contain the keyword entered in the search. Use the following steps to search imported email via the emails module:

1. Click the magnifying glass icon in the folders pane to view the search form.



- 2. Enter criteria to search on into one or more of the following fields:
 - 1. Subject: The subject of the email
 - 2. From : Who the email was sent from. Includes any name and email address in the From field.
 - 3. To: Who the email was sent to. Includes any name and email address in the To field.

Note: Cc and Bcc is not included.

3. Click "Search" to execute the search or "Clear" to empty the search form.



- 4. Click "More" to be able to search on the additional fields:
 - 1. Date From : Select a date to search the "Date Sent" field on. Picking a date will show any email sent on or after the date selected.
 - 2. Date Until: Select a date to search the "Date Sent" field on. Picking a date will show any email sent before the date selected.
 - 3. Assigned To: Select a user to search on emails assigned to that user. Defaults to the currently logged in user.
 - 4. Has Attachment? : Select "Yes" to show only emails that have an attachment.
 - 5. Related To: Select a module and a record in that module to search any

emails related to that record.

Note: Only searches the Flex Relate field, not the additional related subpanels.

5. Click "Less" to hide these additional fields.



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and options for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "Has Attachment?" as Yes and enter a subject, Sugar will only return emails with a matching subject that have an attachment. To see all emails to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see emails as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Emails List

The emails list displays all emails meeting the current search criteria or the selected account/folder and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each email within the field columns. Unread emails display in bold font where read emails are normal. Please note that you will only be able to see emails

as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> and <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

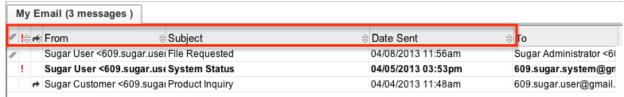
Columns

The columns in the email list show specific information about the emails being shown. The below definitions are the meanings of each column in the emails list:

| Field | Description |
|------------|--|
| Attachment | Shows a paperclip icon if the email has an attachment Note: Only shows for emails imported into Sugar. |
| Flagged | Shows an exclamation point if an email is marked as flagged |
| Reply | Shows an arrow when you have replied to the specified email |
| From | The name and email address the email was sent from |
| Subject | The subject of the email |
| Date Sent | The date the email was sent |
| То | The name and email address(es) the email was sent to |

Column Sorting

Emails list provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list may be sorted by only one column at a time.



Pagination

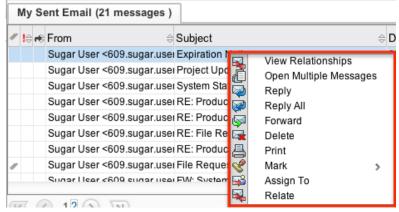
Emails list displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll

through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. Below the emails list you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results. Sugar displays 20 records per list view page.



Actions Menu

Sugar can perform specific actions on emails within the emails module. Some of the actions depend on if the email is imported or not. To access the action menu, simply right click on an email from within the emails module.



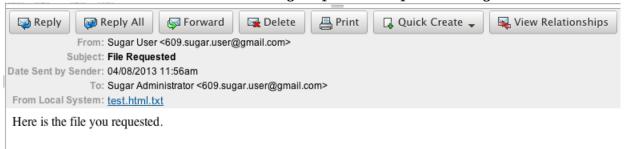
The following definitions are the available actions users can perform on emails:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| <u>View Relationships</u> | Opens the detail view of the selected email Note: Only available for imported emails |
| Open Multiple Messages | Opens the email in a new tab in the emails view giving you the ability to pen multiple emails |
| Import to Sugar | Triggers the import popup allowing you to set a team, assigned to user, and related to while importing the email to Sugar |
| Reply | Compose a new email directed to the sender as a reply to the selected email |
| | |

| Reply All | Compose a new email directed to all recipients as a reply to the selected email |
|---------------|---|
| Forward | Forward the selected email to additional recipients |
| <u>Delete</u> | Send the selected email to the trash folder |
| Print | Send the selected email to the printer |
| Mark | Set the selected email as unread, read, flagged, or unflagged |
| Assign To | Opens a popup window to change the assigned to or team fields |
| Relate | Opens a popup window to change the flex related to field |

Email Panel

The email panel is typically shown in the bottom right corner of the Emails module, but can also be opened in a separate tab within the module. The email panel displays thorough email information including all fields of the email. The email panel can be reached by clicking an email in the emails list or by right clicking an email in the emails list and selecting "Open Multiple Messages".



The email panel comes with specific actions that can be performed on the specified email. The following actions can be performed from the email panel:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Reply | Compose a new email directed to the sender as a reply to the selected email |
| Reply All | Compose a new email directed to all recipients as a reply to the selected email |
| Forward | Forward the selected email to additional recipients |

| <u>Delete</u> | Send the selected email to the trash folder |
|---------------------------|--|
| <u>Print</u> | Send the selected email to the printer |
| View | Select "Display Headers" or "Display Raw Email" to view the respected detail in a popup window Note: Only available on email not imported into Sugar. |
| Import to Sugar | Imports the email into Sugar in order to be related to records and viewable by others |
| Quick Create | Launches the quick create form for the selected module while importing the email, defaulting values into the name and description fields of the module, and automatically relating the email to the new record |
| <u>View Relationships</u> | Opens the detail view of the selected email Note: Only available for imported emails |

Emails Detail View

The Emails detail view displays thorough email information including all email fields. You can also view an email's related records (Accounts, Contacts, Opportunities, etc.), which appear in subpanels beneath the email fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking an email's subject link from anywhere in the application outside of the emails module.

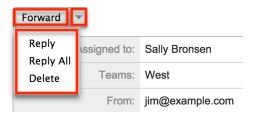
Please note that you will only be able to view an email record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each email's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please

refer to the **System** documentation in the Administration guide.

Follow-up on proposal



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Forward | Forward the selected email to additional recipients |
| Reply | Compose a new email directed to the sender as a reply to the selected email |
| Reply All | Compose a new email directed to all recipients as a reply to the selected email |
| <u>Delete</u> | Send the selected email to the trash folder |

Subpanels

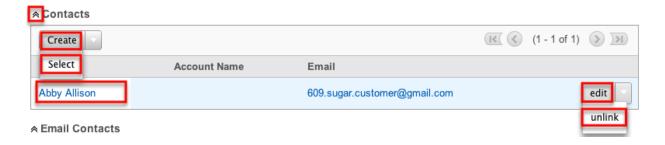
Beneath an email record's fields are subpanels containing related records from various modules, attachments, and the email's activities.

Related Record Subpanels

The most common type of subpanels displayed on a email's detail view contain the email's related records belonging to various modules. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. For example, an email may be related to only one task via the flex relate but related to multiple opportunities. This means that the related task will be displayed amongst the email's fields while opportunities will be displayed in a subpanel beneath the fields.

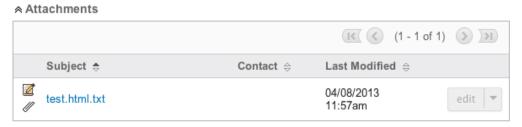
Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in detail view.
- To relate an existing record to the email, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the email, choose "Create" from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the Quick Create form and click "Save".
- To edit a related record, choose "Edit" on the far right of the record's row.
- To delete the email's relationship to a record, choose "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.



Attachments Subpanel

The Attachments subpanel lists file attachments that are related to the email record. Attachments are stored in Sugar connected to Note records. The Note record and the attachment can be accessed directly from the Attachments subpanel.



Email Contacts Subpanel

The Email Contacts subpanel will lookup any contact records in Sugar that match an email address listed in the To, Cc, Bcc, or From fields in the current email. The contact records do not need to be directly related to the email for the contacts to show in this subpanel as the connection is dynamically made via the email

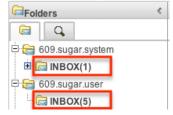
addresses.



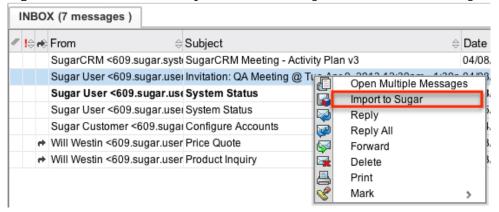
Importing Emails

Importing emails from external mail accounts enables you to manage them within Sugar. You can assign imported emails to other users for follow-up, and relate them to records. Imported emails display in the My Emails folder. You can also view unread imported emails in the My Emails Dashlet on your homepage. For more information on using dashlets and viewing email records via dashlets, please refer to the Commonly Used Dashlets section of the Home documentation. Use the following steps to import an email from an external account to Sugar:

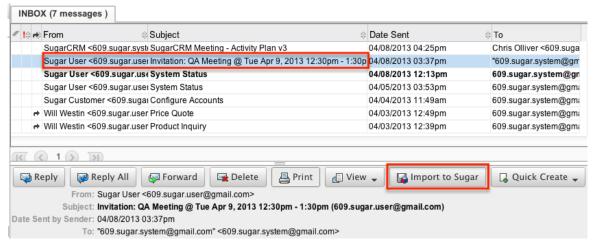
1. From the Folders pane, select a monitored folder from an external account.



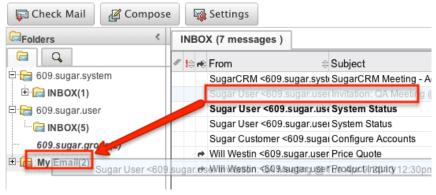
2. Right click on an email you wish to import and select "Import to Sugar".



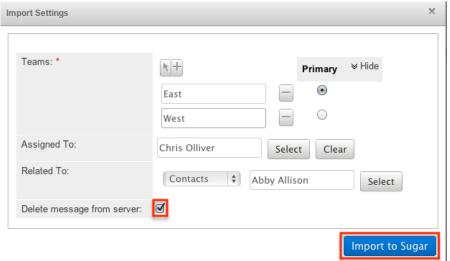
Alternatively, select the email and in the email pane, select "Import to Sugar"



A Third option is to drag and drop the email from the Emails list to the "My Emails" section of the folder pane.



3. Update the necessary fields, then click "Import to Sugar" to complete the import.

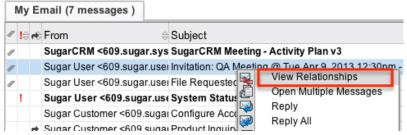


Note: The Delete message from server option will delete the email from the monitored folder in the external account.

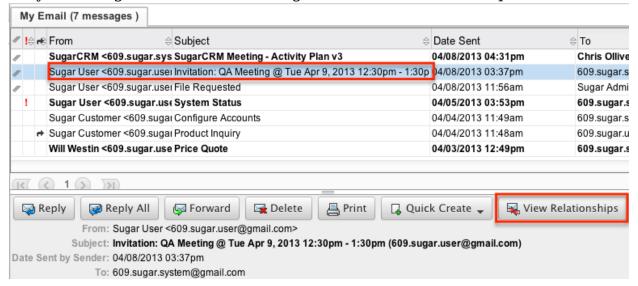
Viewing Email Relationships

From the emails list you can select an email to view the relationships that email

has to other records within Sugar. Select "View Relationships" by right clicking on an email:



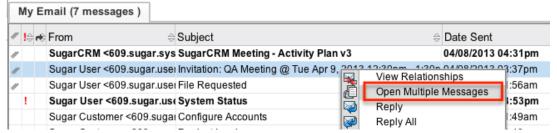
or by selecting an email and clicking the button in the email pane:



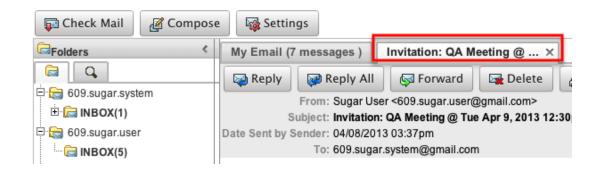
This will show the detail view of the selected email with subpanels to multiple modules below the email content. For more information on the detail view, please refer to the Emails Detail View section in this documentation.

Opening Multiple Messages

In the Emails module, users can view emails in the email pane by selecting an email. Another way to view emails would be to open the email into a new tab within the emails module. You can do this by right clicking on an email and selecting "Open Multiple Messages".



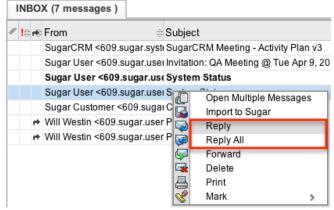
This will open the selected email into a new tab within the emails module.



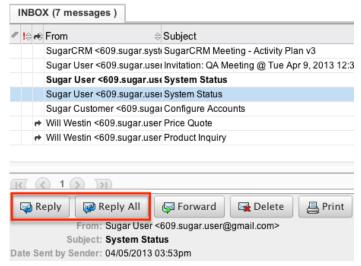
Replying to Emails

Sugar includes the standard "Reply" and "Reply All" functions that are included in most email clients. When replying to an email, Sugar composes a new email while populating the body, subject, and recipients of the email. The subject line from the email you are replying to comes over to the new email, but is preceded with "RE: ". The body from the email you are replying to is also pulled into the new email, but is indented and has a line above the contents to separate the original email from the content you are adding to the reply.

Select "Reply" to reply to only the sender of the selected email or select "Reply All" to reply to the sender and any other recipient on the original email. You can access "Reply" and "Reply All" by right clicking on an email:

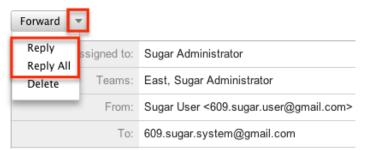


Or from the email pane:



Or from the email's detail view:

System Status

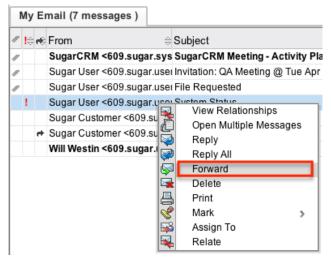


Enter your reply above the divider line in the compose email screen. For more information on how to compose an email, please refer to the <u>Composing Emails</u> section.

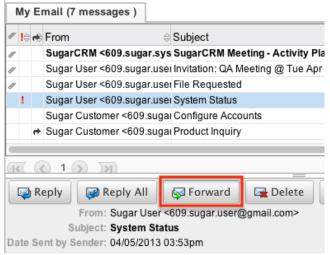
Forwarding Emails

Sugar includes the standard "Forward" function that is included in most email clients. When forwarding an email, Sugar composes a new email while populating the body, subject, and recipients of the email. The subject line from the email you are forwarding comes over to the new email, but is preceded with "FW: ". The body from the email you are replying to is also pulled into the new email, but is indented and has a line above the contents to separate the original email from any content you are adding to the forward.

You can access "Forward" by right clicking on an email:

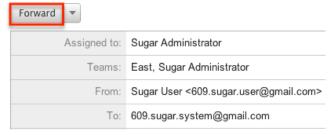


Or from the email pane:



Or from the email's detail view:

System Status

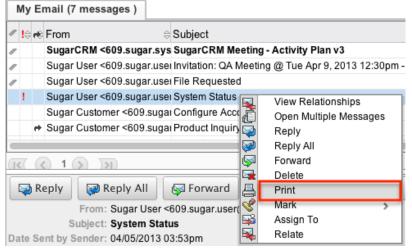


Enter any additional content above the divider line in the compose email screen. For more information on how to compose an email, please refer to the <u>Composing Emails</u> section.

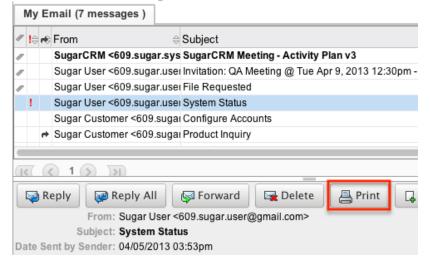
Printing Emails

Sugar comes with the ability to print email. When printing, Sugar will open the email in a popup window and displays the email in a printer friendly version.

You can access "Print" by right clicking on an email:

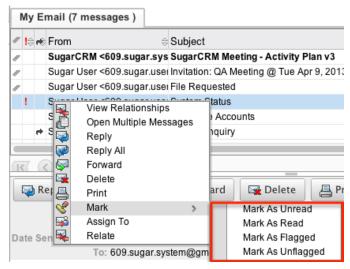


Or from the email pane:



Marking Emails

Sugar allows users to mark emails as read, unread, flagged, and unflagged. This can be helpful for locating important emails from within the emails module.

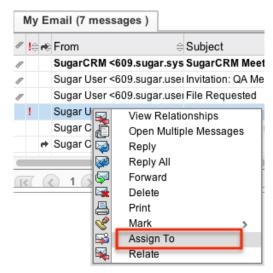


The options in the Mark menu allow you to perform the following operations:

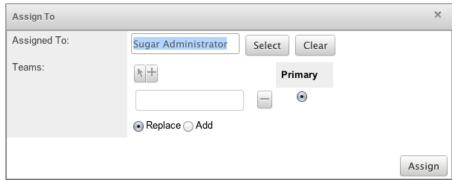
| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Marking as Unread | Sets an email to be unread making it show in bold. |
| Marking as Read | Sets an email to be read making it show as normal text. |
| Marking as Flagged | Sets an email as flagged placing an exclamation mark new to the email. |
| Marking as Unflagged | Sets an email as unflagged, removing the exclamation mark from a flagged email. |

Assigning Emails

When importing an email into Sugar you can set the assigned to and team fields to a Sugar user and a Sugar team. If you wish to change these fields for an already imported email, you can right click on the email from the emails list and select "Assigned To".



The Assign To popup window opens defaulting in the current assigned user for the selected email.

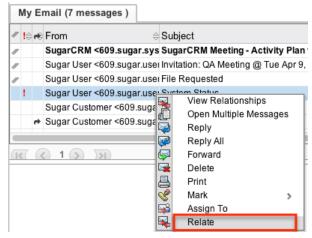


Change the Assigned To and Teams fields to the desired records.

Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.

Relating Emails

When importing an email into Sugar, you can assign a single module and record to be related to this email via the flex relate field. For already imported email, you can change the related to field by right clicking on the email in the emails list and selecting "Relate".



The Relate Email popup window opens defaulting the current assigned module for the selected email.

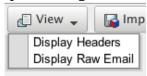


Change the Module from the dropdown and select the desired record for that module.

Note: This field controls which module and record this email shows up in the history subpanel for.

Viewing Email Details

Users can view some additional backend detail about email from external accounts by clicking "View" from the email pane.



Note: The View option is only available on emails that are not imported into Sugar.

Displaying Headers

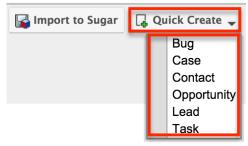
From the View option, select "Display Headers" to view the header details for an email. The header details include information such as the email servers used and the content-type of the email.

Displaying Raw Email

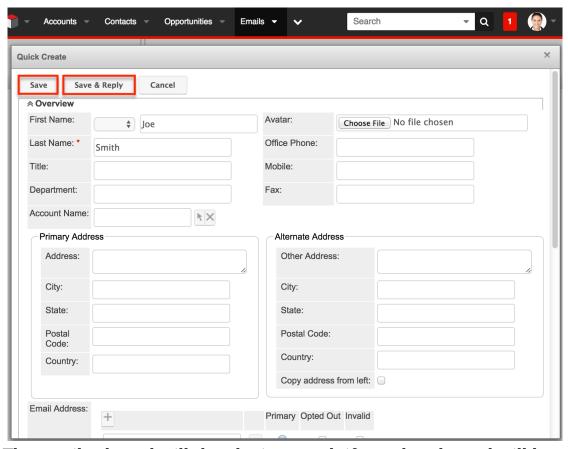
From the View option, select "Display Raw Email" to view the raw contents of an email. The raw contents show the html content of the body as well as the email header information.

Creating Records From Emails

Users in Sugar can launch a quick create form for many modules directly from an external email or from an imported email. From the emails pane, click "Quick Create" and select the desired module record to create from the email.



The quick create form for the selected module opens in a popup window. The name and description fields for the selected module are populated by default with the subject and body of the email. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save" or "Save & Reply".



The email selected will then be imported, if not already, and will be related to the new record. If a relationship does not exist between emails and the selected module (i.e. Tasks) then the relationship will be made via the flex relate field.

Deleting Emails

If a email is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Emails detail view or Emails Module. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the module view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting email records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

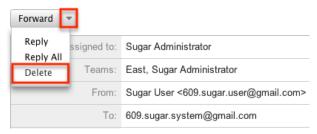
Please note that your ability to delete emails may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete an email record via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to an email record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

System Status

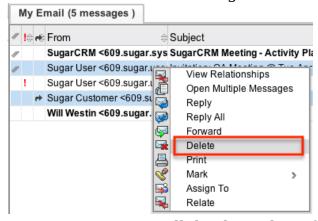


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via Emails Module

Use the following steps to delete one or more email records via the emails module:

- 1. Navigate to the emails module by clicking the Emails module tab.
- 2. Select an account or folder, or perform a search from the Folders pane.
- 3. Select the desired email records individually or hold ctrl (command on Mac) to select multiple.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the right click menu.



5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of email records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

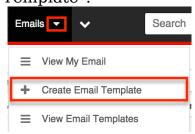
Email Templates

Email templates are used in Sugar as simple form letters, automated email responses, or just commonly used emails to save time and prevent typos. When a user receives an email regarding a case or bug, then can send back a standard response email using an email template. Email templates are also used for campaigns within Sugar as well as workflows. For more information on how to create and modify email templates for campaigns, please refer to the Creating Email Templates section in the Campaigns documentation. For more information on how to create and modify email templates for workflows, please refer to the Creating Alert Templates section in the Workflow Management documentation. Email templates can contain text, HTML content, and images. Users can embed .jpg or .png image files from their local computers or from the Sugar database into the template. Image files such as .gif, .bmp, .png, .jpg, .jpeg can be included as attachments, but cannot be embedded. Placeholder variables can be added to the template for field values like the contact's name so you can personalize the email to your recipients.

Creating Email Templates

Use the following steps to create an email template via the Emails module:

1. Click the triangle on the Emails module tab and select "Create Email Template".



2. Complete the fields on the screen as follows. Any required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed:

Name: Enter an internal name for the email template.

Type: Select either "Campaign" or "Email".

Note: You can create an email template for a campaign through this interface; although, you cannot insert tracker URL links to the template. For more information on how to create an email template for campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation in the Application guide.

Teams: Select the Sugar team(s) assigned to the email template.

Assigned To: The Sugar user assigned to the email template.

Description: Enter a description or other information about the template.

Subject: Enter the subject of the emails that will be sent.

Body: Enter the body of the emails that will be sent.

Attachments: Click "Choose File" to navigate to a location on your computer to attach a file. Click "Sugar Document" to attach a file from the sugar

database.

Note: Documents that link to an external account (i.e. Google Docs, IBM SmartCloud, etc.) cannot be used as attachments in emails composed through the Sugar Email client.

- 3. Using the TinyMCE functions, add simple formatting to your email's content. For more advanced customization you can click the HTML button in the top left to access and edit the generated HTML code.
 - For more information on using TinyMCE, please refer to the <u>TinyMCE</u> section in the User Interface documentation in the Application guide.
 - Note: If images or advanced CSS are required in your email template, it is highly recommended to host the images or CSS file on a publicly available hosting service and link to it in the email template.
- 4. Click "Save" to preserve your changes to the email template.

Create



Inserting Variables

When constructing the subject and body of your email, Sugar allows you to insert variables, or placeholders, into the template that will be populated with the record's information for that variable. Use the following steps to insert a variable for the recipient's first name into the template:

1. Click to place your cursor on the location in the subject or body where the recipient's first name should appear.



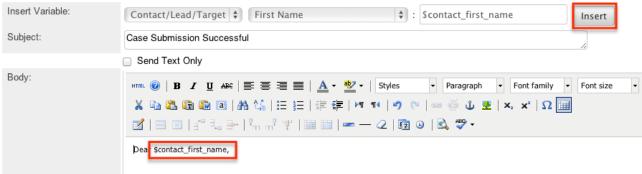
2. In the Insert Variable row, select the module you would like to insert a variable from.



3. Set the second dropdown to the desired field from the modules selected in the first dropdown. For our example, select "First Name".



4. Click "Insert" to insert the generated variable name to your subject or body at your cursor's location.

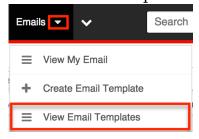


If there are no images, links, or formatting in your email, then sending it as text only may be a good option. Click the Send Text Only checkbox to remove the HTML formatting options. Alternatively you can click "Edit Plain Text" at the bottom of the page to have the plain text option send differently than the HTML text.

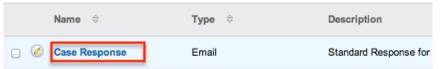
Viewing Email Templates

There are various options available for viewing email templates in Sugar including via list view, detail view, and Emails Recently Viewed menu. Please note that you will only be able to see email templates as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

The list view displays all email templates meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the triangle on the Emails module tab and select "View Email Templates".

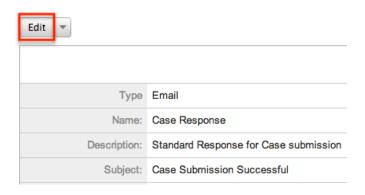


While list view shows key fields, you can click the email template's name to open the record in detail view.



The detail view displays thorough information including all email template fields. Select "Edit" to edit the email template.

Case Response



Sugar Email Archiving

Sugar Email Archiving is an automatic email importing service that allows users to import emails into Sugar by sending them from any mail client or service to a Sugar-provided email address. Each Sugar instance has its own unique Sugar Email Archiving mailbox. To import emails, a user sends or forwards emails to the unique Sugar Email Archiving email address using the To, Cc, or Bcc fields. The Sugar Email Archiving service will import the email into the Sugar instance. The service imports the email, along with any attachments, images, and calendar events, then creates records within the application that are associated with existing records by matching email addresses in the To and Cc fields. In addition, the Sugar Email Archiving service will also scan the body of the email to archive the email to records with a matching email address. Please note that in order for the email address to be recognized properly for email archiving, it must be displayed as "To: (End Client Name (optional)) " (e.g. To: John Smith john@example.com>) in the body of the email. The archived email will appear in the History dashlet for any matching records in Sugar. The imported emails will also be related to a specified case number by including the case macro and the case number (i.e. [CASE:{number}]) in the subject of the email.

Note: Email Archiving cannot read email addresses from the Bcc field the same as when you receive an email.

Emails can be sent to the Sugar Email Archiving address and viewed in the History dashlets in Record View pages for the following modules:

- Accounts
- Contacts
- Leads
- Opportunities
- Cases

Emails with .ics meeting attachments sent to SNIP are parsed by Sugar. The Meeting record is created and for every email that is invited to the meeting, if User, Contact or Lead record exists matching this email, this record is added to the list of invitees for the meeting.

Email Archiving can be configured via Admin > Email Archiving. For more information on how to setup and configure Email Archiving, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the administration guide.

Note: If the email client is configured to use non-English From, To, and Cc fields, forwarding emails inline to Email Archiving may not work. Send the email to Email Archiving directly using the Cc and Bcc fields or forward the email as an attachment. For large volume of non-English emails that need to be archived using Email Archiving, set a rule in your email application to copy the emails to the SNIP email address.

Last Modified: 07/18/2017 05:18pm

Tasks

Overview

Sugar's Tasks module is used to track to-do or action items which can be related to various Sugar records to which the task is relevant. Tasks with due dates will display a <u>color coding</u> on list views and dashlets to help alert users when a task is overdue or will be due soon. You can view tasks in <u>specialized dashlets</u> on related records as well as in your <u>calendar</u> to help you plan your workday and complete important action items on time. As tasks are completed, they can be <u>closed</u> via various convenient methods throughout Sugar. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Tasks module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting calls, please refer to the <u>Working With Tasks</u> section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see task records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams

and roles, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> and <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Task Fields

The Tasks module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the task |
| Contact Name | The contact record the task is related to |
| | Note: The task will appear in either the contact's Active Tasks or Inactive Tasks dashlet in the intelligence pane. |
| Date Created | The date the task record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the task record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the task |
| Due Date | The date and time the task is due to be completed |
| | Note: The task will appear on the assigned user's Calendar per the date and time of the task. |
| Priority | The priority or importance of the task (e.g. High, Medium, Low) |
| Related to | The module and record that is related to this task |
| | Note: The task will appear in either the Active Tasks or Inactive Tasks dashlet of the selected module record's intelligence pane or the Activities subpanel or History subpanel (BWC modules only). |

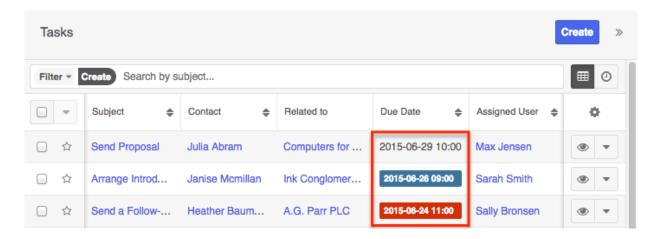
| Start Date | The date and time the task is started |
|------------|---|
| Status | The current status of the task (e.g. Not Started, In Progress, Completed, etc.) Note: Closing a task will automatically set the status to "Completed". |
| Subject | The subject or brief summary of the task |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the task record |

Task Due Date Colors

When viewing the Tasks list view or Tasks dashlet, the due date will be highlighted in one of two colors: blue or red. This allows users to quickly recognize scheduled tasks that are either overdue or due within the next 24 hours.

Task due dates are highlighted in list view and dashlets as follows:

- Blue: Tasks with any status other than "Completed" with a due date in the next 24 hours.
- Red: Tasks with any status other than "Completed" with a due date that has passed.
- No color: Tasks with a status of "Completed" or with a due date 24 hours or more in the future.



Working With Tasks

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Tasks section describe Tasks-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|--|
| Creating Tasks Basic Task Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Tasks | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new task records, including via the Create button in the Tasks module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Tasks subpanel on related modules, duplication of an existing task record, and importing a list of tasks into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Tasks Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing task records, including via the Tasks list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Tasks module tab, list view dashlets showing task information, activity stream entries concerning task updates or where a user mentions a task, previewing tasks in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying task data. |
| Searching for Tasks Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating tasks: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Tasks module. |
| Tasks List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Tasks List View layout which contains a filterable list of all task records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Tasks list view's menus are available |

| Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Tasks Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | in the <u>List View Mass Actions Menu</u> and |
|---|--|
| Tasks Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Tasks Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single task record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Tasks record view's menu is available in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Tasks Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing task records, including inline via the tasks record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Tasks subpanel on related module records, inline via the Tasks list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Tasks Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted tasks, including via the Tasks record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Tasks list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Tasks | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of tasks and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values |

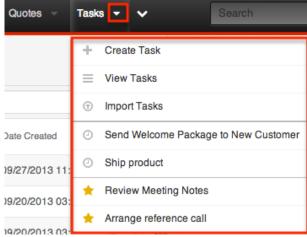
| | section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
|--|---|
| Merging Tasks Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate tasks which will combine field values and related records into a single task. |
| Task PDFs Downloading Task PDFs Emailing Task PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of task information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Tasks Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking tasks as favorites, including via the Tasks list view, Tasks record view, or any Tasks subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a task allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Tasks module tab. |
| Following Tasks Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking tasks as "Following", including via the Tasks list view and record view. Following a task causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Tasks list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Tasks | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the task record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the task's record view. |

Task Menus

The Tasks module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with a link to more information about the menu option either in the User Interface documentation or, for Tasks-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Tasks module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Tasks" to access the list view. Once the Tasks tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of tasks you last viewed in the module. The Favorites menu displays the list of tasks you most recently marked as favorites.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| <u>Create Tasks</u> | Opens the record view layout to create a new task |
| <u>View Tasks</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display tasks |
| Import Tasks | Opens the import wizard to create or update tasks using external data |

If you do not see the Tasks module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

• The Tasks module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout

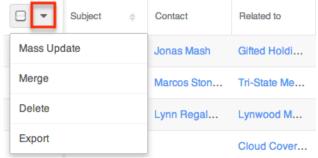
- Options section. If you see the Tasks module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Tasks module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Tasks module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

List View Menus

The Tasks <u>list view</u> displays all task records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific tasks. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a task's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual task records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.



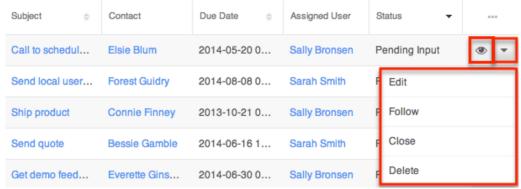
The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more tasks at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge one or more duplicate tasks |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more tasks at a time |
| Export | Export one or more tasks to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect |

changes to calculated fields made in Studio

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual task directly from the list view.

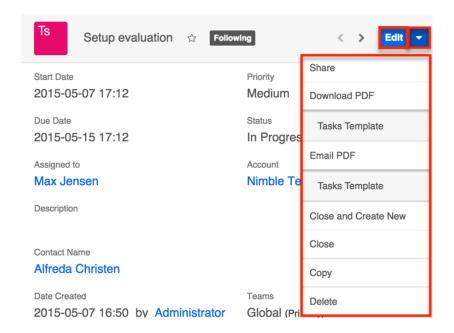


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this task in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this task |
| Follow | Follow this task |
| Close | Close this task |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this task |

Record View Actions Menu

The Tasks <u>record view</u> displays a single task in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a task's record view, simply click a hyperlinked task name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this task |
| Share | Share a link to this task via email |
| Download PDF | Download task information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email task information as a PDF attachment |
| Close and Create New | Close this task as "Completed" and duplicate to a new task |
| | Note: This option only appears as long as the status does not equal "Completed". |
| Close | Close this task as "Completed" |
| | Note: This option only appears as long as the status does not equal "Completed". |
| Сору | Duplicate this task to create a new task |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this task |

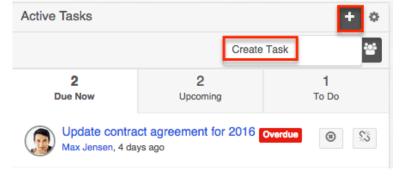
Task Dashlets

Dashlets showing task records can be added to your Home page, list view

intelligence panes, and record view intelligence panes. The List View dashlet is a basic dashlet which allows you to select the tasks module and create a filter so that the dashlet displays tasks which meet your filter criteria. For more information, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation. Sugar also offers two dashlets with specific tasks functionality: the Active Tasks dashlet and the Inactive Tasks dashlet and the Inactive Tasks dashlet and user's Home page as well as to a module's (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.) intelligence pane. When on a related module's record view, they will only show tasks related to the current record. For example, if it is placed on the Account module's record view, when a user views ABC Account's record, the Active Tasks and Inactive Tasks dashlets will only show tasks related to ABC Account.

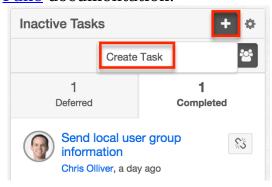
Active Tasks Dashlet

The Active Tasks dashlet displays all tasks in a status of "Not Started", "In Progress", and "Pending Input" with the tasks broken into three tabs based on their due dates. Users can easily create new tasks, close tasks, and unlink tasks from the current record. For more information regarding the Active Tasks dashlet, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Inactive Tasks Dashlet

The Inactive Tasks dashlet displays all tasks in a status of "Completed" or "Deferred" with the tasks broken into two tabs based on their statuses. Users can easily create new tasks and unlink tasks from the current record. For more information regarding the Inactive Tasks dashlet, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Closing Tasks

Once a task has been completed, users can edit the Status field to "Completed" while on the record or list view. As a more convenient option, Sugar also allows users to close tasks which automatically sets the status to "Completed". Please note that the Close option will only appear if the task is not already in a status of "Completed".

Tasks with statuses of "Not Started", "In Progress", or "Pending Input" appear in the Active Tasks dashlet on the record views of related records. Closing a task will cause it to instead appear in the Inactive Tasks dashlet along with deferred tasks. For more information on dashlets, please refer to the **Intelligence Pane** documentation

Closing Via List View

Use the following steps to close a task via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Tasks list view by clicking the Tasks module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the task records you wish to close.

Elsie Blum

3. Click the Record Actions menu to the far right of the record's row and select "Close". Subject Due Date Contact Assigned User Status Make travel arrangem... Marcos Stoneburner 2013-10-08 09:00 Sarah Smith Pending Input Get demo feedback Ashley Steffey 2013-10-05 23:30 Will Westin Comple Edit Send proposal Zack Horowitz 2013-10-17 22:30 Sally Bronsen In Progr Unfollow Pendin Close

2014-05-20 02:00

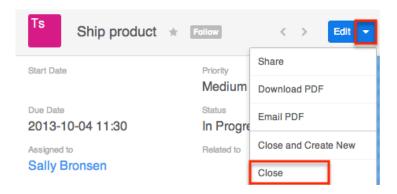
Sally Bronsen

Closing Via Record View

Use the following steps to close a task via the record view:

Call to schedule meeting

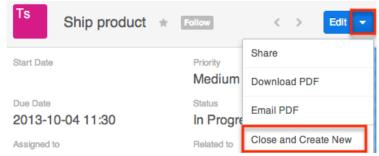
- 1. Navigate to a task's record view.
- 2. Select "Close" from the Actions menu.



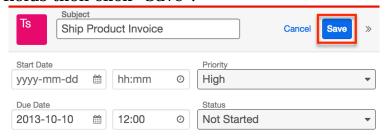
Closing and Creating New Via Record View

Use the following steps to close and duplicate a task via the record view:

- 1. Navigate to a task's record view.
- 2. Select "Close and Create New" from the Actions menu.



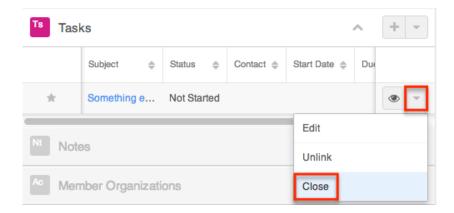
3. The displayed record view is pre-populated with the original task's values. By default, the new task's status is set to "Not Started". Update the necessary fields then click "Save".



Closing Via Subpanels

Use the following steps to close a task from the Tasks subpanel on the record view of a related record:

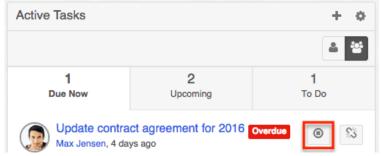
- 1. Scroll to the Tasks subpanel on the record view of a related record.
- 2. Select "Close" from the Actions menu of the task record you wish to close.



Closing Via Dashlet

Use the following steps to close a task via the Active Tasks dashlet:

- 1. Navigate to a the Active Tasks dashlet on your Home page or a module record view's (e.g. Accounts) intelligence pane.
- 2. Click the appropriate tab (Due Now, Upcoming, To Do) on the dashlet, then locate the task record you wish to close.
- 3. Click the X button to the right of the task's row in the dashlet.



4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Confirm" to proceed.

Once the task is closed, the task record will be moved to the Inactive Tasks dashlet and the task's status will change to "Completed".

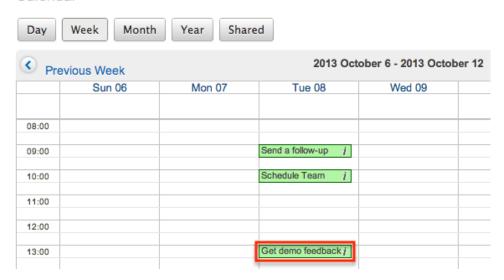
Calendar Module and Tasks

The Calendar module displays a user's calendar including their Sugar activity records. You can view, schedule, and manage their calls, meetings, and tasks directly within the calendar, allowing you to plan your time with full access to your other scheduling commitments.

Viewing Via Calendar

When tasks are created in Sugar, they appear in the assigned user's calendar based on the set due date of the task. For example, if you create a task due on October 8th at 1pm and assign it to user John Smith, then the task will appear in that user's calendar per the specified due date and time. You can view the quick details of the task by clicking the "i" icon on the task record cell and view/edit the actual task record by clicking the Eye or Pencil icon in the popup window. For more information on viewing via calendar, please refer to the Calendar documentation.

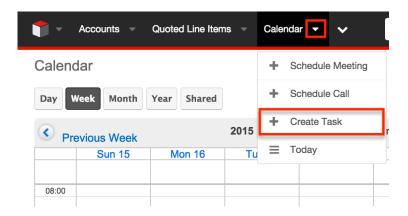
Calendar



Please note that you will only be able to see task records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Calendar

There are two methods of creating tasks in the Calendar module. The first method is to create a task via the Create Task option in the Calendar module tab. This will open up the Tasks record view in edit mode to create a new task record. For more information on creating tasks, please refer to the <u>Creating Records</u> section of the User Interface documentation.



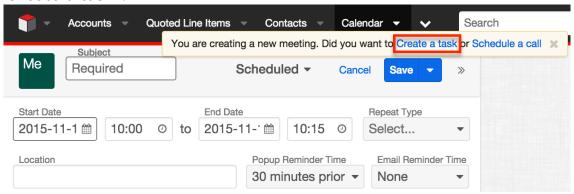
The second method is to create the task directly via the user's Sugar calendar using the following steps:

- 1. Click the Calendar module tab.
- 2. On the calendar view, click the cell corresponding to the date and time you wish to schedule the task. You can choose to view the calendar by Day, Week, Month, Year, or Shared. For more information on viewing the shared calendar, please refer to the <u>Calendar</u> documentation.

Calendar



3. When a cell is selected, a popup will appear at the top of the drawer. Select "Create a task".



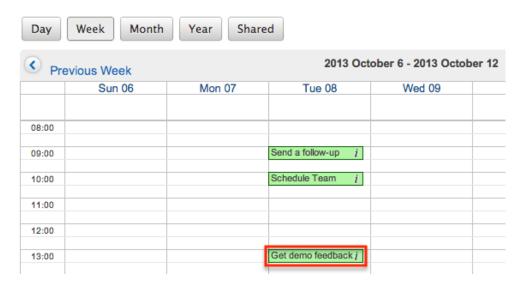
4. Refer to step 2 and beyond in the <u>Basic Record Creation</u> section of the User Interface documentation for additional instructions about creating task

records.

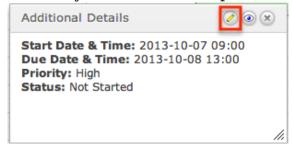
Editing Via Calendar

Once tasks are created in Sugar, they appear in the assigned user's calendar based on the specified due date and time. You can click the "i" icon on the task record cell to view additional information regarding the task.

Calendar

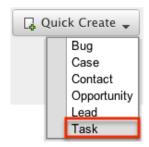


The Additional Details popup window displays the Pencil icon on the upper right, which opens up the Tasks record view for user's to make any changes as necessary. Click "Save" to preserve the changes made to the task record.



Creating Tasks Via Emails

The Emails module enables users to create new task records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Task".



A pop-up window will open with the quick create form where you can enter relevant values for the new task. The name and description fields are populated by default based on the email's subject and body. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Notes

Overview

Sugar's Notes module consists of individual notes which contain text or an attached field pertinent to the related record. The Related To flex-relate field is typically set to the module and record to which the note's contents are relevant. A contact record can also be related using the Contact field which will cause the note to be displayed when viewing the contact record. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Notes module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting notes, please refer to the Working With Notes section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see note records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Note Fields

The Notes module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter,

add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the note |
| Attachment | An optional file to attach to the note Note: The Sugar administrator can specify the maximum file size allowed to be uploaded. |
| Contact | The contact record the note is related to. Note: If populated, this note will show in the contact's History subpanel |
| Display in Portal? | Select this checkbox to allow the note to be displayed in the customer portal |
| Note | The details and content of the note |
| Related to | The module and record that is related to this note Note: This will decide which module this note will show in the History subpanel |
| Subject | The subject or designation of the note |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the note record |

Working With Notes

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Notes section describe Notes-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--------------|--|
| | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new note |

| Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Notes | records, including via the Create button in the Notes module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Notes subpanel on related module records, duplication of an existing note record, and importing a list of notes into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
|--|--|
| Viewing Notes Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing note records, including via the Notes list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Notes module tab, list view dashlets showing note information, activity stream entries concerning note updates or where a user mentions a note, previewing notes in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying note data. |
| Searching for Notes Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating notes: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Notes module. |
| Notes List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Notes Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Notes List View layout which contains a filterable list of all note records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Notes list view are described in the |
| Notes Record View Favorite Designation | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Notes Record |

| Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | View layout which contains detailed information about a single note record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Notes record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
|--|--|
| Editing Notes Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing note records, including inline via the Notes record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Notes subpanel on related module records, inline via the Notes list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Notes Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted notes, including via the Notes record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Notes list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Notes | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of notes and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Merging Notes Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate notes which will combine field values and related records into a single note. |
| Note PDFs Downloading Note PDFs Emailing Note PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or |

| | email .pdf files of note information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
|--|---|
| Favoriting Notes Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking notes as favorites, including via the Notes list view, Notes record view, or any Notes subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a note allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Notes module tab. |
| Following Notes Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking notes as "Following", including via the Notes list view and record view. Following a note causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Notes list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Notes | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the note record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the note's record view. |

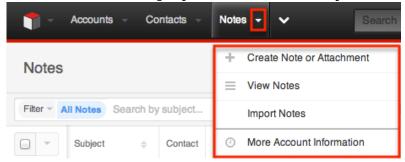
Note Menus

The Notes module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation.

Module Tab Menus

The Notes module tab is typically located under the More tab on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen to the right of the home cube icon. Depending on your settings, you may have to click "Show More" in order to see the Notes module tab. Click the tab to access the Notes list view. You may also click the triangle in

the Notes tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of notes you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of notes you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Create Note or Attachment | Opens the record view layout to create a new note |
| <u>View Notes</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display notes |
| Import Notes | Opens the import wizard to create or update notes using external data |

If you do not see the Notes module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Notes module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Notes module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Notes module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Notes module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

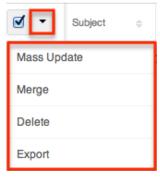
List View Menus

The Notes <u>list view</u> displays all note records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific notes. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a note's subject to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at

the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual note records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

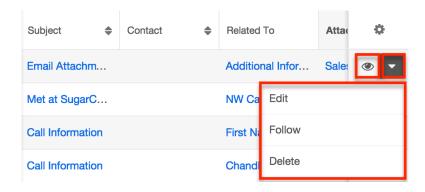


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more notes at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate notes |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more notes at a time |
| Export | Export one or more notes to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual note directly from the list view.

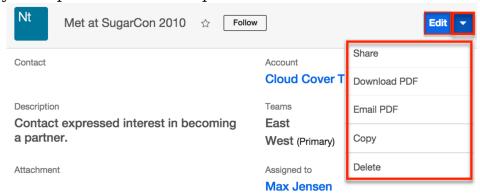


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this note in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this note |
| Follow | Follow this note |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this note |

Record View Actions Menu

The Notes <u>record view</u> displays a single note in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records (if applicable), and activity stream. To access a note's record view, simply click a hyperlinked note name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|----------------|
| Edit | Edit this note |
| | |

| Share | Share a link to this note via email |
|---------------|--|
| Download PDF | Download note information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email note information as a PDF attachment |
| Сору | Duplicate this note |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this note |

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Targets

Overview

Sugar's Targets module consists of individual people who are unqualified prospects that you have some information on but who are not yet qualified leads. Information (e.g. name, email address) regarding these targets are normally acquired from business cards you receive while attending various trades shows, conferences, etc. Targets in Sugar are stand-alone records as they are not related to contacts, leads, accounts, or opportunities. Once the target is qualified according to your organization's practices, it can be <u>converted</u> into a lead record. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Targets module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting targets, please refer to the <u>Working With Targets</u> section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see target records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Target Fields

The Targets module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|--------------|---|
| Account Name | The account to which the target belongs |

| Alternate Address | The target's alternate address (e.g. billing or shipping) |
|-------------------|--|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the target |
| Assistant | The name of the target's assistant within his or her company |
| Assistant Phone | The assistant's phone number |
| Birthdate | The target's date of birth |
| Date Created | The date the target record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the target record was last modified |
| Department | The target's department within their company |
| Description | A description or other information about the target |
| Do Not Call | Indication that the target should not be called |
| Email Address | The target's email address |
| Email Opt Out | Indication that the target has opted out of receiving emails |
| Fax | The target's fax number |
| First Name | The target's first name |
| Home | The target's residence number |
| Last Name | The target's last name |
| Mobile | The target's mobile number |
| Name | When viewing, the target's full name |
| Office Phone | The target's office number |
| Other Phone | The target's alternate phone number |
| Primary Address | The target's primary address |
| Salutation | Standard greeting for the target (e.g. Mr., Ms., Mrs., etc.) |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the |

| | target record |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| Title | The target's business title |

Working With Targets

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Targets section describe Target-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating Targets Basic Target Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Targets | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new target records, including via the Create button in the Targets module, the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Targets subpanel on related module records, via duplication of an existing target record, and importing a list of targets into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Targets Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing target records, including via the Targets list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Targets module tab, previewing targets in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying target data. |
| Searching for Targets Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating targets: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Targets module. |
| Targets List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Targets List View layout which contains a filterable list of all target records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the |

| Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Targets Intelligence Pane | left, the options specifically available in the Targets list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
|---|--|
| Targets Record View Favorite Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Targets Record View layout which contain detailed information about a single target record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Targets record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Targets Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing target records, including inline via the Targets record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Targets subpanel on related module records, inline via the Targets list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Targets Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted targets, including via the Targets record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Targets list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Emailing Targets Emailing Via Email Address Fields Emailing Via List View Emailing Via Quick Create Emailing Via Emails Module Emailing Via Workflows | The Emailing Records section describes the various methods of emailing target records as recipients, including clicking any email address within Sugar, via the Mass Actions menu on the Targets list view, via the Quick Create menu, via the |

| | Emails module using the Related To field, and via workflows which can automatically send emails according to conditions configured by administrator users. |
|--|---|
| Exporting Targets | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of targets and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Targets | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate target records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Last Name) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Targets Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate targets which will combine field values and related records into a single target. |
| Viewing Target Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the target record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| Target PDFs Downloading Target PDFs Emailing Target PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of target information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Targets Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking targets as favorites, including via the Targets list view, Targets record |

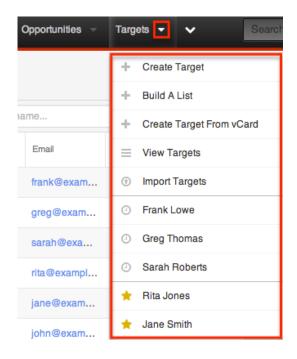
| | view, or any Targets subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a target allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Targets module tab. |
|-----------------|---|
| Sharing Targets | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the target record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the target's record view. |

Target Menus

The Targets module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with a link to more information about the menu option either in the User Interface documentation or, for Targets-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Targets module tab is typically located under the More tab of the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Sugar normally displays the top six modules shown in the Display Modules list of your user preferences, so the remaining displayed modules are grouped under the More tab. For more information on displayed modules for the navigation bar, please refer to the User Preferences section of the Getting Started documentation. Click the tab to access the Targets list view. You may also click the triangle in the Targets tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of targets you most recently viewed. The Favorites Menu displays the list of targets you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| <u>Create Target</u> | Opens the record view layout to create a new target |
| Build A List | Opens the D&B Build A List Page to create a list of individuals for import based on various search filter criteria Note: D&B connector must be enabled via Admin > Connectors in order to utilize the Build A List page. |
| Create Target From vCard | Opens the record view layout and populates fields from a vCard |
| View Targets | Opens the list view layout to search and display targets |
| Import Targets | Opens the import wizard to create or update targets using external data |

If you do not see the Targets module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

• The Targets module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Targets module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding

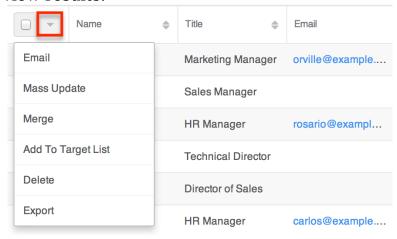
- and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Targets module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Targets module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Targets <u>list view</u> displays all target records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific targets. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a target's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual target records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.



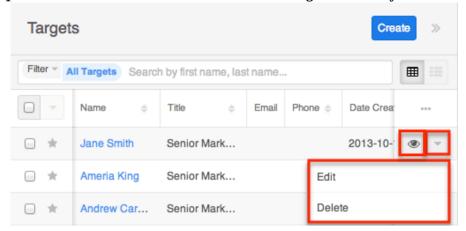
The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------|---|
| <u>Email</u> | Email one or more targets at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more targets at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate targets |

| Add to Target List | Add one or more targets to a target list |
|--------------------|---|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more targets at a time |
| Export | Export one or more targets to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual target directly from the list view.

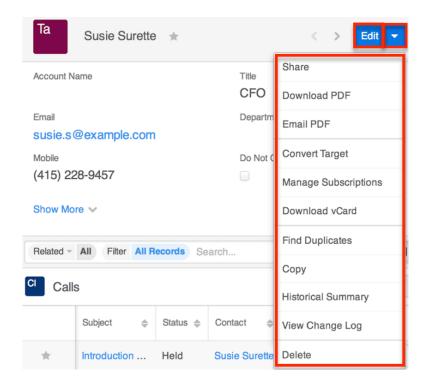


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this target in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this target |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this target |

Record View Actions Menu

The Targets <u>record view</u> displays a single target in full detail including its fields, and subpanels of related records. To access a target's record view, simply click a hyperlinked target name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

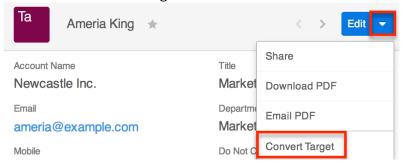
| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this target |
| Share | Share a link to this target via email |
| Download PDF | Download target information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email target information as a PDF attachment |
| Convert Target | Convert this target to a lead |
| Manage Subscriptions | Manage this target's newsletter campaign subscriptions |
| Download vCard | Download a vCard from Sugar and transfer this target's information to another application (e.g. Outlook) |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this target |
| Copy | Duplicate this target to create a new target |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this target |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this target |

Converting Targets to Leads

Sugar enables you to convert targets to leads as you determine they qualify for your organization's definition of a lead (e.g. after an evaluation/qualification process) and becomes a valid sales prospect. Please note that targets are only converted into leads in Sugar, and the new lead record will have a relationship to the original target record. Once the lead is qualified as a sales opportunity, they can be converted into contacts, opportunities, and accounts. For more information on lead conversions, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation.

Use the following steps to convert a qualified target to a lead:

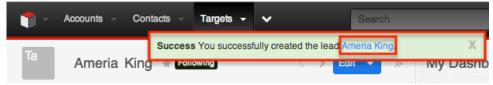
- 1. Navigate to a target's record view.
- 2. Select "Convert Target" from the Actions menu.



- 3. Enter appropriate values for the fields in the Leads record view layout then click "Save".
 - Since targets only convert to a lead, the Leads record view displays all lead fields which are grouped by default into the Overview, More Information, and Other panels. Administrators have the ability to determine what fields are displayed on the Leads record view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.



4. Once the conversion is complete, the target record will display the converted lead name at the top of the record view page. You can click the record's name to view the detail of the converted lead.



Emails and Targets

Targets include an email address which can be used to email the target as a recipient. The methods for doing so are covered in the Emailing Records section of the User Interface documentation. Targets may also be recipients of campaigns which allow you to send email messages to a large group of recipients as well as to track the results of that message. Please refer to the Campaigns and Targets section of this page for more information. In addition to being a recipient or sender of an email, targets may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the target to display all relevant email correspondence in the Emails subpanel and History dashlet on a target's record view.

Emails Subpanel

The Emails subpanel in the Targets module displays emails which are associated with the target record in a variety of ways:

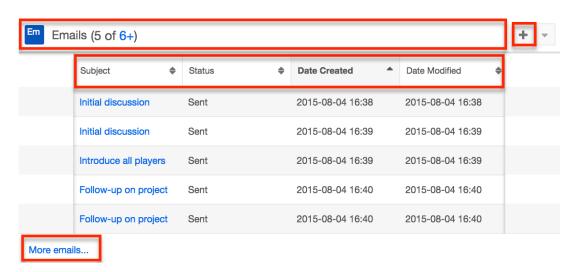
- Explicitly related to the target: If the target is selected in the email's Related To field, the email and target are explicitly related, and the email will appear in the target's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails documentation.
- Implicitly related to the target: If one of the target's email addresses appears
 in the email's From, To, or Cc fields, the email and target are implicitly
 related, and the email will appear in the target's Emails subpanel and History
 dashlet. This implicit relationship is made for emails sent from Sugar as well
 as any email imported into Sugar via Inbound email targets or email
 archiving.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Email Details: To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g. "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the

Administration Guide.

- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel
 to create a new email with, by default, both an implicit and explicit
 relationship to the target you are currently viewing. The email will
 automatically select the target in the Related To field as well as add the
 target's primary email address as a recipient in the To field.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More Emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Campaigns and Targets

Sugar's Campaigns module can be used to send mass emails or a series of newsletter emails to Sugar accounts, contacts, leads, and targets. The results of each campaign are recorded to measure its impact. Targets are not related directly to campaigns. Rather, each campaign is related to several target list records, and each target list is related to targets and other recipients. To send a campaign email to a target, the target should belong to a default-type target list associated to

the campaign. To prevent a target from receiving emails from a campaign, the target should belong to the campaign's suppression list-type target list. Once a campaign is sent, the results specific to a particular target will appear in the Campaign Log Subpanel on the target's record view as described in the Campaign Log Subpanel section of this page.

Targets can be added to target lists via the target list record itself, from the Targets list view using the Add To Target List option, or from the Targets record view using the Manage Subscriptions option. Instructions for using the Add To Target List and Manage Subscriptions options in the Targets module are provided in the sections below. For instructions on other available methods of adding to target lists, please refer to the Target Lists documentation.

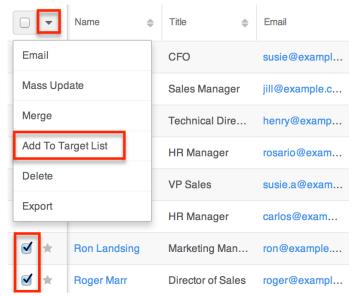
Adding to a Target List Via Targets List View

A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. There are various ways to add targets to a target list in Sugar including using the Add To Target List option from the Target list view's Mass Actions Menu. For more information on target lists and other methods of adding target, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

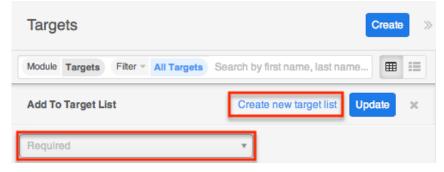
You can use the <u>Select All</u> feature in the list view when adding to a target list, which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to add more than 1000 records or add a specific group of records to the target list, please use the <u>filter option</u> in list view search to perform the additions in smaller batches.

Use the following steps to add targets to a target list via the Targets list view:

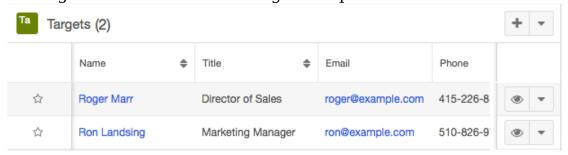
- 1. Navigate to the Targets list view by clicking the Targets module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>List View Search</u> to find the Target records you wish to add to a target list.
- 3. Select the desired target records then choose "Add to Target List" from the Mass Actions menu.



4. Below the search bar, locate and select the desired target list in the dropdown list or click "Create new target list" to add the targets to a new target list. Click "Update" to add the record(s) to the target list.



In order to view the targets that have been added, you can navigate to the Target Lists module. Click the target list's name to open the record view, and you will see the target records within the Targets subpanel.



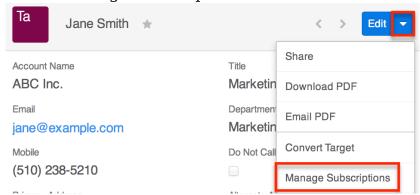
Managing Target Subscriptions

Targets who receive newsletter-type campaign emails from your Sugar instance are considered subscribers to that newsletter. Users can manage these newsletter subscriptions from the Targets record view using the Manage Subscriptions option in the Actions menu. Please note that you can only manage subscriptions for

newsletter-type campaigns. A newsletter campaign you have created will have one or more default-type target lists. Targets are added to these target lists in order to receive your newsletter. The Manage Subscriptions option allows you to add a target to the default-type or suppression-type target lists of your newsletter campaigns without leaving the Targets module. For more information on newsletter subscriptions, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

Use the following steps to manage target subscriptions via a target's record view:

- 1. Navigate to a target record's record view.
- 2. Select "Manage Subscriptions" from the Actions menu.



- 3. To add the target to a newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list and drag it to the Newsletters Subscribed To list. This will add the target to the campaign's default target list.
- 4. To remove the target from the newsletter subscription mailing list, select the newsletter from the Newsletters Subscribed To list and drag it to the Available/Newsletters Unsubscribed To list. This will add them to the suppression-type unsubscription target list for the newsletter campaign which will prevent the target from receiving the newsletter. Please note that the target will not be removed from the campaign's default target list.

Manage Subscriptions



5. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Campaign Log Subpanel

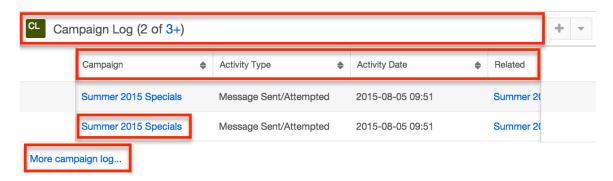
The Campaign Log subpanel contains historical information regarding a target's interaction with all Sugar campaigns. When a mass marketing campaign is sent to a target (or manually marked as sent in the case of non-email campaigns), the related campaign activity information will appear within the Campaign Log subpanel on the target's record view. This information mirrors the "View Status" page available from within each individual campaign and shows activities such as when a campaign was sent, when the recipient viewed the campaign message, when the recipient clicked a tracked link within the campaign, etc. Since this subpanel contains historical campaign interactions for the target, it cannot be used to associate a target with a campaign or otherwise manage a campaign or target list. For more information on associating a target with a campaign, please refer to the Adding to a Target List Via Targets List View section of this page. For more information on campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation.

The Campaign Log subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Campaign Details : To view the details of a campaign, click its name to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or

expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.

- Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel
 though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as
 described in the <u>System</u> documentation of the Administration Guide. If
 additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More
 campaign log...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



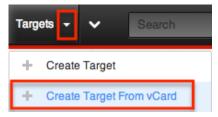
vCards and Targets

vCards are electronic business cards that are exchanged between applications such as email and web browsers. Targets may be <u>created from vCards</u> generated by another application or <u>saved as vCards</u> for use in other software.

Creating Targets Via vCard

Use the following steps to create a target in Sugar via vCard:

1. Click the triangle in the Targets module and select "Create Target From vCard".



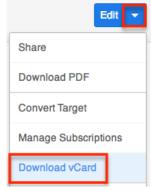
2. Choose the vCard file from your computer and click "Create".



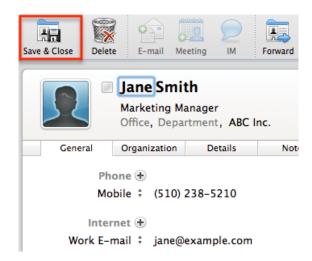
Downloading a Target's vCard

The following steps cover downloading a vCard and saving it as a target in Microsoft Outlook as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a Targets record view.
- 2. Select "Download vCard" from the Actions menu to download the vCard file.

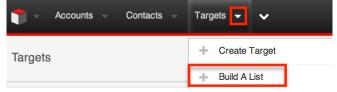


- 3. Open the downloaded file in your mail or address book application. For this example, double clicking opens the vCard in Outlook.
- 4. Make any necessary changes to the information, then click "Save & Close" to save this lead in Outlook.

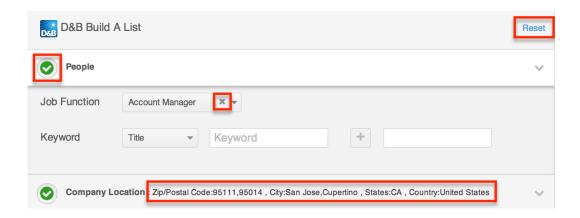


D&B Build A List and Targets

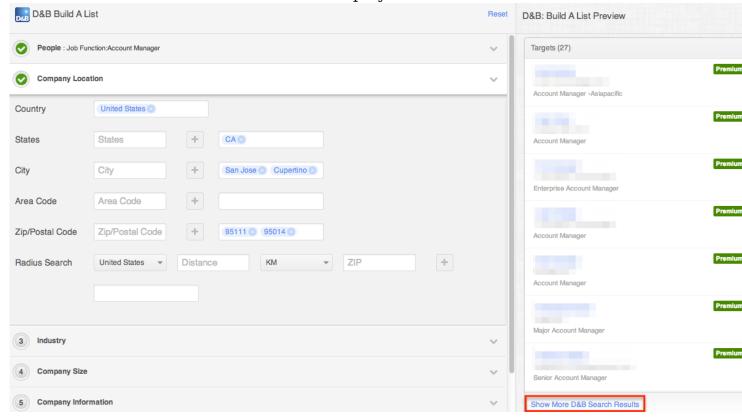
D&B's Build A List option allows you to create a list of individuals for import based on various search filter criteria (e.g. people, company location, industry, etc.). The individuals meeting your search criteria will be pulled from the D&B database and displayed in the intelligence pane to the right of the page. You can easily import and save any of the individuals in the list to Sugar by selecting the individual's name. You can select the people-type module (Contacts, Leads, Targets) to which you wish to import the individual by selecting the Import As option on the upper right of the D&B: Target Information dashlet. To build your list, simply click the triangle in the Targets module tab and select "Build A List". Please note that administrators must configure the D&B connector via Admin > Connectors before users can utilize the Build A List page to create filters, view, and import data into Sugar. For more information on enabling connectors, please refer to the Enabling Connectors section of the System documentation in the Administration Guide.



The D&B Build A List page will open displaying the various panels (e.g. People, Company Location, Industry, etc.) available to create your filter criteria. Once you enter in at least one filter criteria in the corresponding panels, the panel will display a check mark to the left of the header. The panel you are currently viewing (e.g. People) will collapse as you open up a different panel (e.g. Company Location) on the page. Each collapsed panel will display a summary of filters (if applicable) created for the search. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the specific value or clicking "Reset" on the upper right of the page to clear all filters.

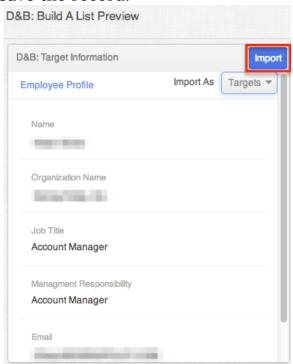


The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard to the right of the page will display search results in real time as you enter in the various search filter criteria. Only individuals meeting all of the search criteria across all panels on the D&B Build A List page will be included in the search results. The first ten matching individuals will display in the Targets dashlet, and you can click "Show More D&B Search Results" at the bottom of the dashlet to display the other individuals.



To import an individual, simply select the appropriate individual's name in the Targets dashlet and their key information (e.g. name, title, etc.) will display in the D&B: Target Information dashlet. To return back to the previous search results, simply click "Back To D&B Contacts List" at the bottom of the D&B: Target Information dashlet. To import the individual's data into Sugar, click the Import button on the upper right of the dashlet. The individual's data will appear in the corresponding Sugar fields in the target's record view. In addition, the D&B

Principal ID number associated to the individual in D&B will be populated automatically in the D&B Principal ID field of the target's record view. The D&B Principal ID is used to identify the individual and detect duplicate records, so any record(s) in the dashlet detected as a duplicate of an existing record in Sugar will display "Duplicate" to the right of the individual's name. Sugar will also display any duplicate record(s) detected based on the D&B Principal ID when attempting to save the record.

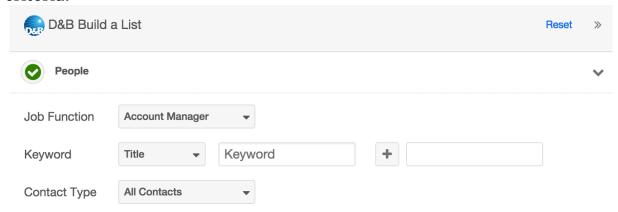


Please note that if the selected individual is detected as a duplicate of an existing Sugar record, the duplicate record(s) will appear within the record view upon save, but you can click "Ignore Duplicate and Save" if you wish to proceed with creating the record. You can also choose to view and edit the duplicate record's details by clicking "Select and edit" in the panel. Please note that each individual will need to be imported one-at-a-time. Once the individual is imported to Sugar, you will be taken back to the Build A List page where your search filter criteria are still preserved and you can select other individuals to import from the results list.

People Filter Panel

By default, the People panel is open at the top of the page and you can select a specific job function (e.g. Account Manager), contact type (All Contacts, Premium Only), as well as enter a keyword based on the individual's title, biography, or both. As you complete the filter(s), the list of individuals meeting the criteria will start displaying in the Targets dashlet. Please note that only setting the Contact Type filter will not trigger the D&B search until at least one other filter within the same panel or another panel is set. By default, "All Contacts" is selected for the Contact Type field, but you can change this to "Premium Only" if you wish to only

view the premium contacts. You can remove any unnecessary filter values by clicking the "x" to the right of the value(s). The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will display the search results in real time as you enter in your search criteria.

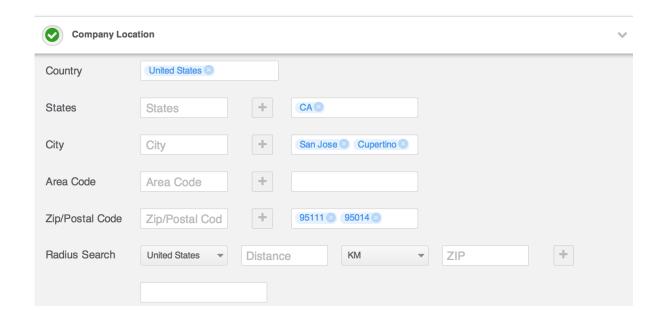


Company Location Filter Panel

The Company Location panel allows you to enter search filters specific to a company's location (e.g. country, state, city, area code, etc.) in order to pull up individuals related to the company meeting the criteria. When creating the filter, you can either select a value from the dropdown list (e.g. Country) or enter in a value in the open text box (e.g. City) to add the filter to your search. For example, you can select a country from the dropdown list by clicking in the open text box or begin typing a keyword then select the matching value in the list. You can add more than one value to this field by clicking in the box again to pull up the dropdown list or entering a value then selecting from the list.

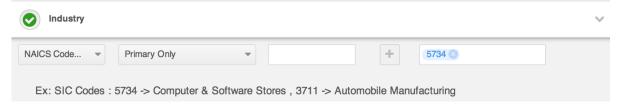
When entering in a value for the City field, you must click the Plus icon to the right of the open text box in order to have the filter applied to your search. You also have the option to add multiple values to the same filter criteria by entering the new value and clicking the Plus icon to add it to the list. You can also define a Radius Search criteria for either United States or Canada based on a specific distance from a certain zip code.

If you have the specific list of individuals you wish to import into Sugar based on the related company's location, you can simply select the appropriate individual (e.g. John Smith) in the search results list and their key information (e.g. name, job title, email, etc.) will display in the D&B: Target Information dashlet. Please note that each individual will need to be imported one-at-a-time. If you wish to apply additional filter criteria, please proceed to the other panels on the page.



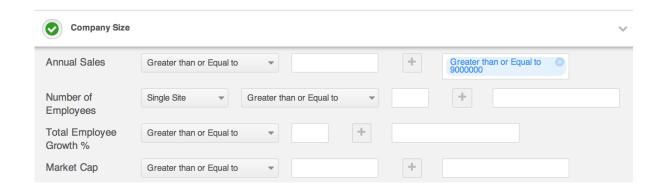
Industry Filter Panel

The Industry panel allows you to create a filter based on the NAICS Code or SIC Code of the company. You can select either "Primary Only" or "Primary and Secondary" as the corresponding condition from the dropdown list to the right. In the open text box, enter the appropriate SIC or NAICS code. Once you enter in the appropriate code (e.g. 5734), click the Plus icon to apply this specific code to your D&B search. The D&B: Build A List Preview dashboard will re-build the results list to display the individuals related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria entered on the page.



Company Size Filter Panel

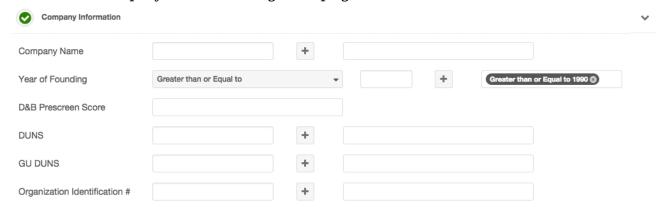
The Company Size panel provides filter options for annual sales, number of employees, total employee growth percentage, and market cap. You have the ability to enter a range for values by selecting the Between option from the condition's dropdown list. The other conditions available to select are "Greater than or Equal to" and "Lesser than or Equal to". Click the Plus icon to add the values to the filter list to be applied to your Build A List search.



Company Information Filter Panel

The Company Information panel enables you to filter based on the company's name, year of founding, D&B prescreen score, DUNS number, and organization identification number. To filter your search based on company name, simply enter in the keyword then click the Plus icon to add the filter criteria. You can choose to enter in a range for the year of founding by selecting the Between condition. You can also filter based on the organization's associated credit risk level by selecting "Low", "Medium", or "High" in the D&B Prescreen Score field.

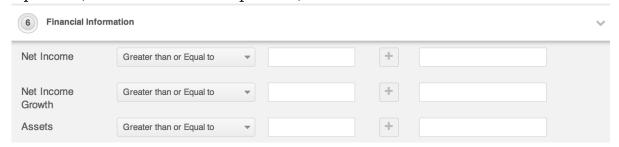
The specific 9-digit DUNS number for the company(s) can be entered in the DUNS field if you have that information. For more information regarding the DUNS number, please refer to the <u>D&B Dashlets</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation. The GU DUNS field allows users to filter the D&B search based on companies with a specific Global Ultimate Duns number. Please note that you can enter up to ten Global Ultimate DUNS numbers. Lastly, if you have a specific organization identification number you wish to filter the search by, you can enter that value as well. The individuals related to the companies meeting all of the filter criteria will display in the intelligence page.



Financial Information Filter Panel

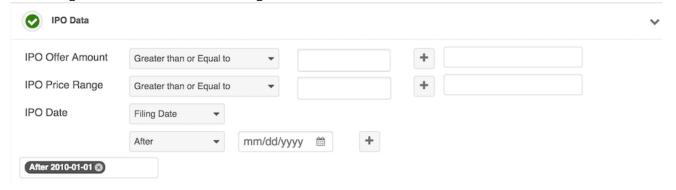
The Financial Information panel allows you to narrow your search further by

specifying the company's net income, net income growth, or asset values you wish to include in the filter. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Lesser than or Equal to", and "Between".



IPO Data Filter Panel

The IPO Data panel includes the IPO Offer Amount and IPO Price Range filter options where you can enter the appropriate offering amount or price range of each share offered for the company. The conditions available to choose are "Greater than or Equal to", "Between", etc. In addition, you can filter based on the IPO date (Filing Date, Trading Date) by selecting the condition (e.g. After), choosing the date, then clicking the Plus icon



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Target Lists

Overview

Target lists are used by Sugar's Campaigns module as collections of individuals or organizations you want to include or exclude in a campaign. Each campaign relates to several target lists, and each target list relates to any number and combination of targets, contacts, leads, users, and accounts. In turn, each of these records can be a part of multiple target lists, each of which may represent sound grouping of recipients based on relevant criteria such as age group, geographical location, or industry. The target list's type controls whether it is a list of recipients, a list of

records who should be excluded, a list of test recipients, or a list of internal recipients. For more information regarding campaigns, please refer to the Campaigns documentation. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Target Lists module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting target lists, please refer to the Working With Target Lists section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see target list records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Target Lists Fields

The Target Lists module contains a number of stock fields, which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the target list |
| Date Created | The date the target list record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the target list record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the target list |
| Name | The name or designation of the target list |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the target list |
| Total Entries | The total count of records (contacts, leads, targets, users, and accounts) |

| | belonging to a target list. This number will update automatically and cannot be edited manually. Note: You must refresh the record view page to update the Total Entries field after adding records to the target list. |
|-------------|--|
| Type | The type of the target list (e.g. default, test, etc.) |
| Domain Name | The name of the domain to exclude from the campaign recipient list (e.g. "example.com"). All email addresses containing the domain name will not receive the campaign email. Note: This field only displays when "Suppression List - By Domain" is selected for the Type field. |

Target List Types

A target list can specify individuals or organization who need to be included in a campaign or excluded from a campaign. This can be controlled using the following target list types:

| Target List Type | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| Default | A list of people who are the primary recipients of the campaign email |
| Seed | A list of people who need to receive the campaign email but not be tracked in the campaign statistics Note: This list is typically used for internal purposes where the individuals in this group need to approve the campaign before it is launched. The seed list is ignored in the campaign's View Status page. |
| Suppression List - By Domain | A list of people who should be excluded from the campaign email recipient list and whose email addresses share a common domain name, such as "website.com" Note: Suppression by domain can be used to prevent marketing to entire |

| | organizations such as competitors. |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Suppression List - By Email Address | A list of people who should be excluded from the campaign email recipient list Note: This list typically consists of people who chose to opt out from receiving your campaign message. |
| Suppression List - By Id | A list of people who should be excluded from a Newsletter-type campaign email recipient list Note: The "Suppression List - By Id" must be related to the Newsletter campaign in order for the message's opt-out link to function properly. |
| Test | A list of people who receive test email campaigns to make sure that the message's layout is displayed properly before the campaign is finalized and sent to the default list Note: A campaign may be sent to the test list multiple times by using the Delete Test Entries button on the View Status page between re-sends. |

Working With Target Lists

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Target Lists section describe Target Lists-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|---|
| Creating Target Lists Basic Target List Creation Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new target list records, including via the Create button in the Target Lists module, via the Target Lists subpanel on campaigns, and via duplication of an existing target list record. |
| Viewing Target Lists Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing target list records, including via the Target Lists list view and record view, the |

| <u>Viewing Via Preview</u> | Recently Viewed menu in the Target Lists module tab, and previewing target lists in the right hand side panel. |
|--|--|
| Searching for Target Lists Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating target lists: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Target Lists module. |
| Target Lists List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Target Lists Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Target Lists List View layout which contains a filterable list of all target list records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Target Lists list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
| Target Lists Record View Favorite Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Target Lists Record View layout which contain detailed information about a single target list record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Target Lists record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. Note: In the Users subpanel on a target list record view, regular users can link or unlink any active user record but can only inline edit their own user record. Administrators can inline edit, link, and unlink any active user record via the Users subpanel. |
| Editing Target Lists | The Editing Records section describes |

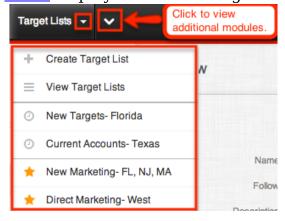
| Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | the various methods of editing existing target list records, including inline via the Target Lists record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Target Lists list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
|---|--|
| Deleting Target Lists Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted target lists, including via the Target Lists record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Target Lists list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Target Lists | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of target lists and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Merging Target Lists Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate target lists which will combine field values and related records into a single target list. |
| Favoriting Target Lists Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking target lists as favorites, including via the Target Lists list view or Target Lists record view. Favoriting a target list allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Target Lists module tab. |
| Sharing Target Lists | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the target list record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the target list's record view. |

Target Lists Menus

The Target Lists module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Target Lists-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Target Lists module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Target Lists" to access the list view. Once the Target Lists tab is visible in the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of target lists you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of target lists you most recently marked as favorites.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|---|
| | Opens the record view layout to create a new target list |
| | Opens the list view layout to search and display target lists |

If you do not see the Target Lists module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

• The Target Lists module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences, which will prevent it from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Target Lists module in the Hide Modules list, simply

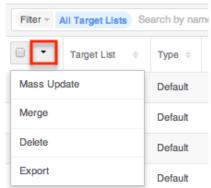
- move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Target Lists module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Target Lists module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

List View Menus

The Target Lists <u>list view</u> displays all call records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific target lists. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a target list's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual target list records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.



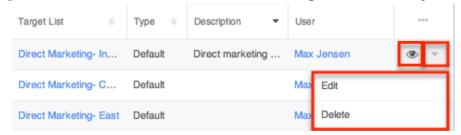
The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more target lists at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate target lists |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more target lists at a time |
| Export | Export one or more target lists to a CSV |

file

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual target list directly from the list view.

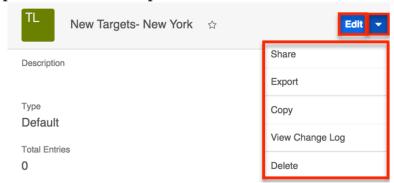


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this target list in the intelligence pane |
| Edit | Edit this target list |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this target list |

Record View Actions Menu

The Target Lists <u>record view</u> displays a single target list in full detail including its fields and subpanels of related records. To access a target list's record view, simply click a hyperlinked target list name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| | |

| Edit | Edit this target list |
|---------------|--|
| Share | Share a link to this target list via email |
| Export | Export the members (i.e. contacts, leads, targets, users, and accounts) of this target list to a .csv file |
| Copy | Duplicate this target list to create a new target list |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this target list |

Populating Target Lists

A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations (e.g. targets, contacts, accounts, etc.) you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. There are various ways to populate a target list in Sugar including using the Add to Target List option from a module's list view, selecting records from the subpanel in the Target Lists record view, etc. You can use the Select All feature in the module's list view when adding to a target list, which will allow you to easily select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to add more than 1000 records or add a specific group of records to the target list, please use the filter option in the list view search to perform the additions in smaller batches.

Please note that if you have multiple targets with the same email address, Sugar will send the campaign email to only one of the targets, chosen at random. The other email addresses which are considered duplicates will be suppressed even though they are not on the opt-out list.

Populating Via Individual Selection

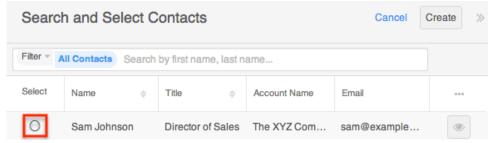
The record view of each target list will display the Targets, Contacts, Leads, Users, and Accounts subpanels. Users have the option to select and add the desired targets directly via these subpanels.

The following steps cover populating a target list with contacts via the Target Lists record view as an example:

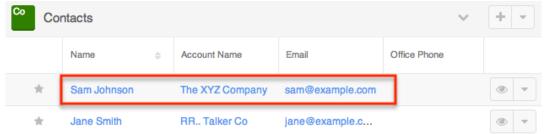
- 1. Navigate to a target list's record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Contacts subpanel and choose "Link Existing Record" from the subpanel's Action menu.



3. Locate and select the desired record from the Search and Select Contacts page.



Once the contact's have been selected, you will see the records within the Contacts subpanel of your target list's record view.

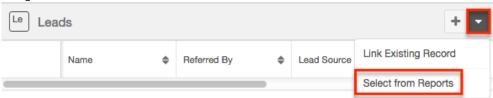


Populating Via Reports

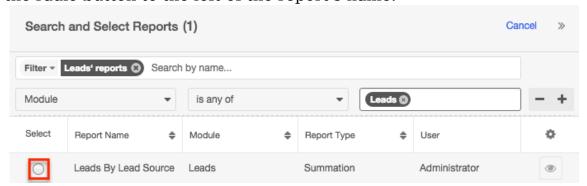
The record view of each target list will display the Targets, Contacts, Leads, Users, and Accounts subpanels. You can select and add the desired targets from an existing report directly to the target list via these subpanels.

The following steps cover populating a target list by selecting a report based on the Leads module as an example:

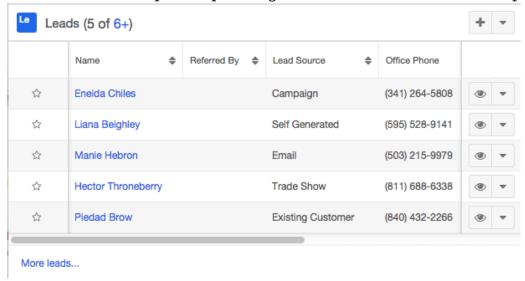
- 1. Navigate to a target list's record view.
- 2. Scroll to the Leads subpanel and choose "Select from Reports" from the subpanel's Action menu.



3. Reports based on the Leads module will display on the Search and Select Reports page. Select the report you wish to add to the target list by clicking the radio button to the left of the report's name.



Once the report has been selected, the lead records from the report results will display in the Leads subpanel. To add more records to the target list, simply use the Select from Reports option again and choose a different report.

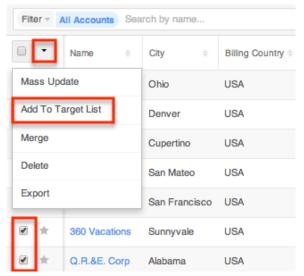


Populating Via Module List View

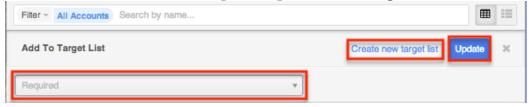
You can select records directly from the Accounts, Contacts, Leads, and Targets list views to add them to a target list.

The following steps cover populating a target list by selecting records from the Accounts list view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the List View Search to find the Account record(s) you wish to add.
- 3. Select the desired account record(s) then choose "Add to Target List" from the Actions menu.

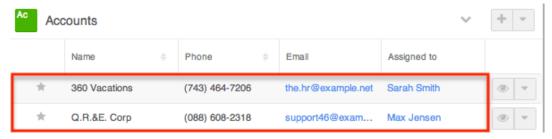


- 4. The Add To Target List panel will appear below the search bar. Search and select the desired target list from the dropdown list or create a new target list by clicking "Create new target list".
 - If creating a new target list, enter appropriate values for the fields in the record view layout. All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving.



5. Once the appropriate target list is selected or created, click "Update" to add the account records to the target list.

The selected account records will appear in the Accounts subpanel of the target list record.



Populating Via Importing Targets

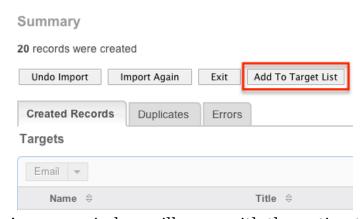
The Target Lists module does not have an import option, but you can import targets via the Targets module. While performing the import, users have the option to add the targets to a target list. For more information on how to import records into Sugar, please refer to the Import documentation.

Use the following steps to populate a new or existing target list with newly

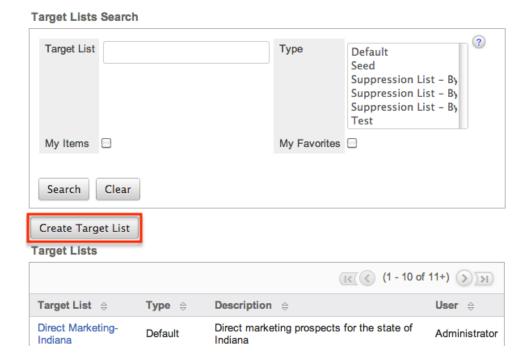
imported targets:

- 1. Click the triangle in the Targets module tab and select "Import Targets".
- 2. In Step 1, select the source of the data you are importing. Click "Next".
- 3. In Step 2, select the import file and choose "Create new records only". Click "Next".
- 4. In Step 3, confirm the import file properties. Click "Next".
- 5. In Step 4, confirm the field mappings for the import. Click "Next".
- 6. On Step 6 of the import process, click the Add to Target List button.

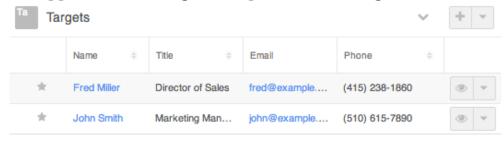
Step 6: View Import Results



- 7. A popup window will open with the option to select an existing target list or create a new target list.
 - If adding to an existing target list, search and select the desired target list from the window.
 - If creating a new target list, enter appropriate values for the fields in the record view layout. All required fields will indicate "Required" in the field and must be completed prior to saving.



Once the appropriate target list is selected or created, the newly imported targets will appear in the Targets subpanel of the target list record.



Exporting Target List Members

In addition to exporting target list records from the Target Lists list view, Sugar allows you to export the members of a target list from the Target Lists record view. This allows users to download all fields for the members of the selected target list to their computers in a .CSV format.

Use the following steps to export the members of a target list via the target lists record view:

- 1. Navigate to a target list's record view.
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Export".



Please note that your ability to export target list members from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Campaigns

Overview

Sugar's Campaigns module can be used to create and manage email and non-email marketing and advertisement campaigns for your organization. Email-based campaigns can be used to send mass emails or a series of newsletter emails to individuals with whom you have an active or growing relationship. The results of each campaign are recorded to measure the success of your campaigns.

Campaign Fields

The Campaigns module contains a number of stock fields, which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

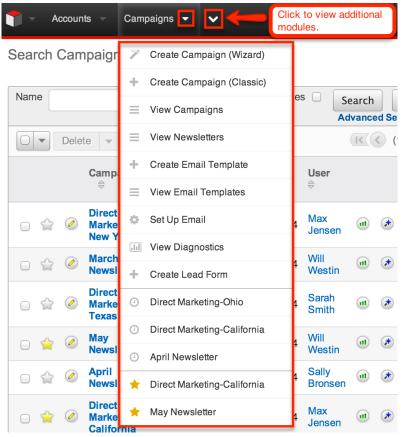
| Field | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Actual Cost | The total cost of the campaign |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the campaign record |
| Budget | The budgeted amount for the campaign's cost |
| Currency | The currency of the campaign costs |

| Description | A description or other information about the campaign |
|------------------|--|
| Date Created | The date the campaign record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the campaign record was last modified |
| End Date | The date the campaign is expected to end |
| Expected Cost | The expected cost of the campaign |
| Expected Revenue | The expected revenue stemming from the campaign |
| Frequency | For newsletter-type campaigns, the frequency the campaign is expected to be sent |
| Impressions | The expected number of recipient click-throughs |
| Name | The name of the campaign record |
| Objective | The objective or purpose of the campaign |
| Start Date | The date the campaign is expected to start |
| Status | The current status of the campaign Note: This field is manually set, not automatic. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the campaign |
| Туре | The campaign's format or type (e.g. email, web) |

Campaigns Module Tab

The Campaigns module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Campaigns" to access the list view. Once the Campaigns tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the campaigns, target lists, and targets you last viewed in the module. The

<u>Favorites menu</u> displays the list of campaigns you most recently marked as favorites in the module.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Create Campaign (Wizard) | Opens the campaign wizard to create a new campaign |
| Create Campaign (Classic) | Opens the edit view layout to create a new campaign |
| <u>View Campaigns</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display campaigns |
| <u>View Newsletters</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display newsletter-type campaigns |
| Create Email Template | Opens the Email Templates edit view layout to create a new email template |
| View Email Template | Opens the Email Templates list view layout to search and display email templates |
| Set Up Email | For users with administrator access, opens the email setup for campaigns |

| | wizard |
|------------------|---|
| View Diagnostics | Displays your system's configuration status for sending email-based campaigns |
| Create Lead Form | Opens the Lead Form wizard to generate a web-to-lead form |

If you do not see the Campaigns tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Campaigns module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Campaigns module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Campaigns module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Campaigns module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Prerequisites

There are several key components involved when executing an email or newsletter campaign in Sugar. Before sending out an email-based campaign, an administrator must make sure the following items are set up properly:

- Outbound Emails: Configure Sugar to send outbound emails via Admin >
 Email Settings. For more information on configuring outbound email, please
 refer to <u>Set Up Email</u> below or to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the
 Administration Guide.
- Campaign Batch Size: Specify the number of emails sent per batch via Admin
 Campaign Email Settings. Due to some email providers throttling the
 number of emails allowed to be sent at one time, we recommend setting this
 to 200 and adjusting as necessary. For more information on configuring the
 campaign batch size, please refer to Set Up Email below or to the Email
 documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Bounce Handling Account: Create the bounce-handling inbox for bounced campaign emails via Admin > Inbound Email. For more information on configuring the bounce handling account, please refer to the <u>Email</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Campaigns Scheduler : Configure the scheduler job that automatically sends

campaign emails via Admin > Schedulers > Run Nightly Mass Email Campaigns Scheduler. The frequency of this scheduler should be determined in conjunction with the campaign batch size to ensure you do not exceed sending limitations imposed by your email provider. For more information on configuring schedulers, please refer to the Schedulers documentation in the Administration Guide.

 Bounced Emails Scheduler: Configure the scheduler job to process the bounced campaign emails via Admin > Schedulers > Run Nightly Process Bounced Campaign Emails Scheduler. For more information on configuring schedulers, please refer to the <u>Schedulers</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

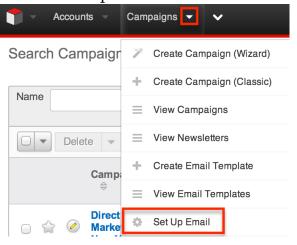
Note: The Run Nightly Mass Email Campaigns and Run Nightly Processed Bounced Campaign Emails schedulers are configured by default to run every night on the hour from 2:00 AM to 6:00 AM for the time zone of the admin user (User Id = 1). For quicker processing of campaign information we recommend changing both schedulers to run every 10 minutes throughout the day. Please note that if your email provider throttles the number of emails allowed to be sent in a given time period, you may need to reduce the frequency of sending.

Set Up Email

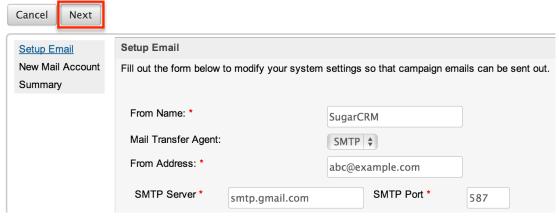
In addition to navigating directly to the email settings on the Administration page, you can also configure Sugar's email settings for campaigns via the Set Up Email option in the Campaigns module tab. This launches a wizard that walks through entering all of the relevant information for email set up. Please note that the Set Up Email option is only available to administrators and only needs to be configured once for your Sugar instance.

Use the following steps to configure email settings via the Campaigns module:

1. Click the triangle in the Campaigns module tab to open the Actions menu and select "Set Up Email".

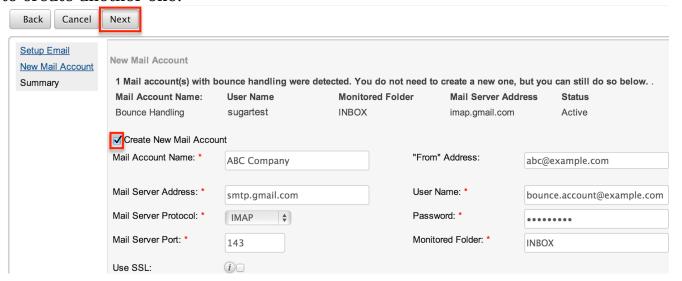


2. Enter the appropriate values specific to your email server in the fields on the Setup Email page. Please note that any values entered on this page will affect the system-wide email settings in Admin > Email Settings. Click "Next". Note: All required fields (e.g. From Name, From Address, SMTP Server, etc.) are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed.

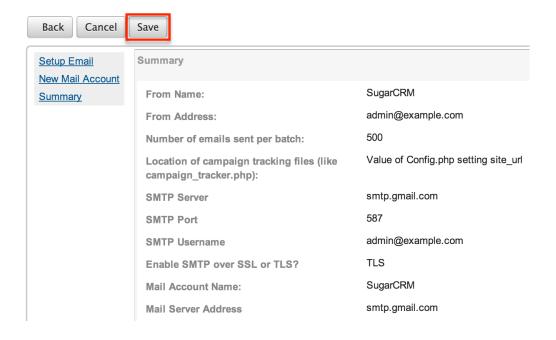


3. Enter the appropriate information to set up your bounce-handling email account on the New Mail Account page. Click "Next".

Note: A message will display if you already have an existing bounce-handling account, but you can mark the Create New Mail Account checkbox if you wish to create another one.



4. The Summary page will display a summary of the information you entered on the previous steps. Click "Save" to preserve your changes.

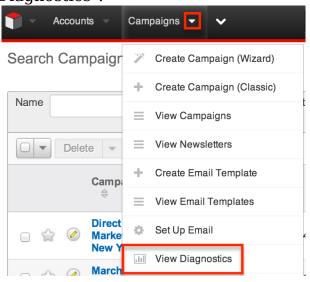


Campaign Diagnostic Tool

The campaign diagnostic tool enables you to check if all pending administrative tasks have been completed before you attempt to launch the campaign. It is recommended that the Campaign Diagnostic tool be run prior to sending out campaigns to ensure any issues get resolved before the campaign emails need to be sent.

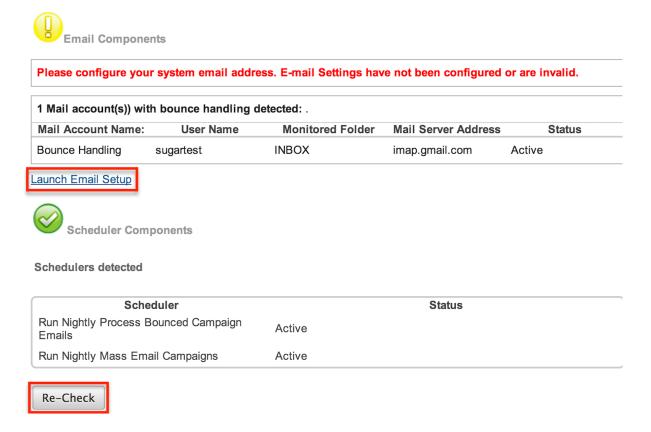
Use the following steps to run the campaign diagnostic tool:

1. Click the Actions menu in the Campaigns module tab and select "View Diagnostics".



2. Sugar will check your instance's email and scheduler configuration and display warnings if any additional configuration is necessary. Administrator users will also see links (e.g. Launch Email Setup) to appropriate sections of the Administration page to correct the issues.

Note: If you are not an administrator user, please reach out to your system administrator to have the issues looked into and resolved accordingly. For more information on the required elements for campaigns, please refer to the Campaign Diagnostics



3. Once all necessary configurations have been completed, click the Re-Check button to re-run the campaign diagnostic tool.

Campaign Types

Sugar supports many different types of campaigns. The main types and their differences are as follows:

• Newsletter: A series of mass emails sent to a consistent or growing target list periodically or on a regular basis. Each newsletter is intended to be managed

on a subscription basis and is normally targeted towards individuals with whom you have an existing relationship. The Frequency field is only available for campaigns with the type set to "Newsletter". Recipients opting out of newsletter-type campaigns are added to that campaign's unsubscription list but will still be able to receive other campaigns' emails.

- Email Campaign: A one-time or series of mass emails sent to a target list. Email campaigns are typically targeted towards a wide audience with the intention of lead generation. Recipients opting out of email-type campaigns have their email address marked as "opt-out" and are prevented from receiving any future campaign emails.
- Non-email based Campaign: A non-email mass marketing effort delivered via mail, web, radio, television, print, or telesales. These campaigns are not executed through Sugar, but you can create a campaign record and manually update send dates and results for record keeping and to assess return on investment.

Note: Non-email based campaigns will not display Tracker URLs and Email Marketing subpanels in the detail view.

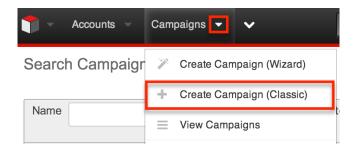
Creating Campaigns

There are two primary methods for creating a campaign in Sugar: the Create Campaign (Classic) option and the Create Campaign (Wizard) option. When using the classic option, you will create the campaign record then add the target list and create tracker URLs as well as an email marketing record via the related subpanels below the campaign's detail. The classic option is recommended for simplicity and empowering users to make modifications to the campaign later. The campaign wizard option will walk you through getting the campaign created step-by-step. Each step of the campaign set-up process will guide users on the items (Tracker URLs, Target List, Marketing, etc.) that need to be completed.

Creating Via Classic Option

Creating a campaign using the classic method opens the Campaigns edit view where you may enter the basic campaign information. Use the following steps to create a campaign via the classic option:

1. Click the Actions menu in the Campaigns module tab and select "Create Campaign (Classic)".



2. Enter appropriate values for the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout which will help identify the campaign. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.

Note: The status, start date, and end date entered on this screen are for your records only and will not control when the actual email campaign will be executed.

3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".



Once the campaign record is created, scroll to the related subpanels below the campaign's detail to add the <u>target list</u> and create the <u>tracker URLs</u> as well as an <u>email marketing</u> record.

Creating Via Duplication

You can also create a new campaign by duplicating an existing campaign record. The Copy option is useful if the campaign you are creating has similar information to an existing campaign. When duplicating a campaign, the campaign data, and the related target lists will copy over, but the original campaign's tracker URLs and Email Marketing records will not be related to the new campaign.

Use the following steps to create a campaign by duplicating an existing campaign.

Use the following steps to create a campaign by duplicating an existing campaign record:

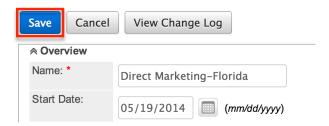
- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Copy".

Direct Marketing-New York 😭



3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original campaign's values. Update the necessary fields, then click "Save".

Create



Once the campaign record has been created, scroll to the related subpanels below the campaign's detail to add the <u>target list</u> and create the <u>tracker URLs</u> as well as an <u>email marketing</u> record.

Creating Target Lists

A target list consists of a collection of individuals or organizations you want to include or exclude in a mass marketing campaign. Target lists can contain any number and combination of contacts, leads, targets, users, and accounts. You have the option to associate existing target lists with your new campaign or to create new target lists during the campaign creation process.

The target list type determines some specific functionality within the campaign. The available target list types are "Default", "Seed", "Suppression List", and "Test". Default and Seed-type target lists will receive emails when campaigns are sent. Test-type target lists will receive emails when campaigns are tested.

Sugar will also create some target lists for you by default. For example, when selecting a campaign type of "Newsletter", Sugar automatically generates three target lists for the campaign: default-type "Subscription List", suppression by ID-type "Unsubscription List", and test-type "Test List". Please note that these three target list types are required for the Newsletter campaign. You may add additional target list types to the campaign as necessary. If you wish to remove the system generated target list types (e.g. suppression by ID-type "Unsubscription List"), please keep in mind that you must replace it with the same target list type (e.g. Suppression List - By Id).

For more information about target lists, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation.

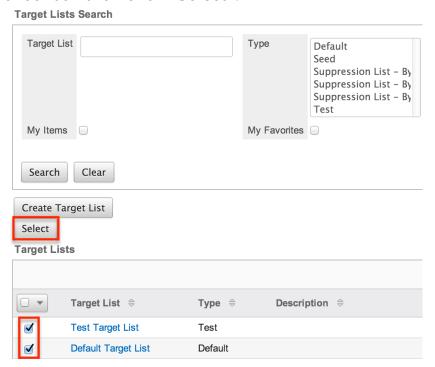
Use the following steps to add an existing target list to your campaign via the Target List subpanel on the Campaigns detail view:

- 1. Navigate to the Target List subpanel.
- 2. Choose "Select" from the Actions menu.

 Note: Click the Create button if you wish to create a new target list for the campaign.



3. Locate and select the name of the desired target list in the pop-up window. To add several target lists at once, mark the specific record's corresponding checkbox then click "Select".



Creating Tracker URLs

Tracker URLs are links to websites that are hosted either internally or externally. These links can be embedded into your email template to help you understand how your recipients are using the campaign email. When the link is clicked, it either opens a website, web-to-lead form, or other URL in your recipient's browser. If you

choose to create your links as tracker links, then Sugar will log your recipient's clicks by assigning each tracker link a unique key and routing the link through Sugar before loading the final URL in their browser. The click-through results can be reported on and are visible in the Campaign Status section of the Campaigns module. For more information on the Campaign Status page, please refer to the Campaign Status section of this documentation. A specific type of tracker URL is the opt-out link which allows the recipient to opt out of receiving your campaign emails instead of directing them to another web location.

Creating Redirect URLs

Redirect tracker URLs can appear as text or images in your campaign email and when clicked, will navigate your recipient's browser to the URL of your choice: a page within your organization's website, a targeted advertisement, or even a web-to-lead form where they can provide details that will be saved as a Sugar lead record. For more information on web-to-lead forms, please refer to the Web To Lead Forms documentation. The power of redirect URLs is that on each click they pass through your Sugar instance before arriving at their final destination. This allows the clicks to be tracked by your campaign to provide visibility into how your recipients are responding to the campaign.

Use the following steps to create a redirect URL via your campaign's detail view:

- 1. Navigate to the Tracker URLs subpanel.
- 2. Click the Create button to create a new tracker URL.



3. Enter appropriate values in the fields on the page. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed.

Tracker Name: Enter an internal name for the tracker URL.

Opt-out Link: Leave this box unchecked.

Tracker URL: Enter the destination URL where recipients will be directed to after clicking the link in the email.

4. Click "Save" to create the tracker URL record.

Campaign Trackers Save Cancel Campaign Name: Holiday Specials Tracker Name: Holiday Special Redirect Opt-out Link? Tracker URL: http://www.my-website.com/holiday-specials

You can now insert this tracker URL into the email template of your choice. For more information on adding redirect URL links to your template, please refer to the Creating Email Templates section of this documentation.

Creating Opt-out Links

You can create an opt-out tracker URL to embed an Unsubscribe link in the campaign email which will allow the targets to opt out of your campaign mailing list. If an opt-out link is not included in the email template, Sugar will add a default opt-out link to the bottom of your campaign email. When targets click on the Opt-out link, Sugar logs the action for your records and the target receives a message stating they have elected to opt out of receiving future emails. Note:The message returned to targets can be modified by changing the LBL_ELECTED_TO_OPTOUT label via Admin > Studio. For more information on how to modify labels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

For a newsletter-type campaign, they will also be added to the suppression-type list which prevents them from receiving emails for that particular campaign in the future. In the case of an email-type campaign, their email address is marked as "Opted Out" on the target's record (e.g. Contact) to prevent them from receiving emails for any campaign. You must manually add your opt-out link by inserting the tracker URL into the email template via the Email Marketing record.

Note: Opt-out links for newsletters behave differently than other campaign types. When a target clicks an opt-out for a newsletter type campaign they are removed only from the specific campaign that sent the email. They are still able to receive email from other campaigns.

Use the following steps to create an opt-out link via your campaign's detail view:

- 1. Navigate to the Tracker URLs subpanel.
- 2. Click the Create button to create a new tracker URL.



3. Enter appropriate values in the fields on the page. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed.

Tracker Name: Enter an internal name for the tracker URL.

Opt-out Link: Mark the checkbox so that this link will be used to allow recipients to opt out.

Tracker URL: This is defaulted and disabled for opt-out links.

Campaign Trackers



4. Click "Save" to create the opt-out tracker URL record.

You can now insert this tracker URL into the email template of your choice. For more information on adding an opt-out link to your template, please refer to the Creating Email Templates section of this documentation.

Creating Email Marketing Records

When you create an email campaign, you must also create an Email Marketing record that specifies the body of the message in the form of an email template, which bounce handling account will catch automated replies from invalid email addresses, and which target lists will receive this particular mass email of your campaign.

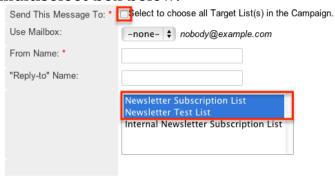
When you are sending more than once from a single campaign, both newsletter-type and email-type campaigns will need a new Email Marketing for each subsequent send. For example, a monthly newsletter campaign will have 12 Email Marketing records created in a year, each one with a different email template with the same target lists. Or, if you wish to send an introductory email to all of your newest prospects every 3 months, this email-type campaign will have 4 Email Marketing records created in a year, each one using the same email template but different target lists. Sugar will not allow the same Email Marketing record to be sent to a recipient more than once.

Use the following steps to create an Email Marketing record via your campaign's detail view:

1. Click the Create button to create a new email marketing record.

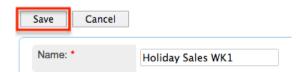


- 2. Complete the fields as follows. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed.
- Name: Enter an internal name for the email marketing record.
- Status: Select "Active" from the dropdown. Only active Email Marketing records may be sent.
- Start Date & Time: Enter a date and time when the emails need to begin sending. This start date and time must have passed before the campaign may be queued for delivery.
- Email Template: Select or create an email template. For more information on creating an email template, please refer to the <u>Creating Email Templates</u> section of this documentation.
- Send This Message To: Check this box to send this email to all target lists that are associated with this campaign or select individual target lists via the multiselect box below.



- Use Mailbox : Select the bounce handling account that will catch automated replies from invalid email addresses.
- From Name: This will automatically populate based on the selected bounce handling account. You can enter a different name that will appear as the email's From name.
- From Email Address: This will automatically populate based on the selected bounce handling account. You can override the field to enter a different email address that the campaign will be sent from. Please note that your system outbound email account may need to grant specific 'Send As' permissions if you wish to use a From email address that differs from the address set up in Admin > Email Settings. If these permissions are not granted, emails may fail to send or the authenticated email account will be imposed in place of the address depending on your mail server settings. Also, if the From address

- entered is not configured as a bounce handling email address in Sugar, you will not see the results of the bounced emails in your campaign's <u>Status page</u>.
- "Reply-to" Name: This field will automatically populate if a Reply-to name is provided on the bounce handling account. You can override the Reply-to name to a different one so that any replies on the email campaign can be addressed to this name on the email.
- "Reply-to" Address: This field will automatically populate if a Reply-to address is provided on the bounce handling account. Please note that if any recipients reply back to the email campaign, it will be sent to this email address on the bounce handling account by default. You can override the Reply-to address for the campaign to a different one so that any replies can be sent to a specific email address where it can be better monitored.
- Click the Save button to complete the creation of the Email Marketing record.
 Create Email Marketing



Creating Email Templates

Email templates contain the design and content of the emails your campaign will send. Placeholder variables can be added to the template for field values like the target name so you can personalize the email to your recipients. Creating an email template through the Campaigns module rather than via the Emails module sets the template's type to "Campaign" and allows you to add redirect and opt-out tracker URLs.

Use the following steps to create an email template from the Email Marketing record:

1. While creating or editing your campaign's Email Marketing record, click "Create" to the right of the Email Template dropdown.

Create Email Marketing



- 2. Enter the appropriate values for the fields in the pop-up window. The required field is marked with a red asterisk and must be completed.
 - Name: Enter an internal name for the email template.
 - Teams: Select the Sugar team(s) assigned to the email template.

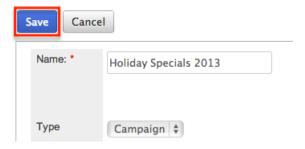
- Type: This will automatically populate as "Campaign".
- Description : Enter a description or other information about the template.
- Insert Variable: Insert variables or placeholders into the template. For more information regarding inserting variables, please refer to the <u>Inserting Variables</u> section.
- Insert Tracker URL: Insert a tracker URL or opt-out link into the template. For more information regarding inserting tracker URLs, please refer to the <u>Inserting Tracker URLs</u> section.
- Subject: Enter the subject of the emails that will be sent.
- Body: Enter the body of the emails that will be sent.
- 3. Using the TinyMCE functions, add simple formatting to your email's content. For more advanced customization you can click the HTML button in the top left to access and edit the generated HTML code.

Note: Only inline CSS may be used in email templates. Inline CSS is a method of using CSS within your HTML content instead of storing it in an external CSS file. So, every HTML element must be styled using inline CSS by virtue of the "style=" declaration.



4. Click "Save" to preserve your changes to the email template.

Create

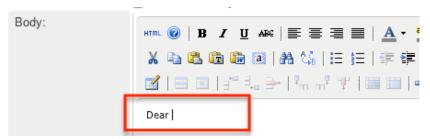


Inserting Variables

When constructing the subject and body of your email, Sugar allows you to insert variables, or placeholders, into the template that will be populated with the record's information for that variable.

Use the following steps to insert a variable for the recipient's first name into the template:

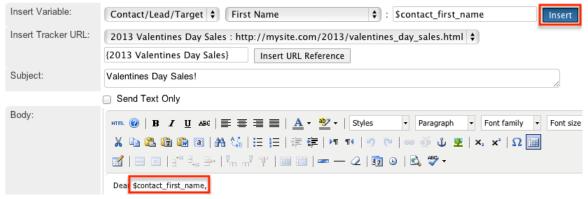
1. Click to place your cursor on the location in the subject or body where the recipient's first name should appear.



- 2. In the Insert Variable row, the first dropdown defaults to "Contact/Lead/Target" which will allow you to insert fields from the associated person-type recipient's record.
- 3. Set the second dropdown to the desired field (e.g. First Name) from the modules selected in the first dropdown.



4. Click the Insert button to insert the generated variable name to your subject or body at your cursor's location.

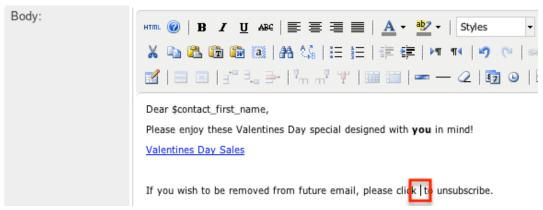


Inserting Tracker URLs

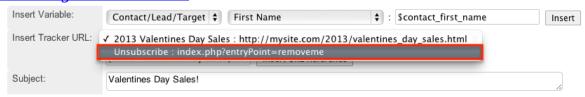
When constructing the body of your email, Sugar also allows you to insert redirect or opt-out tracker URLs.

Use the following steps to insert a tracker URL or opt-out link into the template.

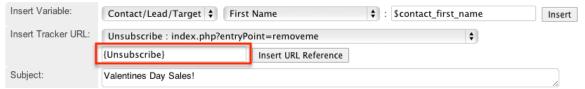
1. Click to place your cursor on the location in the body where the link should appear.



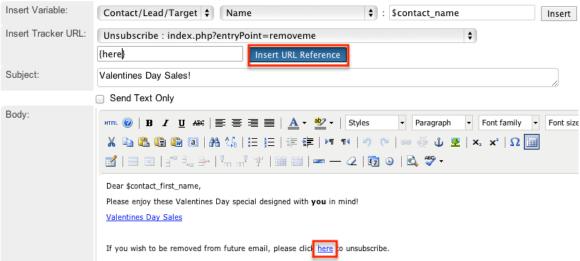
2. Select the link you wish to add from the Insert Tracker URL dropdown. Note: For more information on creating tracker URLs, please refer to the Creating Tracker URLs section.



3. Type the text you wish to appear as a link between the curly brackets in the text box to the right of the dropdown.



4. Click the Insert URL Reference button to place the link in the body of the email where your cursor is located.



Testing Campaigns

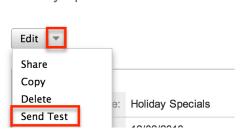
Before you launch an email or newsletter campaign, it is recommended that you perform tests to check how different email clients display the campaign message.

A test-type target list must be selected under the Target Lists subpanel as well as in the Email Marketing record in order to test the campaign.

Note that in test mode, the system disables your suppression lists allowing the campaign message to be sent to targets on your suppression-type target lists. The system also disables checks for duplicate email addresses thereby allowing users to send a message multiple times to the same recipients.

Use the following steps to test an email-based campaign:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Send Test" from the Actions menu.



3. Select the Email Marketing record and test target list combination that you would like to test and click "Send".

Note: If an Email Marketing record does not have a test-type target list associated to it, then the Targeted Lists section will remain empty and no test emails will be sent.

Campaign: Send Test

Holiday Specials 😭



You can send the campaign to the test target list multiple times by clicking the Delete Test Entries button on the <u>View Status</u> page. You will need to do this after each test in order to delete the log entries on the campaign status and allow Sugar to send to the test list recipients again. Please note that sending to these recipients again will be prevented until the previous test's entries have been deleted. Also, please be sure that the test entries are all deleted once the campaign is ready to be sent so that the statistics from the test will not be included in the actual campaign's results.

Sending Campaigns

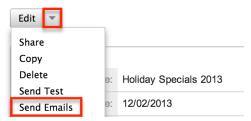
Once the Sugar email settings are configured and your campaign has been tested successfully, you are now ready to send the campaign. Upon sending a campaign,

the emails are queued to be sent out in intervals. The administrator can configure how many emails are sent and when to send them. For more information on the relevant configurations, please refer to the <u>Prerequisites</u> section.

Use the following steps to send an email-based campaign:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Send Emails" from the Actions menu.

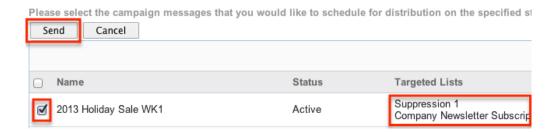
Holiday Specials 2013 😭



3. Select the Email Marketing record and default target list that you would like to receive the email campaign then click "Send".

Note: If the email marketing record does not have a default-type target list associated to it, then the Targeted Lists section will remain empty and no emails will be sent.

Campaign: Send Emails



The specified start date and time on the email marketing record must have passed before the campaign will be queued for delivery. Once the emails enter the queue in Admin > Email Queue, the relevant scheduler will send the emails in set batches on an interval configured by an administrator. For more information on the email queue, please refer to the $\underline{\text{Email}}$ documentation in the Administration guide. For more information on the schedulers used by the Campaigns module, please refer to the $\underline{\text{Prerequisites}}$ section.

Viewing Campaign Status

After you launch a campaign, you can view its results on the Campaign Status page to gauge its impact and progress. The Campaign Status page includes several subpanels, which display information such as the recipients who viewed the message, the recipients who clicked a tracker URL in the email, how many leads

and contacts were created from the campaign, etc. This enables you to evaluate the effectiveness of the campaign.

Use the following steps to view the Campaign Status page:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Click the View Status button on the upper right of the page.



Campaign Status Chart

This is a visual representation of the counts of your recipient's activities which are also detailed in the below subpanels. Use the dropdown to view a particular Email Marketing record's data or choose "--None--" to view the cumulative results of all of this campaign's sends.



Message Queue Subpanel

The Message Queue subpanel shows the campaign emails waiting to be sent in the email queue. The emails will remain in the queue until the start time of the Email Marketing record has passed and the scheduler picks up and sends them in batches as specified in Admin > Campaign Email Settings. For more information on batch size, please refer to the Prerequisites section. For more information on monitoring this queue, please refer to the Email documentation of the Administration guide.



Campaign Response Subpanels

The success of a campaign can be determined by analyzing the response statistics. Knowing how many of your targets saw your email, clicked its links, and became leads or contacts, for example, can provide insight for your campaign strategy.

| Add To Target List | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Recipient Name | Recipient Email | Marketing Id | Activity Type \Leftrightarrow | Activity Date \Leftrightarrow |
| Robert Smith | robert.smith@email.co | 2013 Holiday Sale WK1 | Message Sent/Attempted | 02/26/2013 12:14pm |

The following subpanels measure different aspects of your recipient's responses to the campaign or a specific send of the campaign based on your selection in the Filter Chart By dropdown at the top of the page:

- Message Sent/Attempted : The list of campaign emails that were sent out to targets.
- Viewed Message: The list of targets who viewed the emails that were delivered. Sugar includes a very small, invisible image in each email. Each time the recipient downloads this image, Sugar records that they viewed the email.
- Click-thru Link: The list of targets who clicked on a redirect tracker URL in the email. This does not include opt-outs. For more information on redirect tracker URLs, please refer to the Creating Tracker URLs section.
- Leads Created: The list of leads who have been generated from a web-to-lead form assigned to this campaign record.
- Contacts Created: The list of contacts who have been converted from a lead generated from a web-to-lead form assigned to this campaign record.
- Bounced Messages, Invalid Email: The list of campaign emails that bounced back due to invalid email addresses.
- Bounced Messages, Other: The list of campaign emails that failed to send despite having valid email addresses. After six failed attempts, these messages will be removed from the queue.
- Opted Out: The list of targets who chose to opt out of receiving campaign emails by clicking the opt-out link.

 Note: Opt-out links for newsletter-type and email-type campaigns behave
 - Note: Opt-out links for newsletter-type and email-type campaigns behave differently. When a target clicks an opt-out for a newsletter-type campaign, they are prevented from receiving future emails from that specific campaign by being added to the campaign's suppression-type list. When clicking an opt-out for an email-type campaign, they are prevented from receiving future emails from any campaign by having their email address marked as "Opted Out" on their Sugar record.
- Suppressed by Email Address or domain: The list of email addresses which were not sent the campaign email because they had previously opted out, were a member of a suppression list, or were invalid addresses.

Note: If you do not see the campaign response subpanels, the administrator may have disabled the Campaign Log subpanels for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Campaign Log subpanels displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding subpanels throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Campaign Results Subpanels

The last three subpanels on the Campaign Status page can be used to demonstrate the broader effects of the campaign by showing what new accounts, leads, and opportunities were generated as a result of the effort.

| Accounts | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| | | | (1 - 4 of 4) () |
| Name ♀ | City ≑ | Billing Cou | ntry: \Leftrightarrow Phone \Leftrightarrow |
| XY&Z Funding Inc | Cupertino | USA | (233) 381-4991 edit |
| Tortoise Corp | Ohio | USA | (471) 905-7799 edit |
| T-Cat Media Group Inc | Santa Fe | USA | (992) 954-1698 edit |
| NW Bridge Construction | Los Angeles | USA | (021) 980-0180 edit |

- Accounts: The list of accounts that are related to this campaign record either through lead generation and then conversion or manually related through the Campaign field on the account's record view.
- Leads: The list of leads that are related to this campaign record either through lead generation or manually related through the Campaign field on the lead's record view.
- Opportunities: The list of opportunities that are related to this campaign record either through lead generation and then conversion or manually related through the Campaign field on the opportunity's record view.

Viewing Campaign ROI

For campaigns (Email and Newsletter) that are executed through Sugar, you can view the campaign's return on investment by clicking the View ROI button in the Campaigns detail view. The return on investment chart displays the actual revenue you earned through the campaign versus the estimated expected revenue. It also reflects the actual cost you incurred by executing the campaign versus the budget that you set for the campaign. The budget, actual cost, and expected revenue amounts entered in the campaign overview screen are displayed as bars in the

campaign return on investment chart. The actual revenue is calculated from the campaign's related opportunities that have a sales stage of "Closed Won".

Use the following steps to view a campaign's ROI:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Click the View ROI button on the upper right of the page.



Viewing Campaigns

There are various options available for viewing campaign records in Sugar including via Campaigns list view, Campaigns detail view, Campaigns Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see campaign records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

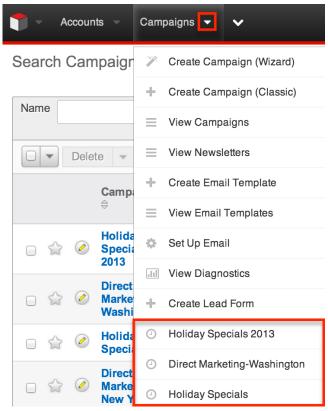
The Campaigns list view displays all campaign records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the Campaigns tab. While list view shows key campaign fields, you can click the campaign's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing campaigns via list view, please refer to the Campaigns List View section.

Viewing Via Detail View

The Campaigns detail view displays thorough campaign information including all campaign fields followed by subpanels of the campaign's related records. The detail view can be reached by clicking a contact record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Campaigns list view. For more information on viewing campaigns via detail view, please refer to the Campaigns Detail View section.

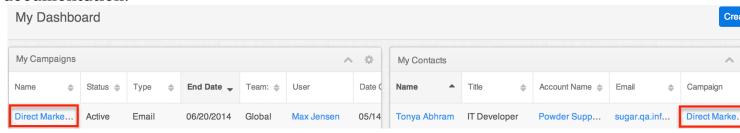
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which campaigns you have recently viewed. Click the Actions menu in the <u>Campaigns Module Tab</u> to see a list of your most recently viewed campaigns and click each name to open the Campaigns detail view.



Viewing Via Dashlets

Sugar dashlets allow users to get a quick view of various records, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to a user's Home page or to the intelligence pane for modules (e.g. Accounts) using the Sidecar user interface. You can view campaign information in List View dashlets specific to the Campaigns modules (e.g. My Campaigns dashlet), as well as List View dashlets based on other modules such as "My Contacts". Clicking a campaign's name from any dashlet will open the Campaigns detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing campaign records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module have the option to build, generate, and manage various reports in Sugar. You can generate reports to gather key data regarding your campaigns plus information for related records. You also have the option to filter the report based on the campaign and related module(s) to only include records that is of importance. The display columns will only show data for fields (e.g. campaign name, type, related leads etc.) that you choose specifically when creating the report. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the campaign record's detail view by clicking the campaign's name in the report results. Please note that you can only click into campaign records for Rows and Columns Report and Summation Report with Details Report type. The other two report types (Summation Report, Matrix Report) are summation reports and do not include display columns with hyperlinks (e.g. Campaign Name) to allow for navigating to campaign record detail views. For more information on viewing campaign records via the Reports module, please refer to the Reports documentation.

Searching Campaigns

The Campaigns list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you find your records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant search results will be displayed in the Campaigns list view below. Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %offer). This will pull up any record that has the word "offer" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the Search documentation.

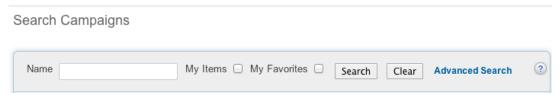
Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in the Basic Search panel have the following

functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or hit Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites : Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.



When you perform a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a campaign's name, Sugar will only return campaign records with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all campaign records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters.

Please note that you will only be able to see campaign records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Campaigns Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

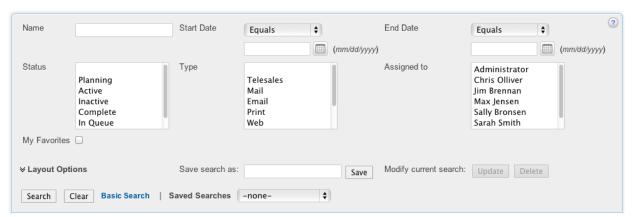
Advanced search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.

- My Favorites: Select this box to return only records you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation.

Search Campaigns



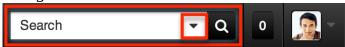
When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorites" and enter in a campaign's name to search, Sugar will only return campaign records with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all campaign records to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters.

Please note that you will only be able to see campaign records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Campaigns Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Beginning with version 6.5.0, Full Text Search may be used with Global Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. The

Global Search bar is located on the top right hand side of Sugar. You can click the magnifying glass icon or hit Return/Enter to perform your search once the text string is entered in the search box.



To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword into the search box and the pop-up results will begin appearing once you enter in at least one character. Clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key will cause Sugar to return exact matches for your keyword rather than matches with words beginning with your keyword.

For more information on using and configuring Global Search, please refer to the section of the Search documentation.

Regular Sugar users can configure some aspects of global search such as what modules are displayed in the search results by clicking the down arrow within the Search box then selecting the module(s) to include in the search. For more information on configuring your Global Search, please refer to the Search documentation.

Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on administrator configuration of Global Search, please refer to the <u>Field Options</u> section of the Studio documentation as well as the <u>Search</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Campaigns List View

The Campaigns list view displays all campaign records meeting the current search criteria to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each campaign within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see campaign records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles.

For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> and <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Campaigns Advanced Search.

For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing list view layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

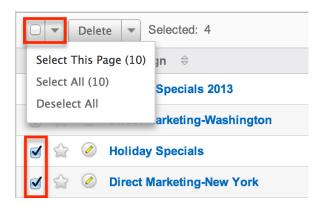
By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Checkbox Selection

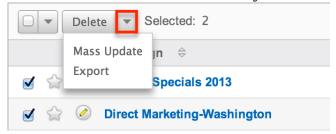
You can perform several actions on campaign records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual campaign records on the Campaigns list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple campaign records on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page : Selects all records shown on the current page of campaign results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of campaign results.
- Deselect All : Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.

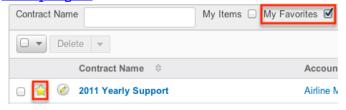


The options in the actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more campaigns at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more campaigns at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more campaigns to a CSV file |

Favorite Designation

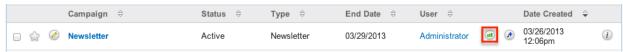
Users have the option to mark campaign records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often as they can easily be accessed via search or from the Campaigns module tab. In the Campaigns list view, the star on the left of each campaign's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite campaign. For more information on marking records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Campaigns section of this documentation.



Campaign Status

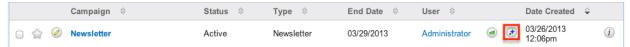
Each campaign's status page may be accessed directly from the list view by clicking the Chart icon on the right of each list view row. For more information on the campaign status page, please refer to the <u>Campaign Status</u> section of this

documentation.



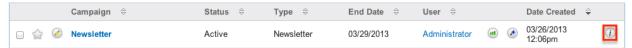
Campaign Wizard

The Campaign Wizard may be directly accessed from the list view by clicking the Wand icon on the right far right of each list view row. For more information regarding the Campaign Wizard, please refer to the <u>Using the Campaign Wizard</u> section of this documentation.



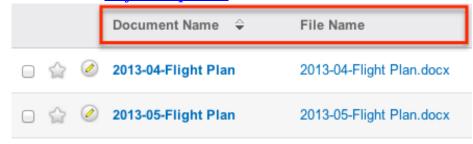
More Information

Additional details for each campaign can be viewed by clicking the "i" to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional campaign information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show the Start Date, Description, and Objective fields by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation.



Campaigns Detail View

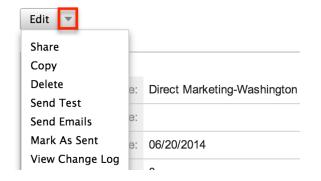
The Campaigns detail view displays thorough campaign information including all campaign fields which are grouped by default into the Overview and Other panels. You can also view a campaign's related records which appear in <u>subpanels</u> beneath the campaign fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a campaign record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Campaigns list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a campaign record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The actions menu on the top left of each campaign's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Direct Marketing-Washington 😭



The options in the actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Edit | Edit this campaign |
| Share | Share a link to this campaign via email |
| Copy | Duplicate this campaign |
| Delete | Delete this campaign |

| Send Test | Send test emails for this campaign |
|-----------------|---|
| Send Emails | Send all emails for this campaign |
| Mark As Sent | Mark a non-email campaign as being sent |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this campaign |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark campaign records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to group records that are important or will be viewed often as they can easily be accessed via search or from the Campaigns module tab. In the Campaigns detail view, the star on the right of the campaign's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite campaign. For more information on marking records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Via Detail View section of this documentation.



Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Campaigns detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each campaign in the Campaigns list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous campaign of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next campaign of the current search results. The text in between shows which campaign result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.

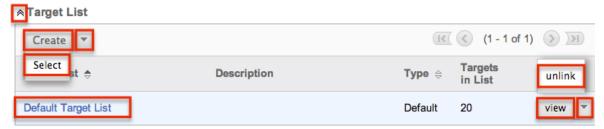


Related Record Subpanels

Every campaign record's detail view will display subpanels which list related records from other modules. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in detail view.
- To relate an existing record to the campaign, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the campaign, click "Create" on the upper left of the subpanel, then complete the Record View layout and click "Save".
- To edit the campaign's related record, click either the record's name or the View button to the far right of the record's row to open the record view and edit as necessary.
- To delete the campaign's relationship to a record, choose "Unlink" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.

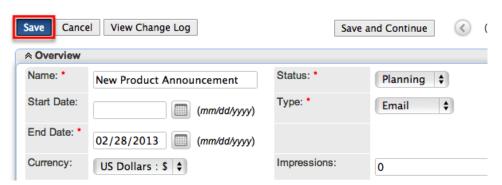


Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.

Editing Campaigns

Campaigns may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing campaign records via the Campaigns edit view. Edit view is available within the Campaigns module and includes all of the Campaign fields you should need.

New Product Announcement » Edit



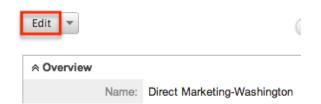
Please note that your ability to edit campaigns in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the Campaigns edit view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring these layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Via Detail View

You can edit campaigns via the <u>detail view</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary field, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Direct Marketing-Washington 😭



Editing Via List View

You can edit campaigns via the <u>list view</u> by clicking the pencil icon to the left of each campaign's name. The edit view layout will open and you can update the necessary fields then click "Save" to preserve your changes.



Deleting Campaigns

If a campaign record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Campaigns detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting campaign records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records. Please note that your ability to delete campaigns may be restricted by a role.

For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a campaign record via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

Direct Marketing-New York 😭



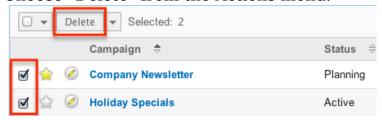
3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more campaign records via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Campaigns list view by clicking the Campaigns module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the campaign records you wish to delete.

- 3. Select the desired campaign records individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.

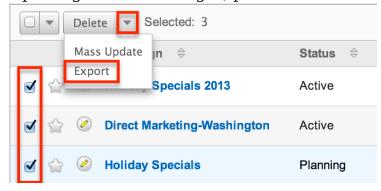


5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Exporting Campaigns

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected campaigns to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use campaign data with other software such as Microsoft Excel. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of campaign records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Campaigns may be exported from the Campaigns list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for campaigns and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export campaigns from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

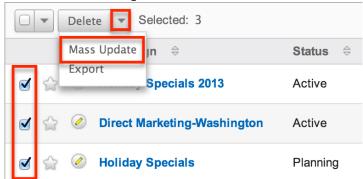
Mass Updating Campaigns

Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple campaign records at once from the Campaigns list view. Users with administrator or developer access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of campaign records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

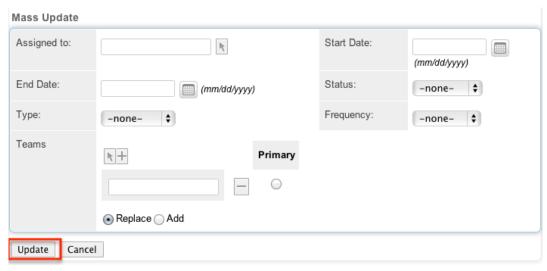
Please note that your ability to mass update campaigns may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update campaign records from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Campaigns list view by clicking the Campaigns module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find campaigns you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired campaigns individually or using the <u>checkbox dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected campaign records.

Favoriting Campaigns

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite campaigns which are important or will be viewed often. Favorite records can then be easily be accessed via search or from the Campaigns module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Campaigns Basic or Advanced Search to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the Campaigns module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Campaigns list view:

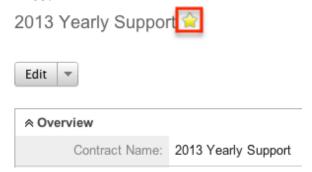
- 1. Navigate to the Campaigns list view by clicking the Campaigns module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the campaign records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Click the star icon on the left of each desired campaign's row.
- 4. To remove the campaign as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Campaigns detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the campaign's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the campaign as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Sharing Campaigns

Individual Campaign records can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email with the record's link directly from the detail view. In the campaign's detail view, select "Share" from the Actions menu which will open a Compose Email window including the URL of the campaign record. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".

Direct Marketing-Washington 😭



Users can simply click the link in the email to access the campaign record in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record. Users will only be able to view the shared record as allowed by their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

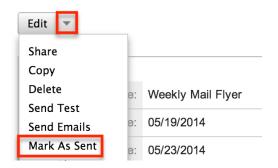
Marking Campaigns As Sent

When launching a non-email campaign such as a telesales or mail campaign, Sugar will need to be told that the campaign has been sent since the sending is performed outside of the application. Once you mark the campaign as sent, the Campaigns subpanel on the detail view of each member of the campaign's target populates with a row indicating an activity of "Message Sent" to indicate that the campaign material was sent to that individual. The Campaign's status page will then display these recipients in the Message Sent/Attempted subpanel. For more information on the Campaigns status page, please refer to the Wiewing CampaignStatus section of this documentation.

Use the following steps to mark a campaign as sent via the Campaigns detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a campaign record's detail view.
- 2. Select "Mark As Sent" from the Actions menu.

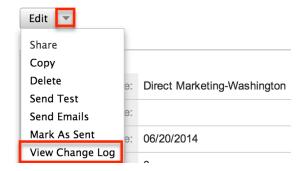
Weekly Mail Flyer 😭



Viewing Campaign Change Logs

Changes made to each campaign record are tracked over time, and users are able to view the history of changes via the change log in each campaign's detail view. To view the change log, navigate to a campaign in detail view and select "View Change Log" from the Actions menu. Please note that only fields marked as "Audit" in Admin > Studio will be displayed in the change log. For more information on designating for audit, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Direct Marketing-Washington 😭



Using the Campaign Wizard

You can use the Campaign Wizard to guide you through the process of creating a campaign, however it is recommended to create and modify campaigns using the classic interface instead. For instructions on creating and editing campaign records using the classic interface, please refer to the Creating Campaigns and Editing Campaigns sections of this documentation.

Last Modified: 01/12/2017 01:18pm

Web-To-Lead Forms

Overview

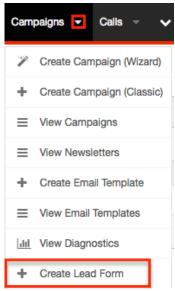
Sugar provides a simple way to allow visitors to your website or other online locations to become leads in your Sugar instance. You can generate a web-to-lead form in Sugar and place the form on an external website. When a visitor to your site completes and submits the form, their information is entered into Sugar as a new lead record. You can use this lead information to generate more opportunities for your organization.

Creating Web-To-Lead Forms

The Sugar Campaigns module contains a lead form wizard to assist in generating a custom web-to-lead form. Use the following steps to create a web-to-lead form via the Campaigns module:

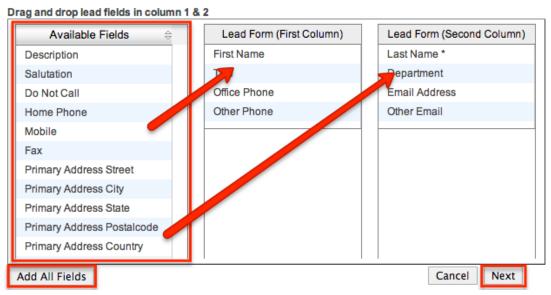
1. Click the triangle in the Campaigns module tab and select "Create Lead

Form".



- 2. Click and drag the desired fields from the Available Fields list to the Lead Form (First Column) or Lead Form (Second Column) lists.
 - Note: You can also choose to add all fields to either column by clicking the Add All Fields button.
- 3. All required fields marked with an asterisk must be added to a column on the lead form prior to continuing.
- 4. Once the fields you desire have been moved to the appropriate columns, click the Next button to continue.

Lead Form Wizard



- 5. Enter appropriate values for the fields in the next page of the wizard: Form Header: This will be the title at the top of your form. A generic title has been populated; modify or remove this to suit your needs.
 - Form Description: This will be a brief description of the form and will show below the form header, but before the form begins. A generic description has

been populated; modify or remove this to suit your needs.

Submit Button Label: Enter in the label for the button that will be used to complete the form. Submit is the default; you may change this to say "Sign Up", "Save", "Complete", or any other label to suit your needs.

Post URL: This is the location the form will send the data entered and is defaulted to your instance of Sugar. Select "Edit Post URL" to edit this field.

Note: If you change this location to be anything other than your Sugar instance then a lead will not be generated when the form is completed. Redirect URL: This is the location your visitors will be directed to after

completing the form. You may enter the location of your corporate website, a custom "Thanks for signing up" page, or any URL to suit your needs.

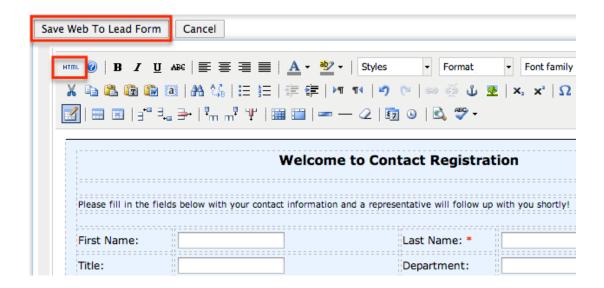
Note: Leaving this field empty will display a message that says: "Thank You For Your Submission".

Related Campaign: Use the Select button to enter an existing campaign that is related to this lead form. Leads generated from this form will automatically be associated to this campaign.

Assigned to: Use the Select button to enter the user to be assigned to the new lead record when the form is submitted. By default, this field is populated with the current user who is generating the form.

Team: Enter the name of the team that is allowed access to the leads generated from this form. To change the primary team, either enter the team name here or select the team. By default the primary team selected will be Global. More than one team can be assigned simultaneously. For more information on teams, please refer to the Team Management documentation. Form Footer: The form footer displays the text entered here below the form inputs, but before the submit button.

- 6. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to continuing.
- 7. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Generate Form".
- 8. Sugar then generates the HTML needed for your form and shows you a preview in a TinyMCE editor. At this point you can continue to add text and images and change the layout of your form.
- 9. For more advanced customization you can click on the HTML button in the top left to access and edit the generated HTML code.
- 10. Once any additional changes have been completed, click "Save Web To Lead Form".

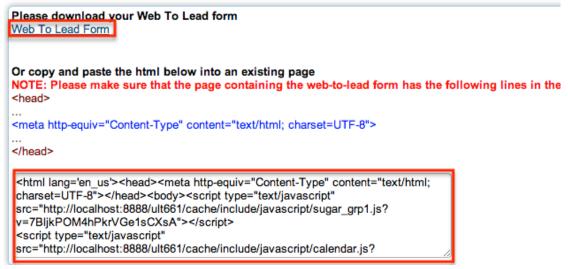


Saving Web-To-Lead Forms

Since your web-to-lead form will be hosted outside of Sugar, you will need to save the generated HTML to a different hosting location. Your generated form will not be saved or accessible through Sugar after leaving this screen. If you need to add or remove fields to your form after generation, you will have to go through the steps to generate a new form.

Use the following steps to save your generated web-to-lead form:

- 1. You may download the generated HTML file by clicking on the Web to Lead Form link.
- 2. This will download the HTML file to your local computer. Simply transfer this file to the final hosting destination.
- 3. Alternatively, you may copy the HTML directly out of the text box on this screen and add it to a preexisting HTML file of your choosing.

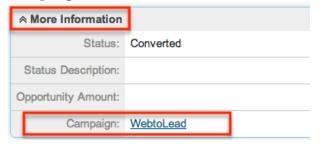


4. Once the web-to-lead form is accessible to your potential customers, include a link to the form on your corporate website, social media websites, or add as a tracker URL in a campaign. For more information regarding adding tracker URLs to a campaign, please refer to the Campaigns documentation in the Application guide.

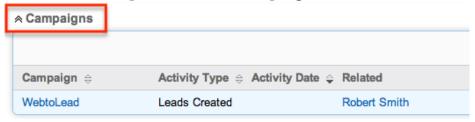
Lead Generation

Once a web-to-lead form is submitted the data entered in the form becomes a lead record in your instance of Sugar tied to the campaign selected during form generation. Leads can be converted to contacts, accounts, and opportunities. For more information on the Leads module, please refer to the <u>Leads</u> documentation in the Application guide.

The campaign selected during form generation is linked to the created lead via the Campaign field under the More Information panel:



As well as a subpanel called Campaigns:

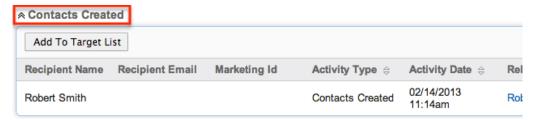


Leads created from the web-to-lead form can be tracked in the Campaigns status page via the Status Chart:



If the lead that was captured in the web-to-lead form is converted to a contact, this will be shown in the Campaigns status page as well:





For more information regarding the Campaigns status page, please refer to the <u>Viewing Campaign Status</u> section in the Campaigns documentation in the Application guide.

Last Modified: 01/26/2017 03:04pm

Cases

Overview

Sugar's Cases module is used to track and manage customer requests for assistance with products or services. As a case is opened, worked on, and resolved, its progress will be denoted by the Status field. Each case record may relate to other Sugar records such as calls, contacts, and bugs, making it easy to get the full picture of a customer's issues and history. Cases can be automatically created from incoming emails, and a case macro can be employed to automatically relate emails to existing cases. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Cases module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting cases, please refer to the Working With Cases section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see case records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Case Fields

The Cases module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Account Name | The account that submitted the case |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the case |
| | Note: Case owners receive an email whenever a case is assigned to them if the administrator has enabled email notification |
| Case Number | An automatically incremented number to identify every case, which cannot be edited through Sugar |
| Date Created | The date the case was created |
| Date Modified | The date the case was last modified |
| Description | Explanation of the cause and details of the case when submitted |
| Priority | Specify the urgency of the problem from this dropdown list |
| Resolution | Results of the investigation into the problem. |
| Status | Specifies the status of the case as the support representative moves the case along the process from submission to resolution |
| Subject | Brief statement of the problem |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports |
| | Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the case |
| Type | Type of categorization that this case falls in to |
| Work Log | Free form field to add activities and notable events while working on the case |

Working With Cases

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Cases section describe Cases-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|--|
| Creating Cases Basic Case Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Cases | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new case records, including via the Create button in the Cases module, via the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Cases subpanel on related module records, via duplication of an existing case record, and via importing a list of cases into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Cases Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing case records, including via the Cases list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Cases module tab, list view dashlets showing case information, activity stream entries concerning case updates or where a user mentions a case, previewing cases in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying case data. |
| Searching for Cases Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating cases: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Cases module. |
| Cases List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Cases List View layout which contains a filterable list of all case records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Cases list view are described in the |

| Colonia Coloni | 1 |
|--|--|
| Column Selection | |
| Preview Record Actions Monu | |
| Record Actions Menu More Cases | |
| Activity Stream | |
| Intelligence Pane | |
| | |
| Cases Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Cases Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single case record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically |
| Related Record Subpanels | available in the Cases record view are |
| Filtering Subpanels | described in the <u>Record View Actions</u> |
| Reordering Subpanels | Menu section of this page. |
| Activity Stream | |
| Intelligence Pane | Note: When linking a record via the Contacts subpanel, the Search and Add Contacts drawer will automatically be filtered to only display contact records associated to the case's parent account. |
| Editing Cases Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing case records, including inline via the Cases record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Cases subpanel on related module records, inline via the Cases list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| <u>Deleting Cases</u> | The Deleting Records section describes |
| Deleting Via Record View | the various methods of deleting |
| Deleting Via List View | unwanted cases, including via the Cases |
| Mass Deleting Via List View | record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Cases list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Cases | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of cases and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of |

| | Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
|--|--|
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Cases | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate case records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Subject) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Cases Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate cases which will combine field values and related records into a single case. |
| Viewing Cases Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the case record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |
| Viewing Cases Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the case's audited fields. |
| Cases PDFs Downloading Cases PDFs Emailing Cases PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of case information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Cases Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking cases as favorites, including via the Cases list view, Cases record view, or any Cases subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a case allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Cases module tab. |

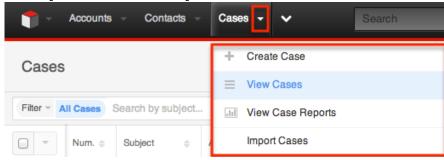
| Following Cases Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking cases as "Following", including via the Cases list view and record view. Following a case causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Cases list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user |
|---|--|
| Sharing Cases | posts on the record. The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the case record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the case's record view. |

Case Menus

The Cases module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Cases-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Cases module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Cases" to access the list view. Once the Cases tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of cases you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of cases you most recently marked as favorites.



The mosule tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| <u>Create Case</u> | Opens the record view layout to create a new case |
| <u>View Cases</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display cases |
| View Case Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Cases module |
| Import Cases | Opens the import wizard to create or update cases using external data |

If you do not see the Cases module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

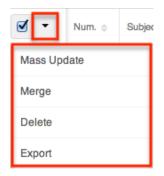
- The Cases module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Cases module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Cases module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Cases module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Cases <u>list view</u> displays all case records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific cases. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a case's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual case records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

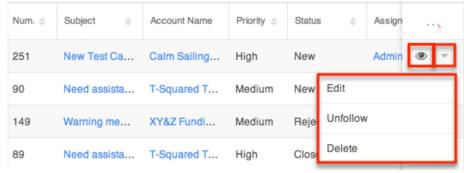


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more cases at a time |
| <u>Merge</u> | Merge two or more duplicate cases |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more cases at a time |
| Export | Export one or more cases to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual case directly from the list view.



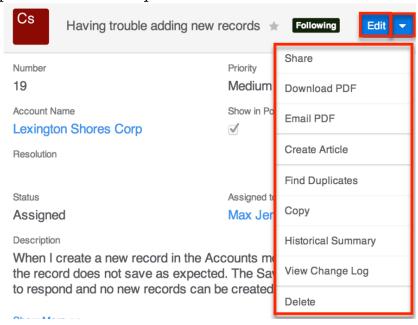
The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this cases in the intelligence pane |

| Edit | Edit this case |
|--------|------------------|
| Follow | Follow this case |
| Delete | Delete this case |

Record View Actions Menu

The Cases <u>record view</u> displays a single case in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a case's record view, simply click a hyperlinked case name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this case |
| Share | Share a link to this case via email |
| Download PDF | Download case information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email case information as a PDF attachment |
| Create Article | Converts information from the case to the record view of a Knowledge Base article. Please refer to the Knowledge Base documentation in the Application Guide |

| <u>Find Duplicates</u> | Locate potential duplicates of this case |
|------------------------|---|
| Copy | Duplicate this case |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this case |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this case |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this case |

Emails and Cases

Emails offer important functionality for working with cases in Sugar. Inbound emails can <u>automatically generate new cases</u>, or users can <u>manually create cases</u> from individual emails as needed. Once the case exists, Sugar can automatically related emails to a relevant case when the <u>case macro</u> is used. Emails can also be manually related to cases using the email's Related To field. These relationships allow the case's record view to display all relevant email correspondence in the <u>Emails subpanel</u> and <u>History dashlet</u>.

Please note that an administrator must first configure the outbound mail server for the system via Admin > Email Settings in order for users to send outbound emails. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the documentation in the Administration Guide. Users will also need to have their email settings configured in their Emails module prior to sending outbound email from the Emails module or Cases module. For more information on setting up your email settings, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Creating Cases Via Emails

Creating cases via emails provides users with added convenience in the case creation process and helps expedite the amount of time before the support team can begin working on the issue. Cases can be automatically created when emails are sent to a group mailbox account which is monitored by Sugar or they can be manually created from emails sent to individual users via the Emails module .

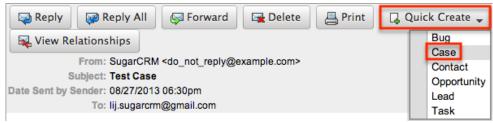
Automatically Creating Via Inbound Email

Administrators can create group mail accounts via Admin > Inbound Email which periodically poll an email account for new emails and import the emails to Sugar. The group mail account can be configured to automatically create a new case for each incoming email as well as to send an automatic reply email including the generated case's number. For more information, please refer to the Email

documentation in the Administration Guide.

Creating Via Email Quick Create

The Emails module enables users to create new case records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Case".



A pop-up window will open where you can enter relevant values for the new case. The Subject and Description fields for the case are populated by default with the subject and body of the email. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Please note that the selected email will be imported, if it is not already imported, and automatically related to the new case. The case and email will be related using the email's Related To field. The email record will appear within the Emails subpanel and History dashlet of the case's record view.

Email Case Macro

Sugar has the ability to automatically relate emails to their relevant cases using a case macro. The case macro is placed in the subject line of the email and contains the case number. Administrators have the ability to alter the macro's format via Admin > Inbound Email, but the default format is "[CASE:{number}]". The formatting of the macro in email subjects is imperative for Sugar to properly create the relationship. For example, a valid email subject line using the default macro would be "Re: [CASE:123] System not responding". For more information on configuring the case macro, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration Guide.

When Sugar automatically relates an email to a case because of a case macro match, the case will be set in the email's Related To field. When viewing the case in record view, the email will appear in both the History dashlet and Emails subpanel.

Sugar will recognize the case macro and automatically relate the email to the

relevant case for any email entering Sugar in the following ways:

- Group mail account: A group mail accounts is a monitored inbound mailbox which is created via Admin > Inbound Email. This is a mailbox on your company's mail server that Sugar is granted the ability to read. For example, creating "support@mycompany.com" as a group mail account means that any email with "support@mycompany.com" in the To or CC list will be checked for a case macro and automatically related to the case in Sugar. Support representatives can CC the address when corresponding with customers to have the emails automatically archived and related to the case in Sugar. Please note that if the account is configured to not automatically import emails, the relationship to the case will not be formed until a user imports it from the group inbox in the Emails module. //mention on Admin Emails documentation. For more information on configuring a group mail account, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Sugar Email Archiving: Sugar Email Archiving must be configured and enabled by administrators in Sugar via Admin > Email Settings. Once configured, an email address will be generated that is specific to your instance of Sugar. When this email address receives an email, it scans the email for any email addresses. The email is then imported into Sugar, where the email is associated to any contact, lead, etc. containing an email address on the email. When a case macro is included in the email's subject, Sugar will also relate the email to the referenced case. For more information on setting up Email Archiving, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Sent from within Sugar: Composing and sending an email from anywhere
 within Sugar, including via the Emails module, clicking an email address on
 any record, from the History dashlet, etc., will cause Sugar to automatically
 search the subject for a case macro and relate the email to the relevant case.
 For more information on composing emails within Sugar, please refer to the
 documentation.

Emails Subpanel

The Emails subpanel in the Cases module displays emails which are associated with the case record in a variety of ways:

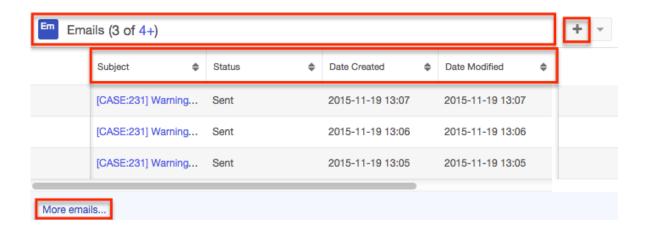
- Related to the case: If the case is selected in the email's Related To field, the email and case are related, and the email will appear in the case's Emails subpanel and History dashlet. Instructions for using this flex relate field are available in the Emails documentation.
- Related to the case's related contacts: If the email is related, either explicitly or implicitly, to a contact record which is related to the case, the email will

appear in the case's Emails subpanel and History dashlet.

 Note: Administrators can enable or disable a case from displaying related contact emails via Admin > Related Contacts Emails. For more information, please refer to the <u>Emails</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

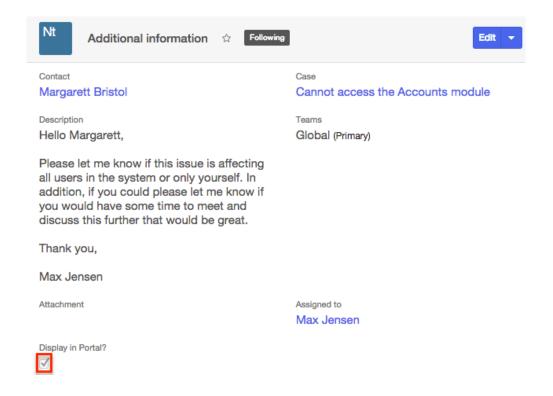
- Email Details: To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to create a new email with, by default, both an implicit and explicit relationship to the case you are currently viewing. The email will automatically select the case in the Related To field.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More Emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Sugar Portal and Cases

The Sugar Portal allows customers to view their organization's cases as well as submit cases directly to Sugar. Please note that customers have to be registered users of the portal in order to be able to submit cases to Sugar. For more information on enabling and configuring the portal, please refer to the Sugar Portal documentation. For information on using the portal, please refer to the Portal Deployment User Guide and Portal User Guide documentation.

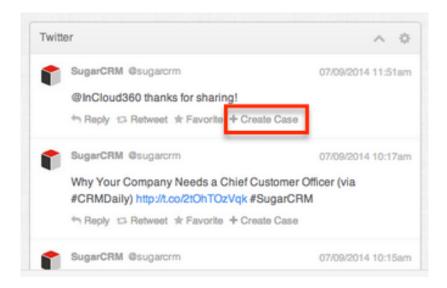
In addition to being used by your customers to view and submit cases, the Sugar Portal can also be used as a method of communicating about cases between customers and your organization. Utilizing the portal this way ensures that all case-related communications between your users and contacts are stored in Sugar. This communication is conducted via related note records which can be created by both Sugar users and portal-enabled contacts. Sugar users can create and add notes to the case via the Notes subpanel on the case's record view in Sugar. Please note that for cases created in Sugar, the Show in Portal checkbox must be marked in the case's record view in order for it to appear in the portal. Customers can easily add notes to the case as well by clicking the Add a Note button on the case's record view in the portal. When a customer adds a note via the portal, the note record will appear in the Notes subpanel of the case's record view in Sugar. Likewise, when a Sugar user adds a note to a case in Sugar, the note record will appear in the Notes panel of the case's record view in the portal. Please note that the Display in Portal checkbox must be marked in the note in order for it to appear in the portal. These notes will only be visible to other portal users in your organization.



Twitter Dashlet and Cases

Users can create cases directly from the Twitter dashlet via the Home page or from within any sidecar module's intelligence pane using Sugar's Tweet to Case feature. Follow the instructions below to get started with Tweet to Case:

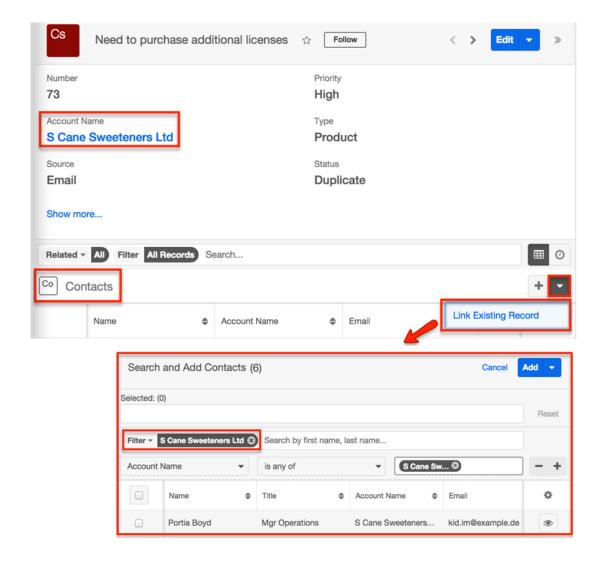
- 1. Before enabling or using Tweet-to-Case, an administrator must first configure the Twitter connector for your instance.
- Once the Twitter connector is configured, an administrator must then enable
 the Tweet to Case feature. Please refer to the <u>Tweet to Case</u> section of the
 System documentation for instructions on how to enable this feature.
- 3. Now you can add the Twitter dashlet to your Home page or to any Sidecar module's intelligence pane. For more information, please refer to the <u>Twitter Dashlet</u> section of the Intelligence Pane documentation.
- 4. When the Tweet to Case feature is enabled and the Twitter dashlet is successfully added to your Home page or to a sidecar module's intelligence pane, you will see a "+ Create Case" link below each incoming tweet.



5. To create a case, simply click on this link and a new case drawer will open. Please note that the tweet ID will automatically be populated in the Subject field.

Contacts and Cases

On a case's record view, the Contacts subpanel is uniquely configured with an intelligent filter. Sugar presumes that any contacts related to a case will belong to the account already related to the case. Therefore, a filter for the case's account is automatically applied to search results in the Contacts subpanel.



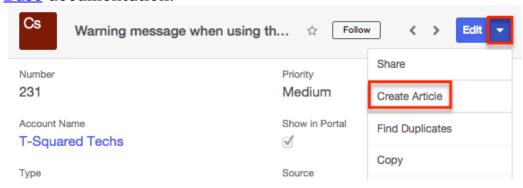
In the event that a case should be linked to a contact from a different account, you may override the default account filter by clicking on the X next to the account name filter in the search bar or by removing the filter line item:



Knowledge Base Articles and Cases

You can create Knowledge Base articles based on a bug or case. This is particularly useful when the bug fix or situation will not be resolved until a later date, but a work-around currently exits. Simply click "Create Article" in the Case

record view's Actions menu. The Knowledge Base record view layout will open and include all of the relevant fields for your organization's articles. For more information on creating knowledge base articles, please refer to the Knowledge Base documentation.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Knowledge Base

Overview

Sugar's Knowledge Base module provides the ability to create, maintain, and publish information in the form of articles. Knowledge base articles can cover a variety of topics such as case resolutions or frequently asked questions. Articles can be accessed via the Sugar instance by Sugar users within your organization. Articles can be rated based on their usefulness to help you determine which articles should be improved or updated and which should be promoted as valuable information. As you work to improve articles, you can create revisions to keep a history of versions as well as to make changes without immediately affecting published content. Articles can also be localized to reach new audiences using a variety of languages. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Knowledge Base module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting accounts, please refer to the Working With Articles section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see account records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Article Fields

The Knowledge Base module contains a number of stock data fields that come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Active Revision | Denotes the most up-to-date, unpublished revision of an article. This box is automatically set when a new revision is created for an unpublished article so that only the newest revision will have it checked. Only revisions with "Active Revision" checked will appear in the Knowledge Base list view. Note: If a revision is published, it will retain the Active Revision designation until a subsequent revision is published in its place. |
| Approved By | The Sugar user appointed to approve the article Note: When setting an article's status to "Approved", the Approved By field will automatically be populated with your name. |
| Attachments | External files uploaded to the article which are available for download |
| Author | The Sugar user who owns the article Note: The author defaults to the current user. |
| Body | The HTML content of the article |
| Category | The category, or topic, the article belongs to |
| Created By | The Sugar user who created the article |
| Date Created | The date that a user created the article |
| Date Modified | The last date that a user modified the article |
| Description | A brief description of the article's content |

| Expiration Date | The date on which the article information expired or will expire in the future Note: The status for published articles will automatically change to "Expired" on the specified expiration date. |
|-----------------|--|
| View Count | How many times the published article has been viewed in the Sugar instance |
| Language | The language used in the article |
| Modified By | The Sugar user who last modified the article |
| Publish Date | The date the article was published or will be published in the future Note: The Publish Date field will automatically default to today's date when an article's status is set to "Published". |
| Related Case | The case record that inspired and is associated with the article Note: Creating an article from a case causes the case to automatically populate this field. |
| Status | The current status of the article (e.g. Draft, Expired, In Review, Published) |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the article |
| Title | The name of the article Note: This field will be visible to readers when the article is published. |

Article Statuses

When viewing an article's record view or the Knowledge Base list view, the Status field will show a different colors for each status. Administrators have the ability to configure the status values via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information on configuring the status values, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in

the Administration guide.

Please note that the below values are only guidelines for defining your status and that you can skip one or more statuses based on your organization's needs.

| Color | Status | Label | Description |
|-------|-----------|-----------|---|
| White | Draft | Draft | The article is currently undergoing changes |
| Beige | In Review | In Review | The article is being reviewed by the designated approver Note: When the status changes to "In Review", a notification email is automatically sent to the user designated in the Approver field. |
| Blue | Approved | Approved | The article has been approved for publish |
| Green | Published | Published | The article is live in the knowledge base |
| Gray | Expired | Expired | The article's expiration date is in the past Note: The status for published articles will automatically change to "Expired" on the specified expiration date, but the will remain live in the knowledge base. |

Working With Articles

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Knowledge Base documentation describe Knowledge Base-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|--|
| Creating Articles Basic Article Creation Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new articles including via the Create button in the Knowledge Base module, via the Knowledge Base subpanel on related module records, and duplication of an existing article. |
| Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing articles including via the Knowledge Base list view and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Knowledge Base module tab, list view dashlets showing article information, activity stream entries concerning article updates or where a user mentions an article, previewing articles in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying article data. |
| Searching for Articles Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating articles: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Knowledge Base module. |
| Knowledge Base List View Total Record Count Create Button Module Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Knowledge Base List View layout which contains a filterable list of all articles in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Knowledge Base list view are described in the List View Mass Actions Menu and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |

| Record Actions Menu More Articles Activity Stream Intelligence Pane Knowledge Base Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Knowledge Base Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single article. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Knowledge Base record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
|---|---|
| Editing Articles Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | The Editing Records section describes the various methods of editing existing articles including inline via the article record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Knowledge Base subpanel on related module records, inline via the Knowledge Base list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
| Deleting Articles Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted articles including via the articles record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Knowledge Base list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Viewing Article Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the article's audited fields. |
| Article PDFs Downloading Article PDFs Emailing Article PDFs | The Article PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of article information as |

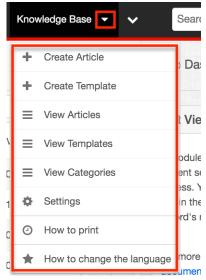
| | configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
|---|---|
| Favoriting Articles Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking articles as favorites including via the Knowledge Base list view or an article's record view. Favoriting an article allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Knowledge Base module tab. |
| Following Articles Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking articles as "Following" including via the Knowledge Base list view and the article's record view. Following an article causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Knowledge Base list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Articles | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for this record view option which composes an email with a link to the article. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the article's record view. |
| Using the TinyMCE Text Editor | The Using the TinyMCE Text Editor section describes how to use the built-in WYSIWYG to build and customize the contents of your knowledge base articles. |

Article Menus

The Knowledge Base module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Knowledge Base-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Knowledge Base module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Knowledge Base" to access the list view. Once the Knowledge Base tab is visible in the navigation bar, you may click the triangle in the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of articles you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of Knowledge Base records you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Create Article | Opens the record view layout to create a new article |
| Create Template | Opens the record view layout to create a new template Note: This option is only available to administrators. |
| <u>View Articles</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display articles |
| View Categories | Opens the list view layout to search and display categories |
| View Templates | Opens the list view layout to search and display templates Note: This option is only available to administrators. |
| Settings | Opens the Knowledge Base language-configuration settings |

Note: This option is only available to administrators.

If you do not see the Knowledge Base module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

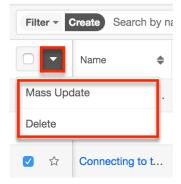
- The Knowledge Base module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Knowledge Base module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Knowledge Base module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Knowledge Base module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

List View Menus

The Knowledge Base <u>list view</u> displays all knowledge base records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific articles. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click an article's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual article records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results.

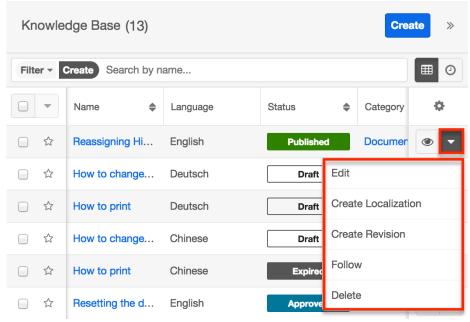


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more articles at a time |
| Delete | Delete this article |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual article directly from the list view.

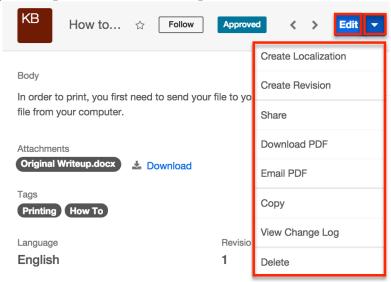


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this article |
| Create Localization | Copy this article in order to adapt it for a different audience via another language |
| <u>Create Revision</u> | Create a new or corrected version of the original article |
| Follow | Follow this article |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this article |

Record View Actions Menu

The Knowledge Base <u>record view</u> displays a single article in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access an article's record view, simply click a hyperlinked article name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this article |
| Create Localization | Copy this article in order to adapt it for a different audience via another language |
| <u>Create Revision</u> | Create a new or corrected version of the original article |
| Share | Share a link to this article via email |
| Download PDF | Download article information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email article information as a PDF attachment |
| Copy | Duplicate this article |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this article |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this article |

Article

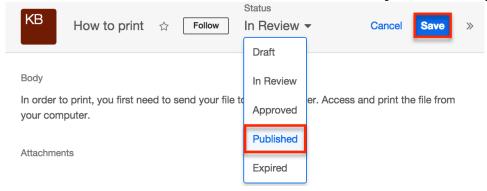
Publishing Articles

For knowledge base consumers within your organization who are Sugar users, publishing changes the article's status and designates that version as the active revision, making it available in the knowledge base list view until a subsequent revision is published. This enables your internal users to access knowledge base content within Sugar by browsing the Knowledge Base Categories & Published Articles dashlet or the Knowledge Base list view.

Articles can be published manually or scheduled to be published automatically on a future date. Publishing will check the article's Active Revision checkbox, making it available in the Knowledge Base list view even if a related revision was previously considered the active revision. Once an article has been published, the published version will retain the Active Revision designation when new revisions are created. Only when another revision is published in its place will the Active Revision designation be transferred. If an article is already published, publishing a related revision will also cause the original article's status to be changed to "Expired". For more information about revisions, please refer to the <u>Article Revisions</u> section of this page.

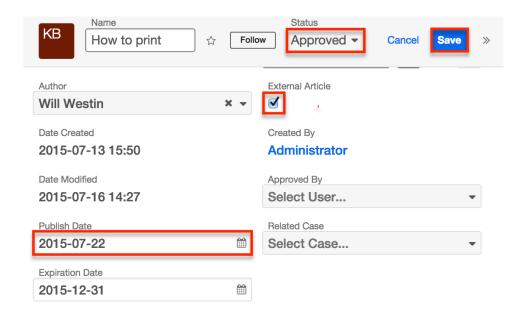
Publishing Articles Immediately

To publish an article, simply edit the Status field to "Published" and save the record. The Publish Date field will automatically set to today's date.



Scheduling a Future Publish

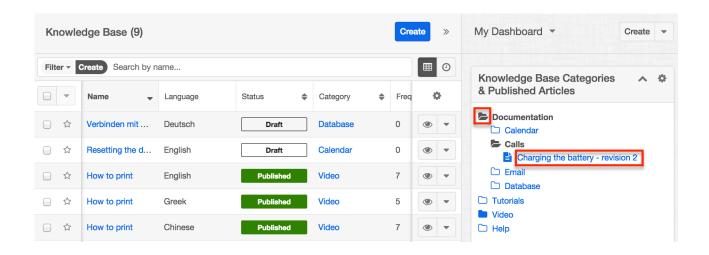
To schedule an article to publish in the future, set the Publish Date field to a date in the future, change the Status field to "Published", and save the record. On the specified publish date, the article's status will change to "Published" and the article will automatically become visible.



Viewing Published Articles by Category

While the Knowledge Base list view allows you to locate articles using traditional search, filter, and sorting, Sugar also allows you to navigate the hierarchical structure of categories to locate published articles. The Knowledge Base Categories & Published Articles dashlet can be added to the Knowledge Base list view and record view intelligence panes. When it is included on the Knowledge Base record view and you are viewing a published article, it will automatically open to display the current article. This is a convenient way to confirm the placement of a published article in your category hierarchy.

Folder icons represent categories while document icons represent articles. Blue folders indicate that a category contains child categories or published articles; clicking the blue folder will expand it to display the category's contents. White folders, on the other hand, may not be expanded since they indicate that the category has no child categories or published articles. To collapse an expanded category, simply click the open folder icon. Clicking an article's name will open the article in record view.

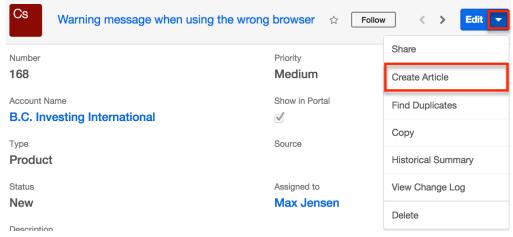


Creating Articles Via Cases

Sugar allows you to create an article based on the details of a case record. This is useful when a resolution to a problem is documented in a case. Creating an article from such records enables you to make this information available without manually copying from the case. The new article's Title field is based on the case's Subject field, and the article's body is automatically populated with the case's number, subject, description, and resolution. The case will automatically be set in the new article's Related Case field. For more information on working with cases, please refer to the <u>Cases</u> documentation.

Use the following steps to create an article from a case record:

- 1. Navigate to a case's record view.
- 2. Select "Create Article" from the Actions menu.



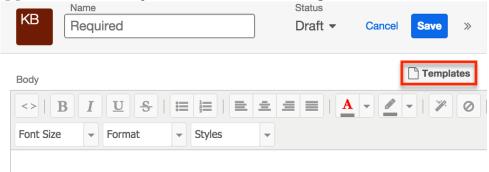
3. Update the necessary fields and then click "Save".

Article Templates

Administrators have the ability to create templates to improve consistency or ease access to common or brand elements across your organization's knowledge base. Knowledge Base templates can contain text, HTML content, and images including embedded .jpg or .png image files. Existing templates can then be used by regular users when creating articles to improve article consistency and quality while reducing the amount of time they must spend. For more information how administrators can work with article templates, please refer to the Knowledge Base Administration documentation in the Administration Guide.

Applying Templates to Articles

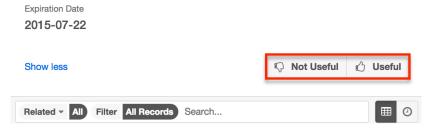
You can apply an existing template when creating or editing a Knowledge Base article. From the article's record view, click on the Templates button located above the toolbar in the Body field. A Search and Select drawer will appear where you can choose the desired template record. The selected template's content will then appear in the Body field of the knowledge base article.



Note: If the Body field already contains content prior to selecting a template, you will receive a message requesting confirmation before the selected template can be applied. Select "Cancel" to disregard the template or "Confirm" to overwrite any existing content with the template's content.

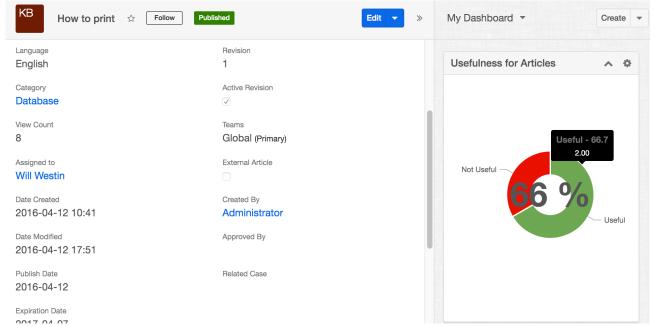
Article Ratings

Reader feedback is important to gather and consider when working on knowledge base articles. Users will find the Useful and Not Useful buttons on the article's record view. Each time a new revision is created, it starts with zero votes, effectively wiping the slate for your improved or updated content.



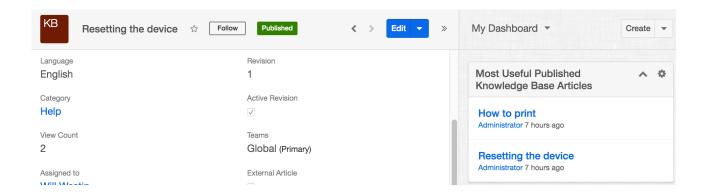
Viewing Article Ratings

As users vote an article as useful or not useful, the clicks are tallied within Sugar and can be viewed via a dashlet on the article's record view. The Usefulness for Articles dashlet may be added to the Knowledge Base record view's intelligence pane to display the aggregated usefulness of the current article. It totals the Useful and Note Useful votes the article has received and shows the percentage of Useful votes on top of a visual depiction of the ratio. The red portion represents Not Useful votes while the Useful votes are shown in green. Hovering on the green or red portions displays the exact percentage and number of corresponding votes.



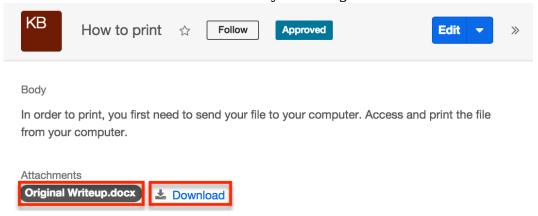
Viewing Useful Published Articles

The Most Useful Published Knowledge Base Articles dashlet displays a list of top-rated published articles based on usefulness ratings and view count. Article usefulness is tallied via clicks on the Useful and Not Useful icons. The view count is the total number of views an article has received as shown in the View Count field. This dashlet displays the top three articles in descending order according to their rating. Click "More most useful published knowledge base articles" at the bottom of the dashlet to see additional articles. To view the details of an article listed in this dashlet, click on the article's name to navigate to its record view.

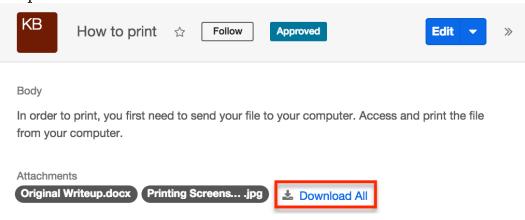


Article Attachments

Articles can include attached files which will then be available for download by the article's viewers. In an article's record view, one or more files can be uploaded to the Attachments field. Then, when users view the published article, they will have the option to download a single attachment by either clicking the pill that contains the name of the attached file or by clicking "Download".



When multiple attachments exist on a single article, users viewing the article will have the option to download a single attachment or all attachments at once. They may click the pill that contains the name of the single file for download or click "Download All" to download a .zip file containing all of the attachments to their computer.



Article Localizations

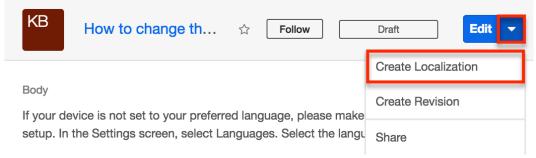
A localization is a copy of an article that has been adapted for a different audience, usually via translation to another language. Administrators must first add desired languages to the Knowledge Base module as described in the Knowledge Base Administration documentation. Once languages are configured in your instance, users may create localizations which will copy all populated fields from the original article except for the Status and Language fields. This allows users to re-write the article's contents in various languages to accommodate different target audiences.

Note: If an administrator deletes a language from the Knowledge Base module's Settings page, all localization articles associated with the deleted language will also be deleted.

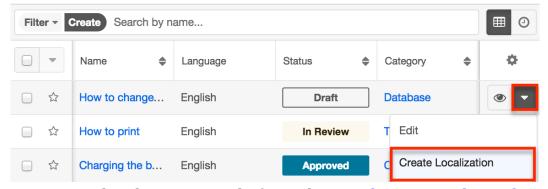
Creating Localization Articles

A localization article can be created from the Knowledge Base list view, the article's record view, or the Localizations subpanel. There are many ways users can create a new localization:

• To create a localization article from a Knowledge Base article's record view, click the Actions menu and select "Create Localization".

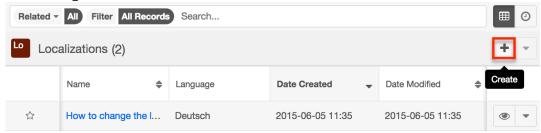


• To create a localization article from the Knowledge Base article list view, click the article row's Actions menu and select "Create Localization".

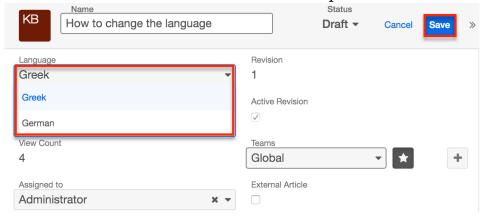


• To create a localization article from the Localizations subpanel on a

Knowledge Base article's record view, click the Plus icon.



A drawer will appear with a copy of the original article details except for the Language and Status fields. The Status field will automatically be set to "Draft". Users should choose the appropriate language and, optionally, edit the status and any other desired field. Clicking "Save" will finalize the new localization article, and it will appear within the Knowledge Base list view and on the parent article's record view within the Localizations subpanel.

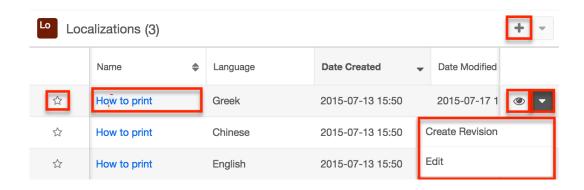


Localizations Subpanel

A localization article is a copy of an article that has been adapted for a different audience via translation to another language. The Localizations subpanel displays all localizations related to the article and allows the following operations to be performed:

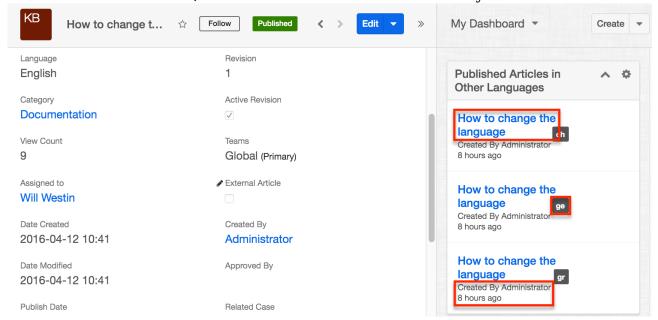
- Localization Details : To view the details of a related localization article, click the article's name in the subpanel to open it in record view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 localizations currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more localizations than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.

- Note: Administrators can choose to disable the sticky feature and collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the User Interface section of the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider and, when the
 double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size.
 Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate
 away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Create a New Localization: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel to create a new localization for the article you are currently viewing.
 - Note: Because creating a new related record opens a draw on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- Favorites Designation: Click the star on the left of a record's row to toggle it
 as a favorite. A dark grey star indicates that the record is a favorite while a
 white star indicates it is not. For more information, please refer to the <u>User Interface</u> page.
- Hyperlink Fields: Blue field values, such as record names, may be clicked to open the record in record view. Record view provides a complete picture of the record and is described in detail in the <u>User Interface</u> page. Email addresses also appear in blue and can be clicked to compose an email to that recipient.
- Record Actions Menu: Click the triangle on the right of a record's row to access the Record Actions Menu which includes the following options:
 - Preview: To preview a record by displaying its fields and activity stream
 in the right hand side drawer, click the Eye icon to the far right of the
 record's row. For more information, please refer to the <u>User Interface</u>
 page.
 - Create Revision: To create a new revision of the localized article, choose
 "Create Revision" from the actions menu on the far right of the record's row, then complete the record view layout and click "Save".
 - Edit: To inline edit the record directly within the subpanel, choose "Edit" from the Actions menu on the right of the record's row and click "Save" to preserve the changes.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation in the Administration. If additional related records exist, click "More < Module Name > ... " (e.g. "More Accounts...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set.



Published Articles in Other Languages Dashlet

The Published Articles in Other Languages dashlet displays all published localization articles related to the current article you are viewing. From this dashlet, you can view who created each localization and when they created it, as well as which language is associated to each localization via the language code icon located to the right of the article's name. This two-letter icon corresponds with the language code you administrator has specified in the <u>Settings</u>. To access an article's record view, click on the article's name directly from the dashlet.



Article Revisions

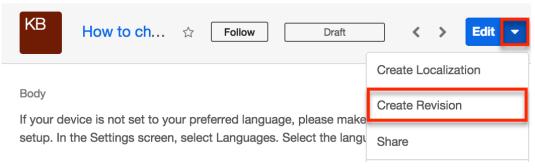
As you improve or update your knowledge base content, Sugar allows you to create revisions. Revisions are a set of articles that are versions of the same content. They allow you to keep a history of past versions as well as to make content changes without affecting the published version. One revision of each set of related revisions will be designated as the active revision using the Active Revision checkbox. Only article revisions with the Active Revision field checked are

displayed in the Knowledge Base list view while the others will only be visible in the Revisions subpanel. If an article is not yet published, creating a new revision will cause the Active Revision designation to transfer to the newest revision. Once an article has been published, the published version will retain the Active Revision designation when new revisions are created. Only when another revision is published in its place will the Active Revision designation be transferred. For more information about how publishing affects revisions, please refer to the Publishing Articles section of this documentation.

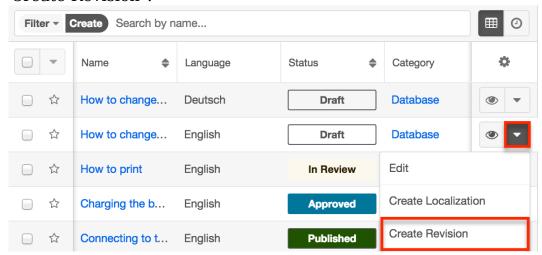
Creating Revision Articles

When a revision is created, it duplicates all fields from the original article except for the Status field, which will default to "Draft". Please note that the Date Created field of all revisions will match the date the original article was created. The Date Modified fields will, however, reflect the most recent edit of the particular revision. A revision can be created from the Knowledge Base list view, the article's record view, the Revisions subpanel, or the Localizations subpanel.

To create a revision from an article's record view, click the Actions menu and select "Create Revision".



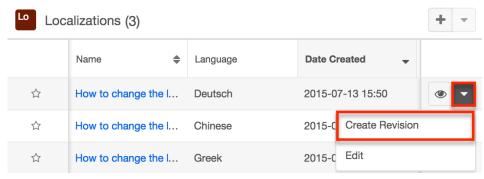
To create a revision from the list view, click the record Actions menu and select "Create Revision".



To create a revision from the <u>Revisions subpanel</u>, click the Plus icon.

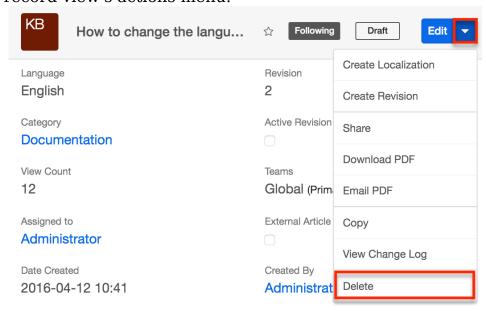


To create a revision from the <u>Localizations subpanel</u>, click the record Actions menu and select "Create Revision".



Deleting Revision Articles

Deleting an article from the Knowledge Base list view only deletes the active revision. Another revision, if available, is then promoted to be the active revision. In order to delete an article revision which is not marked as the active revision, you must click on its name in the revisions subpanel, then select "Delete" in the record view's actions menu.



Revisions Subpanel

The Revisions subpanel is available on each article's record view and displays all revisions related to the article. The subpanel allows the following operations to be performed:

- Revision Article Details: To view the details of a related revision, click the article's name in the subpanel to open it in record view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related revisions (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of revisions currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g. "6+") where there are more revisions than currently displayed. Click the hyperlinked number to see the total count of related revisions.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Create a New Revision: Click the Plus button on the upper right of the subpanel to create a new revision for the article you are currently viewing.
 - Note: Because creating a new revision opens a draw on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- Favorites Designation: Click the star on the left of a revision's row to <u>toggle</u> <u>it as a favorite</u>. A dark grey star indicates that the revision is a favorite while a white star indicates it is not.
- Record Actions Menu: Click the triangle on the right of a revision's row to access the Record Actions Menu which includes the following options:
 - Preview: To <u>preview</u> a revision by displaying its fields and activity stream in the right hand side drawer, click the Eye icon to the far right of the revision's row.
 - Edit: To inline edit the revision directly within the subpanel, choose "Edit" from the Actions menu on the right of the revision's row and click "Save" to preserve the changes.
- Note: The new subpanel order will reset when the user's browser cache is cleared.

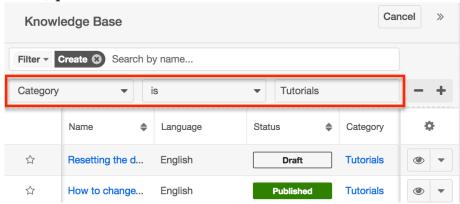
More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five revisions in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related revisions exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More Emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



For more information on revisions, please refer to the <u>Revisions</u> section of this documentation.

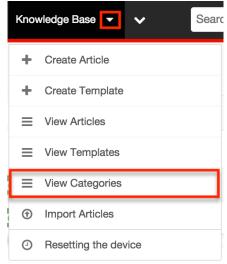
Article Categories

Categories provide a way to group knowledge base articles so that writers, as well as viewers, can easily locate desired articles and related topics. Each article can belong to one category, and a category can have many articles. Categories can also have child or parent categories, allowing for a hierarchical structure of categories and sub-categories. Categories can be viewed in the Categories list view and in the Knowledge Base Categories & Published Articles dashlet. Clicking on a category's hyperlink in the Knowledge Base list view or an article's record view will open a drawer containing all articles belonging to that category, providing a convenient way to view and open articles. Alternatively, you can directly filter the Knowledge Base list view for a particular category. For more information about filtering list views, please refer to the Search documentation.

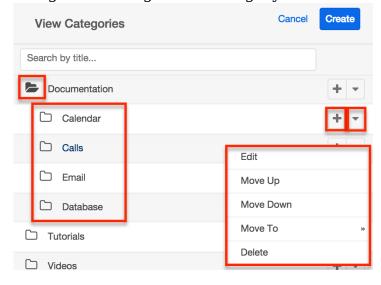


Categories List View

Click the triangle in the Knowledge Base module tab then select "View Categories" from the menu to open the Categories list view.



In the Categories list view, you can view all knowledge base categories and their subcategories by expanding the Categories tree view or search for categories by title in the search bar. Grey folder icons indicate that a category contains subcategories while white folder icons represent categories with no children. Clicking the grey folders, as opposed to the category name, will reveal its subcategories. You can perform actions on an individual category by clicking the triangle to the right of a category's row in the list view.



Each category's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Add Subcategory (Plus icon) | Create a new category as a child of this category |
| Edit | Edit the name of the category |

| <u>Delete</u> | Delete the category |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Move Down | Move the category down in the tree |
| Move To | Move the category to a parent folder |
| Move Up | Move the category up in the tree |

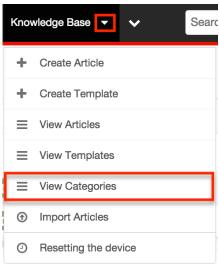
Creating Categories

Categories and subcategories can be created from the <u>Categories list view</u>, and top-level categories can be created from the Category field within an article's record view.

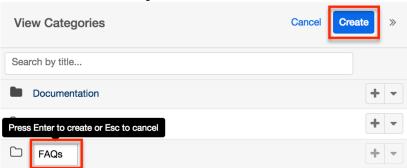
Creating Via Categories List View

Use the following steps to create a category from the Categories list view:

1. Select "View Categories" from the Knowledge Base module tab's Actions menu.



2. Click "Create" and enter the category name in the new row which appears. Press the Enter key to save.



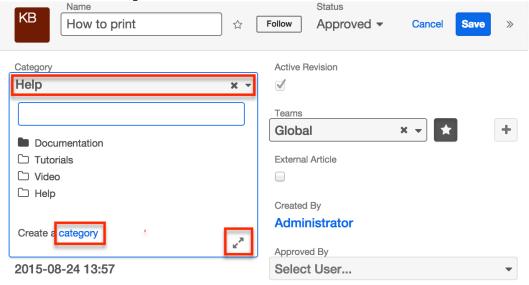
3. To create a subcategory, select the "+" to the far right of the category's row and enter the name of the new child row which appears. Press the Enter key to save.



Creating Via Category Field

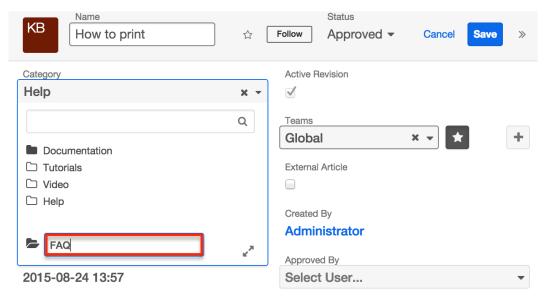
Use the following steps to create a top-level category from the Category field while creating or editing a knowledge base article. Please note that this method does not allow for creating subcategories:

- 1. Create a new article or edit an existing article in the Knowledge Base module.
- 2. Click the Categories field and select "Create a category" in the bottom left corner of the dropdown.



Alternatively, select the expand icon located in the bottom right corner to open the Search and Select Categories drawer and click "Create" in the top right corner of the drawer which opens.

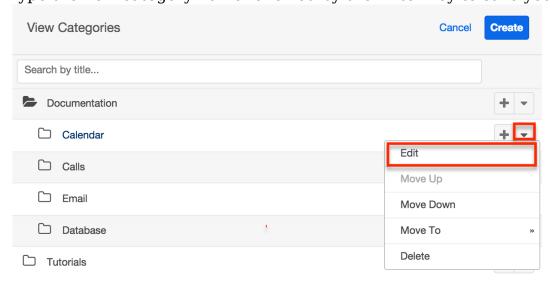
3. Type the desired category's name into the open text box which appears and press the Enter key to save the new category.



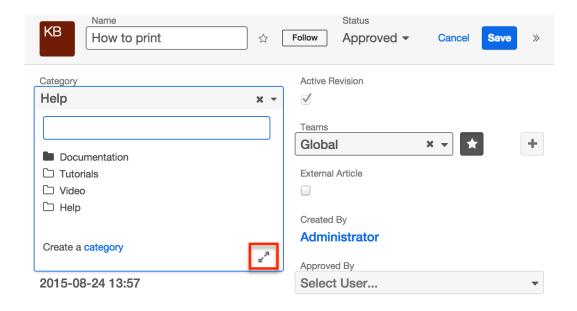
4. Select the new category's name in the dropdown to select it for the current knowledge base article. If you do not wish to change the category of the current article, click outside of the Category field's dropdown.

Renaming Categories

Categories may be renamed via the Categories list view and the Categories field in an article's record view. To rename a category from the <u>Categories list view</u>, simply click the triangle to the far right of the category row and select "Edit". Type the new category name followed by the Enter key to save your change.



You can also rename categories while editing or creating an article. Click the category field to open the dropdown and select the Expand icon located in the bottom right corner. The drawer that opens allows categories to be renamed similarly to the list view. After renaming desired categories, you can click "Cancel" or select a category to relate to the current article.



Moving Categories

Users can change the order and hierarchy of categories via the <u>Categories list</u> <u>view</u>. Categories and subcategories can be moved up, down, or into a different folder. This can be accomplished through the drag and drop method or through the move options in the Record Actions menu.

Moving Via Drag and Drop

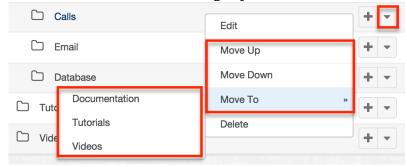
To drag and drop a category to a new position in the Categories tree view, click and hold the category and drag it to the desired location. A category can be moved into a new position in the main tree view or into a different folder. A checkmark will appear beside the category name when the category is in a successful drop position.



Moving Via Record Actions Menu

To move a category using the Record Actions menu, click the triangle located on the right of the category's row. The menu presents the following three options for moving categories:

- Move Up: Moves the category up one position within its current folder
- Move Down: Moves the category down one position within its current folder
- Move To: Moves the category to be the child of another category

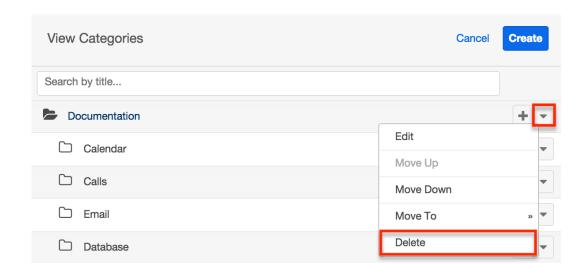


Deleting Categories

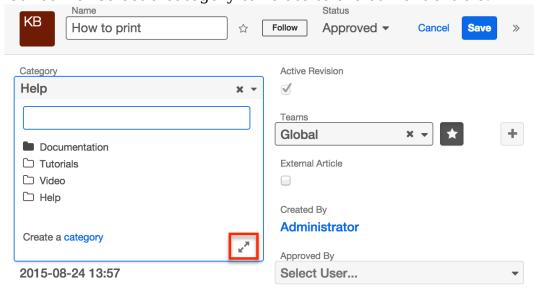
Categories can be deleted via the Categories list view and the Category field in an article's record view. Use caution when deleting a category because it will not only delete the current category, it will also delete all of its subcategories. When a category is deleted, any articles belonging to the category will have empty Category fields. While the Category field is not required, it is useful for organizing articles. It is recommended to associated articles be assigned a new category using mass update prior to the deletion.

Note: When a parent category is deleted, all subcategories are automatically deleted as well.

To delete a category and its child subcategories from the <u>Categories list view</u>, simply click the triangle to the far right of the category row and select "Delete".



You can also delete categories while editing or creating an article. Click the category field to open the dropdown and select the Expand icon located in the bottom right corner. The drawer that opens allows categories to be deleted similarly to the list view. After deleting unwanted categories, you can click "Cancel" or select a category to relate to the current article.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Bugs

Overview

Sugar's Bugs module is used to track and manage product-related problems, commonly referred to as bugs, defects, or feature requests, either found internally or reported by customers. As a bug is reported, worked on, and resolved, the

process may be facilitated by adding the found-in and fixed-in release, status, and other information. Each bug record may relate to other Sugar records such as calls, contacts, and cases, making it easy to get the full picture of a customer's issues and history. This documentation will cover information and actions specific to the Bugs module. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, such as creating, editing, and deleting bugs, please refer to the Working With Bugs section of this page.

Please note that you will only be able to see bug records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration Guide.

Bug Fields

The Bugs module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The definitions below are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Administrators or users with developer-level role access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration Guide.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the bug |
| Category | The general area of the product or service where the bug was discovered |
| Date Created | The date the bug was created |
| Date Modified | The date the bug was last modified |
| Description | Explanation of the details and reproduction steps of the bug when submitted |
| Fixed in Release | The version of product where the bug was fixed |
| Found in Release | The version of product where the bug was found |
| Number | An automatically incremented number to identify every bug, which cannot be edited through Sugar |
| Priority | Specify the urgency of the bug from this dropdown list |

| Resolution | Results of the investigation of the bug and how it can be fixed |
|------------|--|
| Source | The method in which this bug was submitted, (e.g. internal, customer email, etc.) |
| Status | Specify the status of the bug as it moves along the process from submission to resolution |
| Subject | Brief statement of the problem |
| Tags | User-created keywords that can be used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports Note: For more information on creating and using tags, please refer to the Tags documentation. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the bug |
| Туре | Type of categorization that this bug falls in to (e.g. Defect, Feature, etc.) |
| Work Log | Free form field to add activities and actions while working on the bug |

Working With Bugs

The following links will open specific sections of the User Interface documentation where you can read about views and actions that are common across most Sidecar modules. The sections following this Working With Bugs section describe Bugs-specific behaviors and functionality.

| Content Link | Description |
|---|--|
| Creating Bugs Basic Bug Creation Creating Via Quick Create Creating Via Subpanels Creating Via Duplication Importing Bugs | The Creating Records section covers the various methods of creating new bug records, including via the Create button in the Bugs module, via the Quick Create menu on the upper right of every Sugar page, via the Bugs subpanel on related module records, via duplication of an existing bug record, and via importing a list of bugs into Sugar using a .csv spreadsheet. |
| Viewing Bugs Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View | The Viewing Records section describes the various methods of viewing bug records, including via the Bugs list view |

| Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Activity Streams Viewing Via Preview Viewing Via Reports | and record view, the Recently Viewed menu in the Bugs module tab, list view dashlets showing bug information, activity stream entries concerning bug updates or where a user mentions a bug, previewing bugs in the right hand side panel, and reports displaying bug data. |
|--|---|
| Searching for Bugs Global Search List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to the two searching methods for locating bugs: global search, which searches across all Sugar modules, and list view search, which searches and filters within the Bugs module. |
| Bugs List View Total Record Count Create Button List View Search Checkbox Selection Mass Actions Menu Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview Record Actions Menu More Bugs Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Bugs List View layout which contains a filterable list of all bug records in Sugar. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Bugs list view are described in the and List View Record Actions Menu sections of this page. |
| Bugs Record View Favorite Designation Following Designation Next or Previous Record Actions Menu Show More Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Activity Stream Intelligence Pane | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Bugs Record View layout which contains detailed information about a single bug record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Bugs record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
| Editing Bugs | The Editing Records section describes |

| Editing Inline Via Record View Editing Via Record View Editing Inline Via Subpanels Editing Inline Via List View Mass Editing Via List View Editing Fields | the various methods of editing existing bug records, including inline via the Bugs record view, in full edit mode on the record view, inline via the Bugs subpanel on related module records, inline via the Bugs list view, and via the Mass Update option on the list view. The Editing Fields section provides instructions for modifying the different field types available in Sugar records. |
|--|--|
| Deleting Bugs Deleting Via Record View Deleting Via List View Mass Deleting Via List View | The Deleting Records section describes the various methods of deleting unwanted bugs, including via the Bugs record view, an individual record's Actions menu on the Bugs list view, and the Mass Actions menu on the list view. |
| Exporting Bugs | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of bugs and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Recalculating Calculated Values | The Recalculating Calculated Values section provides instructions on utilizing the Recalculate Values list view option to update calculated field values in the module if the administrator has changed the field's formula via Admin > Studio. |
| Finding Duplicate Bugs | The Finding Duplicate Records section provides instructions for locating duplicate bug records. If searching on matching fields (e.g. Subject) identifies one or more duplicates, they can be merged into a single record. |
| Merging Bugs Merging Via List View | The Merging Records section provides instructions for merging duplicate bugs which will combine field values and related records into a single bug. |
| Viewing Bug Historical Summaries | The Viewing Record Historical Summaries section describes the Historical Summary record view option which displays quick details of the bug record's related calls, meetings, emails, notes, and tasks. |

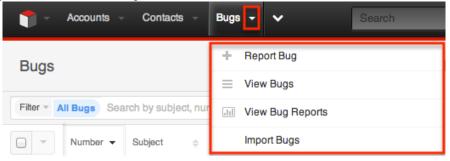
| <u>Viewing Bug Change Logs</u> | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the bug's audited fields. |
|---|---|
| Bug PDFs Downloading Bug PDFs Emailing Bug PDFs | The Record PDFs section provides instructions for these record view options which allow you to download or email .pdf files of bug information as configured by an administrator via Admin > PDF Manager. |
| Favoriting Bugs Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking bugs as favorites, including via the Bugs list view, Bugs record view, or any Bugs subpanel appearing on the record view of a related module. Favoriting a bug allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Bugs module tab. |
| Following Bugs Following Via List View Following Via Record View | The Following Records section describes the various methods of marking bugs as "Following", including via the Bugs list view and record view. Following a bug causes its activity stream updates to be included on your Home page and Bugs list view activity streams so that you can easily keep up with changes and user posts on the record. |
| Sharing Bugs | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option which composes an email with a link to the bug record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the bug's record view. |

Bug Menus

The Bugs module contains various options and functionality which are available via menus in the module tab, list view, and record view. The following sections present each menu and its options with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for Bugs-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Bugs module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Bugs" to access the list view. Once the Bugs tab displays on the navigation bar, you can click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important operations within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of bugs you most recently viewed. The Favorites menu displays the list of bugs you most recently marked as favorites.



The module tab's Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Report Bug | Opens the record view layout to create a new bug |
| <u>View Bugs</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display bugs |
| View Bug Reports | Displays existing reports based on the Bugs module |
| Import Bugs | Opens the import wizard to create or update bugs using external data |

If you do not see the Bugs module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Bugs module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Bugs module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Bugs module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Bugs module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout

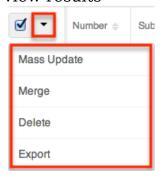
Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

List View Menus

The Bugs <u>list view</u> displays all bug records and allows for searching and filtering to locate specific bugs. You can view the basic details of each record within the field columns of the list view or click a bug's name to open the record view. To access a module's list view, simply click the module's tab in the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar page.

List View Mass Actions Menu

The Mass Actions menu to the right of the checkbox option in the list header allows you to perform mass actions on all currently selected records. You can use the checkbox on each record's row to select individual bug records or click the checkbox in the list header to select all records displayed on the current set of list view results

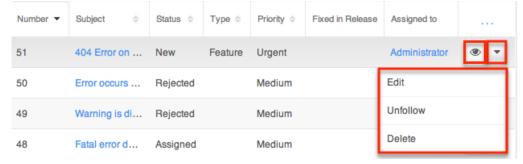


The Mass Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more bug at a time |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more bug at a time |
| Merge | Merge two or more duplicate bug |
| Export | Export one or more bugs to a CSV file |
| Recalculate Values | (Available in certain circumstances) Updates calculated values to reflect changes to calculated fields made in Studio |

List View Record Actions Menu

The Record Actions menu to the far right of each record's row allows you to perform actions on the individual bug directly from the list view.

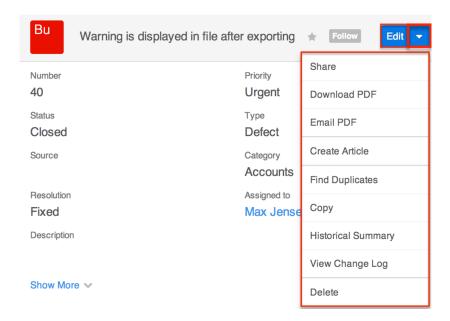


The list view's Record Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Preview (Eye icon) | Preview this bug in the intelligence |
| | pane |
| Edit | Edit this bug |
| Follow | Follow this bug |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this bug |

Record View Actions Menu

The Bugs <u>record view</u> displays a single bug in full detail including its fields, subpanels of related records, and activity stream. To access a bug's record view, simply click a hyperlinked bug name from anywhere within Sugar. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the page and allows you to perform various operations on the current record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Edit | Edit this bug |
| Share | Share a link to this bug via email |
| Download PDF | Download bug information as a PDF file |
| Email PDF | Email bug information as a PDF attachment |
| Create Article | Converts information from the case to the record view of a Knowledge Base article. Please refer to the Knowledge Base documentation in the Application Guide |
| Find Duplicates | Locate potential duplicates of this bug |
| Copy | Duplicate this bug |
| Historical Summary | View a historical summary of activities (e.g. calls, meetings, etc.) related to this bug |
| View Change Log | View a record of changes to this bug |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this bug |

Emails and Bugs

Bugs may be related to emails by being selected in the email's Related To field.

These relationships allow the bug to display all relevant email correspondence in the <u>Emails subpanel</u> and in the <u>History dashlet</u> on a bug's record view. Additionally, new bugs can be created from any email in Sugar using the Quick Create menu while viewing an email in the Emails module. For more information, please refer to the <u>Creating Bugs Via Emails</u> section below.

Please note that an administrator must first configure the outbound mail server for the system via Admin > Email Settings in order for users to send outbound emails. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the documentation in the Administration Guide. Users will also need to have their email settings configured in their Emails module prior to sending outbound email from the Emails module or Bugs module. For more information on setting up your email, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Emails Subpanel

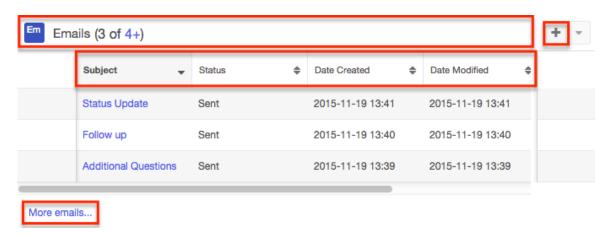
The Emails subpanel in the Bugs module displays emails which are related to the bug record via the email's Related To field. These emails will also appear in the <u>History dashlet</u> on a bug's record view.

The Emails subpanel allows the following functions to be performed:

- Email Details : To view the details of an email, click the subject to open it in detail view.
- Record Count: Subpanel headers display the total count of related records
 (e.g. "5 of 6+") next to the module name. The count captures the number of
 records currently displayed with an additional, hyperlinked number (e.g.
 "6+") where there are more records than currently displayed. Click the
 hyperlinked number to see the total count of related records.
- Collapse or Expand: Click anywhere in the subpanel's header to collapse or expand it. Subpanels will remain collapsed or expanded on future visits to the module.
 - Note: Administrators can choose to disable collapse stickiness or to collapse all subpanels by default via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the <u>System</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.
- Column Widths: Place your cursor on the column divider. When the double arrow cursor appears, click and drag the column to the desired size. Please note that the column width will not be preserved when you navigate away from the page.
- Column Sort : Click a column header to sort the subpanel's items by that value. Clicking the same header again will reverse the sorting order (e.g. from ascending to descending).
- Compose a New Email: Click the Plus button on the upper right of a subpanel

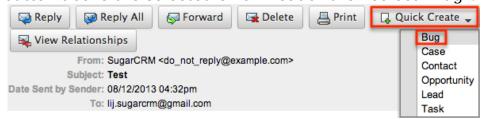
to create a new email with, by default, a relationship to the bug you are currently viewing. The email will automatically select the bug in the Related To field.

- Note: Because creating a new related record opens a drawer on top of the current record view, you should use the Cancel button to return to record view. Using the browser's back button will return you to the previous page.
- More Records: By default, Sugar displays up to five records in each subpanel, though administrators can alter the number via Admin > System Settings as described in the System documentation of the Administration Guide. If additional related records exist, click "More {Module Name}..." (e.g. "More emails...") at the bottom of the subpanel to load the next set of records.



Creating Bugs Via Emails

The Emails module enables users to create new bug records from external and imported emails using the Quick Create option. Simply click the Quick Create button above the selected email header then select "Bug".



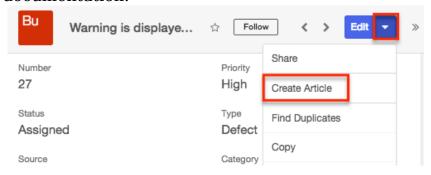
A pop-up window will open where you can enter relevant values for the new bug. The Subject and Description fields for the bug are populated by default with the subject and body of the email. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save". For more information on how to create, send, and manage emails, please refer to the Emails documentation.

Please note that the selected email will be imported, if it is not already imported,

and automatically related to the new bug. The bug and email will be related using the email's Related To field. The email record will appear within the Emails subpanel and History dashlet of the bug's record view.

Creating a Knowledge Base Article

You can create knowledge base articles based on a bug or case. This is particularly useful when the bug fix or situation will not be resolved until a later date, but a work-around currently exists. Simply click "Create Article" in the Bug record view's Actions menu. The Knowledge Base record view layout opens and includes all of the relevant fields for your organization's articles. For more information on creating knowledge base articles, please refer to the Knowledge Base documentation.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Projects

Overview

Sugar's Projects module is used to track a variety of tasks in order for a project manager to properly organize and complete a given project. Projects are tracked using both a project grid and a Gantt chart. Resources (e.g. contacts and users) can be allocated to the tasks of each project to help ensure your deadlines are met.

Projects are also able to be associated to different <u>accounts</u>, <u>contacts</u>, <u>opportunities</u>, or other modules so that if a project is a direct result of one of these modules, such as the project being performed that was purchased through an opportunity, the relationship will show and alternate details be made available.

Note: This module is hidden by default. The administrator must <u>enable it</u> for your use.

Project Fields

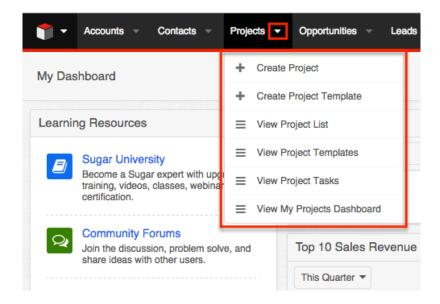
The Projects module contains the following fields which enable users to create and

properly organize projects.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Assigned to | Enter the name of the user who has ownership of the project, which is assigned to you by default |
| Date Created | The date the project record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the project record was last modified |
| Description | Enter a brief description of the project |
| End Date | Click the Calendar icon and select the project end date |
| Name | Enter a name for the project |
| Priority | Select the importance of the project from the dropdown list, such as Low, Medium, or High |
| Start Date | Click the Calendar icon and select the project start date |
| Status | Select a value from the dropdown list such as Draft, In Review, or Published to show the approval status of the project |
| Team | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the project |

Projects Module Tab

The Projects module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Projects list view. You may also click the triangle on the tab to display the Actions and Recently Viewed menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of projects you last viewed in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Create Project | Opens the edit view layout to create a new project |
| Create Project Template | Opens the edit view layout to create a new project template |
| <u>View Project List</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display projects |
| View Project Templates | Opens the list view layout to display project templates |
| <u>View Project Tasks</u> | Opens the list view layout to search and display project tasks |
| <u>View My Projects Dashboard</u> | Opens the Projects Dashboard |

If you do not see the Projects module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Projects module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences, which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Projects module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Projects module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Projects module displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding modules

throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Projects

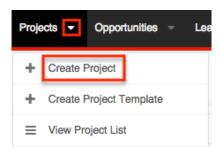
There are three methods for creating projects in Sugar including via the Projects module, quick create, and Project Templates. The full edit view layout opens when creating the project directly from the Projects menu as well as via the Quick Create menu and includes all of the relevant fields for your organization. You can quick create a project while viewing an existing record (e.g. Accounts) of another module and Sugar will automatically create a relationship between both records. For example, if you are viewing an account record (e.g. ABC Company) and create a new project via the Projects subpanel, the project record's Accounts subpanel will automatically populate with "ABC Company", thus creating the relationship. Please note that administrators can configure both the Edit View and Quick Create layouts via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Creating Via Projects Module

One of the most common methods of project creation is via the Create Project option in the Projects module tab. This opens up the edit view layout, which allows you to enter in all the relevant information for the project.

Use the following steps to create a project via the Projects module:

1. Click the triangle on the Projects module and select "Create Project".



- 2. Enter appropriate values for the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

Create



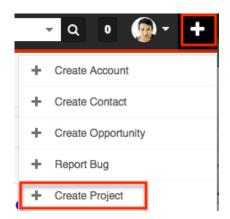
Creating Via Quick Create

The Quick Create menu allows you to easily create new records from anywhere in Sugar. Simply click the quick create button on the upper right of all Sugar pages to access the menu. You can also easily create new records from any Projects subpanel on related module records.

Use the following steps to create a project via Quick Create:

1. Open the Quick Create menu on the upper right of any Sugar page and select "Create Project". You can also quick create projects using the following methods below:

From Quick Create menu:



From Projects Subpanel (Sidecar modules):



From Projects Subpanel (Legacy modules):



- 2. Enter appropriate values in the <u>fields</u> in the edit view layout. All required fields are marked with a red asterisk and must be completed prior to saving.
- 3. If creating the project via the Projects subpanel in a Legacy module and additional fields are desired, click the Full Form button to use edit view instead.
- 4. Once the necessary information is entered, click "Save".

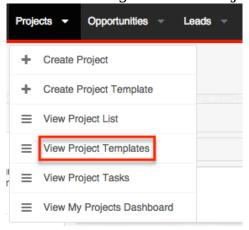
4th Quarter Marketing Project » Edit



Creating Via Project Template

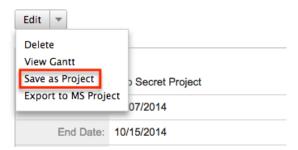
Project Templates are used when a similar project is going to be configured time and time again. See <u>Project Templates</u> for more information. After you have a template already created, you can use the template to create additional projects, following these steps:

1. Click the triangle on the Projects module and select "View Project Templates".



- 2. While on the Project Template list view, click the name of your template to open the template's detail view.
- 3. Select "Save as Project" from the Actions menu.

Top Secret Project » Project Template



4. Change the name of your new project as need be and click "Save as New Project", where you will be brought to the detail view of your new project.

Viewing Projects

There are various options available for viewing projects in Sugar including via Projects list view, Projects detail view, Projects Recently Viewed menu, the Project Dashboard, dashlets, and reports. Please note that you will only be able to see projects records as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Teams and Roles documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

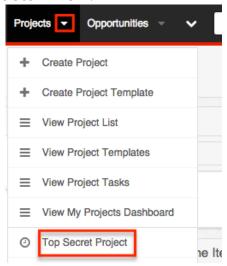
The Projects list view displays all project records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the Projects module tab. While list view shows key project fields, you can click the project's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing project via list view, please refer to the Projects List View section.

Viewing Via Detail View

The Projects detail view displays thorough projects information including all project fields followed by subpanels of the project's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a project record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Projects list view. For more information on viewing projects via detail view, please refer to the <u>Projects Detail</u> View section.

Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which projects and project templates you have recently viewed. Click the triangle on the <u>Projects module tab</u> to see a list of your most recently viewed projects and click each name to open the project in detail view.



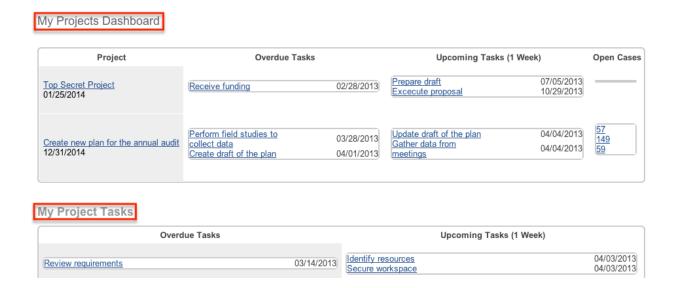
Viewing Via Project Dashboard

The Project Dashboard allows users to view upcoming and overdue project tasks, as well as any support cases related to projects the user is assigned to. It also allows an option for users to view any upcoming or overdue project tasks that are assigned to the user. The Project Dashboard can be reached by clicking the appropriate link in the <u>Projects module tab</u>.

The "My Projects Dashboard" panel shows four columns, showing projects that are assigned to you, any overdue project tasks where the Finish Date is in the past, any upcoming project tasks where the Start Date is within the next week, and any cases that are open related to the project.

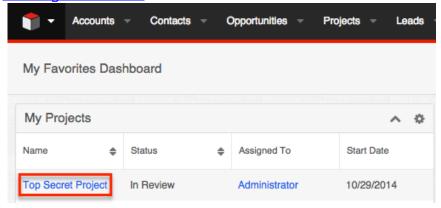
The "My Project Tasks" panel shows two columns, showing any overdue project tasks assigned to you where the Start Date is in the past, any upcoming project tasks assigned to you where the Finish Date is within the next week.

All record references, for projects, project tasks, or cases, on either panel, are clickable and will bring you to either the detail view for the specific record or the Gantt chart of the parent project.



Viewing Via Dashlets

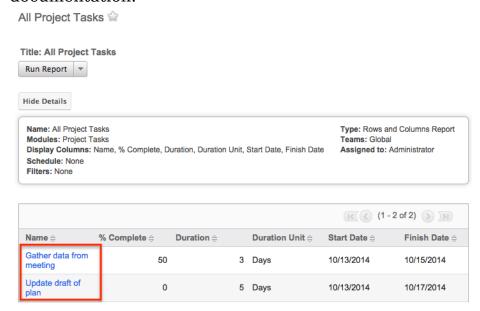
Sugar Dashlets allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to a user's Home page or to the intelligence pane of any module. You can view account information in List View dashlets specific to the Projects module (e.g. My Projects dashlet). Clicking a project's name from any dashlet will open the Project record view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing account records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding projects and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the project record's detail view by clicking the project's name in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access project detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as

Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the Reports documentation.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching Projects

The Projects list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Projects list view below. Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "services" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

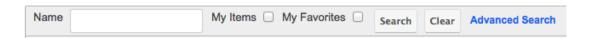
Note: Projects is hidden from Global Search by default. The administrator must enable it for your use.

Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
- My Favorites: Select this box to return only your favorite records.
 Search Projects



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a project name, Sugar will only return projects with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all projects to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see projects as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Projects Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable <u>Layout Options</u> section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation.

• Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the Search documentation.

| Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Date | Start Dat

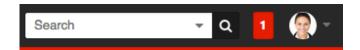
| Name | | Start Date | \$ | | End Da |
|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|--------|
| | | | | | |
| Status | Draft In Review | Priority | High Medium | | My Fav |
| | Published | | Low | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ons | Save search as: | | Save | Modify |
| | | | | | |
| Search Clea | ar Basic Search Saved Sear | rches -none- \$ | | | |

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter in a project name to search, Sugar will only return projects with a matching name that are assigned to you. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Status"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all projects to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see projects as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Teams and Roles documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Projects Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Global Search

Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Beginning with version 6.5.0, Full Text Search may be used with Global Search to search throughout nearly all fields and modules for an enhanced search experience. The Global Search bar is located on the top right hand side of Sugar. You can click the magnifying glass icon or hit Return/Enter to perform your search once the text string is entered in the search box.



To use global search, you need to first enter the keyword into the search box. With Full Text Search enabled, pop-up results will begin appearing once you input three or more characters. Clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key will cause Sugar to return exact matches for your keyword rather than matches with words beginning with your keyword. When Full Text Search is not enabled, results starting with your keyword will appear after clicking the magnifying glass icon or hitting your Return/Enter key. For more information on using and configuring Global Search, please refer to the Global Search section of the Search documentation.

Regular Sugar users can configure some aspects of global search such as what modules are displayed in the search results. For more information on configuring your Global Search, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation. Administrators can control additional elements of global search via Admin > Search and Admin > Studio. For more information on administrator configuration of Global Search, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation as well as the <u>Search</u> section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Projects List View

The Projects list view displays all projects meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each project within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see projects as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Projects Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are

currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

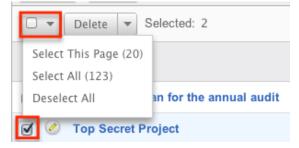
By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Checkbox Selection

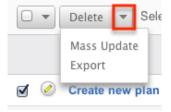
You can perform several actions on projects directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual projects on the Projects list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple projects on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page: Selects all records shown on the current page of project results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of project results.
- Deselect All: Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|--|
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete one or more projects at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more projects at a time |
| <u>Export</u> | Export one or more projects to a CSV file |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark project records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Projects module tab. In the Projects list view, the star on the left of each record's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite project. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Projects</u> section of this documentation.

More Information

Additional details for each project can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional project information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show the Description field by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.



Projects Detail View

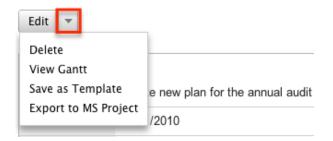
The Projects detail view displays thorough project information including all project fields, which are grouped by default into the Overview and Other panels. You can also view a project's related records (Activities, Opportunities, Cases, etc.), which appear in <u>subpanels</u> beneath the project fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a project's link from anywhere in the application including from the Projects list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a project record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Teams and Roles documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each project's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Create new plan for the annual audit



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Edit | Edit this project | | | | |

| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this project |
|----------------------|---|
| <u>View Gantt</u> | View the project's Gantt chart |
| Save As Template | Save this project as a template for future use |
| Export To MS Project | Export this project to an MPX file for use with Microsoft Project |

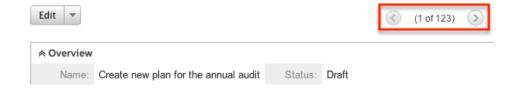
Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark project records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often as they can easily be accessed via search or from the Projects module tab. In the Projects detail view, the star on the right of the record's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite project. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Projects</u> section of this documentation.

Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Projects detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each project in the Project list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous project of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next project of the current search results. The text in between shows which project result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.

Create new plan for the annual audit



Subpanels

Beneath a project's fields are subpanels containing all of the users and contacts that are working on the project, the project's tasks that need to be done, any holidays or days off of the project so they will not be included in the date and time calculations, and related records from various modules.

Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the

Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.

Resources Subpanel

The Resources subpanel is used to add specific Sugar users and contacts to the project. When these users and contacts are added to the project, they will be available to be added as resources on project tasks via the Gantt chart, meaning they are the responsible party for the task. For more information on project resources, please review the <u>Project Resources</u> section of this documentation.

The Resources subpanel allows the following operations to be performed:

- To view the details of a related user or contact, click the Users or Contacts icon in the subpanel to open it in detail view.
- To relate an existing user or contact to the project, choose the appropriate "Select" option from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To remove the resource from the project, click "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete any actual records.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.



Note: If you are not able to view this subpanel, the administrator may have disabled the Projects subpanel for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the subpanel displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding subpanels throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Tasks Subpanel

The Project Tasks supbanel lists all of the project's Project Tasks and basic details of each task. When a task is added to the project via the Gantt chart, the project task will appear on this subpanel. The Project Tasks subpanel allows the following operations to be performed:

- To view the details of a project task, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in detail view.
- To add additional tasks to the project, click the "View Gantt" button from the subpanel's header and follow the information provided in Creating Project Tasks section of this documentation.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.

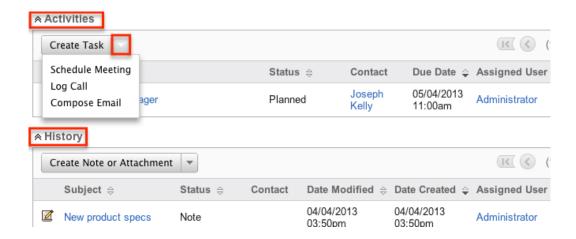
Project Holidays Subpanel

The Project Holidays subpanel lists all of the resources' days that they will not be working. The subpanel includes columns showing the resource's name, the date of the holiday, and a description of the holiday. For more information on Project Holidays, please refer to the <u>Project Holidays</u> section of this documentation. The Project Holiday's subpanel allows the following operations to be performed:

- To add additional holidays to the project, click the "Create" button from the subpanel's header and fill in the necessary fields.
- To remove the holiday from the project, click "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.

Activities and History Subpanels

The Activities subpanel lists open or upcoming tasks, calls, and meetings that are related to the project. Once the activities have taken place or are completed, they will instead appear within the History subpanel. The History subpanel also includes notes and emails associated with the project. For more information on the history and activities subpanel, please refer to the <u>User Interface</u> documentation.



Related Record Subpanels

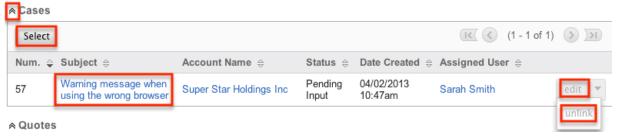
The most common type of subpanels displayed on a project's detail view contain the project's related records belonging to various modules. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. Out-of-the-box, the Projects module does not include any relationships to other modules that would cause a related record to be displayed in the field listing. However, for example, a project may be related to multiple cases. This means that the cases will be displayed in a subpanel beneath the fields listing.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Name, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel to open it in record view (for Sidecar modules) or detail view (for Legacy modules).
- To relate an existing record to the project, choose "Select" from the subpanel's Action menu, then locate and select the desired record.
- To relate a new record to the project, choose the Create option (e.g. Create Task) from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the record view layout and click "Save".
- To edit the project's related record, choose "Edit" on the far right of the record's row.

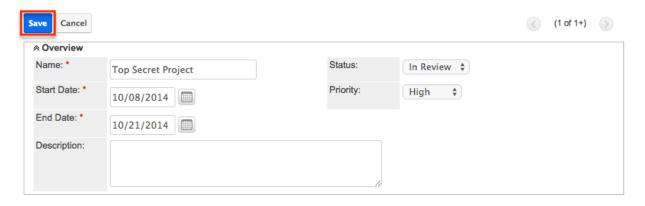
- To delete the project's relationship to a record, choose "Unlink" from the dropdown on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.



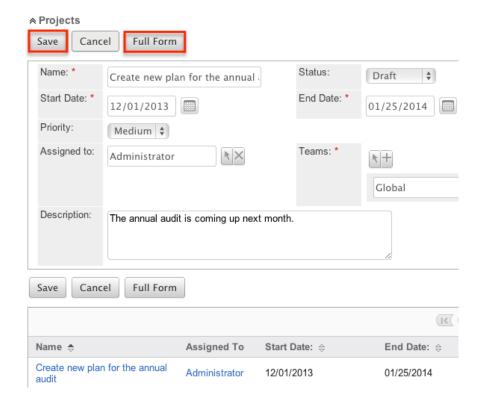
Editing Projects

Projects may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing project records via the Projects edit view and quick create forms (for Legacy modules). Edit view is available within the Projects module and includes all of the Project fields you should need. To edit the Project Tasks related to this project, please refer to the Editing Project Tasks section of this documentation.

Top Secret Project » Edit



Quick create is available for editing projects from outside the Projects module and opens as a pop-up without navigating away from your current page. It generally contains fewer fields, but the Full Form button may be used to access the full edit view should you need to edit additional fields. Please note that the quick create form is only available when viewing Legacy module records (e.g. Quotes).



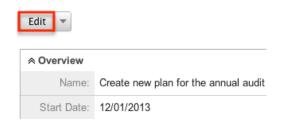
Please note that your ability to edit projects in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure both the Projects edit view and quick create via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Via Detail View

You can edit projects via the <u>detail view</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Create new plan for the annual audit



Editing Via List View

You can edit projects via the <u>list view</u> by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each project's name. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.



Deleting Projects

If a project record is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Projects detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting projects will not delete related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records if necessary.

Please note that your ability to delete projects may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a project via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a project's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

Create new plan for the annual audit

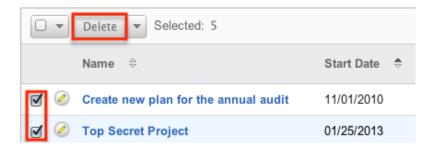


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more projects via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Projects list view by clicking the Projects module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the project records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired project records individually or using the Checkbox
 Dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



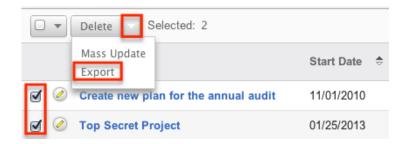
5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of project records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting Projects

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected projects to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use Project data with other software such as Microsoft Excel. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of project records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Projects may be exported from the Projects list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for projects and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export projects from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

Exporting to Microsoft Project

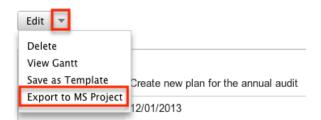
Sugar includes the functionality to export projects not just in CSV format, but also in .MPX format. MPX is the standard format used by Microsoft Project. Upon exporting this file, you will be able to open the file in Microsoft Project, which allows people who are not Sugar users to be able to view this project information.

Note: MPX file format is not supported by MS Project 2013.

The following steps cover exporting a project to Microsoft Project:

- 1. Navigate to a project's detail view.
- 2. Select "Export to MS Project" from the Actions menu.

Create new plan for the annual audit



3. Open the downloaded file in Microsoft Project.

Mass Updating Projects

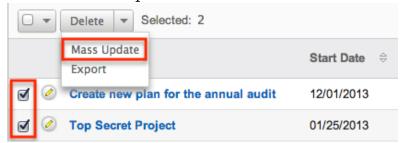
Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple projects at once from the Projects list view. Users with administrator or developer access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information

on configuring mass update, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of project records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

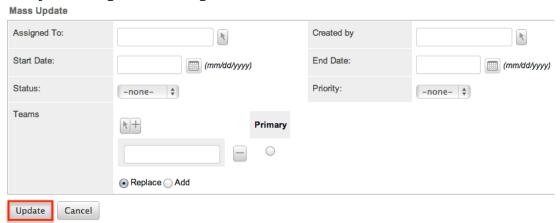
Please note that your ability to mass update projects may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update projects from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Projects list view by clicking the Projects module tab.
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find projects you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired project individually or using the <u>Checkbox Dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected project.

Favoriting Projects

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite projects which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Projects module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Projects <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the <u>Projects</u> module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Projects list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Projects list view by clicking the Projects module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Project records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired project's row.
- 4. To remove the project as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Projects detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a project's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the project's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the project as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Favoriting Via Subpanel

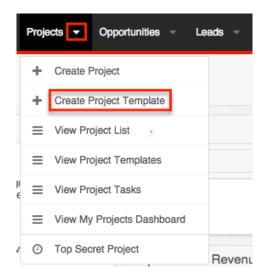
Use the following steps to mark project records as favorites via the subpanel in related modules:

- 1. Navigate to a related module's record view (e.g. Contacts).
- 2. Click the star icon to the left of the desired record's row in the Projects subpanel.
- 3. To remove the project as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

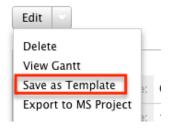
Project Templates

Project Templates are used when a similar project is used multiple times. Project Templates will save you from recreating the project each time. Instead, the template can be used to create a new project which will have the same information from the detail view and the same Project Tasks. Templates can be reused as often as need be. They can be created using two different ways:

• The module tab's Action Menu



 Replicating an existing project using the Detail View's Action Menu Create new plan for

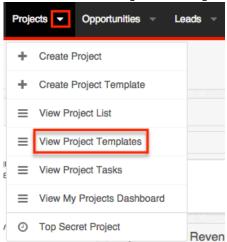


Choosing this option will bring you to a screen to define a new name for the template so that it can be made unique before saving the template and being mixed with others.

When creating a project from a Project Template, the <u>Project Tasks</u> carry over from the template to the new project. In addition, all of the fields within the module carry over.

To see a list of all project templates, navigate to the Project Templates list view. To access the list view, simply click the triangle over the Projects <u>module tab</u> and

select "View Project Templates".



While list view shows key project template fields, you can click the project template's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on the Project Template's list view, please review the <u>Projects List View</u> section of this documentation.

To create a project from a template, please review the <u>Creating Via Project Template</u> section of this documentation.

Project Resources

Project Resources are a list of users and contacts that can be assigned <u>Project Tasks</u>. On a project where you are the assigned user, you will see a subpanel on the <u>Projects detail view</u> called "Resources". The subpanel will provide options to Select User, Select Contact, or unlink an existing relationship. In addition any related user or contact resource will have a corresponding icon allowing you to view the <u>user's detail view</u> or contact's record view. For more information on viewing a contact's record view, please refer to the <u>Viewing Via Record View</u> section of the User Interface documentation.



When a resource has been added to the project, the resource will show on the Gantt chart as an available option for Project Tasks to be assigned. For more information on the Gantt chart, please review the Project Tasks Gantt Chart section of this documentation.

Note: If you are not able to view project resources, the administrator may have

disabled the Projects subpanel for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the subpanel displayed. For more information on displaying and hiding subpanels throughout Sugar, please refer to the <u>Developer Tools</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Resource Reports

Audit Preparation

Resource Report

From the Gantt chart, a resource report can be created showing a specific user's or contact's assigned tasks across all projects and the user or contact's workload for a given timeframe.



The report is filtered by each resource and filters for tasks starting or finishing after a date, and before another given date. This allows an overall view of the resource's time relative to all projects, not just one specific project.



This report shows the following information:

 Daily Report: This section shows a daily breakdown of all weekday dates for the report for the resource. The section also shows a "% Busy" section showing what percentage of an 8 hour day is being taken up for this resource by project tasks. If the resource has a Project Holiday scheduled, the % Busy will show as "Holiday".



Project Tasks: This section shows a list of all <u>project tasks</u> associated with the
resource in the given timeframe. This includes tasks across all projects, not
just the project from which the report was generated. This shows details for
each task so that you can see each task assigned to the user, as well as the
project that the task is for.

Project Tasks



 Holidays: This section shows a list of all of the resource's <u>project holidays</u> for the given timeframe. This will show all holidays, regardless of which project they are associated.

Holidays

| Date | Project |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 04/04/2013 | Audit Preparation |
| 04/05/2013 | Create new plan for the annual audit |

Project Holidays

The Project Holidays subpanel allows you to list any days that a user or contact resource will not be working on a given project. This links with the project tasks to ensure that timing of tasks is not affected by a resource taking a holiday. The holidays are marked for specific days for specific project resources. Project Holidays contain three fields:

| Field | Description | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Description | A brief description or reason for the holiday. | | | | | |
| Holiday Date | The holiday or vacation date for this resource on the project. | | | | | |
| Resource Name | The user or contact taking the holiday, selected from a dependent dropdown list. | | | | | |

Holidays created from this subpanel are specific to the project. Holiday records can be deleted and removed from the project by clicking "Unlink" on the corresponding line on the subpanel.

Resource Name Holiday Date: Description: Joseph Kelly 04/05/2013 Will Westin 04/10/2013 Will off project unlink

Project Tasks

Project Tasks are a list of each task that needs to be performed to complete the project. Project Tasks is a separate module than the Projects module, but it can only be accessed via Projects. Each task can be tracked and monitored via the Gantt chart. Each task can also be assigned a specific <u>resource</u> and is given a planned start and finish date allowing the timing to be tracked and planned.

Project Task Fields

The Project Tasks module contains the following fields, which enable users to properly organize and track each task.

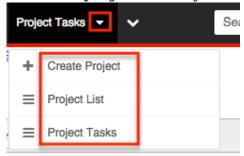
| Field | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| % Complete | A numerical value to indicate what percentage of the task has been completed. |
| Actual Duration | After the task is completed, enter a numerical value for the actual duration of the task. |
| Description | Found only in the edit and detail views, enter a brief description of the task and any necessary details. |
| Duration | Only editable from the Gantt chart, enter a numerical value to indicate how long it would take to complete the task which can be specified in days or in hours. |
| | Note: Changes to this field will affect the Finish Date as well. |
| Estimated Effort (hrs) | Found only in the edit and detail views, enter a numerical value for the |

| | estimated amount of work needed for this task. |
|--------------|---|
| Finish Date | Only editable from the Gantt chart, this field will populate based on the Start Date and Duration. Clicking on this field on the Gantt chart will produce a calendar popup to easily select a date. |
| | Note: Changes to this field will affect the Duration as well, and will be affected by changes to the Start Date and/or Duration fields. |
| Milestone | Mark tasks as milestones if they are an important and measureable landmark on the way to completing the project. Tasks can be marked with a checkbox on the edit view or by clicking the task ID to highlight the entire row and then right clicking in the Gantt chart. Milestone tasks will include an asterisk next to the task ID on the Gantt chart. |
| Order | The project task's detail view and edit view display an Order field. This field, which was used in the application prior to version 5.0, has been replaced by the Task ID field. If you are not using an order number, you can safely remove this field from the Project Task layouts in Studio. |
| Predecessors | If the completion of this task depends on the completion of other tasks, enter the Task ID in this column. This field must be edited and viewed from the Gantt chart. |
| | Note: Multiple tasks can be predecessors and the IDs can be separated by commas. |
| Priority | Choose a value of Low, Medium, or High for the task which can be edited and viewed from the edit and detail views. |
| Project | The name of the parent project that can be viewed from both the edit and detail views. This value cannot be edited. |

| Resource | Select the individual who is assigned to the task from the Resources dropdown list. |
|-----------------|--|
| Start Date | Only editable from the Gantt chart, this field will automatically populate with today's date. Clicking on this field on the Gantt chart will produce a calendar popup to easily select a date. |
| Status | Found only in the edit and detail view, choose a value representing the current stage of the task. This field also shows on the Project Tasks subpanel . |
| Task ID | When viewing the Gantt chart, the tasks are ordered by Task ID. Task IDs cannot be directly edited from the Gantt chart or the edit and detail views. To move a task to a different section of the list, and therefore change its Task ID, click on the existing ID to highlight the row, then right click to "Cut" and then "Paste" it in the new location. |
| Task Name | Enter the name for the project task here. |
| Task Number | The project task's detail view and edit view display a Task Number field. This field, which was used in the application prior to 5.0, has been replaced by the Task ID field. If you are not using task number, you can safely remove this field from the Project Task layouts in Studio. |
| Teams | The Sugar team(s) assigned to the task. This is only viewable from the edit and detail view. |
| Utilization (%) | From the dropdown list, select the percentage of a day that the resource should dedicate their work hours towards the assigned task. This field is only found in the edit and detail views of the project task. |
| | Note: The value of this field is not reflected in the Resource Report. |

Project Tasks Module Tab

The Project Tasks module tab is located on the navigation bar at the top of the Project Task detail view, Project Task edit view, or Project Task list view. Click the tab to access the Project Task list view. You may also click the triangle on the tab to display the Actions and Recently Viewed menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The <u>Recently Viewed</u> menu displays the list of project tasks you last viewed in the module.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Create Project | Opens the edit view layout to create a new project |
| Project List | Opens the list view layout to search and display projects |
| Project Tasks | Opens the list view layout to search and display project tasks |

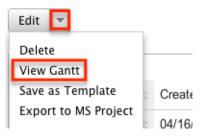
Creating Project Tasks

Project Tasks can only be created from the Gantt chart's project grid. The tasks are specific to each project, so they must be created directly from the project. When creating a Project Task from the grid, you will be able to put in basic information about the task. To add additional information later, please review the Editing
Project Tasks section of this documentation.

Use the following steps to create a project task via the Projects module:

- 1. Navigate to the detail view of the project where you would like to add tasks.
- 2. From the detail view, select "View Gantt" from either the Project Tasks subpanel or the Action Menu.

Name ⊕ Communicate with internal stakeholders Create draft of the plan Perform field studies to collect Create new plan for the



3. Add a row to the grid next to the Gantt chart. This can be done using the icon in the toolbar or by right clicking on the grid.



4. Fill in the grid columns on the new row that you created. When complete, click the save icon the toolbar.



Viewing Project Tasks

There are various options available for viewing project tasks in Sugar including via the grid and Gantt chart, the My Projects Dashboard, Project Tasks list view, Project Tasks detail view, Project Tasks Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports.

Viewing Project Tasks Via Gantt Chart

The Projects module includes a grid and Gantt chart, which allows you to view all project tasks related to a specific project in one place. The grid, on the left of the screen, outlines each task with pertinent information regarding each project task. The Gantt chart, on the right, shows a timeline of each task and how they overlap. For more information on the Gantt chart, please review the Project Tasks Gantt Chart section of this documentation.

Create new plan for the annual audit

View Contt

| ٧ | view Gantt | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|---------------|--|----|---------|----|------------|------------|--------------|---------|---|-------|------|--------|----|-------|-----|---|---|
| • | ₹ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ Resource Repor | | | | | | | | | | | Grid | | Gantt | Gr | id/Ga | ntt | | |
| II | c | % Complete | Task Name | D | uration | | Start | Finish | Predecessors | Res | Œ | 04/16 | /201 | 3 T | F | S | S | M | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | .00 | Communicate with internal stakeholders | 2 | Days | \$ | 04/15/2013 | 04/16/2013 | | Joseph | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | П |
| 2 | 3 | 8 | Create draft of the plan | 7 | Days | * | 04/17/2013 | 04/25/2013 | 1 | Joseph | 2 | | | | | | | | 2 |
| 3 | 7 | '5 | Perform field studies to collect data | 18 | Days | * | 04/18/2013 | 05/13/2013 | | Will We | 3 | | | | | | | | 3 |
| 4 | 0 |) | Update draft of the plan | 6 | Days | * | 04/26/2013 | 05/03/2013 | 2 | Admini | 4 | | | | | | | | 4 |
| 5 | 5 | 0 | Gather data from meetings | 2 | Days | * | 05/14/2013 | 05/15/2013 | 3 | Joseph | 5 | | | | | | | | 5 |

Viewing Project Tasks Via My Projects Dashboard

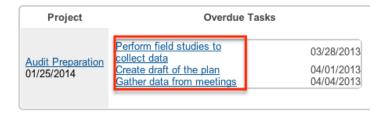
The Project Dashboard allows for users to view any upcoming or overdue project tasks that are assigned to the user, or are related to any projects for which the user is the assigned user. The Project Dashboard can be reached by clicking the appropriate link in the <u>Projects module tab</u>.

The "My Projects Dashboard" panel shows four columns, showing projects that are assigned to you, any overdue project tasks where the Finish Date is in the past, any upcoming project tasks where the Start Date is within the next week, and any cases that are open related to the project.

The "My Project Tasks" panel shows two columns, showing any overdue project tasks assigned to you where the Start Date is in the past, any upcoming project tasks assigned to you where the Finish Date is within the next week.

Any project task link is clickable and will take you to the grid and Gantt chart for the given project. Next to the task name, Sugar also displays the Finish Date for the task.

My Projects Dashboard



Viewing Project Tasks Via List View

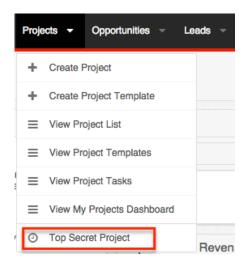
The Project Tasks list view displays all project records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, click the "View Project Tasks" option from the Projects module tab. While list view shows key project fields, you can click the project task's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing project via list view, please refer to the <u>Project Tasks List View</u> section.

Viewing Project Tasks Via Detail View

The Project Tasks detail view displays thorough project task information including all project task fields followed by subpanels of the project task's related records belonging to various modules. The detail view can be reached by clicking a project task record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Projects detail view. For more information on viewing project tasks via detail view, please refer to the <u>Project Tasks Detail View</u> section.

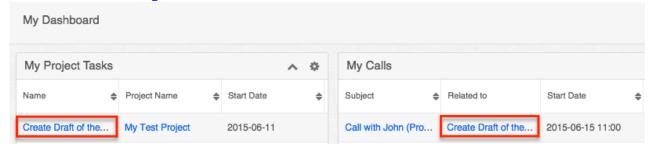
Viewing Project Tasks Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which project tasks you have recently viewed. Click the triangle on the <u>Project Tasks module tab</u> to see a list of your most recently viewed project tasks and click each name to open the project task in detail view.



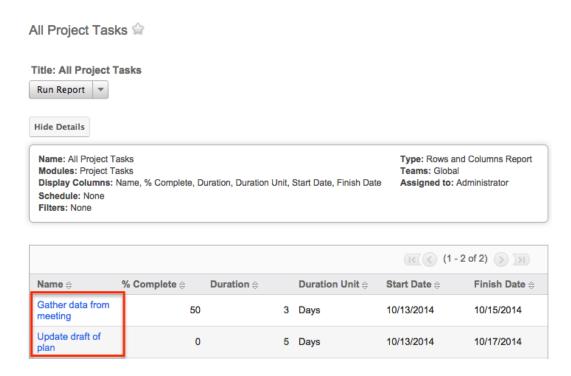
Viewing Project Tasks Via Dashlets

Sugar Dashlets allow users to get a quick view of various records, activities, reports, etc. Dashlets may be added to a user's Home page or to the intelligence pane of any module. You can view project task information in List View dashlets specific to the Project Tasks module (e.g. My Project Tasks dashlet), as well as List View dashlets based on other modules such as "My Calls". Clicking a project task's name from any dashlet will open the Project Tasks detail view. For more information on using dashlets and viewing project task records via dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Viewing Project Tasks Via Reports

Users with access to the Reports module can build, run, and manage reports to gather key data regarding projects and their related records. In addition to only displaying desired fields and relationships, reports can also incorporate complex filters to only display specific subsets of your records. Once the report is run, you will be able to view the project task record's detail view by clicking the project's name in the report results. Please note that you can only directly access project task detail views with Rows and Columns-type and Summation with Details-type reports as Summation-type and Matrix-type reports do not include hyperlinks in their display columns. For more information on using reports, please refer to the documentation.



Please note that your ability to access reports may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the Reports module.

Searching Project Tasks

The Project Tasks list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Project Tasks list view below. Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting search within a specific module. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "create" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Note: Project Tasks is hidden from Global Search by default. The administrator must <u>enable it</u> for your use.

Project Tasks Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only records assigned to you.
 Project Task: Home

| Name | My Items My Favorites | Search Clear | Advanced Search |
|------|------------------------|--------------|-----------------|

When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Items" and enter a project task name, Sugar will only return project tasks with a matching name that are assigned to you. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the list view below the search panel. To see all project tasks to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see projects as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Teams and Roles documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Project Tasks Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Tasks Advanced Search

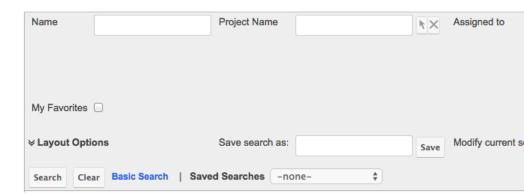
Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

• Search: Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform

the search.

- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable <u>Layout Options</u> section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation. Project Task: Home



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select a Project Name and enter in a project task name to search, Sugar will only return project tasks with a matching name that related to that specific project. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return records matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all project tasks to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see project tasks as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Projects Advanced Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Tasks List View

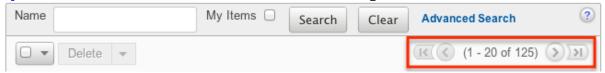
The Project Tasks list view displays all project tasks meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each project task within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see project tasks as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Teams and Roles documentation in the Administration guide.

You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Project Tasks Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Tasks Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

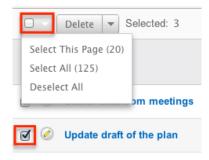
By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Project Tasks Checkbox Selection

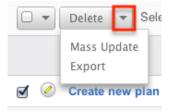
You can perform several actions on project task records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired records. To select individual project tasks on the Project Tasks list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple project tasks on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page: Selects all records shown on the current page of project results.
- Select All: Selects all records in the current search results across all pages of project results.
- Deselect All : Deselects all records that are currently selected.



Project Tasks Actions Menu

The Actions menu to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to perform various actions on the currently selected records.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Delete | Delete one or more project tasks at a time |
| Mass Update | Mass update one or more project tasks at a time |
| Export | Export one or more project tasks to a CSV file |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark project tasks records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Project Tasks module tab. In the Project Tasks list view, the star on the left of each record's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite record. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Projects Tasks</u> section of this documentation.

Project Tasks More Information

Additional details for each project task can be viewed by clicking the "i" icon to the far right of each list view row. This provides users a quick view of additional project task information in addition to what appears in the display column fields. The resulting pop-up window will show the Description field by default. The list of fields appearing here may only be configured through a code-level customization.



Project Tasks Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the Layout Options section of the Search documentation.



Project Tasks Detail View

The Project Tasks detail view displays thorough project task information including all project task fields which are grouped by default into one panel. You can also view a project task's related records (Activities, History, etc.), which appear in subpanels beneath the project task fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking a project task's link from within Sugar including from the Project Tasks list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a project task record according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Teams</u> and <u>Roles</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Project Tasks Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each project's detail view allows you to perform two actions on the current record. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

Gather data from meetings



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Edit | Edit this project task |
| | View the project task's parent project's Grid and Gantt chart |

Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark project tasks records as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often as they can easily be accessed via search or from the Project Tasks module tab. In the Project Tasks detail view, the star on the right of the record's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite record. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the Favoriting Projects Tasks section of this documentation.

Next or Previous Project Task Record

On the upper right of the Project task's detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each project in the Project Task list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous project task of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next project task of the current search results. The text in between shows which project task result you are currently viewing within the total number of current results.

Gather data from meetings



Project Tasks Subpanels

Beneath a project task's fields are subpanels containing containing related records from various modules, including different activities such as calls and meetings, as well as a history of notes and emails.

Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.

Project Tasks Related Record Subpanels

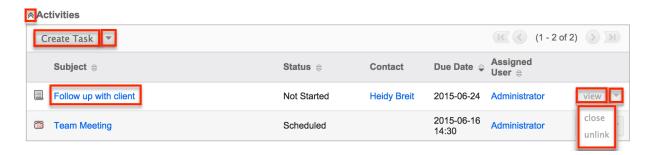
The most common type of subpanels displayed on a project task's detail view contain the project task's related records belonging to various modules. The relationship type determines whether a related record will be displayed in the field listing or in a subpanel. Out-of-the-box, the Project tasks module does not include any relationships to other modules that would cause a related record to be displayed in the field listing. However, a project task may be related to multiple notes which means that the related notes will be displayed in a subpanel beneath the fields. Please note that the Project Tasks module displays the Activities and History subpanels by default. Administrators can create new relationships between various modules in Sugar to create additional subpanels. For more information on creating relationships, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the fields (e.g. Subject, Assigned User, etc.) and labels of each subpanel by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio to provide visibility to the most important fields. For more information on modifying subpanels, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Related record subpanels allow the following operations to be performed. Please note that administrators in Sugar can change the subpanel's Action menu to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown via Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- To view the details of a related record, click the record's name in the subpanel or choose "View" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row to open it in record view.
- To relate a new record to the project task, choose the Create option (e.g. Create Task) from the subpanel's Action menu, then complete the record view layout and click "Save".

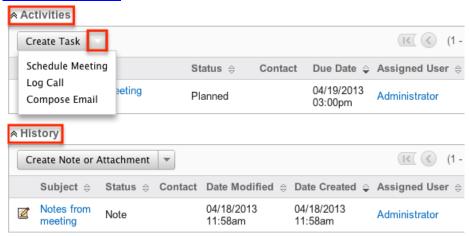
- To delete the project task's relationship to a record, choose "unlink" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row. This removes the relationship, but does not delete the record itself.
- To close an activity (e.g. Tasks) from the Activities subpanel, choose "close" from the Actions menu on the far right of the record's row. This moves the record to the History subpanel within the Project Tasks record.
- To collapse or expand the subpanel, click the double arrow to the left of the subpanel's name.
- To move the subpanel to a new location on the detail view, drag and drop the subpanel's header.



Please note that administrators can prevent users from moving subpanels to different locations in the detail view. For more information on preventing rearranging of subpanels, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you are not able to rearrange your subpanels.

Project Tasks Activities and History Subpanels

The Activities subpanel lists open or upcoming tasks, calls, and meetings that are related to the project task record. Once the activities have taken place or are completed, they will instead appear within the History subpanel. The History subpanel also includes notes and emails associated with the project task record. For more information on the history and activities subpanel, please refer to the User Interface documentation.



Project Tasks Gantt Chart

The Projects module includes a grid and Gantt chart to allow you to visualize, track, and easily make changes to your project tasks all in one place. This menu is accessible from each project's detail view through the <u>Actions Menu</u> or the <u>Project Tasks</u> subpanel. The page consists of a grid which shows each project task, as well as information on the timing, % complete, preceding tasks, and who is responsible for completing the task. Project tasks on the grid can be edited by clicking on the specific cell and making in-line changes. Whole rows can be selected by clicking the Task ID number in the ID column on the far left column. The Gantt chart shows a timeline of each task represents which tasks are being worked on at a given time.

Create new plan for the annual audit

| ٧ | /iew Gantt | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|----|---------|----|------------|------------|--------------|---------|---|----------------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| • | 를 垂 種 ⑩ ∦ 🗂 💂 🐿 🐿 🖼 🚃 🚃 View 💠 Export to PDF Resource Report Grid Gantt Grid/Gantt | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IC | % Complete | Task Name | | uration | | Start | Finish | Predecessors | Res | @ | 04/16/2 T V | | F | S | S | М | 3 |
| 1 | 100 | Communicate with internal stakeholders | 2 | Days | \$ | 04/15/2013 | 04/16/2013 | | Joseph | 1 | 1 | | | - | | | ٦ |
| 2 | 38 | Create draft of the plan | 7 | Days | \$ | 04/17/2013 | 04/25/2013 | 1 | Joseph | 2 | | | | | | | 2 |
| 3 | 75 | Perform field studies to collect data | 18 | Days | \$ | 04/18/2013 | 05/13/2013 | | Will We | 3 | | | | | | | 3 |
| 4 | 0 | Update draft of the plan | 6 | Days | \$ | 04/26/2013 | 05/03/2013 | 2 | Admini | 4 | | | | | | | 4 |
| 5 | 50 | Gather data from meetings | 2 | Days | \$ | 05/14/2013 | 05/15/2013 | 3 | Joseph | 5 | | | | | | | 5 |

Gantt Chart Toolbar

The Gantt Chart Toolbar allows you to make changes to both what tasks are showing on the grid, but also how they are displayed. The icons and menus perform the following actions, from left to right:

| Toolbar Option | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Add New Row | Adds a new row to the end of the task list, unless a row is selected, when the button will add the row above the selection |
| Indent Row | When a row is selcted, this button will make it a subordinate function of the above row, causing any subordinate tasks to be grouped under the parent task |
| Outdent Row | When a row is selcted and already indented, this button will move it out from being a subordinate function of the above row and making it its own task |

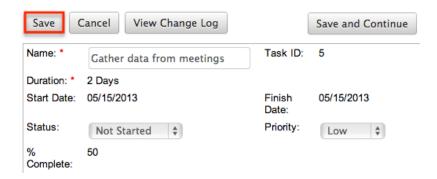
| Copy Row | When a row is selected, the Copy button will allow the data in the row to be placed in another row while keeping the origional in tact |
|-----------------|--|
| Cut Row | When a row is selected, the Cut button will delete the entire row, but allow it to be pasted into another as an ensuing action |
| Paste Row | Adds currently copied or cut row to the end of the task list, unless a row is selected, when the button will place the row above the selection |
| Delete Row | When a row is selected, the Delete button will remove the entire row and delete the project task |
| Expand All | This button will affect the entire grid by expanding all hidden rows created by indenting to show all rows on the grid |
| Collapse All | This button will affect the entire grid by collapsing all visible indented rows on the grid |
| Save | Saves all changes to the grid and updates the related project task records |
| Week View | Changes the Gantt chart to show one week of events at a time |
| 2 Week View | Changes the Gantt chart to show two weeks of events at a time |
| Month View | Changes the Gantt chart to show one month of events at a time |
| View | Dropdown list to provide filters to change which project tasks are showing on the grid |
| Export to PDF | Exports a PDF from Sugar containing the information shown in the task grid |
| Resource Report | Opens the Resource Report popup |
| Grid | Changes the view of the page to only show the task grid and releted toolbar buttons |
| Gantt | Changes the view of the page to only show the Gantt chart and releted |

| toolbar buttons |
|---|
| Changes the view of the page to show both the task grid and Gantt chart |

Editing Project Tasks

Project Tasks may be edited at any time to update or add information to the record. You can make changes to existing project task records via the Gantt chart and Project Tasks edit view. Edit view is available within the Project Tasks module and includes all of the Project Task fields you should need.

Gather data from meetings » Edit



Please note that your ability to edit project tasks in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Administrators in Sugar may configure the Project Tasks edit view via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Editing Project Tasks Via Detail View

You can edit project tasks via the <u>Detail View</u> by clicking the Edit button on the upper left of the page. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.

Gather data from meetings



Editing Project Tasks Via Gantt Chart

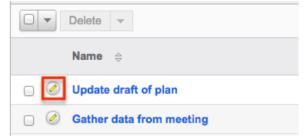
Project Tasks can be edited one at a time via the task grid and Gantt Chart. The Gantt chart can be accessed via the <u>Projects detail view</u> and <u>Project Tasks detail view</u>. Project Task fields can be edited by clicking on the field, either if it is empty or if it contains existing data, and edits can be made directly inline on the grid. Selecting the entire row can be done by clicking the ID number for the row of each project task. Multiple tasks can be selected by holding the Shift key on your keyboard while clicking.

The following fields can be edited from the task grid and Gantt chart:

- % Complete
- Task Name
- Duration
- Start
- Finish
- Predecessors
- Resource
- Actual Duration

Editing Project Tasks Via List View

You can edit project tasks via the list view by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each project task's name. Once the edit view layout is open, update the necessary fields, then click "Save" to preserve your changes.



Deleting Project Tasks

If a project task is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the project's Gantt chart or the Project Tasks list view. Deleting via the Gantt chart allows you to delete a single record while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple records at once. Deleting projects will not delete related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records if

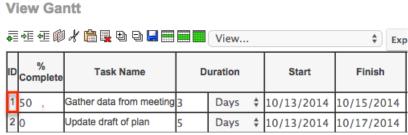
necessary.

Please note that your ability to delete project tasks may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

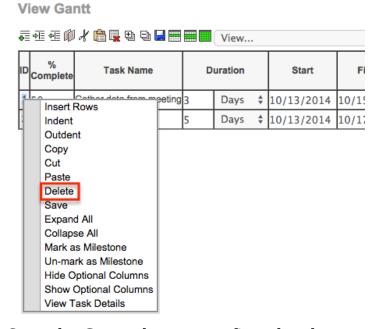
Deleting Project Tasks Via Gantt Chart

Use the following steps to delete a project task via the Gantt chart:

- 1. Navigate to the project's Gantt chart
- 2. Select the project task's row by clicking on the ID number for the task



3. Right click on the selected row and select the "Delete" option from the action menu, or click the "Delete" button from the Gantt toolbar

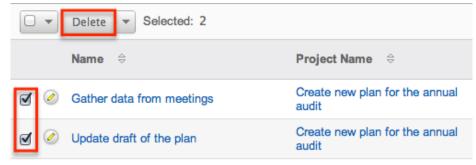


4. Save the Gantt chart to confirm the change to the project.

Mass Deleting Project Tasks Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more project tasks via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Project Tasks list view by clicking the triangle on the Projects module tab and selecting "View Project Tasks".
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the project task records you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired project tasks individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Delete" from the Actions menu.



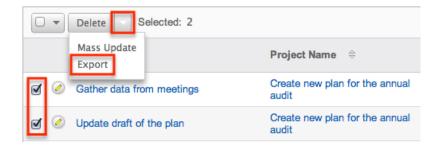
5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while deleting a large number of project task records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting Project Tasks

Sugar's Export option allows users to download all fields for the selected project tasks to their computers as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. This may be useful when needing to use Project data with other software such as Microsoft Excel. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of project tasks. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Project tasks may be exported from the Project Tasks list view by selecting "Export" from the Actions menu. Users with access to the Reports module also have the option of creating or accessing reports containing specifically chosen fields for project tasks and their related record(s). Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation.



Please note that your ability to export projects from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

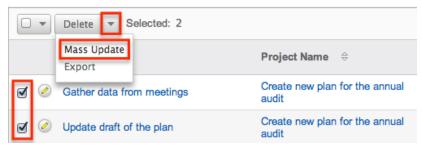
Mass Updating Project Tasks

Mass Updating allows users to make the same change to multiple project tasks at once from the Project Tasks list view. Users with administrator or developer access can control which fields are available to change during mass update via Admin > Studio. Currently, only fields with the data type of date, datetime, dropdown, multiselect, and radio may be altered during a mass update. For more information on configuring mass update, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide. Due to the PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while mass updating a large number of project tasks. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

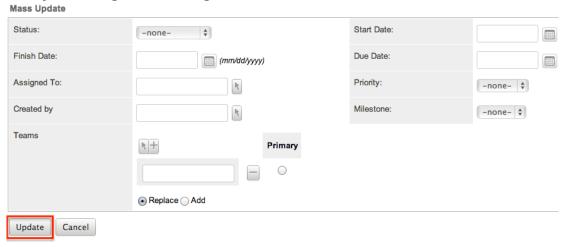
Please note that your ability to mass update project tasks may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Mass Update option.

Use the following steps to mass update projects from the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Project Tasks list view by clicking the triangle on the Projects module tab and selecting "View Project Tasks".
- 2. Use the list view's <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find project tasks you wish to modify.
- 3. Select the desired project tasks individually or using the checkbox dropdown's options.
- 4. Choose "Mass Update" from the Actions menu.



5. Scroll to the Mass Update panel and set values for the fields you wish to alter. Note: For the Teams field, use "Replace" to remove existing team assignments before adding those specified here. Use "Add" to add the teams specified here to any existing team assignments.



6. Click "Update" to save the changes to all of the currently selected project tasks.

Favoriting Project Tasks

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite project tasks which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Project Tasks module tab. Once records are marked as favorites, use the My Favorites checkbox in the Project Tasks <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the .

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Project Tasks list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Project Tasks list view by clicking "View Project Tasks" from the Projects module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Project Tasks records you wish to mark as favorites.

- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired record's row.
- 4. To remove the record as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Project Tasks detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a Project Task's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the record's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the record as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to gray.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

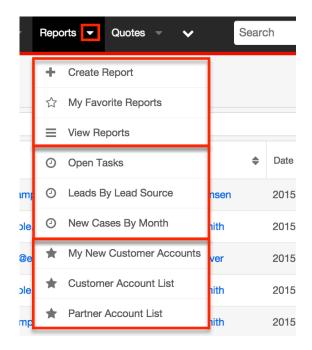
Reports

Overview

Sugar's Reports module allows users to build, generate, and manage reports for modules such as Accounts, Contacts, Calls, etc. Reporting is a valuable tool in Sugar as users can gather key data from various modules to generate vital information for their organization. There are four types of reports (Rows and Columns Report, Summation Report with Details, Summation Report, Matrix Report) available that can be generated in Sugar. This documentation will cover how to use the Reports module to build, generate, and manage reports as well as the various actions and options available from within the module.

Reports Module Tab

The Reports module tab is typically located on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. Click the tab to access the Reports list view. You may also click the arrow to the right to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| <u>Create Report</u> | Opens the report wizard to create a new report |
| My Favorite Reports | Opens the list view layout to display reports marked as favorites |
| View Reports | Opens the list view layout to search and display reports |

Report Types

There are four types of reports (Rows and Columns Report, Summation Report, Summation Report with Details, Matrix Report) available for users to create in Sugar. Please note that each report type will provide users with key information for record's that meet the specified criteria, but will display the report results in different layouts.

Rows and Columns

The Rows and Columns report is the most basic report to create out of the four report types. The report results will display the data in a simple rows and columns format displaying values for the selected display column fields for all records meeting the specified criteria. Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports can be exported as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file in Sugar. For more information on creating a Rows and Columns report, please refer to the

Rows and Columns Report section of this documentation.

Summation

The Summation Report provides computed data based on the selected fields for records meeting the specified criteria. You can group the report based on one or more fields from the target or related module. The report result will display the data in groups, summarized using computed derivatives (e.g. SUM, AVG, MAX, MIN) from numeric-type field values (e.g. Likely) as well as weighted amounts. Summation Reports can be viewed in a chart format and displayed as a Sugar Dashlet on your Home page as well. For more information on creating a Summation Report, please refer to the <u>Summation Report</u> section of this documentation.

Summation Report with Details

The Summation Report with Details is a combination of the Summation-type and Rows and Columns-type report as you can group the data, get the total count of records, and choose display columns (e.g. Contacts Name, Account Name, Email Address, etc.) as well. You can group the report based on one or more fields from the target or related module. Summation Report with Details can be viewed in a chart format and displayed as a Sugar Dashlet on your Home page. For more information on creating a Summation Report with Details, please refer to the Summation Report with Details section of this documentation.

Matrix

The Matrix Report is also similar to the Summation-type report as it provides an overview of the computed data and displays the total summary count. The report results are displayed in a grid table with row and column headers. The numeric field values for all display summaries will appear on the table along with the grand total amounts for each row and column. Matrix Reports can be viewed in a chart format and displayed as a Sugar Dashlet on your Home page. For more information on creating a Matrix Report, please refer to the Matrix Report section of this documentation.

Creating Reports

There are various types of reports (e.g. Rows and Columns Report, Summation Report with Details, Summation Report, Matrix Report) you can create via the Reports module. When you select "Create Report" from the Actions menu of the

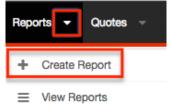
Reports module tab, the first step of the Report Wizard is to select the report type. Depending on the report type you select will determine the steps you will have to complete to create the report. The following sections will cover creating the four different report types via the Reports module.

Rows and Columns Report

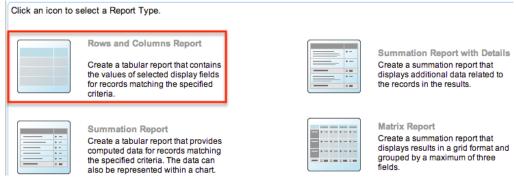
Out of the four report types, the Rows and Columns report is the most basic one to create in Sugar. Users can simply define filters to determine which records the report will include or exclude then choose the fields (e.g. Name, Email Address, etc.) they would like displayed in the report result. The Rows and Columns report creates a tabular report containing the values of selected display column fields for all records meeting the specified criteria. Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported to a CSV file in Sugar.

The following steps cover creating a Rows and Columns report for calls with a status of held as an example:

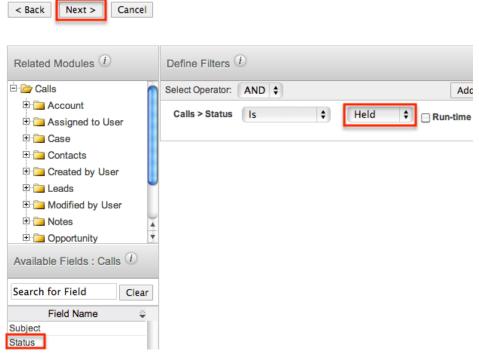
1. Click the triangle in the Reports module tab and select "Create Report".



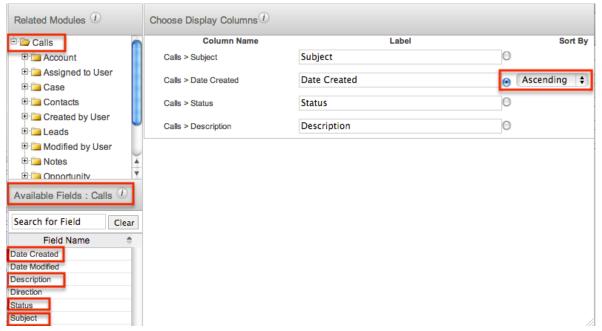
2. Choose "Rows and Columns Report" as the report type and "Calls" as the target module in the following step.



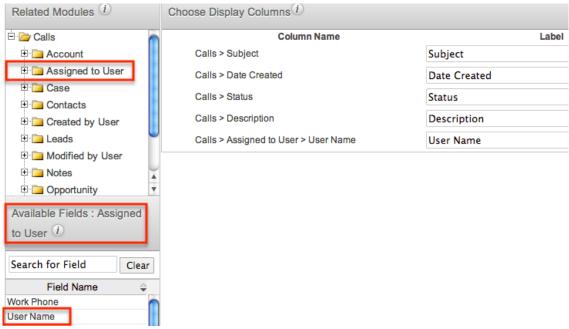
- 3. To filter on a field related to the target module, select it from the Available Fields list on the bottom left, and it will be added to the list of filters. We will select "Status" to filter the report based on call records already held. Click "Next".
 - For more information on report filters, please refer to the <u>Report Filters</u> section of this documentation.



- 4. On the Choose Display Columns step, select the fields you would like included on the report result from the Available Fields list then click "Next". The following fields will be added to the report: Subject, Status, Description, Date Created, User Name, Contacts Name, and Account Name.
 - For more information on selecting display column fields, please refer to the <u>Report Display Columns</u> section of this documentation.
- 5. Select "Subject", "Date Created", "Status", and "Description" in the Available Fields: Calls list, as these are direct fields of the Calls module. By default the target module fields are displayed in the Available Fields list.
 - Note: You can designate the generated report to be sorted by a specific display column field in either ascending or descending order. Simply mark the radio button next to the field label then select "Ascending" or "Descending" in the corresponding dropdown list.



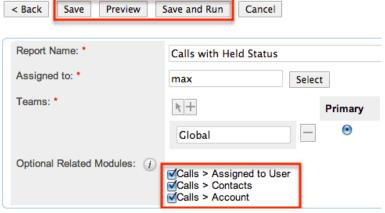
- 6. For the User Name field, click "Assigned to User" from the Related Modules list at the top left then select "User Name" from the Available Fields:
 Assigned to User list.
 - Note: User names are stored in their own table in the database and are related to the modules in Sugar. So even though the assigned user field appears in various module layouts, they are not direct fields of those modules.



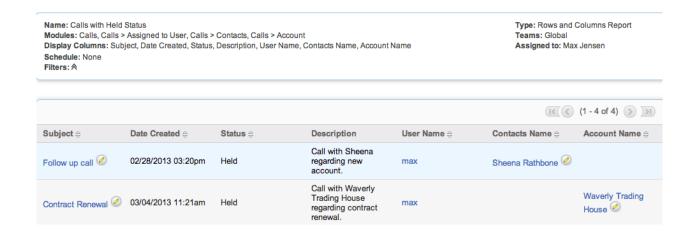
- 7. For the Contacts Name field, click "Contacts" from the Related Modules list then select "Name" from the Available Fields: Contacts list.
 - By default, the label for the Name field will display "Name", but you can
 override the label to "Contacts Name" to differentiate the field between
 accounts and contacts. For more information on changing display column
 labels, please refer to the Changing Display Column Labels section of

this documentation.

- 8. For the Account Name field, click "Account" from the Related Modules list then select "Name" from the Available Fields: Account list.
 - Change the label for the Name field to display "Account Name". For more information on changing display column labels, please refer to the
- 9. To place the fields in different order on the report, drag and drop the field rows within the display column list.
 - The first field (Subject) on the display columns list represents the first column of the report, the second field (Date Created) is the second column, and so forth. For more information on changing the display column order, please refer to the Changing Display Column Order section of this documentation.
- 10. Click "Next" once all appropriate fields have been added.
- 11. On the Report Details step, enter the report name and assign it to the appropriate user and team.
 - Please note that if you want your report to include all held calls whether
 or not they have an assigned user, related contact, or account, you will
 need to mark the Optional Related Modules boxes. For more information
 on marking related modules as optional, please refer to the Optional Related Modules section of this documentation.



- 12. Once the report details are entered, click "Save and Run" to save and generate the report immediately.
 - Clicking the Preview button allows you to preview the report prior to saving.
 - Clicking the Save button will save the report, but not run it immediately.

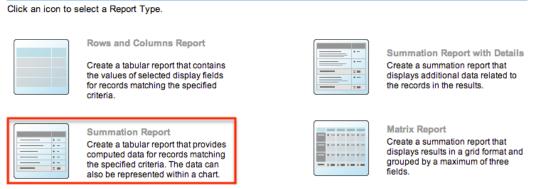


Summation Report

The Summation Report groups and provides computed data for records that meet the specified criteria. You can choose a number of group-by columns to group the data in the report and can define group-by data for related modules as well. You can also drag and drop the group-by fields to a different order in the Define Group By step to change the layout in the report results. Please note that the Summation Report does not provide detailed information like Summation Report with Details and will not include any display columns in the report.

The following steps cover creating a report to capture closed won opportunities for Q2 2017 grouped by assigned user and the month it was closed as an example:

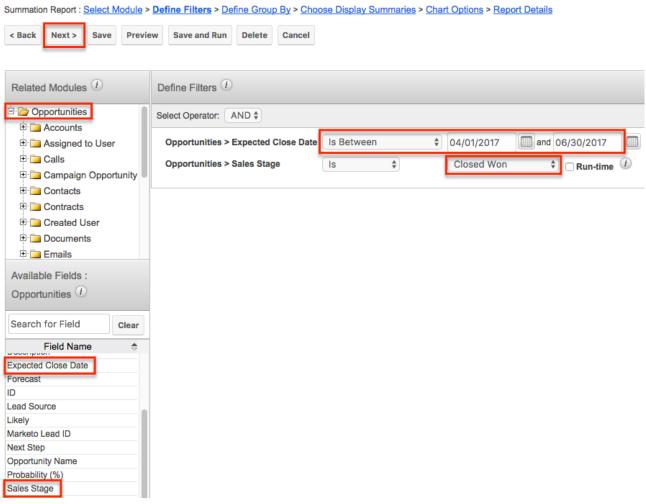
- 1. Click the triangle in the Reports module tab and select "Create Report".
- 2. Choose "Summation Report" as the report type and "Opportunities" as the target module.



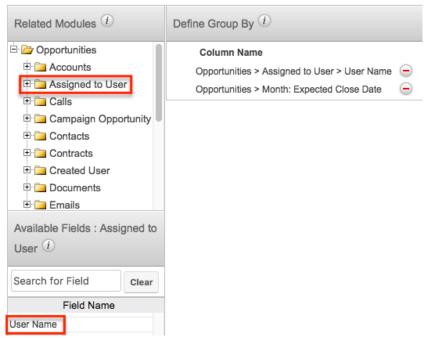
- 3. Next, define the report filters as follows then click "Next":
 - Select "Expected Close Date" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is Between" and select "04/01/2017 and 06/30/2017" from the options appearing to the right of the Expected Close Date filter.
 - Select "Sales Stage" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is" and "Closed Won" in the dropdowns appearing to the right of the Sales

Stage filter.

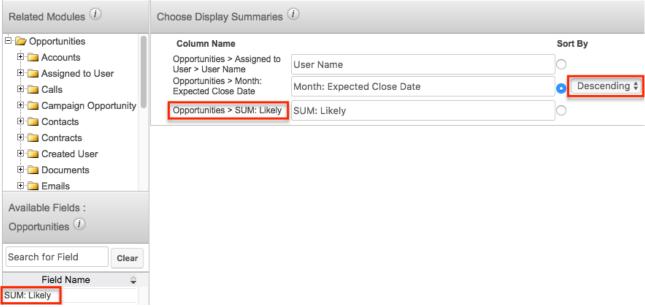
Report Wizard



- 4. On the Define Group By step, select "User Name" and "Month: Expected Close Date", which will group the closed won opportunity records by the assigned user and month it was closed. Click "Next".
 - You must click the related Assigned to User module to select the User Name field as user names are not direct fields of the Opportunities module.Note: When there are multiple group-by fields, their order in the Define Group By step determines which becomes the Y-axis of a chart and which field appears as different colors in a chart legend. You can drag and drop the fields within the Define Group By step to change which field ends up on the Y-axis of a chart.



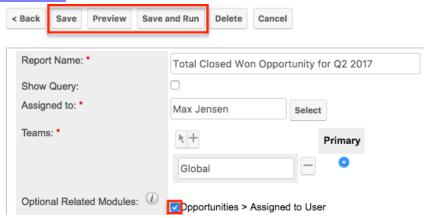
5. On the Choose Display Summaries step, select "SUM: Likely" to summarize the report based on the opportunity's likely total amounts. Click "Next". Please note that the field(s) selected in the Define Group By step are automatically included in the Choose Display Summaries step. Note: You can sort results by a specific field column in either ascending or descending order. Simply mark the radio button next to the field label (e.g. Month: Expected Close Date) then select "Ascending" or "Descending" in the corresponding dropdown list.



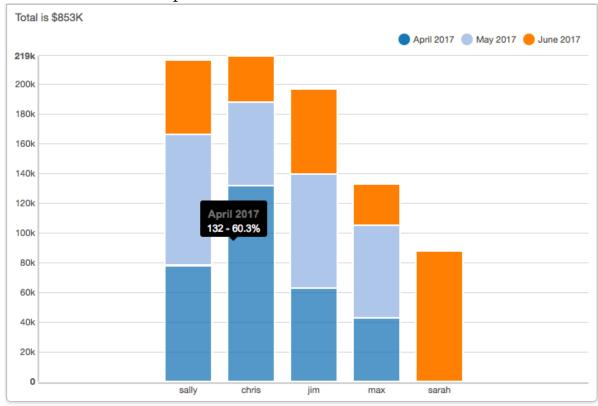
- 6. On the Chart Options step, select the chart type (e.g. Vertical Bar) you wish to display in the report as well as how the data should be summarized on the chart, then click "Next". For more information on setting up the chart options, please refer to the Report Chart Options section.
- 7. On the Report Details step, enter a name for the report and assign it to the

appropriate user and team.

Note: Mark the "Optional Related Modules" box to include all closed won opportunities whether or not they are assigned to a user. For more information regarding this option, please refer to the Optional Related Modules section.



- 8. After entering the report details, click "Save and Run" to save and generate the report immediately.
 - Click the Preview button to preview the report before saving.
 - Click the Save button to save the report without running it immediately.
 - To view the corresponding chart values, simply hover your mouse over the bar in the report chart.

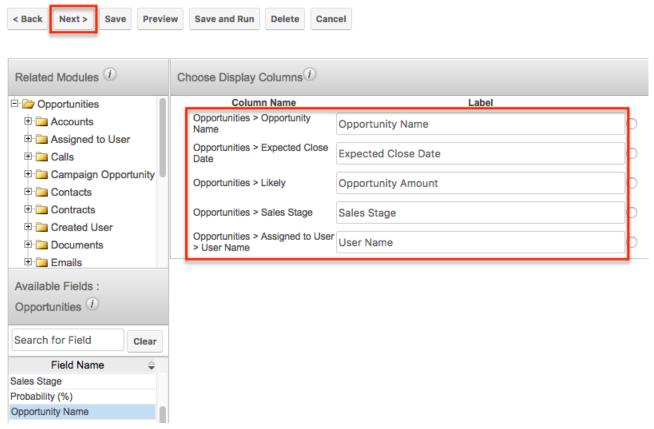


| <u>User Name</u> | Month: Expected Close Date ⊕ | SUM: Likely ≑ |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| sally | June 2017 | \$50,337.00 |
| chris | June 2017 | \$30,790.00 |

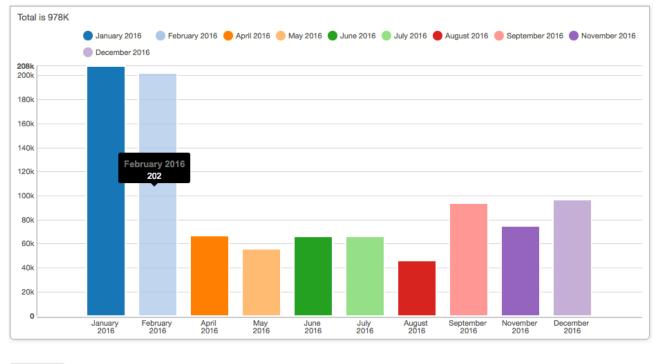
Summation Report with Details

The following steps cover creating a Summation Report with Details to capture closed won opportunities in 2016 grouped by month as an example:

- 1. Follow Steps 1-5 of the <u>Summation Report</u> section and complete the report criteria as follows:
 - Report Type : Select "Summation Report with Details"
 - Target Module : Choose "Opportunities"
 - Define Filters : Define the report filters as follows then click "Next":
 - Select "Expected Close Date" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is Between" and select "01/01/2016" and "12/31/2016" from the options appearing to the right of the Expected Close Date filter.
 - Select "Sales Stage" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is" and "Closed Won" in the dropdowns appearing to the right of the Sales Stage filter.
 - Define Group By: Select "Month: Expected Close Date" from the Available Fields panel then click "Next"
 - Choose Display Summaries: Select "SUM: Likely" from the Available
 Fields panel then click "Next"
 Note: The field(s) selected in the Define Group By step are automatically
 included in the Choose Display Summaries step.
- 2. On the Choose Display Columns step, select the fields (e.g. "Opportunity Name", "Expected Close Date", "Likely", "Sales Stage", and "User Name") you would like included on the report from the Available Fields panel then click "Next".
 - Refer to Steps 5-10 of the <u>Rows and Columns Report</u> section for instructions on adding fields as display columns.
 - For more information on selecting display column fields, please refer to the Report Display Columns section.



- 3. On the <u>Chart Options</u> step, select the chart type (e.g. Vertical Bar) you wish to display in the report as well as how the data should be summarized on the chart then click "Next".
- 4. On the Report Details step, enter a name for the report and assign it to the appropriate user and team.
 - Note: Mark the "Optional Related Modules" box to include all closed won opportunities whether or not they are assigned to a user. For more information regarding this option, please refer to the Optional Related Modules section.
- 5. After entering the report details, click "Save and Run" to save and generate the report immediately.
 - Click the Preview button to preview the report before saving.
 - Click the Save button to save the report without running it immediately.
 - To view the corresponding chart values, simply hover your mouse over the bar in the report chart.



| Coll | а | n | 8 | ρ | ΔII |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----|
| | | | | | |

| ♠ Month: Expected Close Date = January 2016, SUM: Likely = \$208,272.56 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Opportunity Name | Expected Close Date | Opportunity Amount \Leftrightarrow | Sales Stage ≑ | User Name ⇔ | | | | | |
| Spindle Broadcast Corp. | 01/30/2016 | \$50,950.00 | Closed Won | will | | | | | |
| Chandler Logistics Inc | 01/27/2016 | \$51,683.00 | Closed Won | <u>chris</u> | | | | | |

Matrix Report

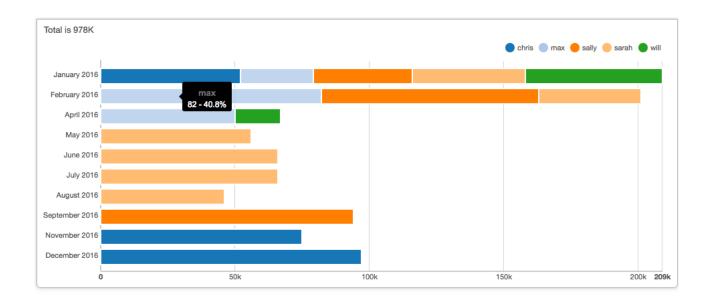
The Matrix Report provides an overview of the data and displays the total for display summaries in a grid format. The numeric field values for all display summaries appear on the table along with the total amounts for each row and column. You can choose a maximum of three group-by columns to group the data in the report.

You can also choose specific <u>layout options</u> (e.g. 1x2 and 2x1) on the Report Details step of the Report Wizard if you selected three group-by columns on the Define Group By step. The 1x2 layout option displays the data for the first group-by field in a row and displays the data for the other two group-by fields in columns. The 2x1 layout option displays the data for the first two group-by fields in rows and displays the data for the third group-by field in a column. If you only have two group-by columns, you can manually change the report layout by dragging and dropping the group-by fields to a different order on the Define Group By step. Please note that the Matrix Report does not provide detailed information like Summation Report with Details and will not include display columns in the report.

The following steps cover creating a Matrix Report to capture closed won opportunities in 2016 grouped by assigned user and the month it was closed as an

example:

- 1. Follow Steps 1-5 of the <u>Summation Report</u> section and complete the report criteria as follows:
 - o Report Type: Select "Matrix Report"
 - Target Module : Choose "Opportunities"
 - Define Filters: Define the report filters as follows then click "Next":
 - Select "Expected Close Date" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is Between" and select "01/01/2016" and "12/31/2016" from the options appearing to the right of the Expected Close Date filter.
 - Select "Sales Stage" from the Available Fields panel, then choose "Is" and "Closed Won" in the dropdowns appearing to the right of the Sales Stage filter.
 - Define Group By: Select "Month: Expected Close Date" and "User Name" from the Available Fields panel then click "Next"
 Note: You must click the related Assigned to User module to select the User Name field as user names are not direct fields of the Opportunities module.
 - Choose Display Summaries: Select "SUM: Likely" from the Available
 Fields panel then click "Next"
 Note: The field(s) selected in the Define Group By step are automatically
 included in the Choose Display Summaries step.
- 2. On the Chart Options step, select the chart type (e.g. Horizontal Bar) you wish to display in the report as well as how the data should be summarized on the chart, then click "Next". For more information on setting up the chart options, please refer to the Report Chart Options section.
- 3. On the Report Details step, enter a name for the report and assign it to the appropriate user and team.
 - Mark the "Optional Related Modules" box to include all closed won opportunities whether or not they are assigned to a user. For more information regarding this option, please refer to the Optional Related Modules section.Note: The Layout Options dropdown list (1x2 and 2x1) will appear if you selected three group-by columns on the Define Group By step. Select the appropriate layout depending on how you want the data displayed on the report grid.
- 4. After entering the report details, click "Save and Run" to save and generate the report immediately.
 - Click the Preview button to preview the report before saving.
 - Click the Save button to save the report without running it immediately.
 - To view the corresponding chart values, simply hover your mouse over the bar in the report chart.



| S | SUM: Likely | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| | Month: Expected Close Date | User Name | | | | | Grand Total | |
| | Month. Expected Glose Date | chris | max | sally | sarah | will | Grand Total | |
| | January 2016 | \$51,683.00 | \$27,472.00 | \$36,522.00 | \$41,645.56 | \$50,950.00 | \$208,272.56 | |
| | February 2016 | | \$82,423.33 | \$80,942.22 | \$38,284.00 | | \$201,649.55 | |

Report Filters

The Define Filters step of the report wizard determines which records the report includes or filters out. Filter groups and operators allow for additional levels of complexity as you combine filters to get the precise result set you desire.

Target Module Filters

By default, the fields for the Target Module you are creating the report on will be displayed in the Available Fields list. To filter on the field related to the target module, select it from the Available Fields list on the bottom left, and it will be added to the list of filters. Please note that only fields marked as "Reportable" in Studio will display in the Available Fields list. For more information on marking fields as reportable, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

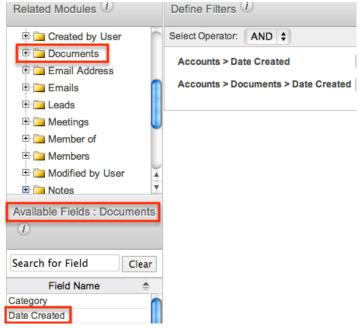


You can also use the search feature above the Available Fields list to easily locate a desired field. Simply enter in the appropriate keyword (e.g. billing, date, etc.) in the search field and the relevant results will display in the Available Fields list. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the beginning and end of your search phrase. This allows the system to return all fields that include the keyword entered in the search.



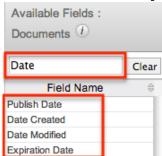
Related Module Filters

The Related Modules list shows all modules that have a relationship with the target module. To filter on a field in a related module, choose the name of the module (e.g. Documents) in the Related Modules list, and the Available Fields list below will display fields belonging to the related module. You can select the desired field(s) from the related module to add as a filter for your report. Please note that only fields marked as "Reportable" in Studio will display in the Available Fields list. For more information on marking fields as reportable, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.



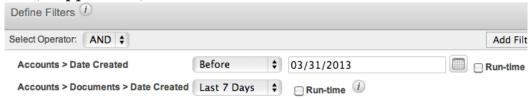
You can also use the search feature above the Available Fields list to easily locate a desired field. Simply enter in the appropriate keyword (e.g. billing, date, etc.) in

the search field and the relevant results will display in the Available Fields list. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the beginning and end of your search phrase. This allows the system to return all fields that include the keyword entered in the search.

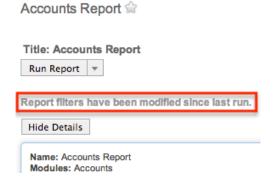


Filter Values

Once the filter has been created, you can specify what field values constitute a match for the report in the Define Filters section. Select the appropriate value from the corresponding dropdown list and enter the relevant value in the open text box (if applicable).



Please note that if the assigned user or a member of your team changes or adds a new filter, the system alerts you that the report filters have been modified since last run when you save and run the report.



Run-Time Filters

The run-time option in the Define Filters step allows you to make the filter(s) available on the saved report, which enables you to quickly change your filter values without having to edit the report. Simply mark the Run-time box for any filter(s) you wish to view on the saved report.



Once the report is created and saved, the run-time filter (e.g. "Accounts > Date Created") will appear on the generated report view. You can change the filter values directly from the report view by selecting the new filter values from the dropdown list and clicking "Apply" or "Run Report" at the top of the report's detail view. Clicking the Reset button will reset the run-time filter back to the original filter value you set.



Please note that the Report Wizard retains the original filter value(s) you set when building the report regardless of the changes you or other users make on the run-time filters on the report's detail view. If the report is shared by a team, then each user can run the report with different run-time filter values to meet their individual needs. The run-time filter values set by each user will be preserved for future viewing until they change or reset the value.

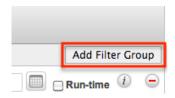
Operators

When building the report, you have the option to choose between two operators, "AND" and "OR", using dropdowns within the Define Filters section. By default, operators are set to "AND" which will cause the filters to work cumulatively. All filters, or groups of filters under an AND operator will need to be true for a record in order for that record to appear in the report result. Changing an operator to "OR" will mean that if any single filter under that "OR" is true for a record, the record will be included on the report. The OR operator accepts records matching any of the filters while the AND operator accepts records matching all filters.

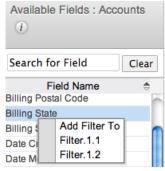


Filter Groups

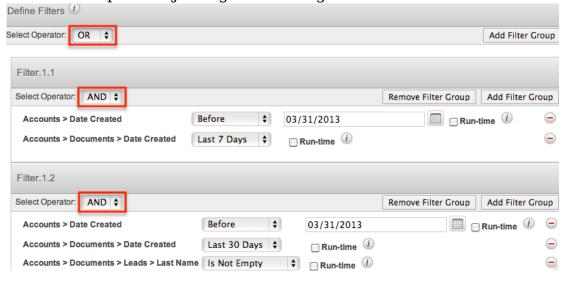
By default, all filters will be added to a single group. To split filters into multiple groups, use the Add Filter Group button.



When you have more than one filter group and click a new filter field, Sugar will prompt for which filter group the new field should belong.

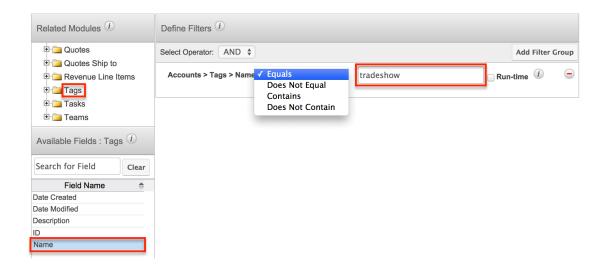


Filter groups and operators can be combined to achieve complex filtering situations. For example, if we need a report for documents belonging to accounts created prior to the first quarter where the document is either new this week or new this month if connected to a lead, we would use the following filter groups with an OR operator joining the two together:



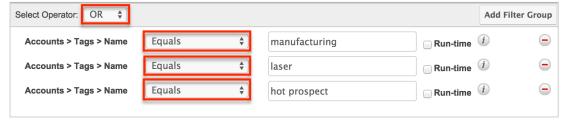
Filters on Tag Fields

If a report's target module contains the Tags field, the report can be filtered by tags via the Related Modules filters. To filter by tags, click on the Tags module name in the Related Modules list. The Available Fields list below will display fields belonging to the Tags module. Select the Name field to create a tag filter. Please note that you can select any field(s) from the Tags module as a filter for your report, but this example will only demonstrate filtering by the tag's name.



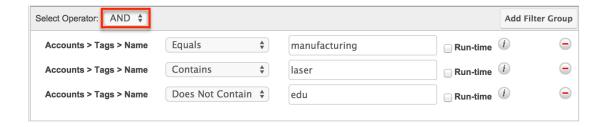
After clicking on the Name field, a line item will appear in the Filters view that allows you to select an operator and specify a tag name in its adjacent text field. This text field is not a type-ahead style like the Tags field is in the Sidecar modules and can only contain a single tag phrase (e.g. tradeshow, hot lead). Therefore, you must know the precise spelling of the tag name that you wish to use as a filter.

To filter a report by more than one tag, click on the Name field again for each additional tag. This will produce additional filter rows where you can specify the appropriate operator and its corresponding tag. In the following example, the report will display a list of account records that are tagged with any one or more of the three specified tags (manufacturing, laser, or hot prospect).



In the next example, choosing "AND" as the operator means the report will only display accounts that meet all of the specified criteria:

- The account is tagged "manufacturing".
- The account is tagged with a tag that contains the term "laser" such as "laser processing" or "high-speed laser".
- The account has not been tagged with any tag that contains the term "edu" such as "education" or "educator".



When the Tags field is used as a related-module display column in a <u>Rows and Columns</u> report or <u>Summation Report with Details</u>, the Tags column will display a separate line item for each tag that a record contains. For example, an account tagged as both "manufacturing" and "laser" will be displayed twice in an Accounts report if the report displays the Tags column. Also, note that the Tag column will only display a single tag even if the record contains multiple tags. This will be the tag that matches the filter criteria.



Please note that clicking on a hyperlinked tag name from report results will take you to the tag's record view. For more information on tags in Sugar, please refer to the <u>Tags</u> documentation in the Application guide.

Filters on Date and Datetime Fields

When creating reports in Sugar, specifying a range of time is a useful way to isolate your desired results. Sugar provides a set of pre-defined options to help you easily target the most common date ranges:

| Date Range Filter | Definition |
|-------------------|---|
| On | A specific day |
| Before | Any value before the specified date |
| After | Any value after the specified date |
| Is Between | Any values after a specified start date but before a specified end date |
| Not On | Any values except the specified date |
| Is Empty | No date set for the field |
| Is Not Empty | Any date set for the field |
| Yesterday | A value set to the prior day |
| | |

| Today | A value set to the current day |
|--------------|--|
| Tomorrow | A value set to the following day |
| Last # Days | Any values within the last X days including the current day |
| Next # Days | Any values within the next X days including the current day |
| Last 7 Days | Any values within the last 7 days including the current day (e.g. Running on Monday includes the previous Tuesday morning through the end of the current Monday) |
| Next 7 Days | Any values within the next 7 days including current day (e.g. Running on Monday includes the current Monday morning through the end the following Sunday) |
| Last Month | Any values that fall within the prior calendar month |
| This Month | Any values that fall within the current calendar month |
| Next Month | Any values that fall within the next calendar month |
| Last 30 Days | Any values within the last 30 calendar days including the current day |
| Next 30 Days | Any values within the next 30 calendar days including the current day |
| Last Quarter | Any values within the prior quarter defined by the calendar year (e.g. January - March, April - June, etc.) |
| This Quarter | Any values within the current quarter defined by the calendar year (e.g. January - March, April - June, etc.) |
| Next Quarter | Any values within the upcoming quarter defined by the calendar year (e.g. January - March, April - June, etc.) |
| Last Year | Any values within the prior calendar year |
| This Year | Any values within the current calendar year |
| Next Year | Any values within the upcoming |

| | calendar year |
|--|---------------|
|--|---------------|

Additionally, if your administrator has configured the Forecasts module via Admin > Forecasts, additional options based on your organization's fiscal year will be available. If your fiscal year follows a traditional calendar year, these options will function in the same way as the corresponding options above:

| Date Range Filter | Definition | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Previous Fiscal Year | Any values within the prior fiscal year | |
| Previous Fiscal Quarter | Any values within the prior quarter defined by the fiscal year | |
| Current Fiscal Year | Any values within the current fiscal year | |
| Current Fiscal Quarter | Any values within the current quarter defined by the fiscal year | |
| Next Fiscal Year | Any values within the upcoming fiscal year | |
| Next Fiscal Quarter | Any values within the upcoming quart defined by the fiscal year | |

For more information about configuring the Forecasting module, please refer to the <u>Forecast Configuration</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Note: When generating reports with datetime filters, Sugar will always adjust the results to ensure they are accurate according to the time zone settings of the user accessing the report. For instance, a user on Eastern Standard Time (-5 GMT) may see a different set of results for a report than a user on Pacific Standard Time (-8 GMT) because the date ranges are adjusted for the user's time zone.

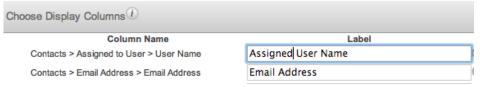
Report Display Columns

The display columns step allows users to select which field(s) they would like included when generating the report. The system will pull data specific to these fields based on the report criteria for the associated module record. When you select a field from the Available Fields list, they will be added to the right of the list with the displayed path of the field (e.g. Contacts > Assigned to User > User Name). The displayed field paths show users where the field is originating from to retrieve the value for the report. For example, although "Email Address" appears as a field in several modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.), email addresses are actually stored in their own table and are related to the modules where they appear as opposed to being direct fields of those modules. So, the corresponding displayed path will show the primary module record, then the related module followed by the field name (e.g. Contacts > Email Address > Email Address) since the email address field is a field of the related Email Address module.

To remove any unnecessary fields from the display column list, simply click the "-" sign to the far right of the displayed field path row.

Changing Display Column Labels

By default, the selected display column fields will display stock labels which can be changed if you desire. To change the label, simply enter in the new label name in the open text field then click outside of the text box to preserve the change.



Changing Display Column Order

You can change the left-to-right order of the display columns by dragging and dropping the displayed field paths in the Choose Display Columns section.



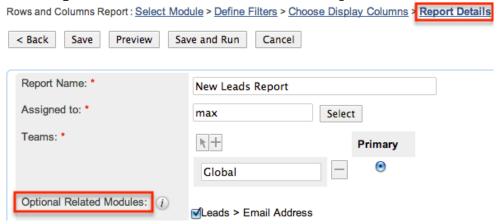
Defining Column Sort

You can also designate the generated report to be sorted by a specific field column in either ascending or descending order. Simply mark the radio button next to the field label then select "Ascending" or "Descending" in the corresponding dropdown list. Please note that only one display column can be designated to sort by default in the report.



Optional Related Modules

The Optional Related Modules option will appear on the Report Details step if you add fields from related modules to the display column. Please note that if you want your report to include records whether or not they have data in the fields, you will need to mark the displayed module relationship(s) in the Optional Related Modules section. For example, if you add the email address field as a display column for the New Leads report, the Optional Related Modules section will display "Leads > Email Address". Check the box for the Email Address relationship in order to include all applicable results even if the lead record does not contain an email address. By default, Sugar treats all related modules in a report as mandatory meaning that an email address will be required for a lead record to be included.

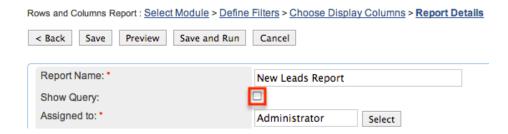


Leaving this box unchecked will exclude all lead records from your report that do not have an email address associated with them.

This holds true for all related modules. You will need to check the box for any relationship you do not wish to be treated as mandatory when Sugar is generating your report. In order to report on records with no related records of a particular module (e.g. Contacts without a related Account) using a filter such as Contacts > Accounts > Name > Is Empty, the Optional Related Modules will also need to be checked.

Show Query

The Show Query option is only visible to system administrators and displays as a checkbox on the Report Details step. If the Show Query box is checked and the Preview button is clicked, the generated report will display all the SQL queries at the bottom of the page for administrators to use and analyze how the specific data was retrieved in the system.



Viewing Reports

There are various options available for viewing reports in Sugar including via the Reports list view, Reports detail view, Reports Recently Viewed menu, and dashlets. Please note that you will only be able to see reports as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Viewing Via List View

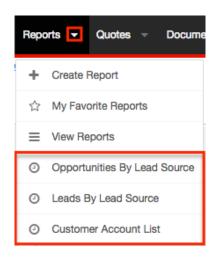
The Reports list view displays all reports meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the Reports module tab. While list view shows basic report information (e.g. report name, report type, target module for report, etc.), you can click the report's name to view the data in the report's detail view. For more information on viewing reports via list view, please refer to the Reports List View section of this documentation.

Viewing Via Detail View

The Reports detail view displays key data specific to the report including the display column fields, display summaries, charts, etc. The detail view can be reached by clicking a report record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Reports list view. For more information on viewing reports via detail view, please refer to the Reports Detail View section of this documentation.

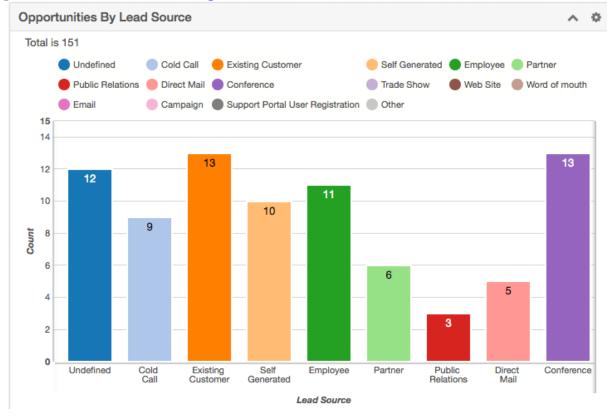
Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which records you have recently viewed. Click the triangle in the <u>Reports tab</u> to see a list of the 3 reports you most recently viewed. Clicking the report's name within this list will open it in detail view.



Viewing Via Dashlets

You can view report details via Report Chart dashlets such as "Saved Reports Chart". The Saved Reports Chart dashlet allow you to view pre-defined report charts as well as any saved custom report charts. Please note that only report types (e.g. Summation with Details-type, Summation-type, and Matrix-type reports) with charts can be added as dashlets in Sugar. When adding the Saved Reports Chart dashlet, you can choose from a list of pre-defined and custom reports to view on your Home page or Intelligence pane. For more information on adding dashlets, please refer to the Intelligence Pane documentation.



Searching Reports

The Reports list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate reports easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Reports list view below. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all reports that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %accounts). This will pull up any report that has the word "accounts" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

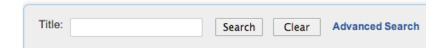
Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.

Search



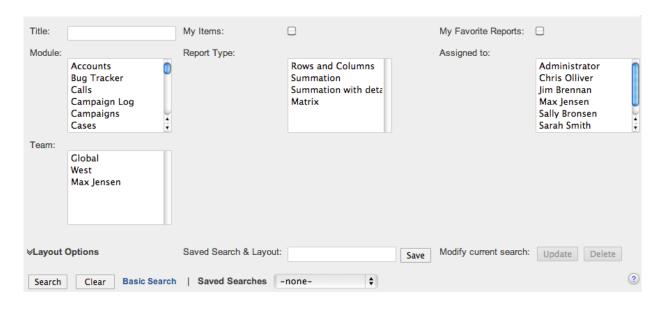
Enter in the appropriate keyword in the basic search Title field then click the Search button. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all reports to which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see reports as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the <u>Team Management</u> and <u>Role Management</u> in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- My Items: Select this box to return only reports assigned to you.
- My Favorite Reports : Select this box to return only reports you have marked as favorites.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the Search documentation.



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "My Favorite Reports" and enter in a report title to search, Sugar will only return reports with a matching name that you have marked as favorites. When searching by a multiselect or dropdown field (e.g. "Assigned to"), however, Sugar will return reports matching any of these selections. Once the search completes, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all reports to

which you have access, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters. Please note that you will only be able to see reports as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Reports List View

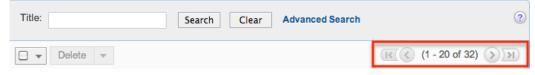
The Reports list view displays all reports meeting the current search criteria and to which your user has access. You can view the basic details of each report within the field columns. Please note that you will only be able to see reports as allowed by your team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Reports Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.

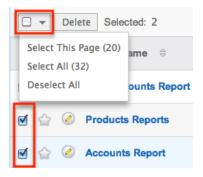


Checkbox Selection

You can perform several actions on report records directly from the list view by first selecting the desired reports. To select individual report records on the

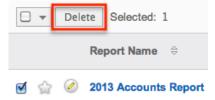
Reports list view, mark the checkbox on the left of each row. To select or deselect multiple report records on the list view, use the options in the checkbox dropdown menu:

- Select This Page : Selects all reports shown on the current page of report results.
- Select All: Selects all reports in the current search results across all pages of report results.
- Deselect All: Deselects all reports that are currently selected.



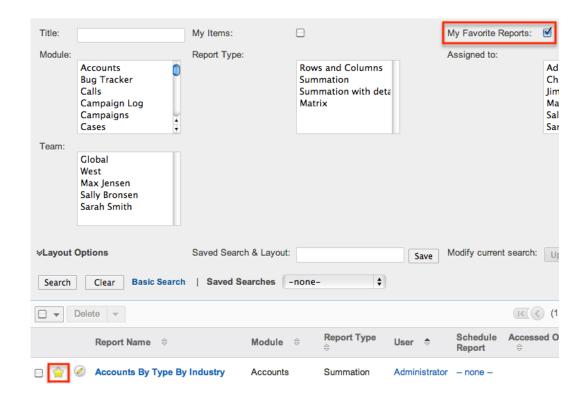
Delete Button

The Delete button to the right of the checkbox dropdown allows you to Delete one or more reports at a time. Please note that your ability to delete reports in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete button.



Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark report records as favorites via the list view as well as the detail view. This allows users to designate reports that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via search or from the Reports module tab. In the Reports list view, the star on the left of each report's row is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite report. For more information on how to mark records as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Reports</u> section of this documentation.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.



Reports Detail View

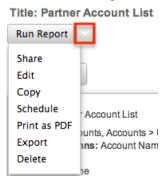
The Reports detail view displays thorough report information including display column fields (if applicable), charts (if applicable), etc. The detail view can be reached by clicking a report record's link from anywhere in the application including from the Reports list view.

Please note that you will only be able to view a report according to your team membership, user type, and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation

in the Administration guide.

Actions Menu

The Actions menu on the top left of each report's detail view allows you to perform various actions on the current report. Administrator users can change the action items to be displayed as separate buttons instead of a dropdown menu via Admin > System Settings. For more information on configuring the actions menu, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



The options in the Actions menu allow you to perform the following operations:

| Run Report | Run this report to generate the result |
|------------------|---|
| Share | Share a link to this report via email |
| Edit | Edit this report |
| <u>Duplicate</u> | Duplicate this report |
| Schedule | Schedule this report to be delivered via email |
| Print as PDF | Print this report as a PDF file |
| Export | Export this report result to a CSV file |
| | Note: Only available for Rows and Columns-type report |
| <u>Delete</u> | Delete this report |

Favorite Designation

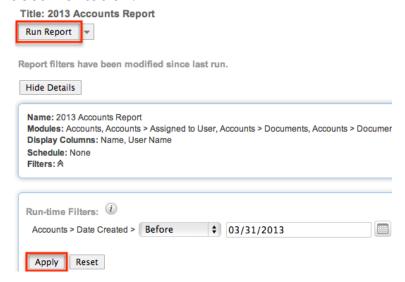
Users have the option to mark reports as a favorite via the detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate reports that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via Advanced search or from the Reports module tab. In the Reports detail view, the star on the right of the report's name is yellow once marked to indicate a favorite report. For more information on

how to mark reports as favorites, please refer to the <u>Favoriting Reports</u> section of this documentation.



Run-time Filters

Run-time filters allow you to quickly change the filter values on the report without having to edit the report. Please note that run-time filters only appear if filters are set in the Define Filters step when building the report. The report will be filtered based on the original filter value, but you can change the value via the Run-time filter and click "Apply" or "Run Report" to re-generate the report result. For more information on run-time filters, please refer to the Run-Time Filters section of this documentation.



Report Details

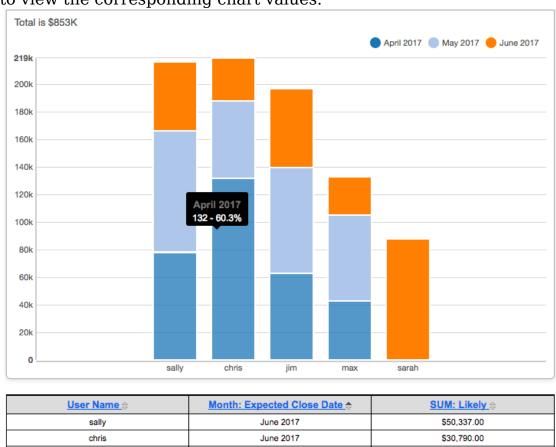
By default the report details box will appear displaying the reports name, display columns, report type, team(s) assigned to report, etc. To hide the report details, simply click the Hide Details button on the upper left of the report's detail view. Once the report details are hidden, the Show Details button will appear in place of the Hide Details button. Click the Show Details button to display the report details again.

Name: Products Reports
Modules: Products, Products > Account
Display Columns: Product, Cost, Account Name
Schedule: None
Filters: None

Type: Rows and Columns Report
Teams: Global
Assigned to: Administrator

Report Chart

Users have the option to display the data as a chart in report results if desired. The chart option is only available for Summation with Details-type, Summation-type, and Matrix-type reports. You can choose the chart type (e.g. Vertical Bar, Horizontal Bar) you want the report data displayed via the Chart Options step of the Report Wizard. Please note that at least one of the calculated fields (e.g. Count, AVG: Likely, SUM: Likely) in the Choose Display Summaries step must be selected in order to be able to select a chart type in the Chart Options step. Once the report is generated, you can hover your mouse over the bar in the report chart to view the corresponding chart values.



Note: When you make a chart in the reports module, there is a limit to the number of groups allowed. The limit is 50 groups for all charts except funnel, for which the limit is 16. The limit only applies to charts. If the number of elements is more than

50 (or 16 for funnel) then an error message is displayed at run time.

The report charts can also be added and displayed as a Sugar Dashlet on your Home page. For more information on viewing charts via dashlets on your Home Page, please refer to the <u>Viewing Via Dashlets</u> section of this documentation. Please note that at least one Group By and one Display Summary column is required to generate a chart.

The chart is displayed on the report by default, but you can hide the chart by simply clicking the Hide Chart button on the upper left above the chart. Once the report chart is hidden, the Show Chart button will appear in place of the Hide Chart button. Click the Show Chart button to display the chart again.



Report Chart Options

The Chart Options step of the Report Wizard allows users to choose the chart type they want displayed on the generated report as well as how the data will be summarized within the chart. Please note that at least one of the calculated fields (e.g. Count, AVG: Likely, SUM: Likely) in the Choose Display Summaries step must be selected in order to be able to select a chart type in the Chart Options step.

The following options are available in the Chart Options step of the report wizard:

- Chart Type : Select the chart type you want the data to be displayed on your report.
 - No Chart : No chart will be generated for the report result.
 - Horizontal Bar: The report data will be displayed in horizontal bars.
 - Vertical Bar: The report data will be displayed in vertical bars.
 - Pie: The report data will be displayed as a pie chart.
 - Funnel: The report data will be displayed as a funnel chart.
 - Line: The report data will be displayed as a line chart.

At least one Group By and one Summary column are requ



• Data Series: Select how you want the chart data to be summarized. The field(s) you select in the Choose Display Summaries step will be available to choose in this dropdown list.

At least one Group By and one Summary column are required to render a chart.



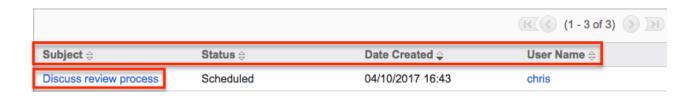
- Description: Enter in a brief description to label the chart if you wish.
- Round Numbers Over 100000: Check this box if you want numbers over 100,000 to be rounded in the report charts. For example, 150,000 will be displayed as 150K.

Report Results

The report's detail view will display the report results with relevant data and report chart (if applicable) for all records that meet the specified criteria. Please note that each report type will display the report results differently and users should consider how they would like to view the data prior to creating the report.

Rows and Columns Report Result

The report results for this report type displays the data in a simple rows and columns format. The display column field values for all records that meet the specified criteria will appear on the report result. You can view the record's details by clicking the record name. You can also sort the report results by a display column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the report may be sorted by only one column at a time. To view an example Rows and Columns report result, please refer to the creating Rows and Columns Report section.



Summation Report Result

The Summation Report provides an overview of the selected field data(s) grouped by specific criteria(s). The report result displays the data in groups summarized using computed derivatives (e.g. SUM, AVG, MAX, MIN) from numeric-type field values (e.g. Likely) as well as weighted amounts. Each field you select in the Define Group By and Choose Display Summaries will be displayed as a column in the report result. The field(s) in the Define Group By list determines how the data will be grouped on the report results table and the chart. For example, if you group the opportunity report by "User Name" then "Month: Expected Close Date" on the Define Group By list, the opportunity records will be grouped by the user assigned to the opportunity and each user will be broken up by month of the expected close date on the report result. The grand total of the summarized field values will display at the bottom of the report results page.

You can sort the report results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the report may be sorted by only one column at a time. To view an example Summation report result, please refer to the Creating Summation Report section.

| <u>User Name</u> | Month: Expected Close Date ♦ | <u>SUM: Likely</u> |
|------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| sally | June 2017 | \$50,337.00 |
| chris | June 2017 | \$30,790.00 |

Summation Report with Details Result

The Summation Report with Details groups the data and displays the total summary count for records in the report result. Unlike the Summation Report, this report type includes display columns for fields related to the target and related module. The report result will group the data in different categories based on the specified field values. If you choose to display the data as a chart, it will appear at the top of the report results page. The field values for all records that meet the specified criteria will be displayed in a rows and columns type table broken up into grouped panels. You can sort the report results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header (e.g. Expected Close Date) noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. Please note that the report may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can view the record's details by clicking the record

name.

Each panel header will display the grouped by field value(s) along with the total summary count for the group. You can collapse the grouped panels individually by clicking the double up arrow to the far left of the header or click "Collapse All" to collapse all panels. Collapsed panels will display the header with the display summaries for each group and you can click the double down arrow to open the panels again. The grand total for the summarized field values will appear at the bottom of the report results page. To view an example Summation with Details report result, please refer to the Creating Summation Report with Details section.

| ♦ Month: Expected Close Date = January 2016, SUM: Likely = \$208,272.56 | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|--|
| Opportunity Name | Expected Close Date | Opportunity Amount | Sales Stage ≑ | |
| Spindle Broadcast Corp. | 01/30/2016 | \$50,950.00 | Closed Won | |
| Chandler Logistics Inc | 01/27/2016 | \$51,683.00 | Closed Won | |
| Complete Holding | 01/29/2016 | \$36,522.00 | Closed Won | |
| Cumberland Trails Inc | 01/29/2016 | \$41,645.56 | Closed Won | |
| Tortoise Corp | 01/29/2016 | \$27,472.00 | Closed Won | |

Matrix Report Result

The Matrix report groups the fields based on the group by fields and displays the summary for specific numeric-type field values that you select. The report result displays the data in a grid table with row and column headers. If you selected three group-by columns, then you will have the option to choose specific report layout's (e.g. 1x2 and 2x1) on the Report Details step. The 1x2 layout option will display the data for the first group-by field in a row and display the data for the other two group-by fields in columns. The 2x1 layout option will display the data for the first two group-by fields in rows and display the data for the third group-by field in a column. The report results will show the grand total for each field row on the table as well as for each column. To view an example Matrix report result, please refer to the Creating Matrix Report section.

| User Name | Month: Expected Close Date | | Grand Total | |
|-------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Oser Hame | February 2013 | January 2013 | March 2013 | Grand Total |
| chris | \$155,000.00 | | | \$155,000.00 |
| max | | \$75,000.00 | \$100,000.00 | \$175,000.00 |
| sally | | \$50,000.00 | | \$50,000.00 |
| Grand Total | \$155,000.00 | \$125,000.00 | \$100,000.00 | \$380,000.00 |

Viewing Currency Fields

When the viewing user's profile has the Show Preferred Currency option selected, all currency values will be displayed in reports using the user's preferred currency.

The values will use the current conversion rate set in Admin > Currencies at the time the report is run. This means that the displayed value may not be historically correct for closed business since the conversion rate of the user's preferred currency may have changed since the purchase was completed.

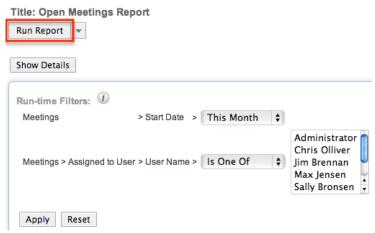
When the user does not have this option selected, reports will display all currency values in the system's default currency. To keep amounts historically accurate, the conversion rate will only update on on currency fields when the business is still open and under the following scenarios:

- The record undergoes a save event (e.g. mass update, manual save, etc.) and the record's currency has a different conversion rate defined in Admin > Currencies than is currently saved.
- An administrator updates the currency exchange rate under Admin > Currencies. This will trigger a scheduled job which updates all records saved with that currency to the new rate.

For more information about currency exchange rates, please refer to the <u>Currencies</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Running Reports

Once the reports are generated and saved in Sugar, you can view the report results at any time. While viewing the report's detail view, there may be times when you need to re-run the report to generate new report results. The Run Report button on the upper left of the report's detail view allows you to refresh and run the report to re-generate report results. For example, if you make a change to the run-time filter on the report, you can click "Run Report" to generate the report based on the new filter values. For more information on run-time filters, please refer to the Run-Time Filters section of this documentation. You can also click "Run Report" each time you want to re-generate the report to capture new records not included in the current report results.



Editing Reports

Reports may be edited at any time to update or add information to the report. There are various methods of editing the report from the Reports detail view, Reports list view, and dashlets. Regardless of where you initiate the edit from, you will always go through the Report Wizard to make the necessary changes to your report. You can edit the report by going through the Report Wizard step-by-step by clicking the Back and Next button or clicking the link (e.g. Define Filters, Choose Display Columns, Choose Display Summaries, etc.) at the top of the Report Wizard to edit a specific step. Once the changes are complete, click "Save and Run" to preserve the changes made and generate the report.

Rows and Columns Report Select Module > Define Filters > Choose Display Columns > Report Details < Back Next > Save Preview Save and Run Cancel Related Modules Define Filters Accounts Assigned to User

Please note that your ability to edit reports in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Editing Via Detail View

You can edit reports via the <u>detail view</u> by clicking "Edit" in the Actions menu on the upper left of the page. This will open the Report Wizard where you can make the necessary updates to the various steps (e.g. Define Filters, Define Group By, Choose Display Columns, Choose Display Summaries, etc.). Once the changes are complete, click "Save and Run" to preserve the changes made and generate the report.



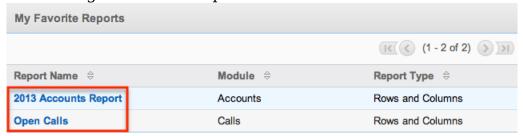
Editing Via List View

You can edit reports via the <u>list view</u> by clicking the Pencil icon to the left of each report's name. This will open the Report Wizard where you can make the necessary updates to the various steps (e.g. Define Filters, Define Group By, Choose Display Columns, Choose Display Summaries, etc.). Once the changes are complete, click "Save and Run" to preserve the changes made and generate the report.

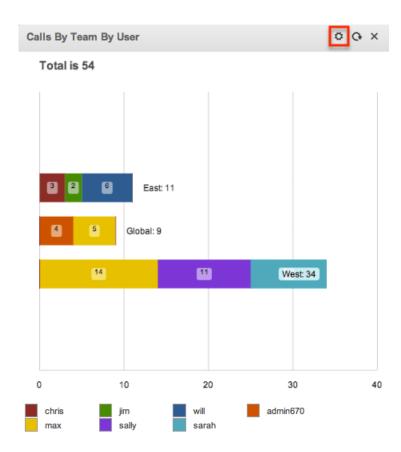


Editing Via Dashlet

There are various ways to edit reports via the dashlets on the Home page. For the My Favorite Reports dashlet you can click the reports name to open the reports detail view then click "Edit" in the Actions menu to make the necessary changes. Once the changes are complete, click "Save and Run" to preserve the changes made and generate the report.



For the Report Chart dashlets, you can click the Edit icon at the top of the dashlet menu bar to open the reports detail view then click "Edit" in the Actions menu to make the necessary changes. Once the changes are complete, click "Save and Run" to preserve the changes made and generate the report.



Deleting Reports

If a report is invalid or should no longer appear in your organization's Sugar instance, it may be deleted from either the Reports detail view or list view. Deleting via the detail view allows you to delete a single report while the list view allows for mass deleting multiple reports at once.

Please note that your ability to delete reports in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to delete a report via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a report's detail view.
- 2. Select "Delete" from the Actions menu.

Calls By Team By User 😭

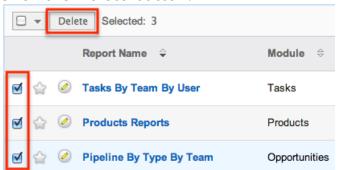


3. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

Mass Deleting Via List View

Use the following steps to delete one or more reports via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Reports list view by clicking the Reports module tab.
- 2. Use the Basicor Advanced Search to find the reports you wish to delete.
- 3. Select the desired reports individually or using the <u>checkbox dropdown's</u> options.
- 4. Click the Delete button.



5. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Click "Ok" to proceed.

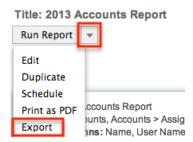
Sugar allows you to select up to 1000 records at a time for deletion. If you desire to delete more than 1000 records, you will need to perform the deletions in several batches.

Exporting Reports

Sugar's Export option allows users to download the data in reports as a .CSV (comma-separated values) file. Please note that only Rows and Columns-type reports have the ability to be exported. For more information on exporting records in Sugar, please refer to the Export documentation. This may be useful when needing to use the report data with other software such as Microsoft Excel or to

update existing records by creating a report (including Record ID's), exporting, making changes, then importing the altered data back into Sugar. For more information on updating existing records via import, please refer to the Import documentation. Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a report with a large amount of data. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend breaking up the report in smaller batches.

2013 Accounts Report 😭



Please note that your ability to export reports from Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Export option.

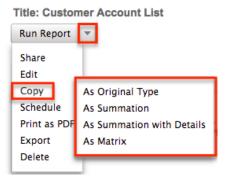
Duplicating Reports

You can create a new report by duplicating an existing report in Sugar. The Copy option is useful if the report you are creating has similar information to an existing report. Please note that you have the option of duplicating the report as the original report type that you are currently viewing or any of the other three report types.

The following steps cover creating a report by duplicating an existing Rows and Columns-type report as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a report's detail view.
- 2. Click the Actions menu and select "Copy".
- 3. Choose the report type you would like the duplicated report to be.

Customer Account List 😭



- 4. Go through the Report Wizard to select and enter new data as necessary then enter a new name for the report and save.
 - Please note that if you select a report type other than the original type, there may be additional or less steps in the Report Wizard to complete and you may need to edit the report as necessary to meet the specific report type requirements.

Scheduling Reports

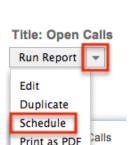
Reports in Sugar can be scheduled to be emailed to users periodically based on specified date and time intervals. Please note that each individual user has to schedule the report in their Sugar account in order for the reports to be delivered to them. Sugar will run the report at the specified interval based on the set time zone in user preferences and sends it as a PDF file to your email address on file. Please note that the outbound mail server for the system as well as the user's email settings must be configured properly in order for the reports to be delivered successfully. For more information on setting up the system email settings, please refer to the Email documentation in the Administration guide. For more information on setting up your user preferences' email settings, please refer to the

The Run Report Generation Scheduled Tasks scheduler in Sugar processes all scheduled reports to be delivered to the user at the scheduled interval. By default, the report scheduler is set as "Inactive" for new Sugar installations. Administrators must check to make sure that the Run Report Generation Scheduled Tasks scheduler is active and the settings (e.g. interval) are configured properly. For example, if the scheduler is set to trigger once per day and a user schedules a report to be delivered every hour, the report will only be delivered once each day due to the set interval in the scheduler. The administrator must change the interval for the scheduler to run every 1 hour in order for the users report to be processed and delivered per their scheduled interval. For more information on configuring schedulers, please refer to the Schedulers section of the System documentation.

Scheduling Via Detail View

Use the following steps to schedule the report via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a report's detail view.
- 2. Select "Schedule" from the Actions menu.



Open Calls 😭

- 3. Enter the start date/time and select the time interval for report delivery. Check the Active checkbox then click "Update Schedule" to schedule your report.
 - Please note that you must mark the Active box in order to activate the report schedule.



Once the report is scheduled successfully, the date and time for the scheduled report will appear in the list view row for the specific report. If you do not see the scheduled date and time under the Schedule Report column in the list view, then check your scheduled report again to make sure it was set up properly.

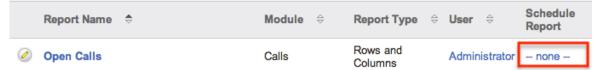


Scheduling Via List View

Use the following steps to schedule the report via the list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Reports list view by clicking the Reports module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u>or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the reports you wish to schedule.

3. Go to the Schedule Report column for the specific report in the list view and click on the --none-- link.



- 4. Enter the start date/time and select the time interval for report delivery. Check the Active checkbox then click "Update Schedule" to schedule your report.
 - Please note that you must mark the Active box in order to activate the report schedule.



Once the report is scheduled successfully, the date and time for the scheduled report will appear in the list view row for the specific report. If you do not see the scheduled date and time under the Schedule Report column in the list view, then check your scheduled report again to make sure it was set up properly.



Printing Reports as PDFs

Sugar's Print as PDF option in the Reports module allows users to download the reports to PDF files and save on their local machine. This may be useful when needing to email the file to other members of the team to share the report data or to keep track of key historical data from the system. You can also view charts on the downloaded PDF files for Report types (e.g. Summation Report with Details, Summation Report, Matrix Report) with chart options.

Please note that your ability to print PDF reports from Sugar may be restricted by a role preventing export of data. For more information on roles, please refer to the

Use the following steps to print reports as PDF's via the Reports detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a report's detail view.
- 2. Select "Print as PDF" from the Actions menu.

Open Calls Title: Open Calls Run Report Edit Duplicate Schedule Print as PDF alls

3. Open the downloaded PDF file to view the report and save to your local machine if you wish.

Favoriting Reports

Each Sugar user has the option to designate their own favorite reports which are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be accessed via Advanced search or from the Reports module tab. Once reports are marked as favorites, use the My Favorite Reports checkbox in the Reports <u>Advanced Search</u> to retrieve your favorites or select from your most recent favorites directly from the <u>Reports</u> module tab.

Favoriting Via List View

Use the following steps to mark reports as favorites via the Reports list view:

- 1. Navigate to the Reports list view by clicking the Reports module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u>or <u>Advanced Search</u> to find the Report records you wish to mark as favorites.
- 3. Mark the star icon on the left of each desired report's row.
- 4. To remove the report as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.



Favoriting Via Detail View

Use the following steps to mark records as favorites via the Reports detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a report's detail view.
- 2. Click the star icon to the right of the report's name in the upper left of the detail view to designate it as a favorite.
- 3. To remove the report as a favorite, click the star again to revert it to white.

 2013 Accounts Report

Title: 2013 Accounts Report

Sharing Reports

Individual reports can be shared with other users in your organization by sending an email containing the record's link directly from the detail view. In the report's detail view, select "Share" from the Actions menu. This will open a Compose Email window that includes the URL to the report. Enter the recipient(s) email address in the To field then click "Send".



Users can simply click the link in the email to access the report in Sugar. Please note that the user must be logged into Sugar in order to access the record, and its visibility will depend upon their team membership, user access type, and assigned roles. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the TeamManagement and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Adding Report Results to Target Lists

A target list consists of a group of individuals or organizations you wish to be included or excluded on a mass marketing campaign. These targets are typically identified based on a set of predetermined criteria such as being a prospect or existing customer, age group, industry, etc. The Reports module gives users the ability to add a large number of records (e.g. Contacts, Leads, Accounts, etc.) to a target list at once instead of selecting them one-by-one. For example, if you need to add all leads in the state of California to your target list, you can create a report based on the Leads module filtered by the Primary Address State field (e.g. CA). Once the report is created and saved, you can navigate to the Target Lists module to add the report results to the specific target list. Go down to the Leads subpanel in the Target List's detail view, click the Actions menu, then choose "Select from Reports". Select the saved lead report from the pop-up window and all lead records from the selected report will be added to the target list.



For more information on adding records to target lists, please refer to the <u>Target Lists</u> documentation. Sugar allows up to 1000 records to be added at a time when adding to a target list. If you desire to add more than 1000 records to a target list, you will need to create the reports in several batches.

Last Modified: 08/23/2017 11:57am

Export

Overview

There may be times in which users will want to access, review, or manipulate information from their Sugar database in another format outside of Sugar. To facilitate this process, users have two options on ways to export their data from Sugar. Upon exporting data from Sugar, a CSV ("Comma Separated Value") format file will be downloaded to the users computer. This file can be reviewed in Microsoft Excel, Notepad, or other spreadsheet tools and text editors.

Exporting restrictions can be controlled by a System Administrator via Admin > Locale. For more information on the Locale menu, please refer to the Locale section of the Administration guide. An administrator also has the option to create a Role hindering regular users' access to the export functionality. Please refer to the Role Management section of the Administration guide for more information on setting roles for users.

Exporting From Module List Views

The first type of export that will be covered is exporting from the module list view. When exporting this way, the downloaded file contains every field from the database within the given module for the specified record or records. This export will not include any information from records which are associated via relationships to this module. Please note that the export method varies slightly between modules using the Sidecar user interface (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Leads, etc.) and Legacy user interface (e.g. Calls, Meetings, Quotes, etc.).

This export method is most useful when performing a type of data migration, needing an excess of detail, or performing a comprehensive import and update of the data, since this method exports all fields within a module. It is recommended the Export From Reports functionality be used for any other export use case to isolate the specific information needed.

Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a large number of records. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend selecting the records in smaller batches.

Exporting From Sidecar Module List Views

The following steps cover exporting from the Accounts module as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by clicking the Accounts module tab.
- 2. Use the Module Search to find the Account records you wish to export.
- 3. Select the desired account records individually by marking the checkbox on the left of each row.
 - Note: You can also use the <u>Select All</u> feature in the list view to select the first 1000 records in the result set. If you wish to export more than 1000 records or export a specific group of records on the list view, please use the <u>filter option</u> in module search to perform the exports in smaller batches.



4. Choose "Export" from the Actions menu.



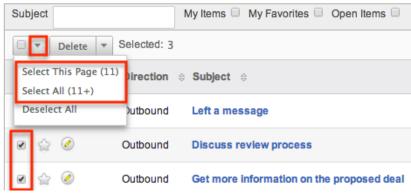
The CSV file will be downloaded to your local machine to a location defined by your browser settings. The file can be read and manipulated as necessary.

Exporting From Legacy Module List Views

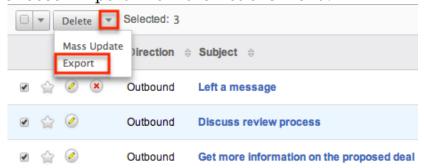
The following steps cover exporting from the Calls module as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Calls list view by clicking the Calls module tab.
- 2. Use the <u>Basic</u> or <u>Advanced Search</u> functionality to find the records you wish to export.
- 3. Select the desired call records individually or by using the checkbox dropdown's options.

Search Calls



4. Choose "Export" from the Actions menu.

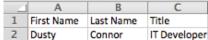


The CSV file will be downloaded to your local machine to a location defined by your browser settings. The file can be read and manipulated as necessary.

Exported Files From List View

When data is exported from Sugar, the file that is produced is a CSV, or "Comma Separated Value" file. When viewed in a plain text editor, a CSV file looks like a long string of text with groupings of text separated with quotation marks and commas (e.g. "First Name","Last Name","Title"). The file first lists out all columns that are in the file, and then the corresponding rows follow, also separated by quotation marks and commas (e.g. "Dusty","Connor","IT Developer").

However, most spreadsheet software, such as Microsoft Excel, will read this file and convert the quotation marks and commas into rows and columns. This makes your data much easier to read and turns it into a useful format that can be manipulated and re-purposed as need be.



The records that appear in your spreadsheet are dependent on what type of search, if any, you did prior to your export.

When exporting from list view, the user is left with every part of the module database information, which is often not all readable by the user. This file will only contain information specific to the module where the export was performed. This exported data will comprise of all stock and custom fields from the module. No data that would normally be found in a subpanel will appear on this export.

Exporting From Reports

In addition to exporting from a list view, users also have the option to export data from a report. Using a Rows and Columns report, users can select the specific fields they would like to see on the export file and filter the module data however they would like. The advantage to using reports is that users will only be presented with the data that they need, and no excess data. In addition, users can also export data from related modules using reports, which is not possible when Exporting From Module List Views. Finally, because the reports are much more focused and specific, there is a higher threshold of the quantity of records that can be exported before encountering a timeout or any other such issues.

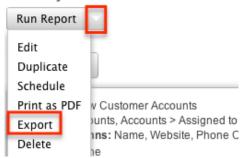
Due to PHP memory limitations on the server, there may be occasions when the application times out while exporting a report with a large amount of data. If you encounter an error when performing this action, we recommend breaking up the report in smaller batches.

For more information on creating your report, please refer to the <u>Reports</u> documentation.

Use the following steps to complete an export from a report:

- Select an existing Rows and Columns report from the Report module's listview, or create a new one based on the information that you would like to export.
- 2. Click on the actions menu of the report details and select "Export".

Title: My New Customer Accounts



3. The CSV file will be downloaded to your computer to a location defined by your browser settings. The file can then be read and manipulated at will.

When exporting from a report, the data is more well-rounded for a user to review. The user is allowed to determine what fields should be included on the export. This means that while reviewing it in a spreadsheet, the information appears exactly as it does in Sugar. This makes for a more positive user experience and a more focused export file. In addition, the user is able to utilize related modules to the reported on module. This makes the report more useful in a business sense for individual users.

Exported Files From Reports

When data is exported from Sugar, the file that is produced is a CSV, or "Comma Separated Value" file. When viewed in a plain text editor, a CSV file looks like a long string of text with groupings of text separated with quotation marks and commas (e.g. "First Name","Last Name","Title"). The file first lists out all columns that are in the file, and then the corresponding rows follow, also separated by quotation marks and commas (e.g. "Dusty", "Connor", "IT Developer").

However, most spreadsheet software, such as Microsoft Excel, will read this file and convert the quotation marks and commas into rows and columns. This makes your data much easier to read and turns it into a useful format that can be manipulated and repurposed as need be.

| 4 | A | В | C |
|---|------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1 | First Name | Last Name | Title |
| 2 | Dusty | Connor | IT Developer |

The information that appears in your spreadsheet is dependent on what filters you added to your report and what display columns that you had showing. Only the information that shows in the display columns when you view your final report is what will be included in your CSV export.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Import

Overview

For most modules, Sugar allows users to transfer data from an external source (usually a comma-separated-values file) into the database via import. Sugar's import wizard is a quick and easy way to create and/or update many records at once. The import tool can be used to add a list of new customers or leads to the database, update existing data, migrate from a previous CRM system, or for any process that requires manipulating a large amount of records at once.

Your system's Sugar administrator may enable importing for the following modules:

- Accounts
- Bugs
- Calls
- Cases
- Contacts
- Contracts
- Custom modules (if applicable)
- Leads
- Meetings
- Notes
- Opportunities
- Targets
- Tasks

Users with an administrator or developer role can import records into the following admin-only modules:

- Products modules:
 - Manufacturers
 - Products
 - Product Catalog
 - Product Category
 - Product Types
 - Tax Rates
- Users

When importing through any of the above modules, Sugar presents users with a

wizard to help guide users through the process of creating and updating records.

Import Guidelines

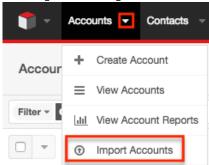
Importing is a very important process for both new Sugar users and those who have been using Sugar for years. Depending on your business needs, you may run imports anywhere from multiple times per week to only once or twice per year. Regardless of the import frequency, all users follow the same import guidelines:

- File Delimitation: Sugar accepts files that are delimited by a given separator, such as commas or tabs. The most common type of import will be using a CSV (Comma Separate Value) file, but Sugar will accept other file types as long as it recognizes the delimiter.
- Imposed Limitations: Sugar, by default, does not impose any type of import imitations. However, System Administrators can impose a limit on the amount of rows or records that can be imported at one time. This limitation is found in Admin > System Settings > Advanced > Import Maximum Number of Rows. Administrators can also limit what modules users are allowed to import into through the use of Roles.
- Scrub Data Before Import: It is strongly recommended that all data is reviewed and scrubbed before importing. It is much easier to see if you are importing good data or that you have removed all duplicates before importing than finding them after they are already in Sugar and are already in use by other users. In addition, you want to ensure standardized fields such as dates, phone numbers, etc. adhere to a common format so that the import will run as smooth as possible.
- Parent Records First: When importing any records that use a relationship to another module, such as the Account - Contact relationship, it is best to try importing the parent, or higher level, records first. This is demonstrated with a one-to-many relationship between the two modules. In this case, it is best to import accounts first and then contacts, which rely on account records.

Importing New Records

The first type of import that will be covered is importing new records. Whether you are just starting a migration from another CRM to Sugar or if you are adding a new list of records that you have received, such as a new list of leads or accounts, this process will help to get the data into Sugar without having to manually enter each record. After preparing your import file, follow these steps to import the list into Sugar:

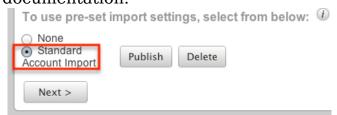
1. Navigate to the module tab for the module that you are importing into and select the import option. This will open the Import Wizard and bring you to the "Upload Import File" screen.



- 2. If you would like to review the Import File Template, you can download it from this page. This will give you a template of the format Sugar is going to be using to import your data. For more information on the template, please review the Import File Template section of this documentation.
- 3. Select the import file that you are going to use to import by clicking the Choose File button. When prompted, select the file from your computer and it will appear in this box.



- 4. Ensure that "Create new records only" is selected.
- 5. If you have preformed imports before and have previously saved your import settings, you can select your setting at the bottom of the page using the "To use pre-set import settings, select from below" option. If you do not have any saved import settings, this section will not appear. For more information on saving mapping, please review the Saving Field Mappings section of this documentation.



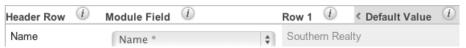
- 6. Click "Next" to access the "Confirm Import File Properties" screen.
- 7. This screen will show you the first two rows that Sugar is going to try to import as an example to let you know that your file was read properly by Sugar.
- 8. The Import Wizard automatically detects the properties of the file that has been uploaded to ensure the best import possible. If you notice any mistakes or need to set up any advanced configuration, click "View Import File Properties". These changes are specific to the import and do not affect your standard user preferences.



- 9. If the file was exported from either Salesforce.com or Microsoft Outlook, select the corresponding option under "If the import file data was exported from any of the following sources, select which one". If not, leave this as "None". This option will set up your mapping properly on the next screen.
- 10. Click "Next" to access the Confirm Field Mappings screen.
- 11. Click the View Notes button for any relevant information, specific to this module, to the import that you are performing.



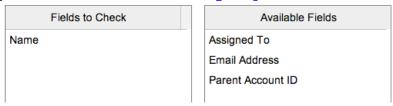
- 12. This screen presents you with four columns:
 - Header Row: This is the column header from your import file. This
 column will let you reference your file to make sure your column
 mapping is correct. If your import file does not have a header row, this
 column will not show.
 - Module Field: This column contains a dropdown list of all importable fields for the module. The Import Wizard tries to match the Header Row with the corresponding Sugar field. If the suggested mapping is incorrect, use the dropdown list to change the mapping. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
 - Row 1: This column contains the values from the first row of data in your import file. This is another aid to help ensure you have your mapping correct, so that you can see the mapping using real data and not just the headers. If your import file does not have column headers, there will be an additional column for Row 2.
 - Default Value: This column is hidden by default, but can be expanded if needed. When expanded, you have the option to fill in a value that will populate all records where a value for that field does not exist. For example, if you do not have anything populated in the Accounts Industry field, but you know this is a list of Technology companies, you can populate all blank values in the Industry field with the value of "Technology".



13. Click "Add Field" if any data needs to be added to the import that is not on your import file. This can be used if you would like to assign a value to a record when the column is not on your import file. This is used in conjunction with the Default Value column. For example, if you are importing these accounts, but would like to assign them all to another user, John Smith, you would click the Add Field button, select the field from the Module Field column, and populate the desired value in the Default Value column. Now, all records will be assigned to John Smith upon import.



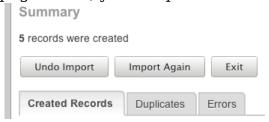
- 14. Click "Next" to access the Check for Possible Duplicates screen.
- 15. This menu allows users to check if there are duplicated values on the import to records that already exist in Sugar. This menu will vary depending on what module you are importing into as the fields will be specific to this module. The fields available to the Import Wizard are determined based off the system-defined indexes. This is why you will not see all fields shown on this list, but only a subset of fields from the module. If you would like to cross reference existing Sugar records against what is being imported, simply drag and drop the field name from the right column, "Available Fields", to the left column, "Fields to Check". For more information on duplicate checking, please review the <u>Detecting Duplicates</u> section of this documentation.



16. If the import configuration that you have set up is going to be used again in the future for additional imports, add a name at the button of the page so that it can be referenced later. For more information on saved field mappings, please review the Saving Field Mappings section of this documentation.



- 17. When your duplicate checking settings are complete, click "Import Now" to begin the import.
- 18. After the import completes, you are brought to the "View Import Results" page. Here, you are provided with a summary of the import.



- 19. The summary will tell you how many records were created, how many were not created due to an error, and how many were found as duplicates.
- 20. There are three buttons below the Summary:
 - Undo Import: If there was a mistake in the import that you realized after importing, you can check this button. All records that were created via the import will be deleted. This button cannot be re-accessed for this import. As soon as you navigate away from this page, the import is considered complete.
 - Import Again: Click this button if you would like to go back to the first step of the Import Wizard and perform additional imports. Clicking this button will consider the import to be complete.
 - Exit: This button will also consider the import to be complete, but will bring you back to the module's list view to be able to further review or search your records.
- 21. There are also three tabs on the summary page under the action buttons:
 - Created Records: This tab will show you a list view of all of the records that were properly imported on this import.
 - Duplicates: This tab will present you with any records that were not imported due to the Import Wizard finding duplicates from Step 15.
 There is an option to download a list of the duplicates, which produces a new CSV file. You have the option to download this list, make any changes, and import again following this same process.

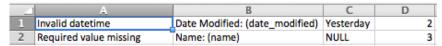


 Errors: This tab will show you any records that were not imported due to an error during the import process. This is usually seen when there is a problem with data that is on one of the records or rows in the CSV file. For instance, if you are missing a value for a required field, or a field is formatted incorrectly.

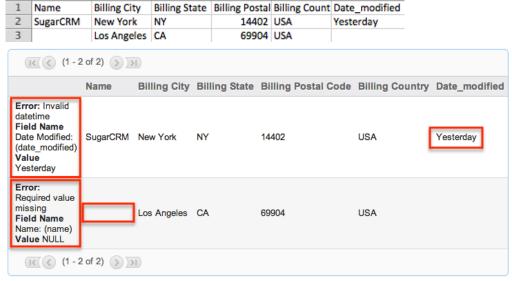


Note: Similar to the option to download duplicate records, you also have the option to download the list of errors using the two links provided:

■ The "Download list of errors" option will produce a new CSV file with columns showing (from left to right) the error, the field affected, the value, and the line on your original import file where the error occurred.



■ The "Download list of rows that were not imported" option will download a new CSV file with the same format of your original one, containing only the rows that were not imported so that you can clean them up and then re-import.



22. Once you have downloaded the desired lists and reviewed the import, the buttons mentioned in Step 20 can be used to complete your import.

Importing Updates to Existing Records

In addition to importing new records, Sugar's Import Wizard also has the functionality to use an import file to update existing Sugar records. The process runs very similar to the new record import process described above.

The most important aspect to importing updates to existing records is that Sugar will only update records where there is a matching ID in the import file. Every Sugar record, regardless of what module it is in, is defined with an alphanumeric

ID field. This field is typically a 36-character alphanumeric value but may be less if imported from a previous CRM. This field is the only way that the Import Wizard will know which record to update.

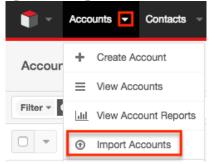
Note: All other fields (name, email address, etc.) are not considered unique and can have duplicates, so only the ID field will work to differentiate records for an update from import.

The ID field is not usually shown within Sugar and must be found either by running a report or an export within the module.

During the import, if there are any other records without ID fields and they are on the import file, they will create new records, which will create duplicates in your database.

To import updates, follow the steps below.

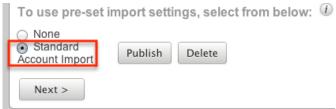
- 1. To prepare the import file, you must have the ID numbers for all of the records that you are going to be updating. The most common methods are either by exporting a list of records from the module list view, or by running a report and exporting the results. For more information on exporting, please review the Export documentation.
 - Export from List View: This option will include the record ID field, but it
 is recommended that you open the file in a spreadsheet editor (Microsoft
 Excel) and delete any columns that you are not updating. Be sure to
 leave the ID field and any required fields, such as Name, as the import
 will not complete without these.
 - Export from Report: If you choose to run a report, be sure to include the ID field in your display columns so that the records can be matched up. You will also want to include any required fields, such as Name, as the import will not complete without these. Please note that only Rows and Columns reports can be used for exports.
 - After you have your file ready for import, you can proceed with working through the Import Wizard.
- 2. Navigate to the module tab for the module that you are updating and select the import option. This will open the Import Wizard and bring you to the " Upload Import File" screen.



- 3. If you would like to review the Import File Template, you can download it from this page. This will give you a template of the format Sugar is going to be using to import your data. For more information on the template, please review the Import File Template section of this documentation.
- 4. Select the import file that you are going to use to import by clicking the "Choose File" button. When prompted, select the file from your computer and it will appear in this box.

| Select file: | Choose File | No file chosen | i |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|-----|
| Select file: | Choose File | No file chosen | · C |

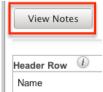
- 5. Select the option "Create new records and update existing records".
- 6. If you have performed imports before and have previously saved your import settings, you can select your setting at the bottom of the page using the "To use pre-set import settings, select from below" option. If you do not have any saved import settings, this section will not appear. If your CSV file was exported from Sugar, this is likely not a necessary step. For more information on saving mapping, please review the Saving Field Mappings section of this documentation.



- 7. Click "Next" to access the "Confirm Import File Properties" screen. Before the "Confirm Import File Properties" screen opens, you will be prompted with an alert informing you that updates made to existing records cannot be undone. Read, and then click "OK" to proceed.
- 8. This screen will show you the first two rows that Sugar is going to try to import as an example to let you know that your file was read properly by Sugar.
- 9. The Import Wizard automatically detects the properties of the file that has been uploaded to ensure the best import possible. If you notice any mistakes or need to set up any advanced configuration, click "View Import File Properties". These changes are specific to the import and do not affect your standard user preferences.



- 10. If the file was exported from either Salesforce.com or Microsoft Outlook, select the corresponding option under "If the import file data was exported from any of the following sources, select which one". If not, leave this as "None". This option will set up your mapping properly on the next screen. If this file was exported from Sugar, keep it set to "None".
- 11. Click "Next" to access the Confirm Field Mappings screen.
- 12. Click the View Notes button for any relevant information, specific to this module, to the import that you are performing.



13. This screen presents you with four columns:

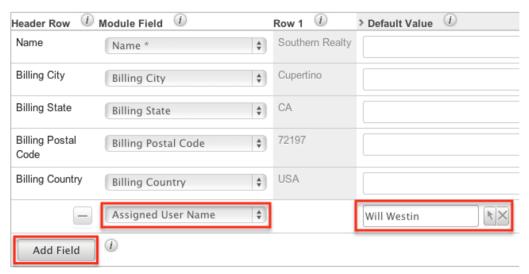
Name

- Header Row: This is the column header from your import file. This
 column will let you reference your file to make sure your column
 mapping is correct. If your import file does not have a header row, this
 column will not show.
- Module Field: This column contains a dropdown list for each row that
 contains the name of a field in Sugar. The Import Wizard tries to match
 the Header Row with the corresponding Sugar field. If the suggested
 mapping is incorrect, use the dropdown list to change the mapping.
 Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
- Row 1: This column contains the values from the first row of data in your import file. This is another aid to help ensure you have your mapping correct, so that you can see the mapping using real data and not just the headers. If your import file does not have column headers, there will be an additional column for Row 2.
- Default Value: This column is hidden by default, but can be expanded if needed. When expanded, you have the option to fill in a value that will populate all records where a value for that field does not exist. For example, if you do not have anything populated in the Accounts Industry field, but you know this is a list of Technology companies, you can populate all blank values in the Industry field with the value of "Technology".

Southern Realty

14. Click "Add Field" if any data needs to be added to the import that is not on your import file. This can be used if you would like to assign a value to a record when the column is not on your import file. This is used in conjunction with the Default Value column. For example, if you are importing these accounts, but would like to assign them all to another user, John Smith, you would click Add Field button, select the field from the Module Field column, and populate the desired value in the Default Value column. Now, all records will be assigned to John Smith upon import.

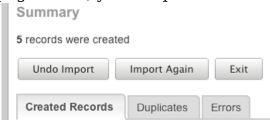
Name *



- 15. Click "Next" to access the Check for Possible Duplicates screen.
- 16. This menu allows users to check if there are duplicated values on the import to records that already exist in Sugar. Duplicate checking will only apply to new records created by the import. For more information on detecting duplicates, please review the Detecting Duplicates section of this documentation.
- 17. If the import configuration that you have set up is going to be used again in the future, add a name at the button of the page so that it can be referenced later. For more information on saving mapping, please review the Saving Saving Savi



- 18. Click "Import Now" to begin the import.
- 19. After the import completes, you are brought to the "View Import Results" page. Here, you are provided with a summary of the import.

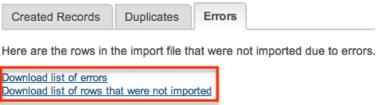


- 20. The summary will tell you how many records were updated, how many were created, how many were not created due to an error, and how many were found as duplicates, as applicable.
- 21. There are three buttons below the Summary:
 - Undo Import: If there was a mistake in the import of any new records that you realized after importing, you can check this button. All new records that were created via the import will be deleted. After updating, no changes to updated records can be reverted. This button cannot be re-accessed for this import. As soon as you navigate away from this page,

- the import is considered complete. This button will not show if there were no new records created.
- Import Again : Click this button if you would like to go back to the first step of the Import Wizard and perform additional imports. Clicking this button will consider the import to be complete.
- Exit: This button will also consider the import to be complete, but will bring you back to the module's list view to be able to further review or search your records.
- 22. There are also three tabs on the summary page under the action buttons:
 - Created Records: This tab will show you a list view of all of the records that were properly imported on this import. If this was only an update, there will not be any records showing on this tab as it does not show updated records.
 - Duplicates: This tab will present you with any records that were not imported due to the Import Wizard finding duplicates from Step 16.
 There is an option to download a list of the duplicates, which produces a new CSV file. You have the option to download this list, make any changes, and import again following this same process. If you did not use any duplicate settings, this tab will be empty.

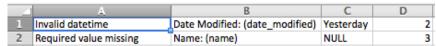


Errors: This tab will show you any records that were not imported due
to an error during the import process. This is usually seen when there is
a problem with data that is on one of the records or rows in the import
file. For instance, if you are missing a value for a required field, or a field
is formatted incorrectly.

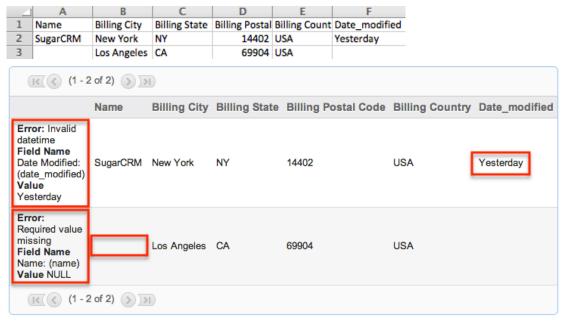


Note: Similar to the option to download duplicate records, you also have the option to download the list of errors using the two links provided:

■ The "Download list of errors" option will produce a new CSV file with columns showing (from left to right) the error, the field affected, the value, and the line on your original import file where the error occurred.



■ The "Download list of rows that were not imported" option will download a new CSV file with the same format of your original one, containing only the rows that were not imported so that you can correct the errors and then re-import.



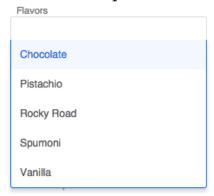
23. Once you have downloaded the desired lists and reviewed the import, the buttons mentioned in Step 21 can be used to complete your import.

Importing Fields With Multiple Values

Multiselect fields allow for the input of multiple values. When importing data to these fields, it is possible to import multiple field values using a comma delimiter within the field.

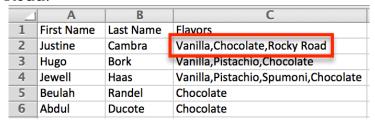
Importing Multiselect Fields to New Records

To import multiple values to a multiselect field on a new record, the import data file's mapped column should contain exact character matches to existing dropdown values separated by a commas. For example, a multiselect field for Flavors contains the options Chocolate, Pistachio, Rocky Road, Spumoni, and Vanilla.



To import a new record that contains both "Vanilla" and "Chocolate" in the Flavors field, the import data file's Flavors column should contain Vanilla, Chocolate with a comma separating the values and no extra spaces. If one of the imported

multiselect options is a phrase, such as "Rocky Road", then the imported data field should contain a space character only within that value: Vanilla, Chocolate, Rocky Road.



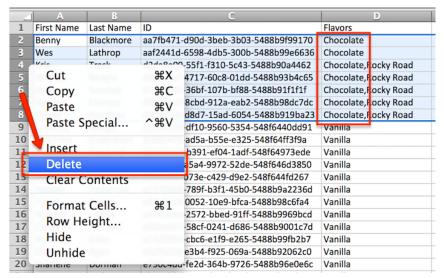
Note: The dropdown option display labels are not required to be unique, so best practice is to import the database values if they are known. For more information about how admin users can see database values and display labels for dropdown options, please refer to the <u>Dropdown Editor</u> documentation in the Administration Guide.

Importing Multiselect Fields to Existing Records

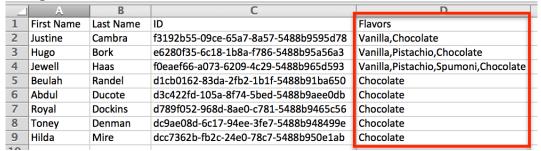
Importing updates to a multiselect field of a record already existing in Sugar will erase any previous values and replace them with the imported values. If you wish to append new values to the existing values via import, you must first export the contents of the field for each record you will be updating, add the desired values to the existing values in by modifying the exported CSV file, then import the modified export file to Sugar.

For example, imagine you would like to update 100 existing contact records. Each of the 100 contacts should have "Chocolate" added to the multiselect field "Flavors" without losing the data that is stored in the multiselect field already. The following steps explain how to append a multiselect field via import:

- 1. Export the list of 100 contacts that need to be updated.
- 2. Preserve (at least) the Last Name, ID, and Flavors fields in the export file. The other field columns may be deleted.
- 3. Sort the spreadsheet data by the Flavors column.
- 4. Remove any rows from the file that already contain "Chocolate" as a value in the Flavors column.



5. If the Flavors column contains any empty cells, type the word Chocolate in those cells. In the remaining cells of the Flavors column, add ,Chocolate (with a leading comma but no extra spaces) to the end of the existing character string.



- 6. Save this file for import.
- 7. Follow the steps in the <u>Importing Updates to Existing Records</u> section of this documentation to complete the import and update process.

Importing Relationships

There are many situations where imports need to forge a relationship between two modules. A common example of this would be how importing contacts without an account name would leave the contacts orphaned and not linked to any parent account. To solve this problem, Sugar allows one-to-many and one-to-one relationships to be imported during the standard import process. The available fields will vary depending on the module being imported and will show on the Import Template.

When importing a relationship, Sugar will need the related record's unique ID, or, in some cases, will accept the record's Name field. Examples of the fields that relate one module to another are explained below.

| Module | Module Related To | Field(s) Used For Relationship | Instructions For Import |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Accounts | Accounts | Member Of | On the import file, add a column for "Member Of". You can use either the Sugar record ID or the exact name of the parent account. This will cause the imported record to be related to the parent account on the "Member Of" field. Using an account name that Sugar does not recognize will create an additional new account record. Note: If you are using the account name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your account in Sugar is "SugarCRM", but your import file contains "Sugar CRM" or |
| | | | "SugarCRN", the account will not relate properly. |
| | | Parent Account Id | On the import template, there is a column for "Parent Account". Use the existing Sugar record ID of the parent account. The dropdown option |

| | | | for this is Parent Account Id. This will cause the imported record to be related to the parent account on the "Member Of" field. |
|-------|-------------|-------------------|---|
| | Campaigns | Campaign | Use the existing Sugar campaign name or campaign record ID to relate the account to the campaign record. |
| | | | Note: If you are using the campaign name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your campaign in Sugar is "End of Year Newsletter", but your import file contains "End of Year News" or "End of Year Promotion", the account will not relate properly. |
| | | Campaign ID | Use the existing Sugar campaign record ID number to connect the campaign name into the new account record. |
| Calls | Contacts | Contact ID | Use the existing Sugar contact record ID number to connect the contact name into the new call record. |
| | Flex Relate | Related To Module | On the import |

| | | Related To ID | template, there are columns for both "Related To Module" and "Related To ID". Both need to be used to form the proper relationship. Related To Module: The Sugar module's plural name for the record that you are going to relate (Accounts, Contacts, etc.). Related To ID: The ID for the record you are relating. |
|-------|----------|---------------|--|
| Cases | Accounts | Account ID | Use the existing Sugar account record ID to relate the case to the account record. |
| | | Account Name | Use the existing Sugar account name or record ID to relate the contact to the account record. |
| | | | Note: If you are using the account name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your account in Sugar is "SugarCRM", but your import file contains "Sugar CRM" or "SugarCRN", the account will not |

| | | | relate properly. |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---|
| Contacts | Accounts | Account ID | Use the existing Sugar account record ID to relate the contact to the account record. |
| | | Account Name | Use the existing Sugar account name or record ID to relate the contact to the account record. |
| | | | Using an account name that Sugar does not recognize will create a new account record with a relationship to the contact. |
| | | | Note: If you are using the account name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your account in Sugar is "SugarCRM", but your import file contains "Sugar CRM" or "SugarCRN", the account will not relate properly. |
| | Campaigns | Campaign | Use the existing Sugar campaign name or campaign record ID to relate the contact to the campaign record. Note: If you are using the campaign name, it must be |

| | | | exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your campaign in Sugar is "End of Year Newsletter", but your import file contains "End of Year News" or "End of Year Promotion", the contact will not relate properly. |
|-------|----------|--|--|
| | | Campaign ID | Use the existing Sugar campaign record ID number to connect the campaign name into the new contact record. |
| | Contacts | Reports To | Use the existing Sugar contact record ID number to connect the new contact and the existing one. |
| | Emails | Email Address Non-Primary Email Address | Importing an existing email address into Sugar's Contacts module will cause all email messages related to that email address may match the contact's primary or non-primary email address and must be exact for the relationship to form properly. |
| Leads | Accounts | Account ID | Use the existing Sugar account record ID to relate the lead to an |

| | | existing account record. This is not a relationship that can be forged from the Leads module in Sugar. This can be created from an Account record, though. This relationship is usually formed through the Lead Conversion process. |
|-----------|--------------|--|
| | Account Name | In Leads, this is just a text field. This will not create any relationships. Upon conversion, an Account can be created. For more information on converting leads, please review the documentation. |
| Campaigns | Campaign | Use the existing Sugar campaign name or campaign record ID to relate the lead to the campaign record. Note: If you are using the campaign name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your campaign in Sugar is "End of Year Newsletter", but your import file contains "End of Year News" or "End of Year Promotion", the lead will not |

| | | relate properly. |
|---------------|----------------|---|
| | Campaign ID | Use the existing Sugar campaign record ID number to connect the campaign name into the new lead record. |
| Contacts | Contact ID | Use the existing Sugar contact record ID to relate the lead to an existing contact record. This is not a relationship that can be forged from the Leads module in Sugar. This can be created from a contact record, though. This relationship is usually formed through the Lead Conversion process. For more information on converting leads, please review the documentation. |
| Opportunities | Opportunity ID | Use the existing Sugar opportunity record ID to relate the lead to an existing opportunity record. This is not a relationship that can be forged from the Leads module in Sugar. This can be created from an opportunity record, though. This relationship is usually formed |

| | | | through the Lead Conversion process. For more information on converting leads, please review the documentation. |
|----------|-------------|--|--|
| | | Opportunity Name | In Leads, this is just a text field. This will not create any relationships. Upon conversion, an opportunity can be created. For more information on converting leads, please review the documentation. |
| | Emails | Email Address Non-Primary Email Address | Importing an existing email address into Sugar's Leads module will cause all email messages related to that email address may match the lead's primary or non-primary email address and must be exact for the relationship to form properly. |
| Meetings | Contacts | Contact ID | Use the existing |
| | | | Sugar contact record ID number to connect the contact name into the new meeting record. |
| | Flex Relate | Related To Module Related To ID | On the import template, there are columns for both |

| | | | "Related To Module" and "Related To ID". Both need to be used to form the proper relationship. |
|-------|-------------|---------------------------------|---|
| | | | Related To Module: The Sugar module's plural name for the record that you are going to relate (Accounts, Contacts, etc.). |
| | | | Related To ID: The ID for the record you are relating. |
| Notes | Contacts | Contact ID | Use the existing Sugar contact record ID number to connect the contact name into the new note record. |
| | Flex Relate | Related To Module Related To ID | On the import template, there are columns for both "Related To Module" and "Related To ID". Both need to be used to form the proper relationship. Related To: The Sugar module's plural name for the record that you are |
| | | | going to relate (Accounts, Contacts, etc.). Related To ID: The ID for the record |

| | | | you are relating. |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|---|
| Opportunities | Accounts | Account ID | Use the existing Sugar account record ID to relate the opportunity to the account record. |
| | | Account Name | Use the existing Sugar account name or record ID to relate the opportunity to the account record. |
| | | | Using an account name that Sugar does not recognize will create a new account record with a relationship to the opportunity. |
| | | | Note: If you are using the account name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your account in Sugar is "SugarCRM", but your import file contains "Sugar CRM" or "SugarCRN", the account will not relate properly. |
| | Campaigns | Campaign | Use the existing Sugar campaign name or campaign record ID to relate the opportunity to the campaign record. |
| | | | Note: If you are using the campaign |

| | | | name, it must be exactly as it shows in Sugar. For example, if your campaign in Sugar is "End of Year Newsletter", but your import file contains "End of Year News" or "End of Year Promotion", the opportunity will not relate properly. |
|---------|-----------|--------------|---|
| | | Campaign ID | Use the existing Sugar campaign record ID number to connect the campaign name into the new opportunity record. |
| Targets | Accounts | Account Name | In Targets, this is just a text field. This will not create any relationships. |
| | Campaigns | Campaign ID | Use the existing Sugar campaign record ID number to connect the campaign name into the new target record. |
| | Leads | Lead ID | Use the existing Sugar lead record ID to relate the target to an existing lead record. This is not a relationship that can be forged from either module in Sugar. This relationship is usually formed through the target |

| | | | conversion process. For more information on converting targets, please review the documentation. |
|-------|-------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Tasks | Contacts | Contact ID | |
| | | | Use the existing Sugar contact record ID number to connect the contact name into the new Task record. |
| | Flex Relate | Related To ID Related To Module | On the import template, there are columns for both "Related To ID" and "Related To Module". Both need to be used to form the proper relationship. Related To ID: The ID for the record you are relating. Related To Module: |
| | | | The Sugar module's plural name for the record that you are going to relate (Accounts, Contacts, etc.). |

Import File Template

The Import File Template is a very useful tool for building your import file from another source or from scratch. The template for any module can be found on the Upload Import File page, which is either the first or second page of the wizard, depending on the module.

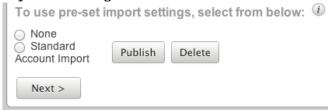
The purpose of this file is to let you know what format Sugar is going to be looking

for when you perform your import. The file contains all fields for a given module, regardless of if they show on any of your layouts. The file is also properly formatted and all settings are ready for the import. Upon opening the template, you will see a few example lines of either actual records from your instance, or, "demo data" if you have not yet performed an import. The template also contains instructions on how it is used.

It is best to use the format supplied in this template whenever possible to make your import process as seamless as possible.

Saving Field Mappings

When importing data, there can be times where you will be using the same import file format. If this file was not exported from Sugar, that likely means that you have to re-map most of the fields on the Confirm Field Mappings screen of the Import Wizard. To save time in the future, you can use the Import Wizard's pre-set import settings.

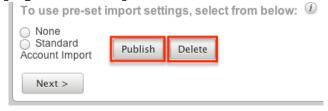


On the "Check for Possible Duplicates" page of the wizard, which is the last page before performing your import, there is a text box where you can name the import settings that you have used on this import.

| To save the import settings, provide a name for the saved settings: | (i) |
|---|-----|
| < Back Import Now | |

Once you click "Import Now", this mapping will be saved and available for your use in future imports.

This mapping is now saved for your user and will appear on the Upload Import File page of the Import Wizard. This will include two buttons for "Publish" and "Delete".



• Publish: Clicking this option will make your mapping available to all users. The Publish button will change to "Un-Publish" so that you can stop other

users from using the template mapping. When it is published, it will appear as an option in the same section for other users when they perform an import.

• Delete: This button will remove the pre-set import mapping for all users. This action cannot be undone.

Detecting Duplicates

During an Import, Sugar's Import Wizard includes the functionality to check for duplicate records. When enabled, Sugar will check to see if a record already exists in Sugar with the given criteria. When checking for duplicates, Sugar will mark any record as a duplicate if it cross references against any of the duplicate fields. For example, when importing Contacts, if you select Last Name and Email Address as your duplicate check fields, any record that has a matching last name and/or a matching email address to an existing contact in Sugar will be marked as a duplicate.



The duplicate check fields used in each module differ depending on what fields are available to the module. Not all fields are used or available in the duplicate check and are pre-determined based off of system-defined indexes.

If your import file has any duplicate records based off the fields you elect to verify against, the first record will be imported, and then all subsequent records in the file matching the duplicate criteria will be flagged.

Any duplicates will show as such on the final page of the import. You will also have an option to download the duplicates so that they can be manually cross-referenced to verify if they are actually duplicates. If they are not, simply re-run the import process without selecting any fields on the "Check for Possible Duplicates" page.

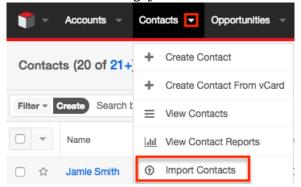
External Data Sources

When importing data to Sugar, there are other options than importing a data file exported from another source. Sugar offers an option to directly connect to an outside application or service though the Import Wizard and have Sugar pull the information directly from the source. This functionality is currently only available for Google Contacts.

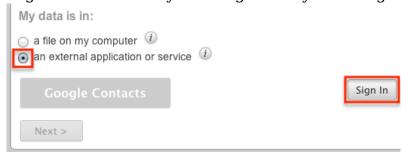
The import process is very similar to what is described above, but with some differences to speed up the process for users who would like to import all contact data into Sugar

Importing Data From Google

1. Navigate to the module tab for the person-type module (e.g. Contacts) that you are importing into and select the import option. This will open the Import Wizard and bring you to the "Select Data Source" screen.



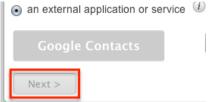
2. On the Select Data Source screen, navigate to the "My data is in:" section and choose the option for "an external application or service". This will activate a "Sign In" button for you to sign in to your Google account.



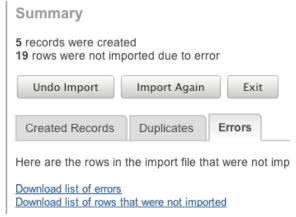
3. Fill in your user name and password for the Google account you would like to connect to and click "Connect".



4. Upon connecting, you will be brought to your user profile, on the "External Accounts" tab. Navigate back to the import screen, repeating steps 1 and 2 above. Click "Next" this time, instead of Sign In.



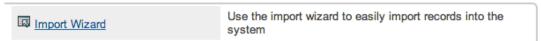
- 5. This will direct you to the "Confirm External Source Properties" page, which is very similar to the mapping screen from a data import from a file on your computer. Change any mapping necessary specific to your Google account and your Sugar instance. Any field in the Module Field column marked with an asterisk (*) is a required field and must be imported.
- 6. There is no duplicate check for this type of import, but names and email addresses are automatically checked for duplicates.
- 7. Click "Import Now" after you have completed your mapping.
- 8. On the "View Import Results" screen, you will see that all of your Google contacts have been successfully imported into Sugar.
- 9. Any records that were not imported due to error can be exported from Sugar and then re-imported if need be using the "Download list of rows that were not imported" link



10. To review the standard import process to re-import any additional records please review the Importing New Records section of this documentation.

Admin Import Wizard

Administrators have special functionality available in Sugar that may not be available for all other users. One of these is access to the Admin Import Wizard. In the "Admin" menu, under the "System" panel, there is a link for "Import Wizard".



Clicking this option will bring you to the Import Wizard, similar to the one for specific modules. However, the first step here is for "Select Data Source", where you will need to select the module you wish to import data. The dropdown provided includes options for all importable modules in one convenient location. Once you select the module from the list, click "Next" and you will be directed to the standard import wizard where you can import new records or update existing ones.

Last Modified: 12/08/2016 05:15pm

Employees

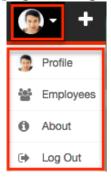
Overview

Sugar's Employees module consists of individual people within your organization. The Employees module allows you to see a list of all employees, their contact information, and their employment status in one convenient location. Employee records are typically created when a user record is created, but users with administrative access can also add non-user employees. This means that, typically, all users will be listed as employees, but not all employees are necessarily Sugar users.

For more information on having administrators create employee records in Sugar, please refer to the Employee Management documentation in the Administration guide.

For more information on having administrators create user records in Sugar, please refer to the <u>User Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

To access the Employees module, click your profile icon on the upper right of any page in Sugar then select "Employees" in the user menu.



Employee Fields

The Employees module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The below definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs. Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to alter, add, or remove fields via Admin > Studio. For more information on configuring fields, please refer to the Fields documentation in the Administration guide.

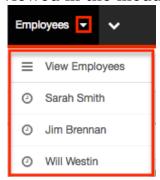
| Field | Description |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| City | The city of the employee's address |

| Country | The country of the employee's address |
|-----------------|---|
| Department | The department where this employee works |
| Email Address | The employee's email address |
| Employee Status | The employee's employment status in the organization, either: Active, Terminated, or Leave of Absence |
| Fax | The employee's fax number |
| First Name | The employee's first name |
| Home Phone | The employee's home phone number |
| IM Name | The employee's instant message screen name |
| IM Type | The employee's instant message client type |
| Last Name | The employee's last name |
| Mobile | The employee's mobile phone number |
| Notes | A description or other information about this employee |
| Office Phone | The employee's office phone number and extension |
| Other | An additional phone number for the employee |
| Picture | A picture, headshot, or identifying image of the employee |
| Primary Address | The number and street of the employee's address |
| Postal Code | The postal code of the employee's address |
| Reports to | This field list's the employee's manager, if the manager is a Sugar user |
| State | The state of the employee's address |
| Title | The employee's job title |

Employees Module Tab

The Employees module tab can be accessed by clicking your profile icon and selecting "Employees" in the user menu. Once in the Employees list view, you can click the triangle in the Employees module tab to display the Actions and Recently

Viewed menus. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The <u>Recently Viewed menu</u> displays the list of employees you last viewed in the module.



Viewing Employees

There are various options available for viewing employee records in Sugar including via Employees list view, Employees detail view, and the Employees Recently Viewed menu. Please note that you will only be able to access these views by first clicking on the Employees button after clicking on your user name on the top right side of Sugar.

Viewing Via List View

The Employees list view displays all employee records meeting the current search criteria. To access the list view, simply click the Employees option under your user name on the module tab bar. While list view shows key employee fields, you can click the employee's name to open the record in detail view. For more information on viewing employees via list view, please refer to the Employees List View section of this documentation.

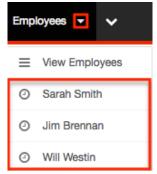
Viewing Via Detail View

The Employees detail view displays thorough employee information by showing all employee fields. The detail view can be reached by clicking an employee record's link from the Employees list view. For more information on viewing employees via detail view, please refer to the Employees Detail View section of this documentation.

Viewing Via Recently Viewed

As you work, Sugar will keep track of which employees you have recently viewed.

Click the triangle in the <u>Employees module tab</u> to see a list of the 3 records you most recently viewed in the module. Clicking the record's name (e.g. Will Westin) within the list will open the record in detail view.



Searching Employees

The Employees list view includes a Basic and Advanced Search to help you locate records easily and effectively in a module-specific manner. Once the search is performed, the relevant results will be displayed in the Employees list view below. Please note that Sugar automatically appends the wildcard character (%) to the end of your search phrase. This allows the system to retrieve all records that start with the keyword entered in the search. If you would like to broaden the search, you can use the wildcard at the beginning of your text as well (e.g. %services). This will pull up any record that has the word "services" in the name, regardless of how it starts or ends.

For more information on using the various search methods as well as how wildcards are used in the different methods, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Basic Search

Basic search offers a few, commonly used fields for a simplified search experience. From the Basic Search panel, you can click "Advanced Search" to access additional search functionality as needed.

The buttons and checkboxes available in Basic Search panel have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- Active Employees: Select this box to return only records where Employee Status is Active.

Search Employees



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "Active Employees" and enter an employee's name, Sugar will only return employee records with a matching name that are active. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all employee records, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters.

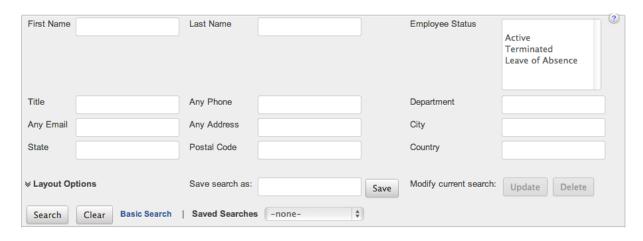
Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Employees Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Advanced Search

Advanced Search offers a more in-depth search experience than Basic Search including additional fields, layout options, and saved search capability. From the Advanced search panel, you can click "Basic Search" for simplified searching.

The buttons, checkboxes, and dropdowns available in Advanced Search have the following functions:

- Search : Click the Search button or press your Return/Enter key to perform the search.
- Clear: Click the Clear button to clear all criteria from the searchable fields.
- Active Employees: Select this box to return only records where Employee Status is Active.
- Layout Options: Use the expandable Layout Options section to configure your list view. For more information, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.
- Saved Searches: Save, recall, update, and delete searches which you use
 often. For more information, please refer to the <u>Saved Search</u> section of the
 Search documentation.



When you run a search, Sugar will return records matching all (as opposed to any) of the fields and checkboxes for which you have given a value. For example, if you select "Active Employees" and enter an employee's name, Sugar will only return employee records with a matching name that are active. Once the search is complete, the relevant results will populate in the <u>list view</u> below the search panel. To see all employee records, simply click "Clear" and then "Search" to perform a blank search with no filters.

Administrators can configure what fields appear on the Employees Basic Search via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Employees List View

The Employees list view displays all employee records meeting the current search criteria. You can view the basic details of each employee within the field columns.

You have the option to change what fields are displayed in list view by configuring your layout options in the Employees Advanced Search. For more information on configuring your list view, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation. Users with administrator or developer access also have the ability to change what fields are visible in the list view via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Pagination

List view displays the current search results broken into pages that you can scroll through rather than displaying potentially thousands of rows at once. To the right just below the search panel you can see which records of the total results set are currently being displayed. The two single-arrow Next and Previous buttons can be

used to scroll through the records page-by-page. The two double-arrow First Page and Last Page buttons allow you to skip to the beginning or the end of your current results.

By default, Sugar displays 20 records per list view page, but administrators can change the number of records displayed via Admin > System Settings. For more information on changing the number of displayed records, please refer to the System documentation in the Administration guide.



Column Sorting

List view provides the ability to sort all of the current search results by a field column in either ascending or descending order. To sort by a field or switch the sort direction, click the column header, noting that the fields which allow sorting will have a pair of arrows. The list view may be sorted by only one column at a time. You can also set a default order-by column using the layout options in Advanced Search. For more information on setting a default column sort, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Search documentation.



Employees Detail View

The Employees detail view displays thorough employee information by way of all employee fields grouped into one page.

Users with administrator or developer access have the ability to change the detail view by configuring the layout via Admin > Studio. For more information on editing layouts, please refer to the <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Next or Previous Record

On the upper right of the Employees detail view, there are two buttons that allow you to page through each employee in the Employees list view's current search results. Clicking the Previous button displays the previous employee of the current search results while clicking the Next button displays the next employee of the current search results. The text in between shows which employee result you are

currently viewing within the total number of current results.

» Jim Brennan



Last Modified: 01/26/2017 02:56pm

Mobile Browser

Overview

Sugar mobile browser enables users to access their Sugar instance via the browsers on their mobile devices (e.g. iPhone, Android, etc.) to perform various actions and manage their records. The SugarCRM Mobile application is also available to be installed directly on supported Apple iOS and Android devices. Similar to the desktop Sugar application, you will be able to access records in most modules that are assigned to you, your teams, and your direct reports for various modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, Calls, etc.). This documentation will cover how to access, navigate, and utilize your Sugar instance via the mobile browser.

Accessing Sugar Via Mobile Browser

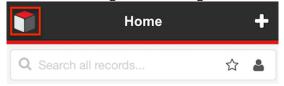
Users can access their Sugar instance via the mobile browser on their mobile device. To access your Sugar account, enter your instance URL (e.g. https://example.sugarondemand.com) in your mobile browser to load Sugar's login screen. Please note that if you are unable to access Sugar via the mobile browser using your instance URL, append "&mobile=1" to the end of your URL then try reloading the page.

Once the login page loads, enter the same login credentials (username and password) you normally use to access your Sugar instance in a desktop browser then click "Login".



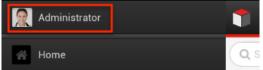
Main Menu

The main menu can be accessed from any page by tapping the Sugar cube icon at top left. Tap the cube again to close the menu. The menu will open from the left and allow you to work with your user profile, access Sugar modules, view information about the application, configure the application, access the desktop version of Sugar, and log out.



Profile

Your user profile is available for viewing and editing by tapping your name or the user icon at the top of the main menu.



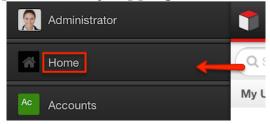
Tap any field value to access the keyboard for editing. Once in edit mode, you can tap the "x" icon to the right of the field to remove the value as well as use the keyboard to alter the value. Tap "Done" to finish working with a single field and close the keyboard. When you are done working with your user profile, tap "Save" to preserve your changes or "Cancel" to discard any changes and return to the main menu.



Note: Fields which are unavailable for editing are greyed out.

Home

Users can navigate back to the home screen by clicking "Home" below the user profile, or by tapping the hidden screen on the right.



For more information on the Home screen features, please see the <u>Home Page</u> section of this page.

Sugar Modules

Below your user profile and home button are the list of Sugar modules to which you have access within Sugar via the mobile browser.

The following modules may be made available for use in the mobile browser by your administrator via Admin > Mobile. For more information on controlling which modules are available in the mobile browser, please refer to the Mobile section of the System documentation in the Administration guide.

- Accounts
- Calls
- Cases

- Contacts
- Documents
- Employees
- Meetings
- Notes
- Opportunities
- Quotes
- Reports
- Tasks
- Any Custom Module

Please note that your ability to access the above modules may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you cannot access the above module.

Tapping one of the Sugar module names will open its list view. For more information on working within a module, please refer to the <u>List View</u> section of this page.

About

The About page shows the following information in addition to providing the privacy policy and terms and conditions.

- App Version: The version of your mobile browser application
- Server Version : The version and edition of the Sugar instance which the application is accessing
- Server URL : The URL of the Sugar instance which the application is accessing
- Support : The Sugar Support email address where support cases may be raised

Settings

Language

The Settings page allows you to configure what language your mobile browser application will use. While English is the default language, the stock Sugar languages are available for use:

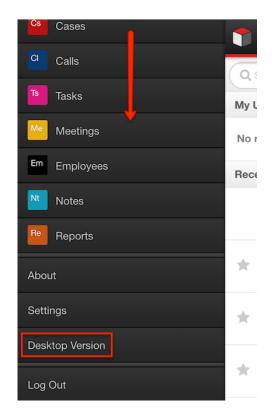
Czech

- Bulgarian
- Chinese
- Danish
- Dutch
- English-UK
- Estonian
- French
- German
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Japanese
- Lithuanian
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Romanian
- Russian
- Spanish
- Swedish
- Turkish

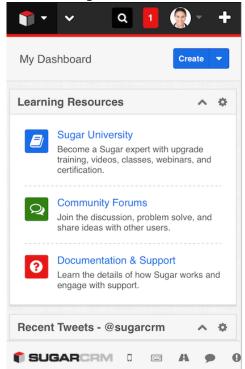
Note: Right-to-left languages are not available for use within Sugar via the mobile browser.

Desktop Version

The Desktop Version option will switch the view on your device to the desktop view and navigate to your Sugar instance's login screen. To switch views, scroll down in the main menu and tap the Desktop Version button.



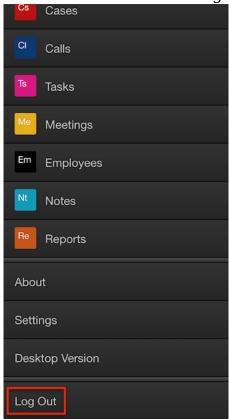
The user will be prompted to login in again. Once completed, you can access the full desktop version from the browser.



This can be useful when you desire to access a module or perform an action in Sugar which is not supported in the mobile browser.

Log Out

Tapping "Log Out" from the main menu will return to the mobile browser login screen where you can access the same instance from a different user or access a different installation of Sugar.



Home Page

When logging into the Sugar instance via the mobile browser, your home page will be shown. This page gives you a quick look at your upcoming scheduled activities and your most recently modified records in addition to providing a global search. You can navigate to your Home page from anywhere within the application by tapping the cube icon to access the main menu then choosing "Home".



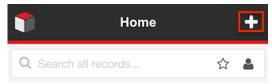
Quick Create

The Quick Create button appears on the top of the Home page's header bar. From the Home page, the Quick Create menu will allow you to create a new record of

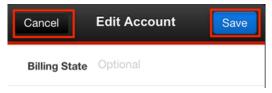
any type which you have access to create in the mobile browser.

The following steps will cover creating a new Account from the Home page quick create as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Home page by tapping "Home" within the main menu.
- 2. Tap the "+" quick create button at the top right of the page and choose "Create Account".



- 3. Fill in all desired fields using the instructions in the <u>Editing Records</u> section of this documentation as needed.
 - Note: Fields which are not required will show "Optional" in grey to the right of the field name.
- 4. When all desired fields are populated, tap "Save" to create the new account record. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the Home page without creating a new record.

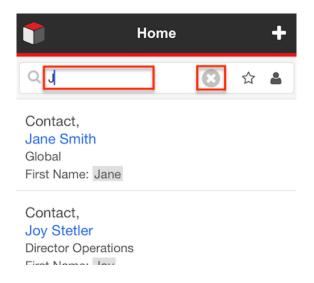


Please note that your ability to create records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Create options.

Note: Document, Employee, and Quote records may not be created or duplicated from Sugar via the mobile browser. Note records may be created, but the mobile browser does not support attaching files to these records.

Global Search

Sugar via the mobile browser allows you to search across all modules at once from the global search at the top of the Home page. Tap the search box and begin typing the name of a record you wish to access. The records list will automatically update to match records with names containing a word which starts with the characters you have typed. Tap the Done button to hide the keyboard and view all matching records. Tapping the "x" within the search bar will clear your search and return you to the Home page.



If your instance utilizes full text search or your device is offline enabled, wildcards can be used to search for criteria without including the entire word in the search. The following wildcard characters may be used:

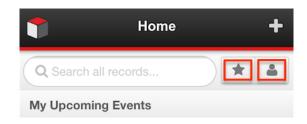
| Character | Wildcard Use |
|-----------|--|
| | Matches any number of characters, including zero |
| ? | Matches only one character |

Note: The wildcard character (%) is automatically appended to the end of your search phrase.

If your Sugar instance utilizes full text search, records matching any field which has been enabled for full text search will be returned. Beneath each returned record's name will be the field within that record that matched your search term. For more information on configuring full text search, please refer to the Search documentation in the Application guide.

Filters

All records on the Home page may be filtered using the two filter buttons to the right of the global search bar. The star icon marks the Favorites filter which, when activated, will cause your Home page to only show records you have marked as favorites. The user icon marks the My Records filter which, when activated, will cause your Home page to only show records where you are the assigned user. You can turn each filter on or off by tapping the appropriate button.



Note: When a user logs in to Sugar via the mobile browser, the Home page will default to having the My Records filter activated.

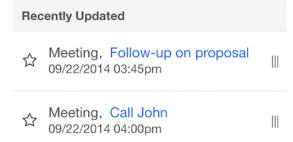
My Upcoming Events

When no global search is being performed, the top of the Home page shows a list of your upcoming meeting records in the list titled "My Upcoming Events". Tapping on any meeting will open the record in detail view. You can also use each record's <u>actions menu</u> to perform several operations on it. When the Home page's favorites filter is activated, this list will only show you upcoming meetings which you have marked as favorites. Since this list only consists of your own meeting record's, the Home page's user filter will have no effect.



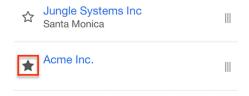
Recently Updated

When no global search is being performed, the Home page shows your Sugar instance's most recently modified records below the list of your <u>upcoming</u> <u>meeting records</u>. Tapping on any row will open the record in detail view. You can also use each record's <u>actions menu</u> to perform several operations on it. When the Home page's user filter is activated, this list will show the most recently modified records which are assigned to you. When the favorites filter is activated, it will only show the most recently modified records which you have marked as favorites.



Favorites Designation

Users have the option to mark records as favorites via the Home page in addition to list view and detail view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be found using filters. Records which you have marked as favorites will have a gray star to their left on the Home page. You can tap the white star of any record to designate it as a favorite or tap a gray star to remove that record's favorite designation.



Actions Menu

From the home page you can access a menu of actions to be performed on a single record by tapping the grip icon of any record's row to the left.



Doing so will open a context-sensitive menu of actions available for this record meaning that the options available will differ according to the type of record and the fields it has populated. Some or all of the following actions may appear:



For a full list of available actions and a description of each, please refer to the <u>Record Actions</u> section of this page.

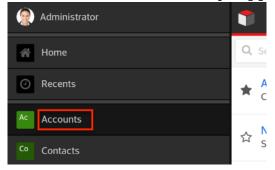
To close the menu without taking any action, tap the grip icon again.



List View

The mobile browser's list view lists records within a specific module as well as providing tools for searching, creating, and working with those records. List views

can be accessed from the main menu by tapping any module name. For example, tapping "Accounts" will open the Accounts list view. From a list view, you can return to the main menu by tapping the cube icon.



Administrator users have the ability to configure which two fields appear on the list view of each module as well as what actions are available on the list view's actions menu using Studio from the desktop Sugar application. For more information on configuring this mobile layout, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Quick Create

The Quick Create button appears on the top of the list view's header bar for most modules. Please note that the Employees and Reports list views do not have Quick Create buttons because creation of employee records and reports are not supported in the mobile browser.

The following steps will cover creating a new Account from the Accounts list view quick create as an example:

- 1. Navigate to the Accounts list view by tapping "Accounts" within the main menu.
- 2. Tap the "+" quick create button at the top right of the page.

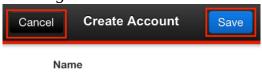


3. Fill in all desired fields using the instructions in the <u>Editing Records</u> section of this documentation as needed.

Note: Fields which are not required will show "Optional" in grey to the right

of the field name.

4. When all desired fields are populated, tap "Save" to create the new account record. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the Accounts list view without creating a new record.

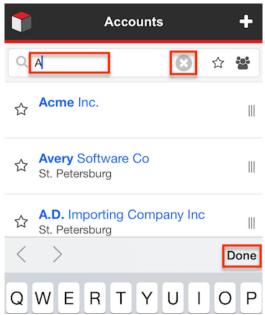


Please note that your ability to create records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Create options.

Note: Report, Document, Employee, and Quote records may not be created or duplicated from mobile browser. Note records may be created, but the mobile browser does not support attaching files to these records.

Search

Each module can be searched to quickly locate desired records. Tap the search box and begin typing the name of a record you wish to access. The records list will automatically update to match records with names starting with the characters you have typed. Tap the Done button to hide the keyboard and view all matching records. Tapping the "x" within the search bar will clear your search and again show all records.



If your instance utilizes full text search or your device is offline enabled, wildcards can be used to search for criteria without including the entire word in the search.

The following wildcard characters may be used:

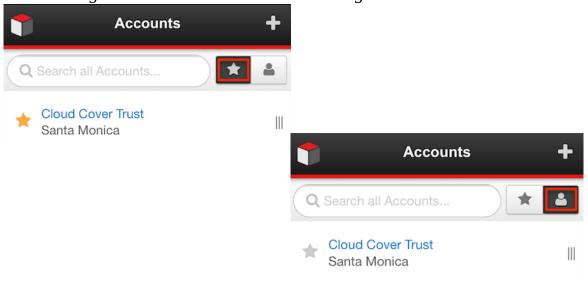
| Character | Wildcard Use |
|-----------|--|
| | Matches any number of characters, including zero |
| ? | Matches only one character |

Note: The wildcard character (%) is automatically appended to the end of your search phrase.

If your Sugar instance utilizes full text search, records matching any field which has been enabled for full text search will be returned. Beneath each returned record's name will be the field within that record that matched your search term. For more information on configuring full text search, please refer to the Search documentation in the Application guide.

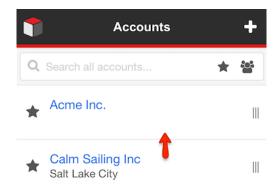
Filters

In addition to searching for record names, you can filter the list of records in your list view. Tap the star icon to only show the records which you have marked as favorites. Tapping the star again will turn off this filter and again show all records. Tap the user icon to only show records to which you are assigned. Tapping the user icon again will turn off this filter and again show all records.



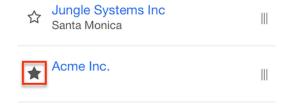
Records List

Below the search and filters bar is a list of records within the current module which will be limited by any current filtering or search. The records are ordered by their modification date meaning the most recently edited records appear on top.



Favorite Designation

Users have the option to mark records as favorites via the list view as well as the record detail. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be found using filters. Records which you have marked as favorites will have a gray star to their left on list views. You can tap the white star of any record to designate it as a favorite or tap a gray star to remove that record's favorite designation.



Show More

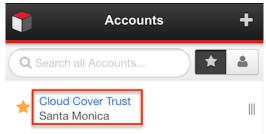
Each list view will initially show the 20 most recently modified records. In order to see additional records, scroll to the bottom of the list and tap "Show More". Each time you tap "Show More", an additional 20 records will be displayed at the end of the list.



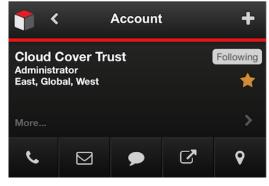
Detail View

The mobile browser's detail view shows the details and related records of one specific Sugar record as well as providing the ability to edit and perform other

actions on the record. Detail views can be accessed from many places in the application by tapping any record's name within a list of records. For example, tapping a row on the Accounts list view or on the Home page will open the record in detail view.

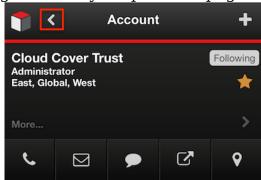


Administrator users have the ability to configure what fields appear on the detail view of each module using Studio from the desktop Sugar application. For more information on configuring this mobile layout, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.



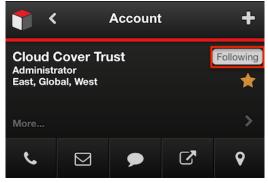
Previous Page

To the right of the main menu cube icon on each detail view is an arrow that will return you to the last page viewed. This is a convenient way to continue your work after viewing or making changes on a record's detail view. Simply tap the arrow to go back to your previous page.



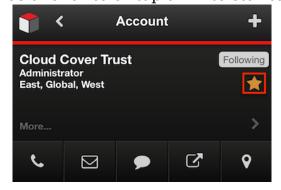
Following Designation

Users may choose to follow a record using the Follow button via the record detail view as well as the list view. This allows each user to personalize the activity streams visible in the desktop version of Sugar by specifying which records' posts should appear there. You may also stop following a record by tapping this button again. Please note that users automatically follow records they create or to which they are assigned. Should a user lose access to a record in Sugar, they will automatically stop following that record.



Favorites Designation

Users have the option to mark records as favorites via the record detail view as well as the list view. This allows users to designate records that are important or will be viewed often so that they can easily be filtered for within the list view. Records which you have marked as favorites will have a white star to the right of their name on detail view. You can tap the grey star of any record to designate it as a favorite or tap a white star to remove that record's favorite designation.



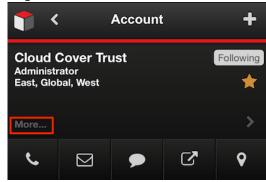
Record Information

A few basic fields including the record's name, assigned user, and assigned team(s) will be displayed on the detail view. You can view the record's other fields by tapping the right arrow to the bottom right of this basic information. Doing so will open the record in edit view where you can make changes to the record in addition to viewing these additional fields.



More...

The More... (and ...Less) link will appear whenever there are more than 7 fields requested in Studio > [Module Name] > Mobile Layouts > Mobile DetailView.



Users can minimize the detail view by tapping the Less... link.

Note: Fields such as phone number, email address, website, and address do not show up as text within the detail view, as they are associated to the action buttons.

Actions Menu

A record's detail view offers a menu of actions to be performed on the current record. This is a context-sensitive menu which will grey out any actions which are not available for the current record. For example, if the record does not have a populated phone number field, the Call and SMS options will not be available. Some or all of the following actions may be available:



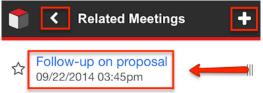
For a full list of available actions and a description of each, please refer to the Record Actions section of this page.

Related Records

Below the detail view's actions menu are the record's related records. For each relationship where your record can be related to multiple record's in another module, the module type will be shown here. Tap the module name to see a list of record's belonging to that module which are related to the original record.

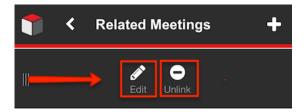


From this list of related records, you can tap the record's row to open its detail view. To return to the original record's detail view, tap the previous page icon at top left.



Swiping any row's grip icon to the left will display an actions menu. Choose "Edit" to edit the related record or "Unlink" to delete the relationship between this record and the original record. Please note that this will not delete either record. To close the menu without taking any action, tap the grip icon back to the right.

Note: Depending on the record type, more or less options will appear (i.e. Related Contacs - in addition to Edit, Unlink, it also has the ability to Call and Email).



Tap the plus icon at the top right of the related records list to quick create a new related record. Once saved, the new record will automatically be related to the original record. To close the menu without creating a new record, tap the plus icon again.



Record Actions

The mobile browser offers context sensitive menus for performing operations on individual records. These Action menus are available for items in a records list such as on a module's list view, the Home page, or a list of related records. To access this context-sensitive menu from a records list, tap the grip icon of any record's row in list view to the left.



Doing so will open a context-sensitive menu of actions available for this record meaning that the options available will differ according to the type of record and the fields it has populated. Some or all of the following actions may appear:



To close the menu without taking any action, tap the grip icon back to the right.



Action menus are also available from each individual record's detail view.



The actions available within menus on record lists and detail views allow you to perform the following operations:

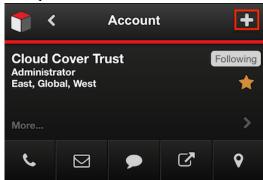
| Menu Item | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Edit | Opens the record for editing |
| View | For records not able to be edited, opens the record for detailed viewing |
| Follow/Following | Follows / Unfollows record depending on role and permissions |
| <u>Delete</u> | Deletes the record from your Sugar instance |
| Call | For records with a phone number, calls the number from your phone |
| <u>SMS</u> | For records with a phone number, sends a text message from your phone |
| Email | For records with an email address, sends an email from your phone |
| Web | For records with a website, opens the website in your phone's browser |
| Map | For records with an address, maps the address in your phone's map application |
| File | For records with attached images or files, opens the attached file for viewing |

Please note that the File icon may display in the context-sensitive actions menu even when a record has no attachment.

Creating New Related Records Via Quick Create

Use the following steps to create a new related record from a detail view's quick create menu:

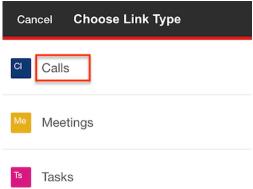
1. Navigate to a record's detail view and tap the plus icon at top right to access the Quick Create menu.



2. Tap the "Create Related Record" option.



3. On the "Choose Link Type" page which appears, select the module of the new record you wish to create. The modules shown are all those which have a relationship to the original record's module.



4. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original record's name as appropriate. Complete the desired fields using instructions in the <u>Editing Records</u> section and tap "Save" to create the new record. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the detail view without creating a record.



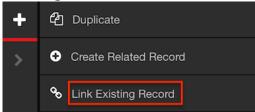
Please note that your ability to create records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Create options.

Note: Report, Document, Employee, and Quote records may not be created or duplicated from the mobile browser. Note records may be created, but the mobile browser does not support attaching files to these records.

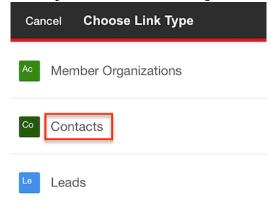
Relating Existing Records Via Quick Create

Use the following steps to relate an existing record from a detail view's quick create menu:

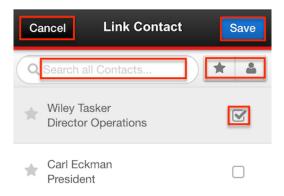
- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view.
- 2. Tap the plus icon at top right to access the Quick Create menu. Tap "Link Existing Record".



3. On the "Choose Link Type" page which appears, select the module of the existing record you wish to link. The modules shown are all those which have a many-sided relationship to the original record's module.



4. Use the search and/or filters to locate the records you wish to relate to the original record. Select one or more record's checkboxes and tap "Save" to form the link. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the detail view without relating any records.



Creating Related Records Via Related Modules List

Use the following steps to create a new related record from a detail view's related modules list:

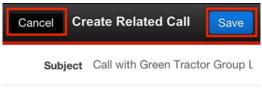
- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view.
- 2. Tap the module row of the kind of record you wish to relate.



3. Tap the plus icon to access the Quick Create menu. Tap "Create < Module Name>".



4. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original record's name as appropriate. Complete the desired fields using instructions in the Editing Records section and tap "Save" to create the new record. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the previous page (e.g. Related Calls page) without creating a record.



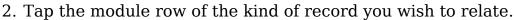
Please note that your ability to create records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Create options.

Note: Report, Document, Employee, and Quote records may not be created or duplicated from the mobile browser. Note records may be created, but the mobile browser does not support attaching files to these records.

Relating Existing Records Via Related Modules List

The following steps demonstrate how to relate an account to an existing case from the detail view's related modules list as an example:

1. Navigate to a record's detail view.



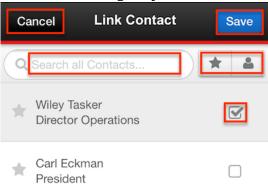


3. Tap the plus icon to access the Quick Create menu. Tap "Link Existing Contact".



4. Use the search and/or filters to locate the records you wish to relate to the original record. Select one or more record's checkboxes and tap "Save" to form the link. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the Related Contacts page

without relating any records.



Editing Related Records

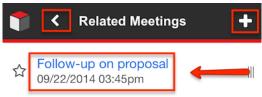
You can edit a related record directly from another record's list of related records.

Use the following steps to edit a related record from another record's detail view:

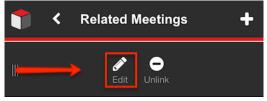
- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view.
- 2. Tap the module row of the record you wish to edit.



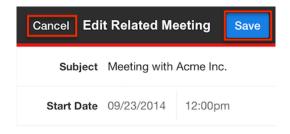
3. Locate the desired record in the list of related records and tap the grip icon to the left to access the record's actions menu.



4. Tap "Edit". Swiping the grip icon back to the right will return you to the previous page without editing the record.



5. Modify the files as desired using instructions in the <u>Editing Records</u> section, then tap "Save" to preserve your changes. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the previous page (e.g. Related Meetings page) without editing the record.



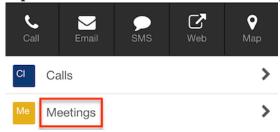
Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Edit options.

Removing Related Records

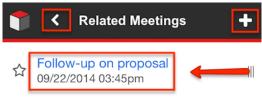
If a relationship should no longer exist between two records, the records may be unlinked. Deleting the relationship will not delete either record.

Use the following steps to delete a relationship from detail view:

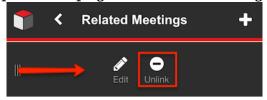
- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view.
- 2. Tap the module row of the record you wish to unlink from the original record.



3. Locate the desired record in the list of related records and tap the grip icon to the left to access the record's actions menu.



4. Tap "Unlink" and confirm in the dialog that you wish to delete the relationship. Swiping the grip icon back to the right will return you to the previous page without unlinking the records.



Creating Records

New records may be created in the mobile browser from several different locations. You can create new records from the <u>Home page</u>, from a module's <u>list view</u>, by <u>duplicating</u> an existing record, or by creating a related record via the <u>Ouick Create menu</u> or a <u>related modules list</u>.

Please note that your ability to create records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Create options.

Creating Via Duplication

Records may be duplicated as a method of creating new records when a record with similar field values already exists in Sugar.

Use the following steps to create a contact by duplicating an existing record:

- 1. Navigate to a record's detail view.
- 2. Tap the plus icon at top right to access the Quick Create menu. Tap "Duplicate".



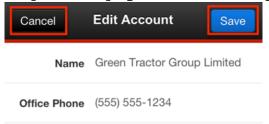
3. The displayed edit view is pre-populated with the original record's values. Update the necessary fields using instructions in the <u>Editing Records</u> section of this documentation, then click "Save". Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the detail view without duplicating the record.



Editing Records

Records may be edited from the mobile browser by first navigating to the detail view, then tapping the more information arrow at bottom right of the record's

basic fields. This will open the record in edit view where values can be viewed and modified. Fields which are not required will show "Optional" in grey to the right of the field name. Once you have made the desired modifications to a record's fields, tap "Save" to preserve the changes. You can tap "Cancel" at any time to return to the previous page without editing the record.



Administrator users have the ability to configure edit view using Studio from the desktop Sugar application. For more information on configuring this mobile layout using Studio, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Please note that your ability to edit records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not have the ability to edit records.

Note: Employee, Quote, and Report records may not be edited in the mobile browser. Document and Note records' fields may be edited, but the mobile browser does not support attaching new files.

Editing Text & Number Fields

Text and number fields allow you to store manually input information such as names, addresses, phone numbers, etc.

Use the following steps to edit text and numeric fields:

- 1. Tap to the right of the field name.
- 2. Use the keyboard which appears to type the desired value.
- 3. Tap "Done" to preserve the value and hide the keyboard.

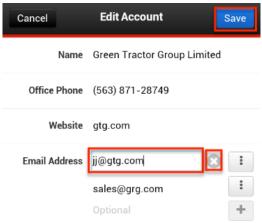


Editing Email Addresses

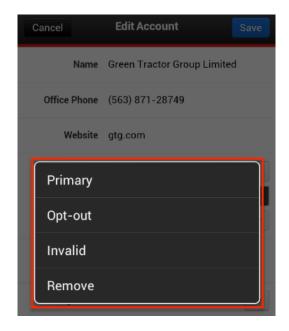
Email address fields can store one or more email addresses as well as a designation of whether they are the primary email address for a record, are opted-out, or are invalid.

Use the following steps to edit an email address:

1. Tap the email address' location to type in a new address or edit an existing one.



2. Tap the options menu to the right of an email address to set it as the primary email address for the record, mark it as opted-out, mark it as invalid, or remove it.



Editing Dropdown Fields

Dropdown fields allow you to choose one value from a list of predefined options.

Use the following steps to edit a dropdown field:

- 1. Tap to the right of the field name.
- 2. Use the picker which appears to find and tap the desired value. Tapping "Done" will hide the option picker without setting a new value.



Editing Multiselect Fields

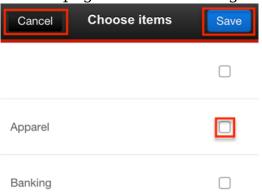
Multiselect fields allow you to choose one or more options for a single field.

Use the following steps to edit a multiselect field:

1. Tap the multiselect field.



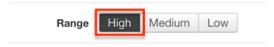
- 2. Mark the checkboxes of the items you wish to select. If you wish to have no items selected, choose the blank option.
- 3. Tap "Save" to preserve your new values. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the edit page without altering the field's value.



Editing Radio Fields

Radio fields allow you to choose one of a few options for the field value.

To edit a radio field, tap the desired value.



Editing Checkbox Fields

Checkbox fields allow you to select one of two options for the field value.

To edit a checkbox field, tap the checkbox to toggle whether it is checked or not.



Editing Date & DateTime Fields

Date fields allow you to set a day, month, and year to a single field. Datetime fields also include the selection of a time.

Use the following steps to edit date or datetime fields:

- 1. Tap the date or datetime field.
- 2. Spin the picker to select the desired date and, for datetime fields, time.
- 3. Tap "Done" to preserve your new value. Tapping "Clear" before tapping "Done" will return you to the edit page with a blank value for the field.



Editing Relate & Relationship Fields

Relate fields allow you to create a one-way link from your original record to another record in Sugar. Relationships allowing only one link from your original record to another module are edited the same way. The Assigned User field of each record is an example of such a field.

Use the following steps to edit a relate field or relationship fields:

1. Tap the minus button to the right of a current value to remove it first or simply tap the relate field to choose a different value.



2. Search for and select the desired record to relate to your original record. Tapping "Cancel" will return to the fields list without selecting a new value.



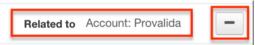
Note: If any view includes a relate field to a disabled module, the view will display "No Access" in the mobile browser.

Editing Flex Relate Fields

Flex relate fields allow you to relate a record to another record in the module of your choosing rather than restricting you to one module as relate fields do.

Use the following steps to edit a flex relate field:

1. Tap the minus button to the right of a current value to remove it first or simply tap the flex relate field to choose a new value.



2. Use the Choose Parent Type page to choose the module you would like to relate to. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the edit page without altering the field's value.



3. Search for and tap the desired record to relate it to your original record. Tapping "Cancel" will return you to the Choose Parent Type page without altering the field's value.

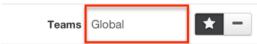


Editing Teams

The team field specifies which team or teams of users have visibility of each record.

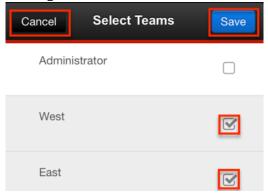
Use the following steps to edit a record's assigned teams:

1. To add an assigned team, tap the team field.



2. Use the Select Teams page to search for and mark the checkboxes of teams you wish to assign to the record.

3. Tap "Save" to add the chosen teams or "Cancel" to return to the page without adding new teams.



- 4. To remove any unwanted teams, tap the team's minus button.
- 5. To designate the record's primary team, tap the team's star button.



Editing Image Fields

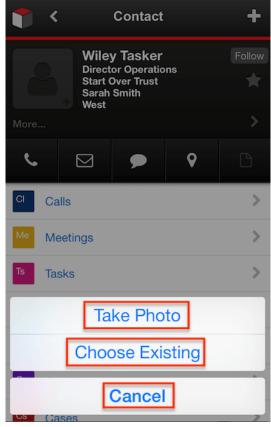
The Contacts module allows its Picture field to be edited via the mobile detail view or edit view. Please note that only the Contact module's image field, Picture, may be edited via the detail view.

Use the following steps to edit a contact record's Picture field via the detail view:

- 1. Navigate to a contact record in detail view.
- 2. Tap the existing image or the placeholder image icon.



3. Tap "Take Photo" to use your device's camera to take a new picture or tap "Choose Existing" to select a photo from your device's photo album.

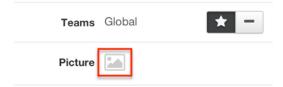


4. To make no changes to the Picture field, tap "Cancel".

You may also edit the image-type field of any module using your mobile device as long as the image field is present on the module's mobile edit view. For information on modifying mobile layouts, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

The following steps will cover editing a lead's image-type field via the edit view as an example:

- 1. Navigate to a lead record in edit view.
- 2. Tap the existing image or the placeholder image icon.



3. Tap "Take Photo" to use your device's camera to take a new picture or tap "Choose Existing" to select a photo from your device's photo album.



- 4. To make no changes to the Picture field, tap "Cancel".
- 5. To remove an image, tap the minus icon.



6. Tap "Save" to preserve your changes to the image-type field and other changes to the record.

Deleting Records

You may delete records at any time from the mobile browser. Keep in mind that doing so will delete the records in your Sugar instance just as if you had deleted them from your desktop computer. Deleting records will not delete the related records and will only remove the relationship, so you may wish to also delete any related records to avoid orphaned records.

Please note that your ability to delete records in Sugar may be restricted by a role. For more information on roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not see the Delete options.

Deleting Via Records List

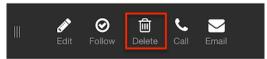
Records may be deleted from the lists of records available on the <u>Home page</u> and any <u>list view</u>. Records may not be deleted from a list of related records, only their relationship can be deleted from this screen using the Unlink option. To delete a related record rather than simply unlinking it, you must first tap the related record's name to open its detail view, then use the instructions in the <u>Deleting Via Detail & Edit View</u> section of this documentation to delete it.

Use the following steps to delete records from a list of records on the Home page or any list view:

1. Tap the grip icon on any record's row to the left.



2. Tap the Delete option and confirm in the dialog that you wish to delete the record.



3. To close the actions menu without deleting, tap the grip icon back to the right.

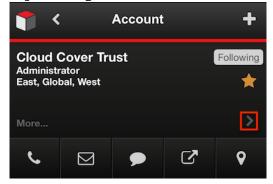


Deleting Via Detail & Edit View

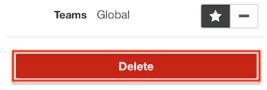
Records may also be deleted when viewing the detail view of any record by accessing the record's edit view.

Use the following steps to delete a record from detail view:

- 1. Open a record's detail view by tapping its link anywhere in the application.
- 2. Tap the right arrow to access the record's edit view.



3. Scroll to the bottom of the edit view and tap "Delete".



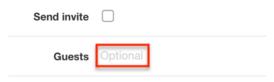
4. A pop-up message will display asking for confirmation. Tap "Yes" to proceed.

Inviting Call and Meeting Attendees

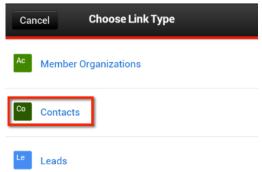
Attendees may be added to an existing call and meeting records by <u>relating</u> the desired contact, lead, or user using the call or meeting's subpanels. Attendees may also be added during the call or meeting creation process using the Guests field.

The following steps cover adding contacts as attendees to a call record as an example:

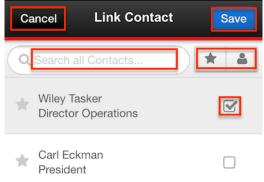
- 1. Create a new call or meeting record and populate the desired fields.
- 2. Scroll to the bottom and tap the Guests field.



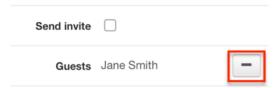
3. On the Choose Link Type page, select the module of the individual you'd like to add.



4. Search for and select the person or people you wish to invite. Tap "Save". Tap "Cancel" to return to the call creation without adding any attendees.



5. To remove an unwanted attendee, tap the minus icon next to the individual's name.



6. To have an invitation sent via email to your attendees, check the "Send Invite" box.



7. Tap "Save" at the top of the screen to finish creating the call. Tap "Cancel" to prevent creating the call.

Once the call or meeting has been created, you may <u>remove</u> attendees or <u>add</u> additional attendees via the related record subpanels.

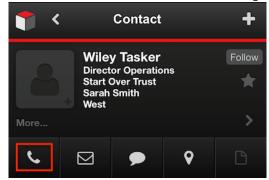
Calling Records

Records with a populated phone number field may be called directly from the mobile browser. Once the call icon is selected, your device' native call application will open. The call can be initiated from a list of records such as from the Contacts list view or from a recently modified account on the Home page. A call can also be made from a record's detail view. In either case, you will tap the Call icon which will be visible if one of the record's phone number-type fields has a value.

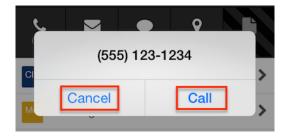
From a record list, tap the grip icon on any record's row to the left and tap the Call icon.



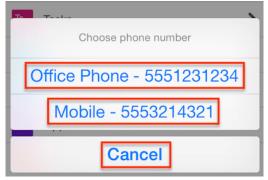
From a record's detail view, tap the Call icon.



If only one phone number is available, a pop-up will appear showing the number. Tap "Call" to place the call or "Cancel" to return to the previous page without making the call.



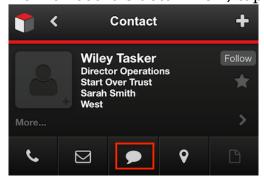
If more than one phone number is available for the record, you will have the option to choose which to call, or you may tap "Cancel" to return to the previous page without making a call.



Text Messaging Records

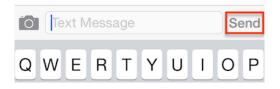
Records with a populated phone number field may be text messaged directly from within the mobile browser. The SMS can be initiated from a records detail view. Users can tap the SMS icon which will be visible if one of the record's phone number-type fields has a value.

From a record's detail view, tap the SMS icon.



If only one phone number is available, your phone's text messaging application will appear pre-populated with the number. Type your message and tap "Send" to send the SMS or tap "Cancel" to return to the previous page without sending a message.





If more than one phone number is available for the record, you will have the option to choose which to SMS, or you may tap "Cancel" to return to the previous page without sending a message.



Emailing Records

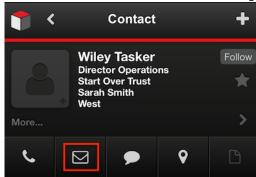
Records with a populated email field may be emailed directly from within the mobile browser. The email can be initiated from a list of records such as from the Contacts list view or from a recently modified account on the Home page. An email can also be sent from a record's detail view. In either case, you will tap the Email icon which will be visible if the record's email-type fields has a value.

Note: Only a record's primary email address is available for viewing, editing, and emailing within the mobile browser.

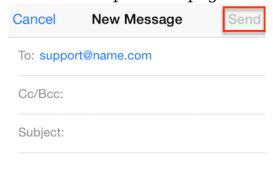
From a record list, tap the grip icon on any record's row to the left and tap the Email icon.



From a record's detail view, tap the Email icon.



Your phone's email application will appear pre-populated with the email address. Type a subject and body, then tap "Send" to send the email or tap "Cancel" to return to the previous page without sending an email.

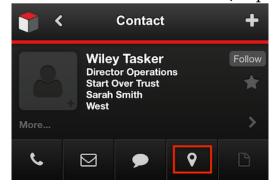


Sent from my iPhone

Mapping Records

Records with a populated address field may be mapped directly from within the mobile browser. The map can be launched from a record's detail view. Users can tap the Map icon which will be visible if one of the record's address-type fields has a value.

From a record's detail view, tap the Map icon.



Your phone's map application will appear pre-populated with the address.



Similar to Calls, if more than one address is available for the record, you will have the option to choose which to map or you may tap "Cancel" to return to the previous page without mapping either address.

Viewing Read-Only Records

The mobile browser does not allow editing of employee or report records from within the application. In place of the Edit action for these records, you will see a View action instead. Tapping the View icon will display the record's fields as configured for edit view by your administrator, but the fields will not be editable.

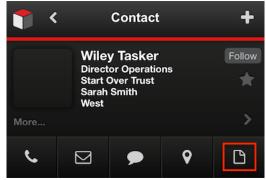


Your ability to edit records in Sugar may also be restricted by a role. For modules or records where you do not have the ability to edit because of a role, you will also see the View option in place of the Edit option. For more information on roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. Check with your system administrator if you do not have the ability to edit records.

Viewing Record Files

When a record has a populated image field or another attachment field, the File icon will be available on its record actions menu. Tap the File icon to view the image, PDF, or other type of file. The supported file types are subject to each device's capabilities, including but not limited to the following: .jpg, .tiff, .gif, .doc,

.docx, .htm, .html, .key, .numbers, .pages, .pdf, .ppt, .pptx, .txt, .rtf, .vcf, .xls, and .xlsx. Additional file types may be supported when the phone has a 3rd party application installed which supports additional types, making the file type available for use through iOS.



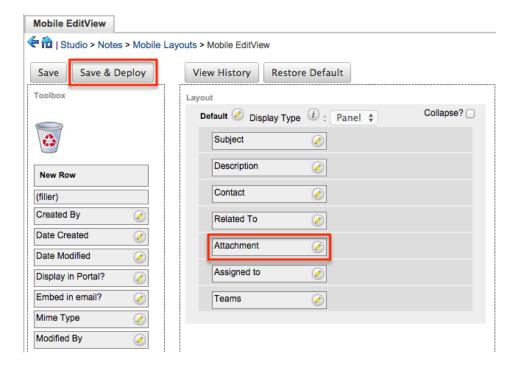
Administrator users have the ability to control what fields are available on the detail view which will affect whether the File icon appears on a record's detail view. For more information on using Studio to configure mobile layouts, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within Studio documentation in the Administration guide.

Note: The File icon may not be available from a record list when the maximum number of actions is exceeded for that record. In this situation, tap the record's name to open it in detail view where all of the valid actions will be available.

Uploading Files

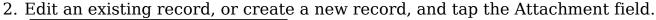
Users can only upload basic image and video files into notes and custom file records for iOS. Once uploaded, other users can download or view the attachment through the mobile app and main application.

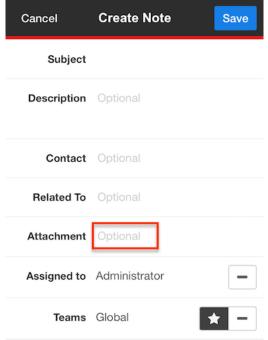
If there is no Attachment field available in the mobile app, an admin can go to Admin > Studio > Notes > Mobile Layouts > Mobile EditView and add the Attachment field to the layout.



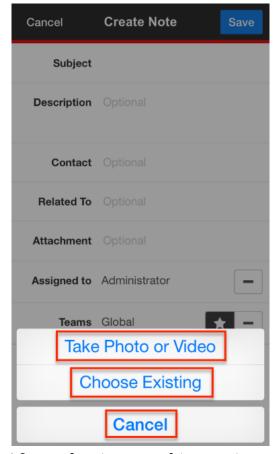
If the Attachment field is available in the mobile app, users can easily attach files to notes.

1. In the mobile browser, go to the Notes or custom module.





3. Users are given an option to take a photo or video, or to choose and existing file. To back out of this screen, select "Cancel".

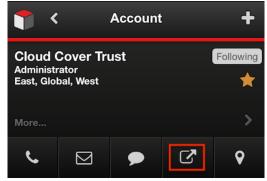


- 4. After selecting or taking an image or video, the file name should now be populated in the Attachment field.
- 5. Save the record.

Users can now View Record Files from the list view or record view.

Visiting Record Websites

When a record has a populated website field, the Web icon will be available on its record actions menu. Tap the Web icon to open the record's website in your phone's browser.



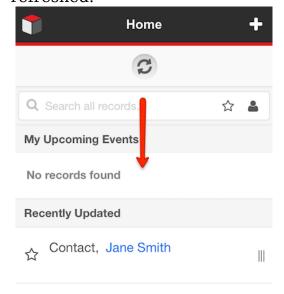
Administrator users have the ability to control what fields are available on the

detail view which will affect whether the Web icon appears on a record's detail view. For more information on using Studio to configure mobile layouts, refer to the Mobile Layouts section within <u>Studio</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Note: The Web icon may not be available from a record list when the maximum number of actions is exceeded for that record. In this situation, tap the record's name to open it in detail view where all of the valid actions will be available.

Refreshing Pages

During the course of using mobile browser, you may wish to refresh your home page, a list view, or a list of related records in order to see any updates made since you initially loaded the page. To do this, simply drag the page down until the Refresh icon appears. Releasing will cause the current list of records to be refreshed.



Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:07pm

Tags

Overview

Tags are user-created keywords or phrases that can help users find, group, and classify large amounts of data by common attributes that may not already be defined via basic database fields. Sugar stores tags as individual records in the Tags module. Modules (e.g. Accounts, Contacts, etc.) using the Sidecar user interface contain a Tags field where users can create and share tags that can be

used to identify records in filters, dashlets, and reports.

Users can easily create tags from any tags-enabled module's (e.g. contact's) record view. Once the tag is created, it may then be related to other Sugar records such as meetings, cases, opportunities, and many others. One Sugar record can have multiple tags. This documentation will cover how users can create new tags and use existing tags by interacting with the system-wide tag repository.

While tags can be created and used by regular Sugar users, some actions in the Tags module are only available to administrators and users with developer-level role access. This documentation will cover the actions available to all users. For information about tag administration options which allow you to manage the system-wide tag repository, please refer to the Tag Management documentation in the Administration Guide. For instructions concerning views and actions which are common across most Sugar modules, please refer to the Working With Tags section of this page.

Unlike other Sugar modules, users can see all tag records regardless of their team membership, but visibility may be affected by user access and assigned roles. For more information on access types and roles, please refer to the <u>Role Management</u> documentation in the Administration guide.

Understanding Tag Behavior

The act of relating a tag to a Sugar record is referred to as "tagging". A user can tag any Sidecar module record in Sugar via the Tags field. Please refer to the User Interface documentation for a list of Sidecar modules. If you do not see the Tags field but expect that you should, reach out to your system administrator to discuss tag visibility and access settings for your user.

Use cases for effective tagging include:

| Use Case | Example Tags |
|--|---|
| Classifying high-value or urgent business | Tags top 20 hot! Platinum Client |
| Connecting specific events and activities with clients | Tags SugarCon 2015 Visitor tradeshow attendee exhibitor |
| Assigning role-based attributes | Tags Influencer champion gatekeeper decision maker |
| Noting interest-based and demographic classifications | Tags urban baby boomer gardening scuba diving |

When working with tags in Sugar, keep in mind the following rules of tag behavior:

- Tags may be a single word or a short phrase.
- Differentiate between single-word tags and multi-word phrases by using a comma between tags.
- Inserting a space character will result in a single, multi-word tag.
- Tags are not case-sensitive, but take care to prevent unintentional duplicates due to misspellings or unnecessary punctuation.
- Tags are shared by every user in an instance and across all tags-enabled modules. When you create and save a new tag, all users will immediately be able to use that tag regardless of team restrictions.

Clicking on Tags

Clicking on a tag in Sugar may take you to the tag's record view or to the global search's View All Results page, depending on where you are in the application when you click the tag. If you click on a tag that links to its own record view, the Sugar records related to the tag will be visible, grouped by module, in the tag's related-record subpanels.

Note: Users cannot remove the tag-to-record relationship via a tag's related-record subpanels. To remove a tag relationship, edit the tagged record's Tags field as explained in the <u>Tagging Via Record View</u> section of this page.

For more information on viewing a tag record's related-record subpanels, please refer to the <u>User Interface</u> page. If a tag links to the global search's View All Results page, you will see the records related to the tag in search-result form. For more information on navigating and viewing global search's View All Results page, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Note: Visibility of tagged records when viewing related records (e.g. accounts) will be subject to team and role restrictions. For more information on teams and roles, please refer to the Team Management and Role Management documentation in the Administration guide.

The following table summarizes what you can expect when clicking on a tag from various locations in Sugar:

| Tag Location | Tag Format | Tag Appearance | Result |
|-----------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Tags List View | Hyperlink | | Opens the <u>tag's</u> |
| Report Results | Hyperlink | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | record view |
| My Tags Dashlet | Hyperlink | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | |

| Related Module List View Dashlet | Hyperlink | SugarCon 2016 Vi | Opens global search <u>View All</u> |
|-------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|--|
| Related Module List View | Hyperlink | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | Results page |
| Related Module Record View | Pill | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | |
| Intelligence Pane (Preview) | Pill | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | |
| Subpanel List View | Hyperlink | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | |
| Global Search Bar | Tag Ribbon | SugarCon 2016 Visitor | Adds the tag as a Global Search filter |

Note: When editing a record, the tag pills displayed in the Tags field are not clickable.

Tag Fields

The Tags module contains a number of stock fields which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. The following definitions are suggested meanings for the fields, but the fields can be leveraged differently to best meet your organization's needs.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Name | The name or designation of the tag |
| Assigned To | The Sugar user assigned to the tag record |
| Date Created | The date the tag record was created |
| Date Modified | The date the tag record was last modified |
| Description | A description or other information about the tag |

Working With Tags

When working with tags, common data management tasks such as editing, merging, and deleting are restricted to administrator users and users with administrator- or developer-role access to the Tags module. For more information on these administrative options, please refer to the Tag Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Tags can be created, added to records, and removed from records without visiting

the Tags module by performing those actions directly to a Sugar record. Regular users need only access the Tags module to view tags and their related records in list view and record view. The Tags module offers tag administrators additional functionality that is covered in the Tag Management page of the Administration Guide.

| Content Link | Description |
|--|--|
| Viewing Tags Viewing Via List View Viewing Via Record View Viewing Via Recently Viewed Viewing Via Dashlets Viewing Via Reports | There are various options available for viewing tag records in Sugar including via Tags list view, Tags record view, Tags Recently Viewed menu, dashlets, and reports. Unlike other Sugar modules, users can see all tag records regardless of their team membership, but visibility may be affected by user access and assigned roles. For more information on access types and roles, please refer to the Role Management documentation in the Administration guide. |
| Searching for Tags List View Search Creating a Filter Saving a Filter | The Searching for Records section provides an introduction to searching for tag records via list view search, which searches and filters within the Tags module. Tags can also be used to narrow global search results for records in other modules. For more information, please refer to the <u>Using Tags in Global Search</u> section of this page. |
| Tags List View Total Record Count List View Search Checkbox Selection Favorite Designation Column Reordering Column Resizing Column Sorting Column Selection Preview More Tags Intelligence Pane | The List View section walks through the many elements of the Tags List View layout, which contains a filterable list of all tag records in Sugar. |
| Tags Record View Favorite Designation Next or Previous Record | The Record View section walks through the many elements of the Tags Record View layout, which contains detailed |

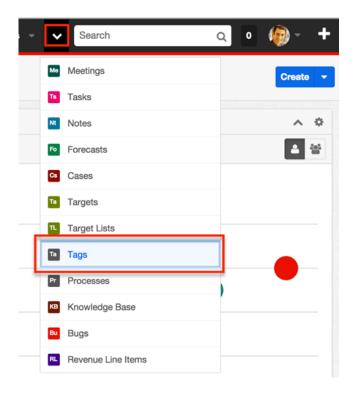
| Subpanels Related Record Subpanels Filtering Subpanels Reordering Subpanels Intelligence Pane | information about a single tag record. While the generic menu options are described in the User Interface sections linked to the left, the options specifically available in the Tags record view are described in the Record View Actions Menu section of this page. |
|---|---|
| Exporting Tags | The Exporting Records section provides an introduction to the export functionality which allows you to download a list of tags and all their data as a .csv file for use outside of Sugar (e.g. in Microsoft Excel). |
| Viewing Tag Change Logs | The Viewing Record Change Logs section describes the View Change Log record view option which displays a history of changes to the tag's audited fields. |
| | Note: Only the Assigned User Id field is audited for the Tags module and will, therefore, be the only field displayed in the change log. |
| Favoriting Tags Favoriting Via List View Favoriting Via Record View Favoriting Via Subpanel | The Favoriting Records section describes the various methods of marking tags as favorites, including via the Tags list view and Tags record view. Favoriting a tag allows you to easily access it from list views, dashlets, or the Tags module tab. |
| Sharing Tags | The Sharing Records section provides instructions for the Share record view option, which composes an email with a link to the tag record. If the recipient is logged into Sugar, clicking the link will bring them directly to the tag's record view. |

Tag Menus

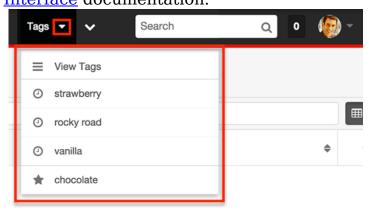
The following sections describe the various menu options in the Tags module with links to more information about each option in the User Interface documentation or, for tag-specific functionality, within this page.

Module Tab Menus

The Tags module tab is typically found by clicking the arrow to the right of the module tabs on the navigation bar at the top of any Sugar screen. The additional modules will appear on the list and you can click "Tags" to access the list view.



Once the Tags module tab displays on the navigation bar, click the triangle within the tab to display the Actions, Recently Viewed, and Favorites menu. The Actions menu allows you to perform important actions within the module. The Recently Viewed menu displays the list of tags you last viewed in the module. The Favorites menu displays the list of tags you most recently marked as favorites in the module. For information about favoriting records in Sugar, please refer to the User Interface documentation.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operation:

| Menu Item | Description |
|---------------|---|
| 1 | Opens the list view layout to search and display tags |

If you do not see the Tags module tab in Sugar, please check the following:

- The Tags module may be marked as hidden in your user preferences which will prevent the module tab from being displayed. Navigate to your user profile (upper right of Sugar), click the Advanced tab, and check the Layout Options section. If you see the Tags module in the Hide Modules list, simply move it to the Display Modules list and save. For more information on hiding and displaying modules, please refer to the <u>Layout Options</u> section of the Getting Started documentation.
- The administrator may have disabled the Tags module for your entire Sugar instance. Reach out to your Sugar administrator to have the Tags module displayed and the Tags field added to Sidecar module layouts. For more information on displaying and hiding modules throughout Sugar, please refer to the Developer Tools documentation in the Administration guide.

Record View Actions Menu

The tag's <u>record view</u> displays the fields relevant to the Tags module. To access a tag's record view, refer to the table within the <u>Clicking on Tags</u> section of this page. The record view's Actions menu appears on the top right of the record.



The Actions menu allows you to perform the following operations:

| Menu Item | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Share | Share a link to this tag in Sugar via email |
| 1 | View a record of changes to this tag's audited fields |

Creating Tags

Regular users can create new tags by tagging records via the Tags field, <u>mass</u> <u>update</u>, and <u>import</u> within Sugar Sidecar modules. Users with administrator or

developer access can create Tag records in various ways directly via the Tags module. Please note that when a new tag is created and saved, all users will immediately be able to use that tag in any Sidecar module regardless of team restrictions.

Creating Via Tags Field

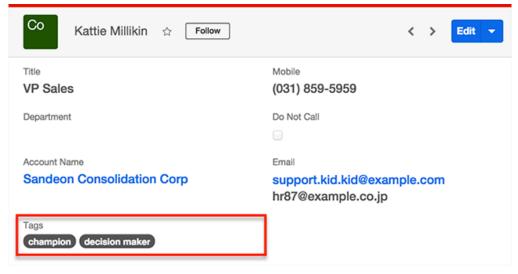
All users can create new tags on the fly from the Tags field in any Sidecar module (Accounts, Contacts, etc.). This will automatically create a relationship between the record and the tag. Simply enter the name of the tag (e.g. skiing) in the Tags field to create the new tag record. Please note that the other fields (e.g. Assigned To, Date Created, etc.) in the Tags record view will automatically populate by default. For more information on creating tags via record view, please refer to the

Creating Via Tags Module

Another way to create tags is by using the Create Tag option in the Tags module. Only users with administrator or developer access to the Tags module will see the Create Tag option and Create button. For more information on creating tags via the Tags module, please refer to the Tag Management documentation in the Administration guide.

Tagging Records

Users can tag any record that contains a Tags field. By default, every <u>Sidecar</u> <u>module</u> (Accounts, Contacts, etc.) will contain the Tags field on its record view. When you create and save a new tag on any Sugar record, all users will immediately be able to use that tag in any tags-enabled module regardless of team restrictions.



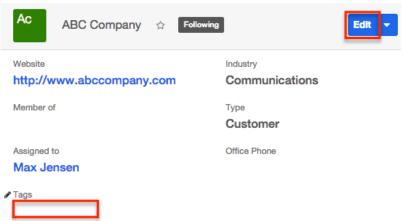
Only administrator and developer users can merge, delete, or update records within the Tags module. To assign a tag management role to a Sugar User, please refer to the <u>Creating a Tags Administrator</u> section of the Tag Management page in the Administration Guide.

Tagging Via Record View

Tagging a record will automatically create a relationship between that record and the tag. Simply type the name of the tag into the Tags field and then click "Save" to tag a record. If the tag does not already exist, the tag will automatically be created including setting the Date Created field and assigning the tag to you. For more information on available Tag fields, please refer to the <u>Tag Fields</u> section of this documentation.

Follow these steps to tag an account record as an example:

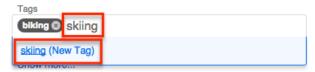
- 1. Navigate to an account's record view.
- 2. Click the Edit button on the upper right of the page or click inside the Tags field.



- 3. Type the word or phrase that you would like to use as a tag. When you enter the first letter of a tag, Sugar will begin to display recommended tags that begin with the same letter.
 - To choose an existing tag, select it from the list of recommended tags by clicking on the appropriate menu option.



 To ignore the recommendations and create an entirely new tag, completely type out the word or phrase and then click on the New Tag menu option. Alternatively, use a comma or the Enter key to indicate the end of a tag. Take care not to create duplicate or synonymous tags unintentionally. Please note that new tags will not be saved to the database until you save the record that contains the new tag.



o To remove a tag or tags from a record, click the "x" on the tag to remove it from the Tags field and then save the current record. Alternatively, place the mouse cursor to the right of the tag and use the keyboard's backspace to highlight it. Press the backspace key again to remove the highlighted tag from the Tags field. Please note that removing an existing tag from a record will not remove it from the database; the tag will still exist, but it will no longer be related to this particular record.



4. Once you have entered the desired tag or tags, click the record's Save button to commit the changes to the record and save any new tags to the database.

If the saved record contains any new tags, those tags will be saved as new records in the Tags module. Users can now find the newly created tag when adding tags to any tags-enabled module record, and may also search and browse the list of available tags via the <u>Tags module list view</u>.

Tagging Via Mass Update

Users can also use the mass update function on a tags-enabled module to tag many records at one time. Mass update provides the following conveniences:

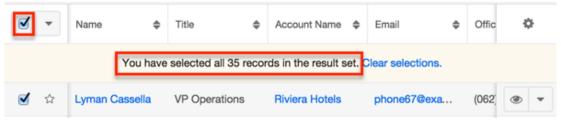
- Add one or many tags to a group of records
- Use any combination of new and existing tags
- Replace existing tags or append additional tags to existing tag lists

Follow these steps to tag multiple contact records via mass update as an example:

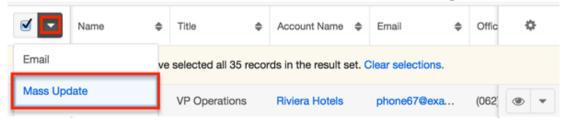
- 1. Navigate to the Contacts list view.
- 2. <u>Filter or search</u> for the set of records you would like to tag. For example, create a filter for all contacts whose titles start with "vp".



3. Select all results or select the checkboxes next to the appropriate records. For more information about selecting multiple records at once, please refer to the Checkbox Selection section of the User Interface documentation.



4. Click on the list view Actions menu and select "Mass Update".



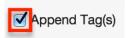
5. In the mass update bar, choose the Tags field and begin typing the phrases you would like to use as tags one at a time in the empty text box. When you enter the first letter of a tag, Sugar will begin to display recommended tags that begin with the same letter.



6. Click on the tag suggestion to add the pill to the mass-update text box, or click the New Tag suggestion to create a new tag. Alternatively, press enter or the comma key. Continue adding tags if desired. For more information on tagging records, please refer to the <u>Tagging Via Record View</u> section of this documentation.



7. Decide if you would like to replace the existing tags on the selected records or if you prefer to append the specified tags to the records without removing their existing tags. By default, the Append Tag(s) checkbox is selected so that Sugar will not remove existing tags. Deselect this option to overwrite all existing data in the Tags field of the selected records.



8. Click "Update" to add the tag to all selected records.



Tagging Via Import

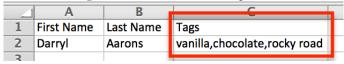
Users can tag new or existing Sugar records by including the Tags field as a column in an import file. For more information on tagging via import, please refer to the <u>Importing Fields With Multiple Values</u> section of the Import documentation.

Please note that importing an update to the Tags field of a record that already exists in Sugar will erase any previous tags on the record and replace them with the imported tags. For more information on importing tags to existing records, please refer to Importing Multiselect Fields to Existing Records in the Import documentation.

Formatting Tag Imports

Tags are not case sensitive, but they must be entered as an exact character match in the import file when adding existing tags to records in order to prevent creating duplicate variations of the same tag. For example, if there is an existing tag named "rocky road" in Sugar, importing the tag "ROCKY ROAD" as all uppercase will successfully find and relate the existing tag. However, if the import file contains "rocky-road" with a hyphen, an unintentional synonymous tag will be created.

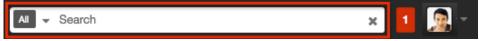
When importing tags to related module records (e.g. contacts), multiple tags being added to one record should be separated with a comma. For example, to create or update a contact record tagged as both "vanilla" and "chocolate", the import data file's Tags column should contain vanilla, chocolate with a comma separating the tags and no extra spaces between the tags. If one of the imported tags is a multi-word phrase, such as "rocky road", then the imported data field should contain a space character only within that tag value: vanilla, chocolate, rocky road.



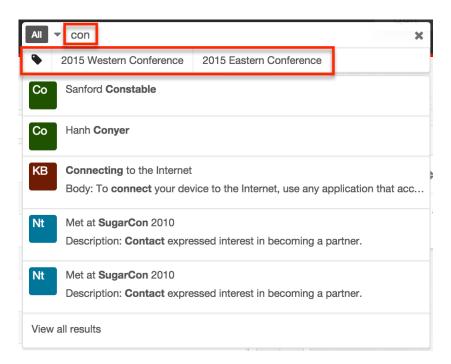
For more information on importing records with the Tags field, please refer to the

Using Tags in Global Search

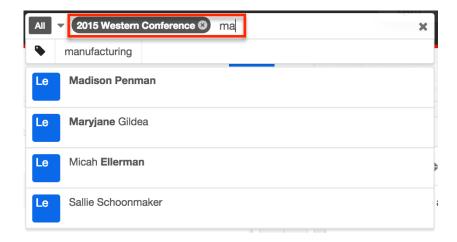
Global Search allows users to search for information across their entire Sugar database as opposed to restricting results to a specific module. The Global Search bar displays on the upper right of every Sugar page and utilizes full-text search to search throughout many fields and modules for an enhanced search experience.



Users can locate and select tags as global search filters to easily locate groups of records that are tagged by common attributes. For example, if you have a set of leads that were acquired from a specific conference (e.g. 2015 Western Conference) and you wish to locate all the lead records tagged with this value, you can perform a search using the tag value. As you type the tag's name, a list of matching tags will appear in the tag ribbon beneath the search box and display up to five matching tags.



Click on the desired tag to apply it as a filter for the Global Search results. You can append additional search terms or tags in the search box to further narrow your search. Simply enter the keyword to the right of the current criteria and the matching result(s) will display below.



If you search using multiple tags, the system will look for records that match any one of the tags in the search box using the "or" operator. For more information on using Global Search, please refer to the <u>Search</u> documentation.

Last Modified: 05/09/2017 07:54pm